easYgen-2000 Series

Manual | Genset Control

easYgen-2200/2300/2500

Software Version 1.0300 or higher

37535C

Designed in Germany

Woodward GmbH
Handwerkstrasse 29
70565 Stuttgart
Germany
Telephone: +49 (0) 711 789 54-510
Fax: +49 (0) 711 789 54-101
email: stgt-info@woodward.com
Internet: http://www.woodward.com

Brief Overview

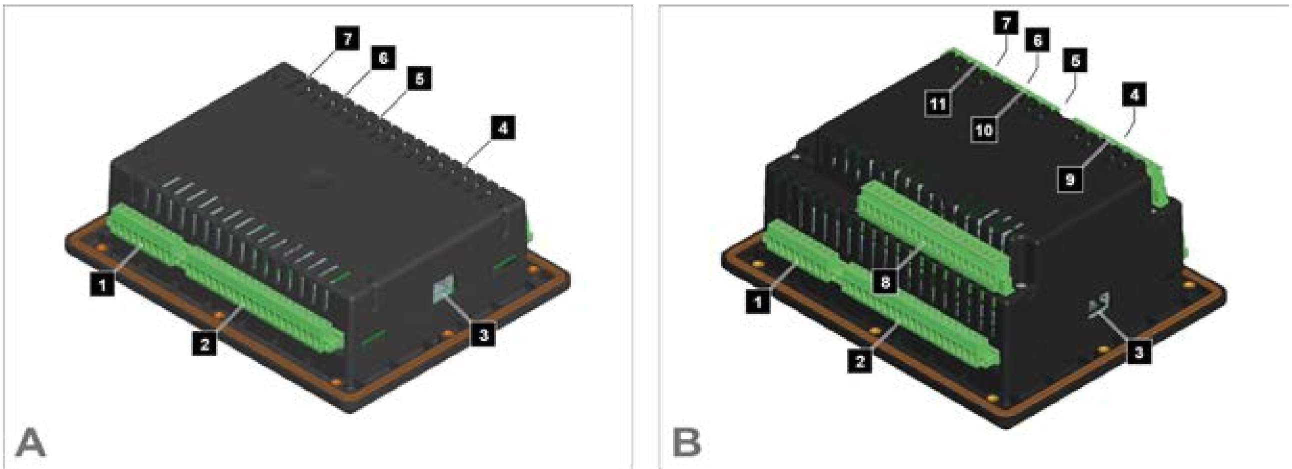


Fig. 1: easYgen-2000 Series (housing variants)

A easYgen-2200/2300 (plastic housing with display)
....

1 Analog output and generator CT terminal
2 Mains/generator/busbar PT terminal
3 Service port connector (USB/RS-232)[1]
4 Relay outputs terminal
5 Discrete inputs terminal
6 easYgen-2200 Package P1: MPU input; easYgen-2200/2300 Package P2: CAN bus #2; easYgen-2300 Package 1: RS-485 serial interface
7 CAN bus interface terminal #1

B easYgen-2500 (plastic housing with display)
....

1 Analog output and generator CT terminal
2 Mains/generator/busbar PT terminal
3 Service port connector (USB/RS-232)[1]
4 Relay outputs terminal
5 Discrete inputs terminal
6 MPU input
7 CAN bus interface terminal #1
8 Analog input/outputs terminal and discrete inputs terminal
9 Relay outputs terminal
10 CAN bus interface terminal #2
11 RS-485 interface terminal

[1] Optional configuration cable for ToolKit configuration software and external extensions/applications required:

- *USB connector: DPC-USB direct configuration cable – P/N 5417-1251*
- *RS-232 connector: DPC-RS-232 direct configuration cable – P/N 5417-557*

The easYgen-2000 Series are control units for engine-generator system management applications.

The control units can be used in applications such as: co-generation, stand-by, AMF, peak shaving, import/export or distributed generation.

Sample application setup

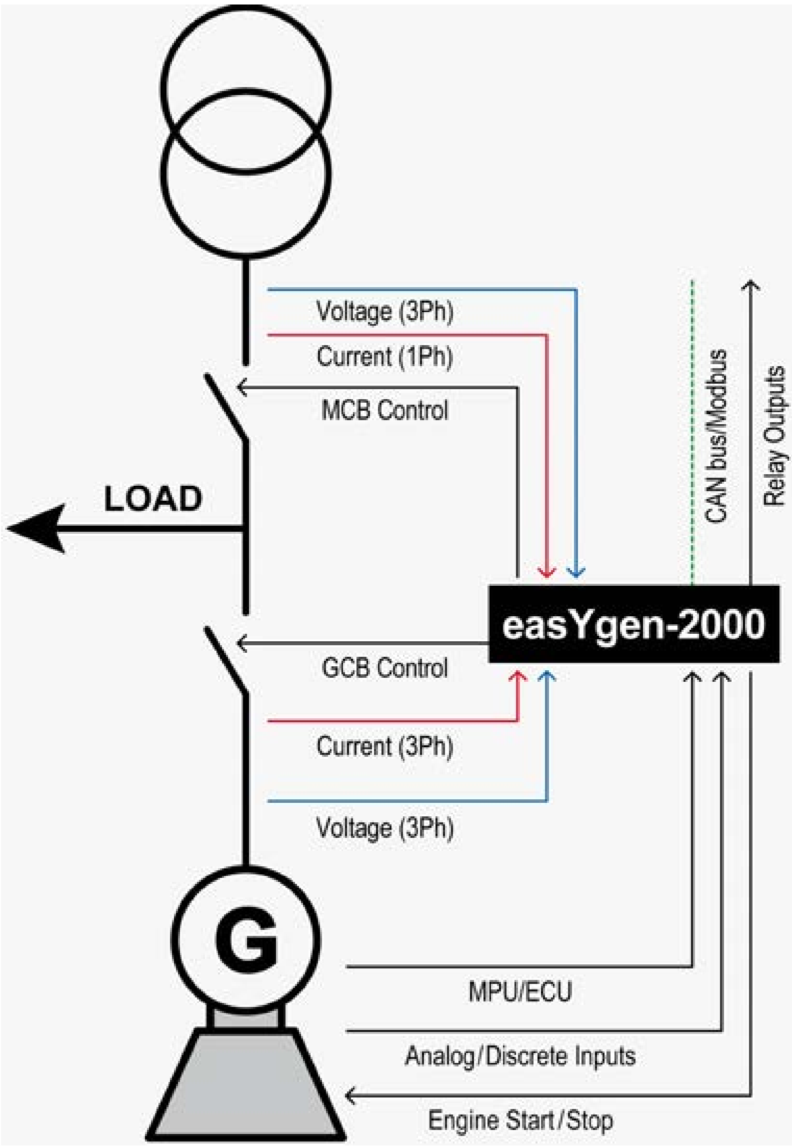


Fig. 2: Sample application setup

A typical application mode for the control unit is the use for mains parallel operation.

- In this case, the easYgen will function as an engine control with generator, mains and engine protection.
- The control unit can open and close the generator circuit breaker (GCB) and the mains circuit breaker (MCB).

For a listing of additional application modes and setups please refer to chapter *↬ Chapter 6 "Application" on page 365.*

Packages

The easYgen-2200/2300/2500 controllers are available in different packages. The differences are listed below.

easYgen-2000 Series	easYgen-2200		easYgen-2300		easYgen-2500
	Package P1	Package P2	Package P1	Package P2	Package P1
MPU input	✓[1]	---	---	---	✓[1]
Discrete inputs	8	8	8	8	10
Relay outputs	6	6	6	6	11
Analog inputs	3	3	3	3	4
Analog outputs	1	1	2	2	4
Mains current measurement	1	1	---	---	1
CAN bus interfaces	1	2	1	2	2
RS-485 interface	---	---	1	---	1

[1] The MPU input (if available) or an external ECU signal can be used as speed source.

Scope of delivery

The following parts are included in the scope of delivery. Please check prior to the installation that all parts are present.

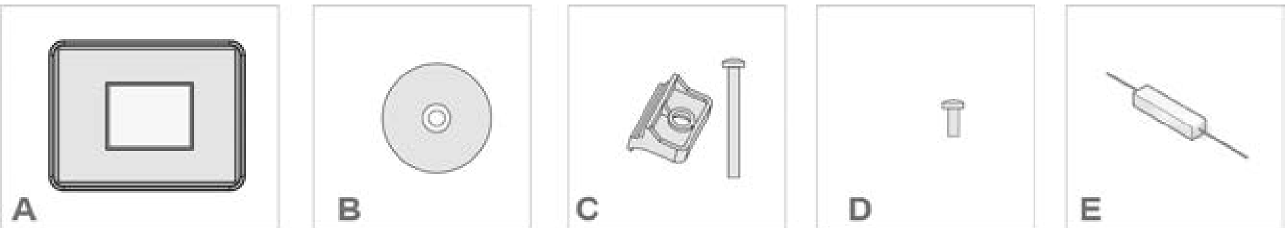


Fig. 3: Scope of delivery - schematic

A easYgen-2200/2300/2500 genset control
B Product CD-ROM (configuration software and manual)
C Clamp fastener installation material - 4x
D Screw kit installation material - 8x
E easYgen-2300 only: external resistor (500 Ohms)

Save/load *.WSET file

*To create a *.WSET file with ToolKit (select “Save from Device to File”) please use the US version of the *.WTOOL file. This **must** be done this way for devices running software version 1.00xx.*

*Failure to do so causes problems to import the *.WSET file via ToolKit (select “Load Settings File to Device”) if the device is running software version 1.01xx or higher.*

Please refer to ↳ Chapter 5.1.2 “Install ToolKit Configuration Files” on page 339 for details.

Table of contents

1 General Information

1.1 About This Manual

1.1.1 Revision History

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
C	2013-10-24	GG	**New device features & updates** The new easYgen-2300 is available in two versions: packages P1 and P2. Both devices are based on easYgen-2200 platform and form factor. ■ Both easYgen-2300 packages – provide a calculated ground current instead of mains ground current measurement; for details see *"Calculation" on page 131* and – use the MPU pickup unit input terminal for an additional communication interface. So ... ■ ... the new **easYgen-2300 Package 1** version offers: – A second Analog Output AO 02 instead of mains ground current measurement; for details see *Chapter 4.5.7.1 "Analog Outputs 1 and 2" on page 228*. – An RS-485 interface serial 2 instead of the MPU pickup unit input; for details see *Chapter 3.2.14.1 "RS-485 Interface" on page 83*. ToolKit Interface it can be select between serial 1 (USB/RS-232) and serial 2 (RS-485). ■ ... the new **easYgen-2300 Package 2** version offers – A second Analog Output AO 02 instead of mains ground current measurement too; for details see *Chapter 4.5.7.1 "Analog Outputs 1 and 2" on page 228*. – A second CAN bus interface CAN#2 like easYgen-2000P2 (no MPU pickup unit input); for details see *Chapter 3.3 "CAN Bus Interfaces" on page 86*. Further improvements of this easYgen-2000 series release are: ■ Flashable via the Service Port interface using Toolkit. ■ An accessible unit ID describes the model of the easYgen-2000, so ToolKit can read out the type of model (see ToolKit home page) and adjust automatically. ■ CAN #1 can handle up to two IKD data telegrams 65000/65001. ■ CAN #2 of easYgen-2200P2, easYgen-2300P2, and easYgen-2500P1 offers CAN J1939 protocol and so provides a standard visualization and remote control of ECU. All ECU following the standard are supported (e.g.: 'Perkins'). Explicit additionally supported ECUs are (see *Chapter 7.5.2 "Supported J1939 ECUs & Remote Control Messages" on page 469*): – S6 SCANIA – EMR Deutz (Same as EDC4 Volvo) – EMS2 Volvo – ADEC MTU – EGS02 Woodward – MTU 8 Smart Connect – SISU – Cummins ■ A lot of new Indicated Values (SPN), for details see *Chapter 7.5.1 "Displayed Messages (Visualization)" on page 464*. ■ Running hours, transmitted from the ECU, can be used for maintenance service counters; for details see *Chapter 9.4.4.12 "Group 11: Clock And Timer" on page 581*. **Manual** Alarm messages list (*Chapter 9.5.4.2 "Alarm Messages" on page 601*) updated: Messages deleted that were not implemented and so could not be displayed.
B	2013-03-01	GG	**New device features & updates** ■ Undesired breaker close for synchronization when one system is configured to 1Ph2W and the other system to 3Ph4W: problem solved. **Manual** ■ New overview table for synchronization matches System A with Sytem B. Refer to *Chapter 9.7.3 "Synchronization Of System A and System B" on page 612* for details.

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
			■ LSG load share gareway: Setting range of Parameter 5568 ➡ p. 309 updated. ■ Minor corrections

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
A	2012-04-05	TE	**Manual** ■ Minor corrections
NEW	2012-02-03	TE	**Manual** ■ Release The present publication (37535) replaces the following manuals which will no longer be supported. ■ easYgen-2200/2500 installation manual (37426) ■ easYgen-2200/2500 configuration manual (37427) ■ easYgen-2200/2500 operation manual (37428) ■ easYgen-2200/2500 application manual (37429) ■ easYgen-2200/2500 interface manual (37430) **New device features & updates** Requirements: easYgen-2200/2500 genset control with software version 1.01xx or higher. The described changes relate to the previous software version 1.00xx. New features ■ Derating of power. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.5.12.3 “Derating Of Power ” on page 288* for details. ■ QV monitoring. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.4.2.9 “QV Monitoring” on page 155* for details. ■ Mains time-dependent voltage monitoring. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.4.2.8 “Mains Time-Dependent Voltage” on page 152* for details. ■ Power factor characteristic. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.5.12.6.1 “Power Factor Characteristic” on page 300* for details. ■ Frequency depending derating of power. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.5.12.4 “Frequency Depending Derating Of Power” on page 290* for details. ■ Mains voltage increase monitoring. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.4.2.7 “Mains Voltage Increase” on page 150* for details. ■ Change of frequency - df/dt (ROCOF). Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.4.2.10 “Change Of Frequency” on page 157* for details. Feature updates ■ Remote control. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 9.2.3 “Additional Data Identifier” on page 536* for details. "Remote control word 3" allows 16 independent interface command bits for free remote control. ■ Support of MTU ADEC ECU8. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.6.2.2 “J1939 Interface” on page 324* for details. The setting range of "Device type" (parameter 15102 ➔ p. 324) was extended to the entry "ADEC ECU8 MTU". ■ Mains undervoltage monitoring. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.4.2.6 “Mains Undervoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 27” on page 149* for details. The setting range of "Limit" (parameter 3004 ➔ p. 149 and 3010 ➔ p. 149) has been lowered from 50 % to 45 %. ■ Engine type. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.5.9.1 “Engine Type” on page 235* for details. The setting range of "Start/stop mode logic" (parameter 3321 ➔ p. 235) was extended to the entry "Off". This allows to completely disable the start/stop sequence. ■ Open delta connected system. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.2 “Configure Measurement” on page 100* for details. The setting range of "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 ➔ p. 102) was extended to the entry "3Ph 4W OD". ■ Alarm classes. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596* for details. The setting range of all alarms was extended to "Alarm class Control". ■ Mains undervoltage. Refer to ➔ *Chapter 4.4.2.6 “Mains Undervoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 27” on page 149* for details. The mains undervoltage 1 alarm can be linked to the mains decoupling function (parameter 8844 ➔ p. 150).

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
			■ Mains overvoltage. Refer to ␗ *Chapter 4.4.2.5 "Mains Overvoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 59" on page 147* for details. The mains overvoltage 1 alarm can be linked to the mains decoupling function (parameter 8845 ␗ p. 148). ■ Mains voltage monitoring. Refer to ␗ *Chapter 4.4.2 "Mains" on page 141* for details. The setting range of "Mains voltage monitoring" (parameter 1771 ␗ p. 141) was extended to the entry "All".

1.1.2 Depiction Of Notes And Instructions

Safety instructions

Safety instructions are marked with symbols in these instructions. The safety instructions are always introduced by signal words that express the extent of the danger.

DANGER!
This combination of symbol and signal word indicates an immediately-dangerous situation that could cause death or severe injuries if not avoided.

WARNING!
This combination of symbol and signal word indicates a possibly-dangerous situation that could cause death or severe injuries if it is not avoided.

CAUTION!
This combination of symbol and signal word indicates a possibly-dangerous situation that could cause slight injuries if it is not avoided.

NOTICE!
This combination of symbol and signal word indicates a possibly-dangerous situation that could cause property and environmental damage if it is not avoided.

Tips and recommendations

This symbol indicates useful tips and recommendations as well as information for efficient and trouble-free operation.

Additional markings

To emphasize instructions, results, lists, references, and other elements, the following markings are used in these instructions:

Marking	Explanation
⟶	Step-by-step instructions
⇨	Results of action steps

Marking	Explanation
↳	References to sections of these instructions and to other relevant documents
■	Listing without fixed sequence
[Buttons]	Operating elements (e.g. buttons, switches), display elements (e.g. signal lamps)
"Display"	Screen elements (e.g. buttons, programming of function keys)

1.2 Copyright And Disclaimer

Disclaimer

All information and instructions in this operating manual have been provided under due consideration of applicable guidelines and regulations, the current and known state of the art, as well as our many years of in-house experience. Woodward GmbH assumes no liability for damages due to:

- Failure to comply with the instructions in this operating manual
- Improper use / misuse
- Willful operation by non-authorized persons
- Unauthorized conversions or non-approved technical modifications
- Use of non-approved spare parts

The originator is solely liable to the full extent for damages caused by such conduct. The agreed upon obligations in the delivery contract, the general terms and conditions, the manufacturer's delivery conditions, and the statutory regulations valid at the time the contract was concluded, apply.

Copyright

This operating manual is protected by copyright. No part of this operating manual may be reproduced in any form or incorporated into any information retrieval system without written permission of Woodward GmbH.

Delivery of the operating manual to third parties, duplication in any form - including excerpts - as well as exploitation and/or communication of the content, are not permitted without a written declaration of release by Woodward GmbH.

Actions to the contrary exact damage compensation. We reserve the right to enforce additional claims.

1.3 Service And Warranty

Our Customer Service is available for technical information. Please see page 2 for the contact data.

In addition, our employees are constantly interested in new information and experiences that arise from usage and could be valuable for the improvement of our products.

Warranty terms

Please enquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest Woodward representative.

For our contact search webpage please go to: http://www.woodward.com/Directory.aspx

1.4 Safety

1.4.1 Intended Use

The genset control unit has been designed and constructed solely for the intended use described in this manual.

The genset control unit must be used exclusively for engine-generator system management applications.

- Intended use requires operation of the control unit within the specifications listed in *Chapter 8.1 "Technical Data" on page 481*.
- All permissible applications are outlined in *Chapter 6 "Application" on page 365*.
- Intended use also includes compliance with all instructions and safety notes presented in this manual.
- Any use which exceeds or differs from the intended use shall be considered improper use.
- No claims of any kind for damage will be entertained if such claims result from improper use.

NOTICE!

Damage due to improper use!

Improper use of the genset control unit may cause damage to the control unit as well as connected components.

Improper use includes, but is not limited to:

– Operation outside the specified operation conditions.

1.4.2 Personnel

WARNING!

Hazards due to insufficiently qualified personnel!

If unqualified personnel perform work on or with the control unit hazards may arise which can cause serious injury and substantial damage to property.

– Therefore, all work must only be carried out by appropriately qualified personnel.

This manual specifies the personnel qualifications required for the different areas of work, listed below:

The workforce must only consist of persons who can be expected to carry out their work reliably. Persons with impaired reactions due to, for example, the consumption of drugs, alcohol, or medication are prohibited.

When selecting personnel, the age-related and occupation-related regulations governing the usage location must be observed.

1.4.3 General Safety Notes

Electrical hazards

DANGER!

Life-threatening hazard from electric shock!

There is an imminent life-threatening hazard from electric shocks from live parts. Damage to insulation or to specific components can pose a life-threatening hazard.

– Only a qualified electrician should perform work on the electrical equipment.
– Immediately switch off the power supply and have it repaired if there is damage to the insulation.
– Before beginning work at live parts of electrical systems and resources, cut the electricity and ensure it remains off for the duration of the work. Comply with the five safety rules in the process:
  – cut electricity;
  – safeguard against restart;
  – ensure electricity is not flowing;
  – earth and short-circuit; and
  – cover or shield neighbouring live parts.
– Never bypass fuses or render them inoperable. Always use the correct amperage when changing fuses.
– Keep moisture away from live parts. Moisture can cause short circuits.

Prime mover safety

WARNING!

Hazards due to insufficient prime mover protection

The engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover should be equipped with an overspeed (overtemperature, or overpressure, where applicable) shutdown device(s), that operates totally independently of the prime mover control device(s) to protect against runaway or damage to the engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover with possible personal injury or loss of life should the mechanical-hydraulic gov-ernor(s) or electric control(s), the actuator(s), fuel control(s), the driving mechanism(s), the linkage(s), or the controlled device(s) fail.

Modifications

> **WARNING!**
> **Hazards due to unauthorized modifications**
> Any unauthorized modifications to or use of this equipment outside its specified mechanical, electrical, or other operating limits may cause personal injury and/or property damage, including damage to the equipment.
>
> Any unauthorized modifications:
>
> – constitute "misuse" and/or "negligence" within the meaning of the product warranty thereby excluding warranty coverage for any resulting damage
> – invalidate product certifications or listings.

Use of batteries/alternators

> **NOTICE!**
> **Damage to the control system due to improper handling**
> Disconnecting a battery from a control system that uses an alternator or battery-charging device whilst the charging device is still connected causes damage to the control system.
>
> – Make sure the charging device is turned off before disconnecting the battery from the system.

Electrostatic discharge

Protective equipment: ■ ESD wrist band

> **NOTICE!**
> **Damage from electrostatic discharge**
> All electronic equipment sensitive to damage from electrostatic discharge, which can cause the control unit to malfunction or fail.
>
> – To protect electronic components from static damage, take the precautions listed below.

1. Avoid build-up of static electricity on your body by not wearing clothing made of synthetic materials. Wear cotton or cotton-blend materials as much as possible because these do not store static electric charges as easily as synthetics.

2. Before any maintenance work on the control unit, ground yourself by touching and holding a grounded metal object (pipes, cabinets, equipment, etc.) to discharge any static electricity.

   Alternatively wear an ESD wrist band connected to ground.

3. Keep plastic, vinyl, and Styrofoam materials (such as plastic or Styrofoam cups, cigarette packages, cellophane wrappers, vinyl books or folders, plastic bottles, etc.) away from the control unit, modules and work area.

4. Opening the control cover may void the unit warranty. Do not remove the printed circuit board (PCB) from the control cabinet unless instructed by this manual.

If instructed by this manual to remove the PCB from the control cabinet, follow these precautions:

- *Ensure that the device is completely voltage-free (all connectors have to be disconnected).*
- *Do not touch any part of the PCB except the edges.*
- *Do not touch the electrical conductors, connectors, or components with conductive devices or with bare hands.*
- *When replacing a PCB, keep the new PCB in the plastic antistatic protective bag it comes in until you are ready to install it. Immediately after removing the old PCB from the control cabinet, place it in the antistatic protective bag.*

For additional information on how to prevent damage to electronic components caused by improper handling, read and observe the precautions in:

- *"Woodward manual 82715, Guide for Handling and Protection of Electronic Controls, Printed Circuit Boards, and Modules".*

Notes on marine usage

Marine usage of the easYgen genset control requires additional precautions as listed below:

The specified marine approvals are only valid for plastic housing units, if they are installed using the screw kit.

- *Use all 8 screws and tighten accordingly.*

- The easYgen-2000 Series has no internally isolated power supply.

NOTICE!

Malfunctions due to insufficient protection against electromagnetic interference

Exposure electromagnetic interference may cause malfunctions or incorrect internal readings.

- Install an EMI filter (i.e. SCHAFFNER - FN 2070-3-06) for the power supply inputs when using the control unit in marine applications.

> *Some additional, independent safety and protection devices are necessary to meet safety requirements of Rules and Regulations of marine Classification Societies.*
>
> – *Please refer to the corresponding documents issued by marine Classification Societies for the applicable reqiurements.*

> *The easYgen is type approved by LR Lloyd's Register.*
>
> – *Please consider for final functional arrangements to comply with appropriate Lloyd's Register Rules as subject of the Plan Approval process.*

1.4.4 Protective Equipment And Tools

Protective gear

Personal protective equipment serves to protect risks to the safety and health of persons as well as to protect delicate components during work.

Certain tasks presented in this manual require the personnel to wear protective equipment. Specific required equipment is listed in each individual set of instructions.

The cumulative required personal protective equipment is detailed below:

ESD wrist band
The ESD (**e**lectro**s**tatic **d**ischarge) wrist band keeps the user's body set to ground potential. This measure protects sensitive electronic components from damage due to electrostatic discharge.

Tools

Use of the proper tools ensures successful and safe execution of tasks presented in this manual.

Specific required tools are listed in each individual set of instructions.

The cumulative required tools are detailed below:

Torque screwdriver
A torque-screwdriver allow fastening of screws to a precisely specified torque.

- Note the required torque range indiviually specified in the tasks listed in this manual.

2 System Overview

This chapter provides a basic overview of the genset control unit.

Refer to the comprehensive chapters indicated below to commission the control unit:

- ✎ *Chapter 3 "Installation" on page 33* provides information on how to mount the unit and setup connections.
- ✎ *Chapter 4 "Configuration" on page 91* provides information on basic setup and reference information on all configurable parameters.
- ✎ *Chapter 5 "Operation" on page 337* provides information on how to access the unit via the front panel or remotely using the ToolKit software provided by Woodward.
- ✎ *Chapter 6 "Application" on page 365* provides application examples as well as instructions for the corresponding required configuration.
- ✎ *Chapter 7 "Interfaces And Protocols" on page 457* provides reference information on the usage of the interfaces and protocols provided by the control unit.

2.1 Display And Status Indicators

Display

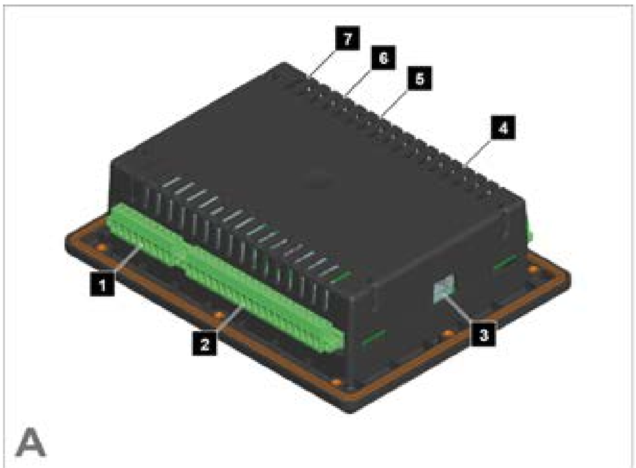
Fig. 4: Display

The display (Fig. 4) as part of the easYgen-2000 is used for direct access to status information and configuration.

For information on the usage of the graphical user interface refer to ✎ Chapter 5.2 "Front Panel Access" on page 347.

2.2 Hardware Interfaces (Terminals)

The easYgen-2000 Series (Fig. 5) provides the following terminals.



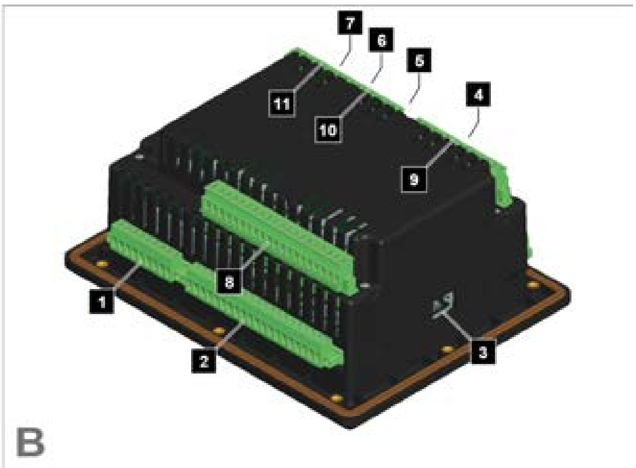


Fig. 5: easYgen-2000 Series (housing variants)

A easYgen-2200/2300 (plastic housing with display)

1 Analog output and generator CT terminal
2 Mains/generator/busbar PT terminal
3 Service port connector (USB/RS-232)[1]
4 Relay outputs terminal
5 Discrete inputs terminal
6 easYgen-2200 Package P1: MPU input; easYgen-2200/2300 Package P2: CAN bus #2; easYgen-2300 Package 1: RS-485 serial interface
7 CAN bus interface terminal #1

B easYgen-2500 (plastic housing with display)

1 Analog output and generator CT terminal
2 Mains/generator/busbar PT terminal
3 Service port connector (USB/RS-232)[1]
4 Relay outputs terminal
5 Discrete inputs terminal
6 MPU input
7 CAN bus interface terminal #1
8 Analog input/outputs terminal and discrete inputs terminal
9 Relay outputs terminal
10 CAN bus interface terminal #2
11 RS-485 interface terminal

[1] Optional configuration cable for ToolKit configuration software required:

- *USB connector: DPC-USB direct configuration cable – P/N 5417-1251*
- *RS-232 connector: DPC-RS-232 direct configuration cable – P/N 5417-557*

For information on how to setup connections refer to *➨ Chapter 3.2 “Setup Connections” on page 38.*

For information on the interfaces and protocols refer to *➨ Chapter 7 “Interfaces And Protocols” on page 457.*

2.3 Application Modes Overview

The genset control provides the following basic functions via the application modes listed below.

For detailed information on the application modes and special applications refer to ⇨ Chapter 6.2 “Basic Applications” on page 366.

Application mode	Symbol	Function
None	A01	No breaker control. This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop
GCBopen	A02	GCB control (open) This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop ■ Engine/generator protection (relay output to open GCB) ■ Mains failure detection with mains decoupling (GCB)
GCB	A03	GCB control (open/close) This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop ■ Engine/generator protection (relay output to open GCB) ■ GCB operation (relay output to close GCB) ■ Mains failure detection with mains decoupling (GCB)
GCB/MCB	A04	GCB/MCB control (open/close) This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop ■ Engine/generator protection (relay output to open GCB) ■ GCB operation (relay output to close GCB) ■ MCB operation (relay outputs to open and close MCB) ■ Mains failure detection with mains decoupling (GCB and/or MCB) ■ Auto mains failure operation (AMF)

3 Installation

3.1 Mount Unit (Plastic Housing)

Mount the unit **either** using the clamp fasteners (*Chapter 3.1.1 "Clamp Fastener Installation" on page 35*) **or** the screw kit (*Chapter 3.1.2 "Screw Kit Installation" on page 36*).

- *Don't drill holes if you want to use the clamp fasteners. If the holes are drilled into the panel, the clamp fasteners cannot be used anymore.*
- *Some versions of the plastic housing are not equipped with nut inserts and may not be fastened with the screw kit.*
- *In order to enhance the protection to IP 66, fasten the unit with the screw kit instead of the clamp fastener hardware.*

Dimensions (easYgen-2200/2300)

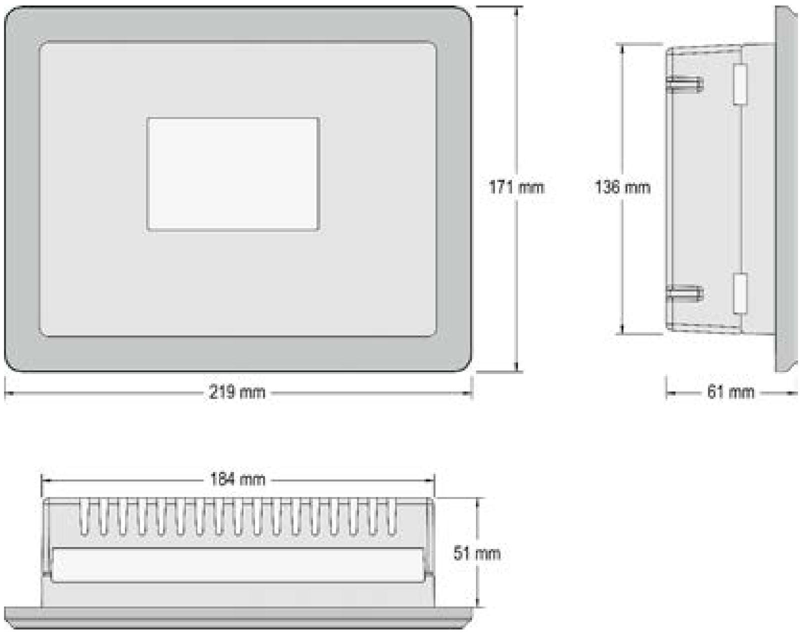


Fig. 6: Plastic housing - dimensions (easYgen-2200/2300)

Dimensions (easYgen-2500)

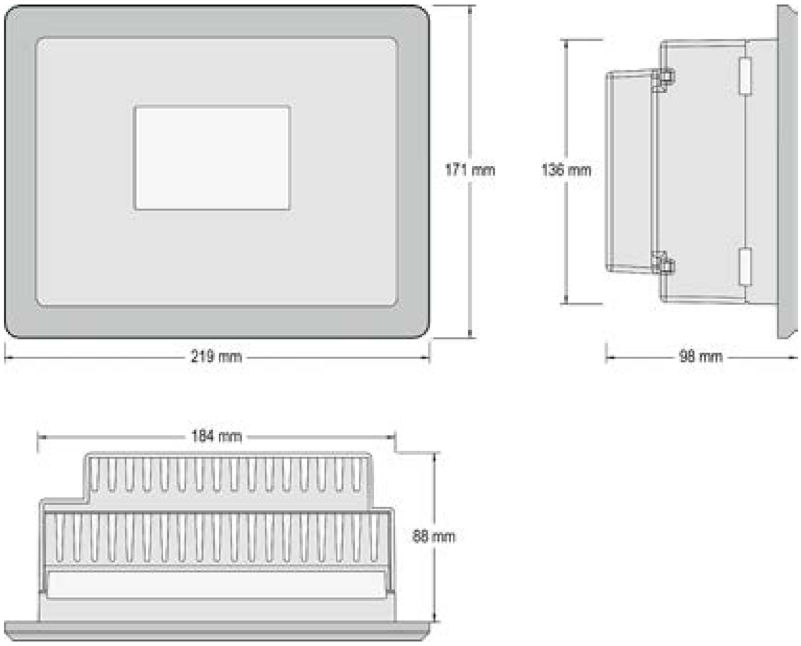


Fig. 7: Plastic housing - dimensions (easYgen-2500)

Panel cutout

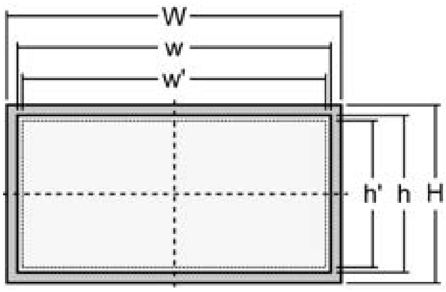


Fig. 8: Cutout schematic

Measure	Description			Tolerance
H	Height	Total	171 mm	---
h		Panel cutout	138 mm	+ 1.0 mm
h'		Housing dimension	136 mm	
W	Width	Total	219 mm	---
w		Panel cutout	186 mm	+ 1.1 mm
w'		Housing dimension	184 mm	
	Depth	Total (easYgen-2200)	61 mm	---
		Total (easYgen-2500)	98 mm	---

The maximum permissible corner radius is 3.5 mm.

3.1.1 Clamp Fastener Installation

For installation into a door panel with the fastening clamps, proceed as follows:

1. Cut out the panel according to the dimensions in Fig. 8.

> *Don't drill the holes if you want to use the clamp fasteners. If the holes are drilled into the panel, the clamp fasteners cannot be used anymore!*

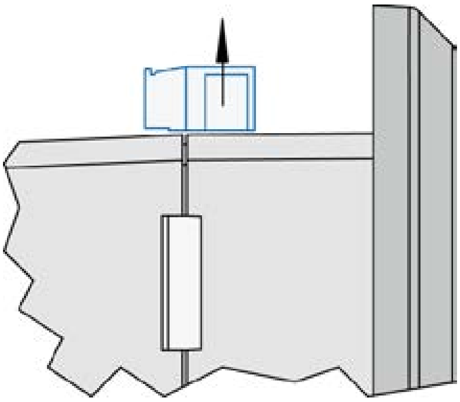


Fig. 9: Remove terminals

2. Loosen the wire connection terminal screws on the back of the unit and remove the wire connection terminal strip if required.

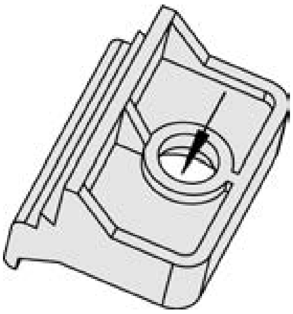


Fig. 10: Insert screws in clamps

3. Insert the four clamping screws into the clamp inserts from the shown side (Fig. 10; opposite the nut insert) until they are almost flush. Do not completely insert the screws into the clamp inserts.
4. Insert the unit into the panel cutout. Verify that the unit fits correctly in the cutout. If the panel cutout is not big enough, enlarge it accordingly.

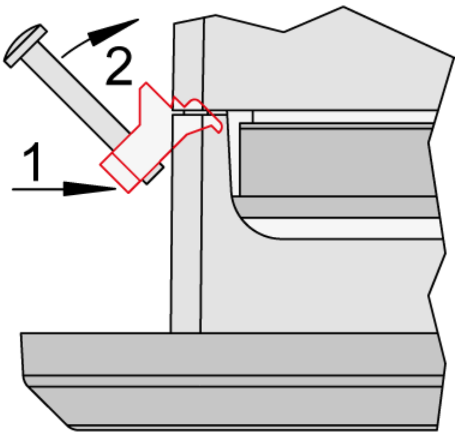


Fig. 11: Attach clamp inserts

5. Re-install the clamp inserts by tilting the insert to a 45° angle. (Fig. 11/1) Insert the nose of the insert into the slot on the side of the housing. (Fig. 11/2) Raise the clamp insert so that it is parallel to the control panel.

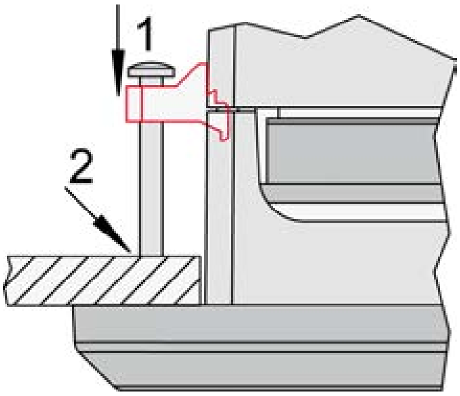


Fig. 12: Tighten clamping screws

6. Tighten the clamping screws (Fig. 12/1) until the control unit is secured to the control panel (Fig. 12/2). Over tightening of these screws may result in the clamp inserts or the housing breaking. Do not exceed the recommended tightening torque of 0.1 Nm.

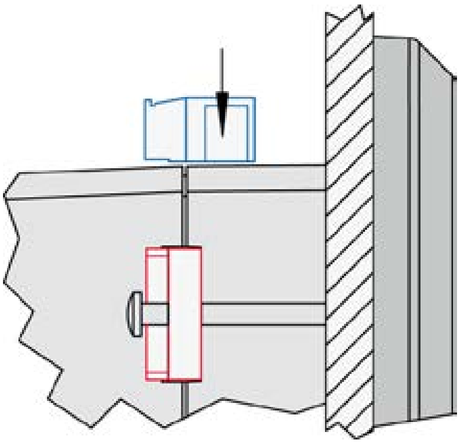


Fig. 13: Reattach terminals

7. Reattach the wire connection terminal strip (Fig. 13) and secure them with the side screws.

3.1.2 Screw Kit Installation

The housing is equipped with 8 nut inserts (Fig. 14), which must all be tightened properly to achieve the required degree of protection.

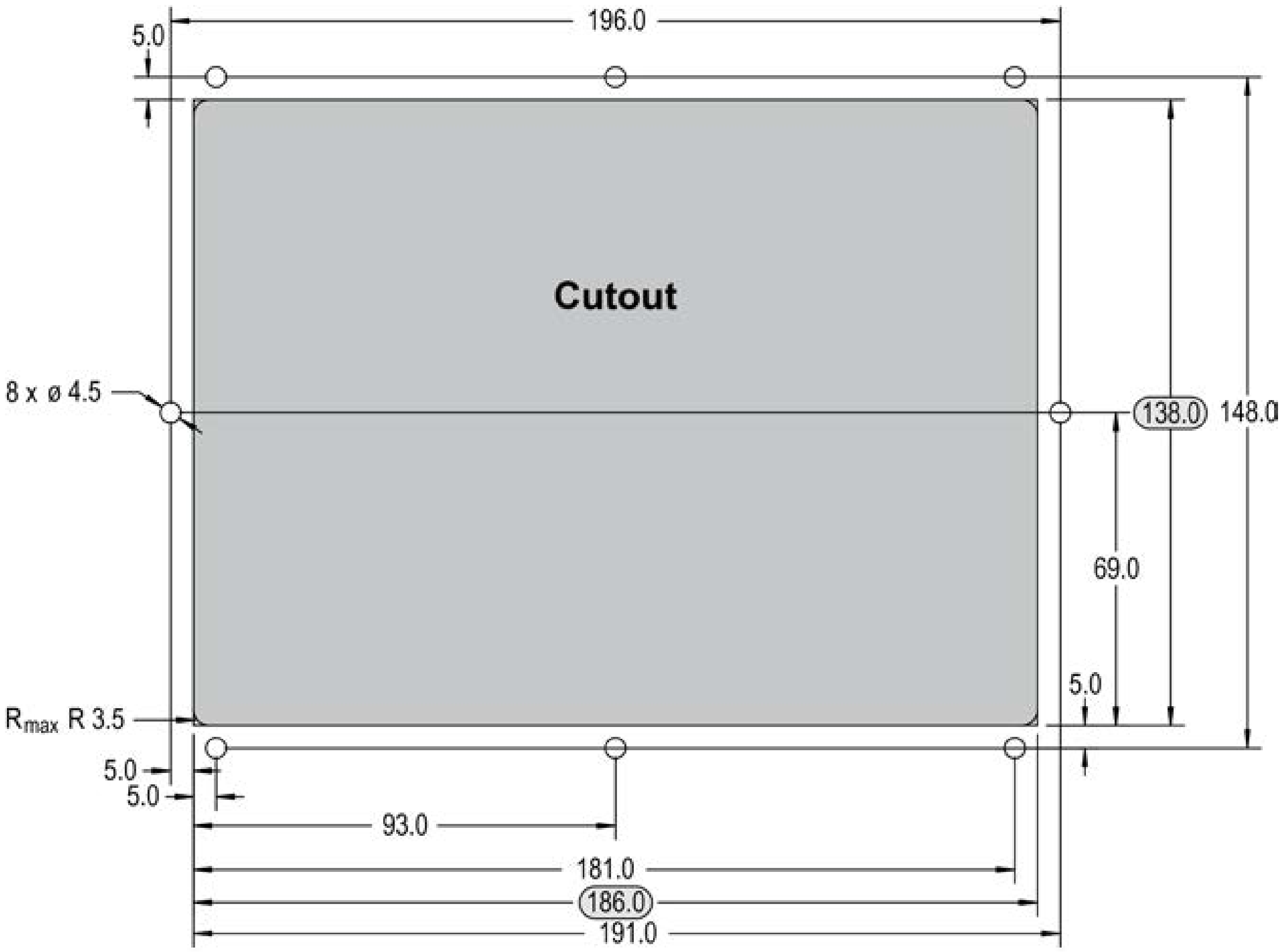


Fig. 14: Plastic housing - drill plan

Special tool: ▪ Torque screwdriver

Proceed as follows to install the unit using the screw kit:

1. Cut out the panel and drill the holes according to the dimensions in Fig. 14 (dimensions shown in mm).
2. Insert the unit into the panel cutout. Verify that the unit fits correctly in the cutout. If the panel cutout is not big enough, enlarge it accordingly.
3. Insert the screws and tighten to 0.6 Nm (5.3 pound inches) of torque.

> *Tighten the screws with a crosswise pattern to ensure even pressure distribution.*

> *If the thickness of the panel sheet exceeds 2.5 mm, be sure to use screws with a length exceeding the panel sheet thickness by 4 mm.*

3.2 Setup Connections

General notes

NOTICE!
Malfunctions due to literal use of example values
All technical data and ratings indicated in this chapter are merely listed as examples. Literal use of these values does not take into account all actual specifications of the control unit as delivered.

– For definite values please refer to chapter *Chapter 8.1 "Technical Data" on page 481*.

Wire sizes

AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²
30	0.05	21	0.38	14	2.5	4	25	3/0	95	600MCM	300
28	0.08	20	0.5	12	4	2	35	4/0	120	750MCM	400
26	0.14	18	0.75	10	6	1	50	300MCM	150	1000MCM	500
24	0.25	17	1.0	8	10	1/0	55	350MCM	185		
22	0.34	16	1.5	6	16	2/0	70	500MCM	240		

Table 1: Conversion chart - wire sizes

3.2.1 Terminal Allocation

General notes

The device terminals are allocated as follows:

- easYgen-2200/2300 - shown in Fig. 15
- easYgen-2500 - shown in Fig. 16

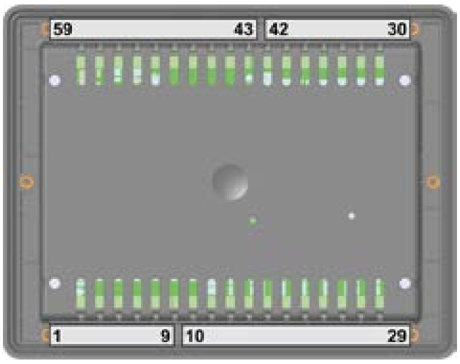


Fig. 15: Terminal allocation easYgen-2200/2300

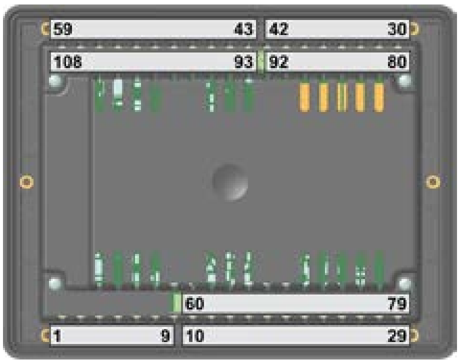


Fig. 16: Terminal allocation easYgen-2500

3.2.2 Wiring Diagrams

easYgen-2200 Package P1

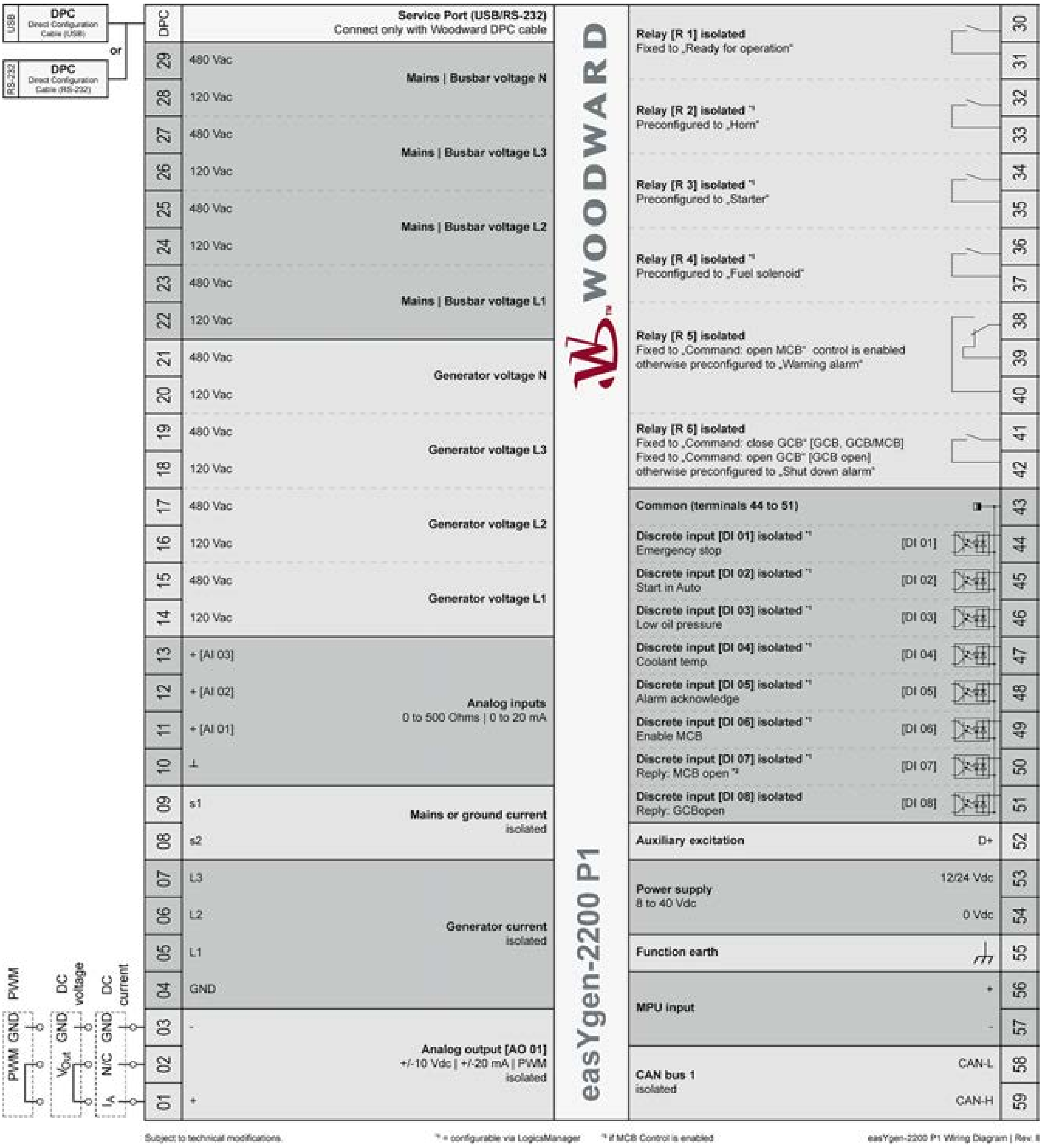


Fig. 17: Wiring diagram (easYgen-2200 P1)

easYgen-2200 Package P2

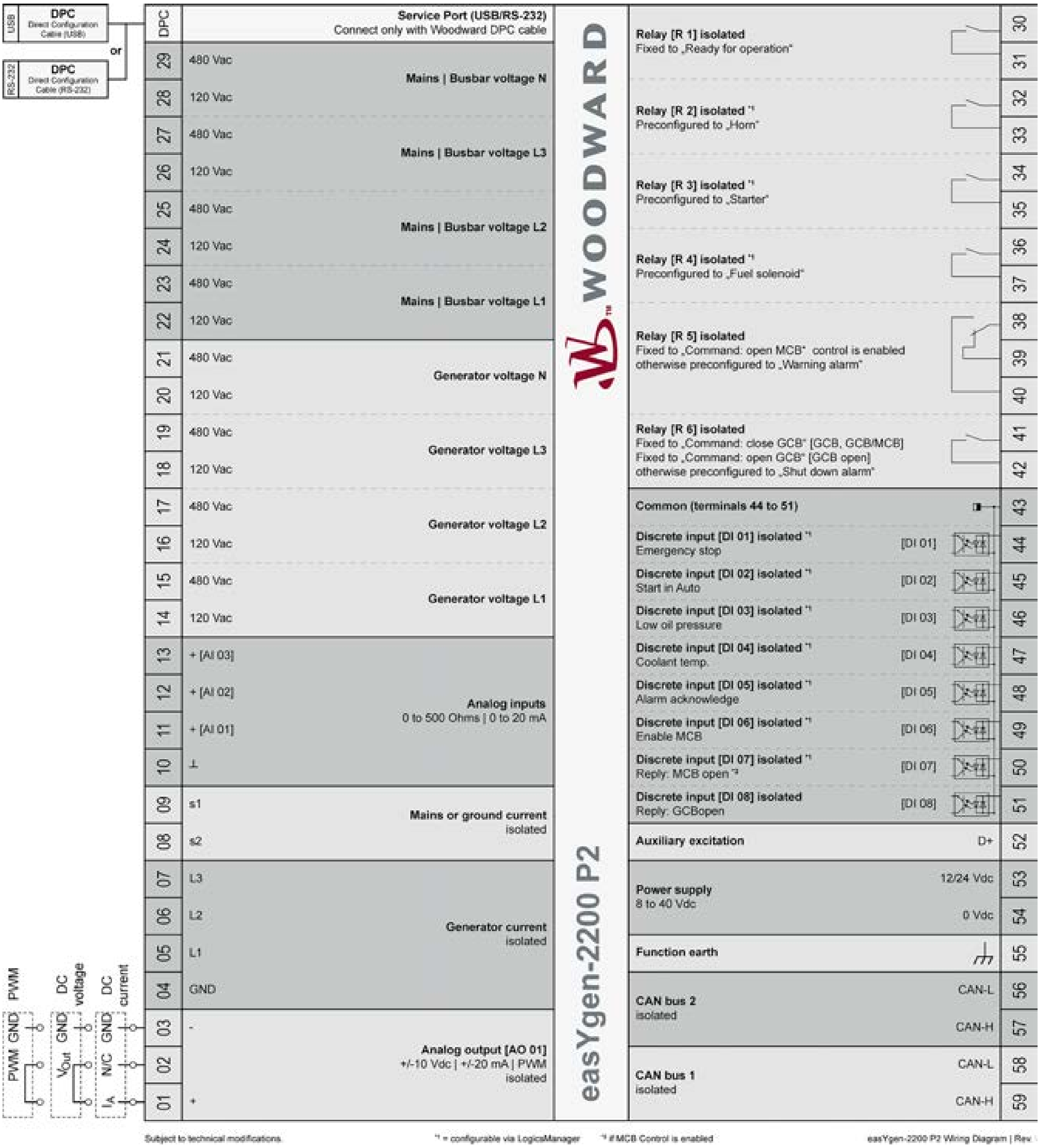


Fig. 18: Wiring diagram (easYgen-2200 P2)

easYgen-2300 Package P1

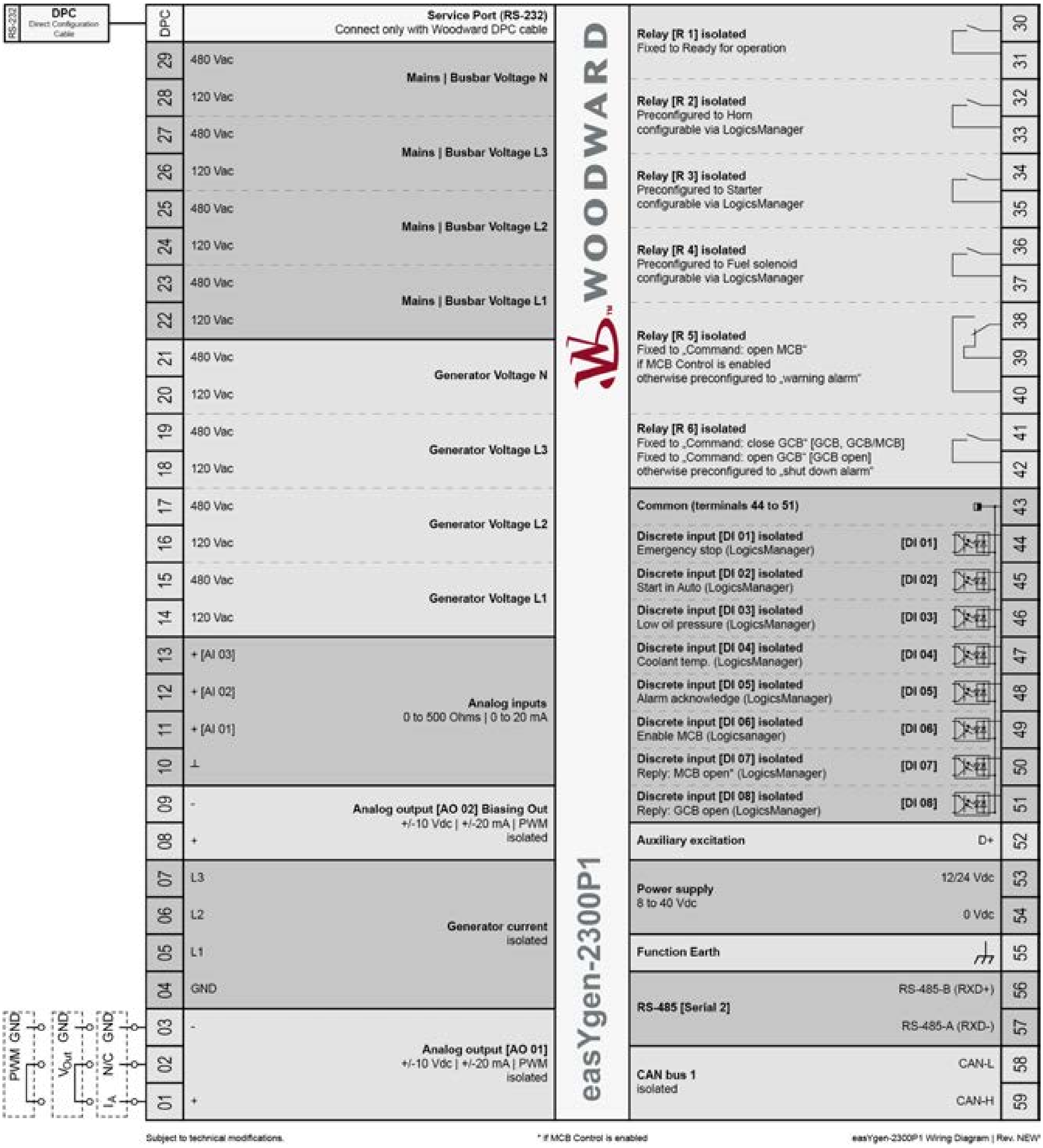


Fig. 19: Wiring diagram (easYgen-2300 P1)

easYgen-2300 Package P2

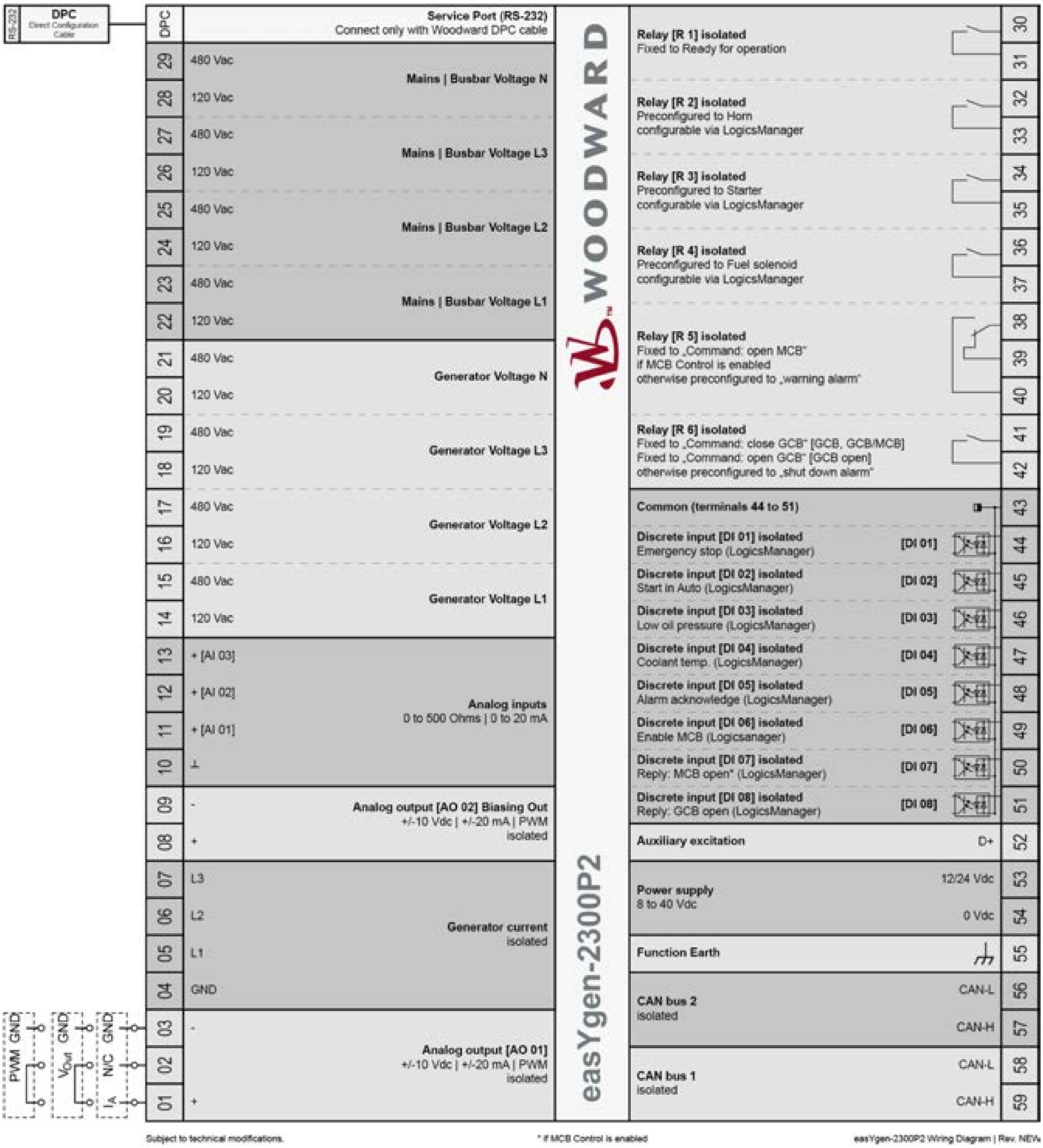


Fig. 20: Wiring diagram (easYgen-2300 P2)

easYgen-2500 Package P1

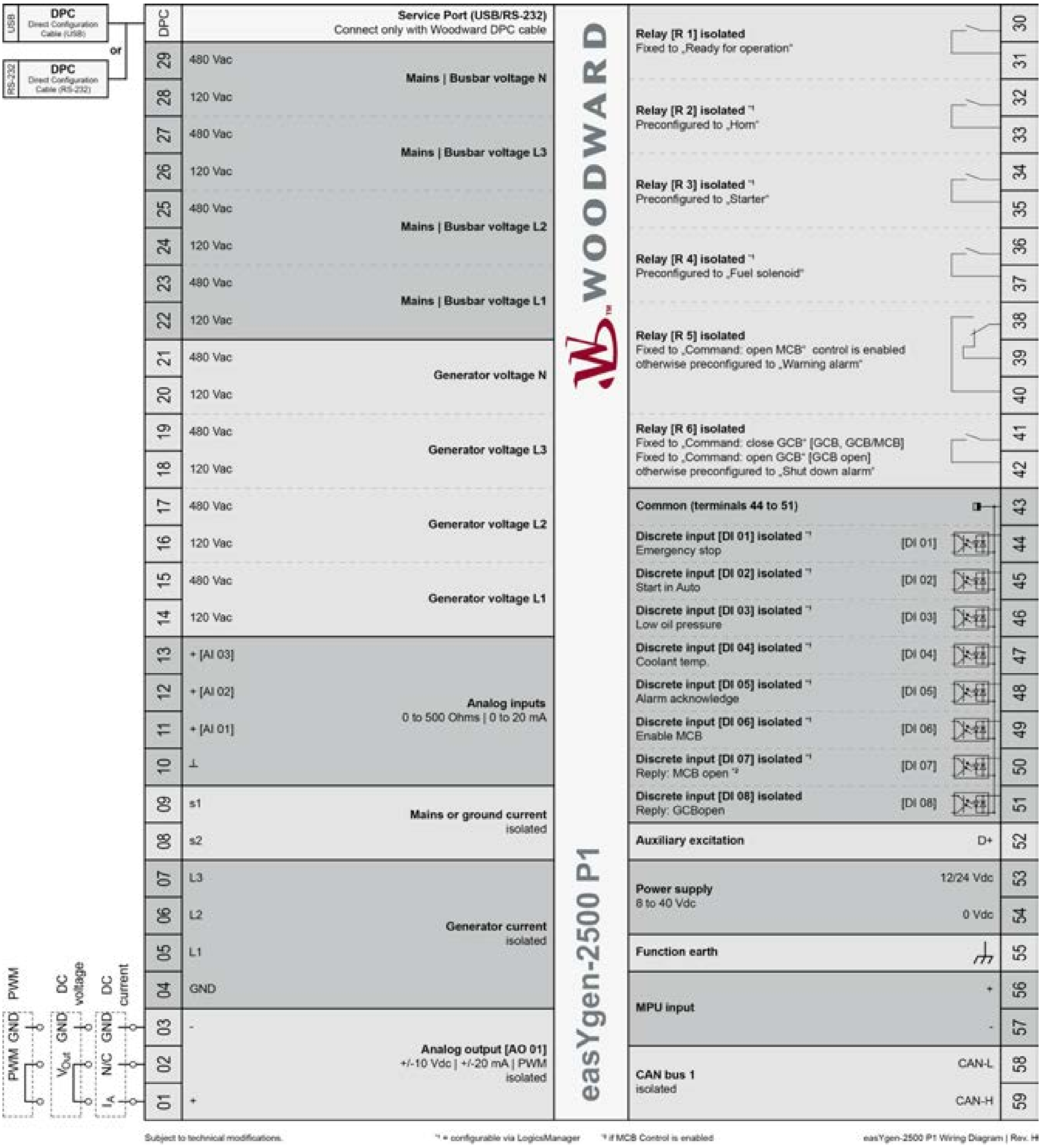


Fig. 21: Wiring diagram 1/2 (easYgen-2500 P1)

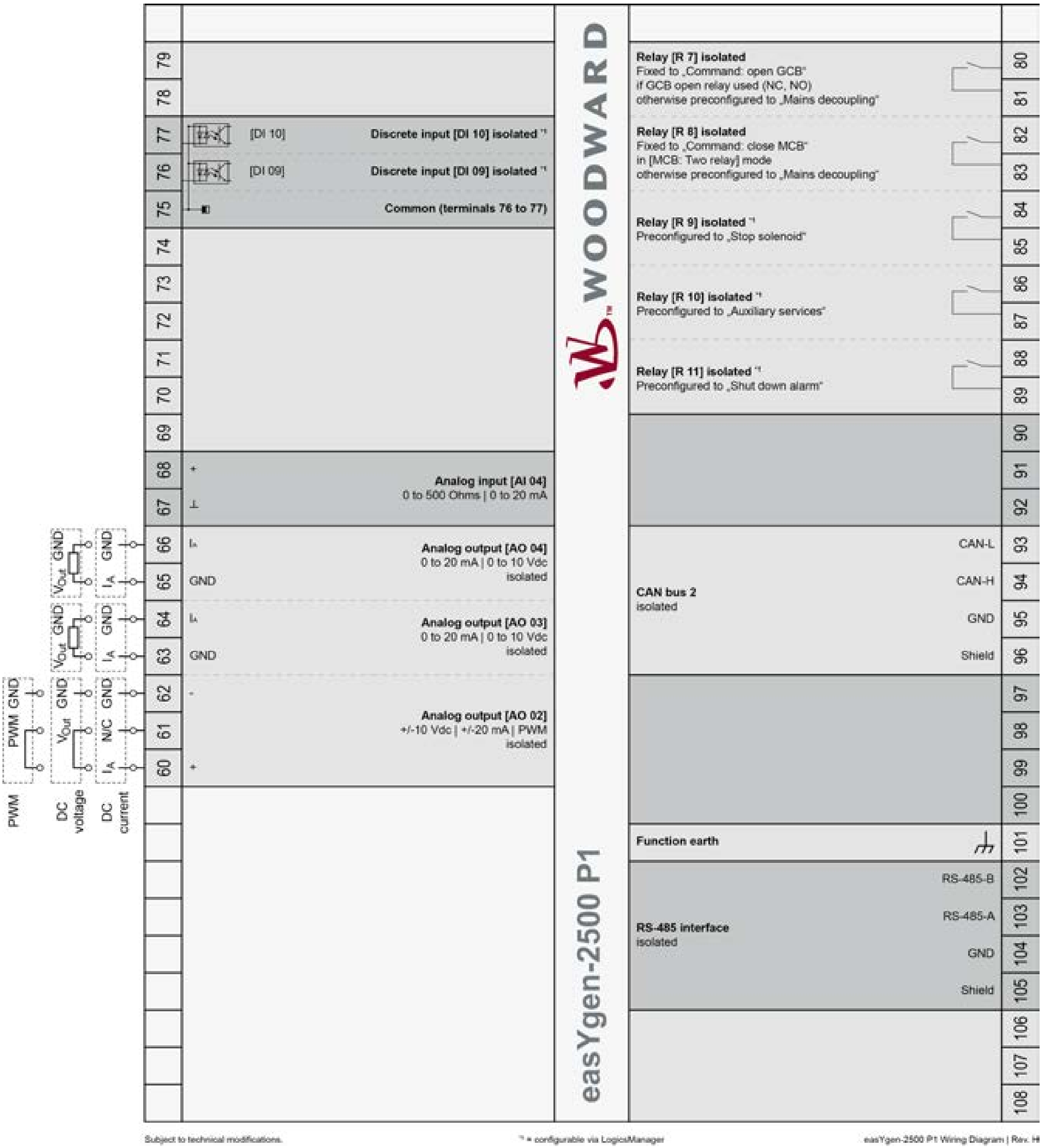


Fig. 22: Wiring diagram 2/2 (easYgen-2500 P1)

3.2.3 Power Supply

General notes

Woodward recommends to use one of the following slow-acting protective devices in the supply line to terminal 53:

– *Fuse NEOZED D01 6A or equivalent* ***or***

– *Miniature Circuit Breaker 6A / Type C (for example: ABB type: S271C6 or equivalent)*

Schematic and terminals

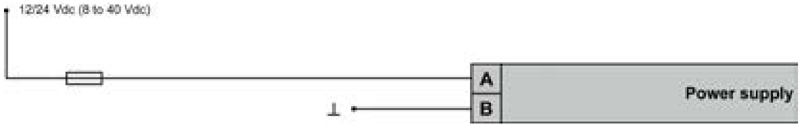


Fig. 23: Power supply - wiring

Terminal		Description	A_{max}
A	53	12/24Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)	2.5 mm²
B	54	0 Vdc	2.5 mm²

Table 2: Power supply - terminal assignment

Characteristics

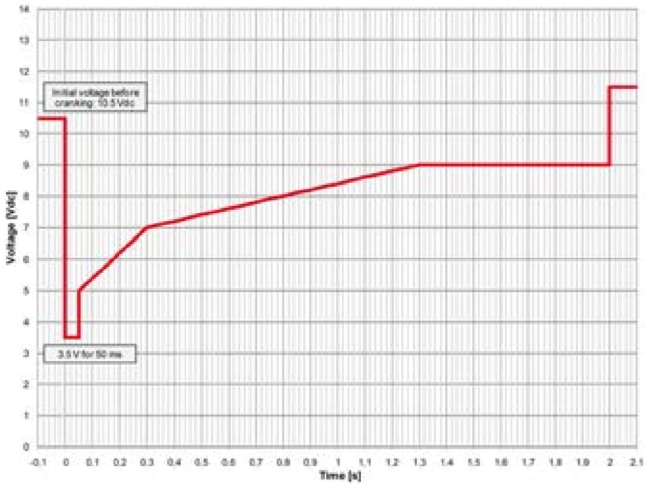


Fig. 24: Power supply - crank waveform

3.2.4 Charging Alternator

General notes

The charging alternator D+ acts as an pre-exciting output during the engine start-up.

During regular operation, it acts as an input for monitoring the charging voltage.

Schematic and terminals

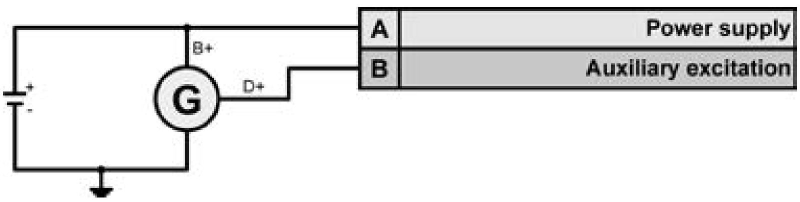


Fig. 25: Charging alternator - wiring

Terminal		Description	A_{max}
A	53	Battery B+ (8 to 40.0 Vdc)	2.5 mm²
B	52	Auxiliary excitation (D+) output	2.5 mm²

Table 3: Charging alternator - terminal assignment

3.2.5 Voltage Measuring

General notes

NOTICE!

Incorrect readings due to improper setup

The control unit will not measure voltage correctly if the 120 V and 480 V inputs are utilized simultaneously.

– Never use both sets of voltage measuring inputs.

Woodward recommends protecting the voltage measuring inputs with slow-acting fuses rated for 2 to 6 A.

3.2.5.1 Generator Voltage

General notes

If parameter 1800 ⇨ p. 105 ("Gen. PT secondary rated volt.") is configured with a value between 50 and 130 V, the 120 V input terminals must be used for proper measurement.

If parameter 1800 ⇨ p. 105 ("Gen. PT secondary rated volt.") is configured with a value between 131 and 480 V, the 480 V input terminals must be used for proper measurement.

Schematic and terminals

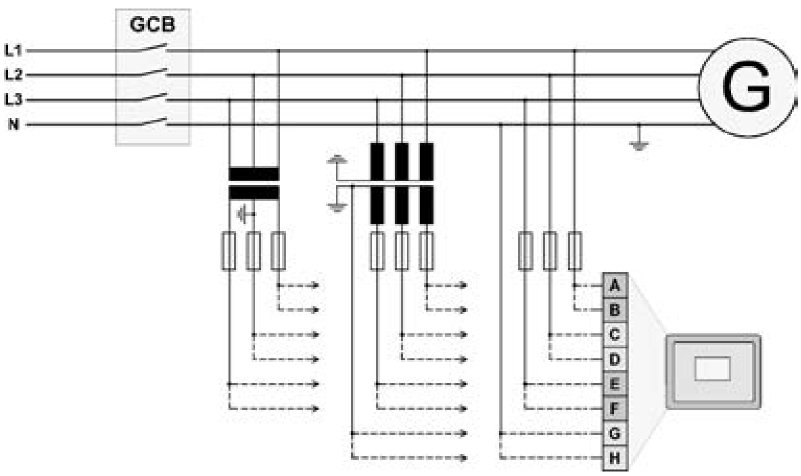


Fig. 26: Voltage measuring - generator - wiring

Terminal		Description		A_{max}
A	14	Generator voltage - L1	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
B	15		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
C	16	Generator voltage - L2	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
D	17		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
E	18	Generator voltage - L3	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
F	19		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
G	20	Generator voltage - N	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
H	21		480 Vac	2.5 mm²

Table 4: Voltage measuring - generator - terminal assignment

3.2.5.1.1 Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W OD' (3-phase, 4-wire, Open delta)

Generator windings

A generator system that is connected to the load through a 3-phase, 4-wire connection but have the device wired for a 3-phase, 3-wire installation may have the L2 phase grounded on the secondary side. In this application the device will be configured for 3-phase, 4-wire OD for correct power measurement.

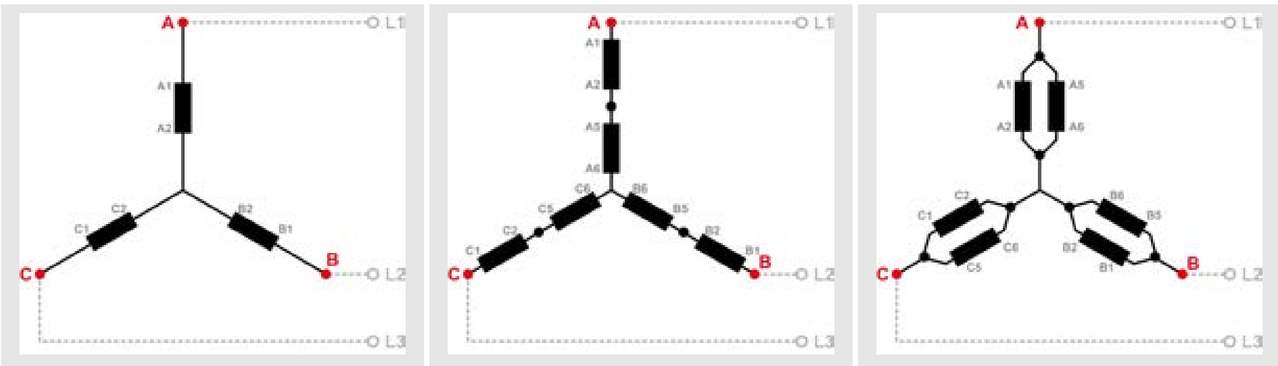


Table 5: Generator windings - 3Ph 4W OD

Measuring inputs

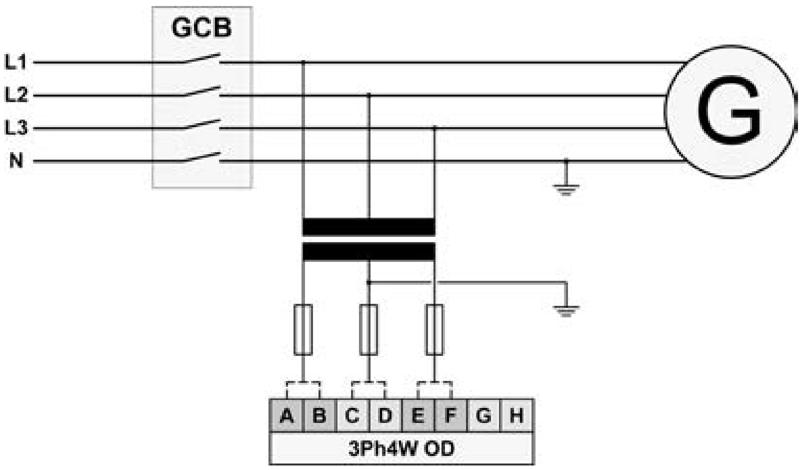


Fig. 27: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 4W OD

Terminal assignment

3Ph 4W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	14	16	18	20	15	17	19	21
Phase	L1	L2	L3	---	L1	L2	L3	---

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

3.2.5.1.2 Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W' (3-phase, 4-wire)

Generator windings

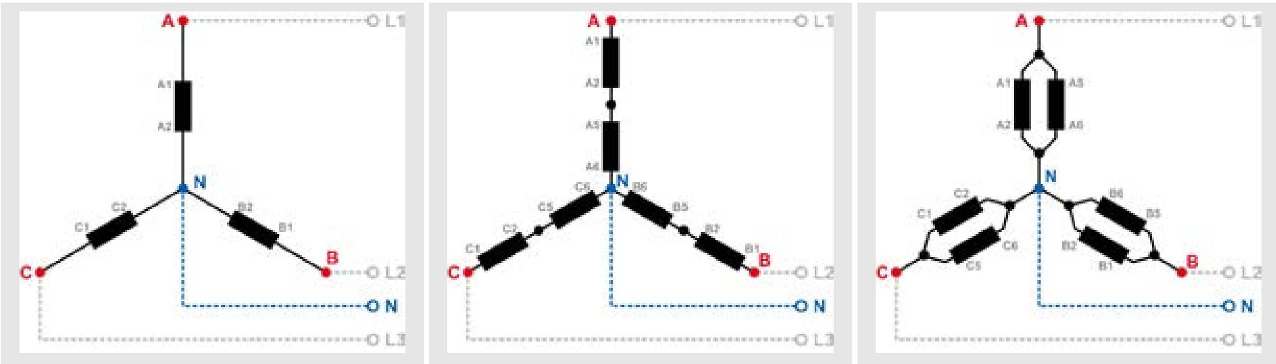


Table 6: Generator windings - 3Ph 4W

Measuring inputs

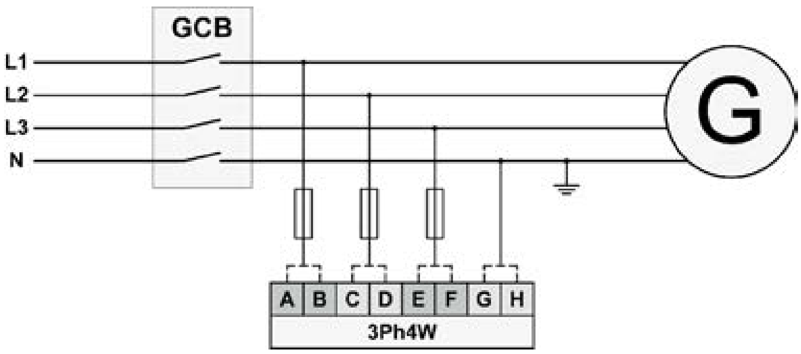


Fig. 28: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 4W

Terminal assignment

3Ph 4W	Wiring terminals	
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)	480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac	0 to 600 Vac

3Ph 4W	Wiring terminals							
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	14	16	18	20	15	17	19	21
Phase	L1	L2	L3	N	L1	L2	L3	N

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

Incorrect measurements are possible, if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.

3.2.5.1.3 Parameter Setting '3Ph 3W' (3-phase, 3-wire)

Generator windings

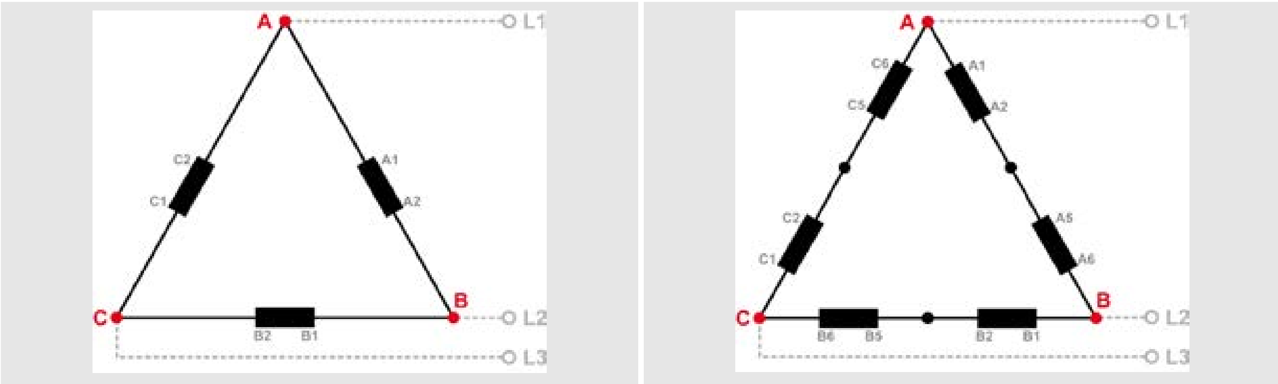


Table 7: Generator windings - 3Ph 3W

Measuring inputs

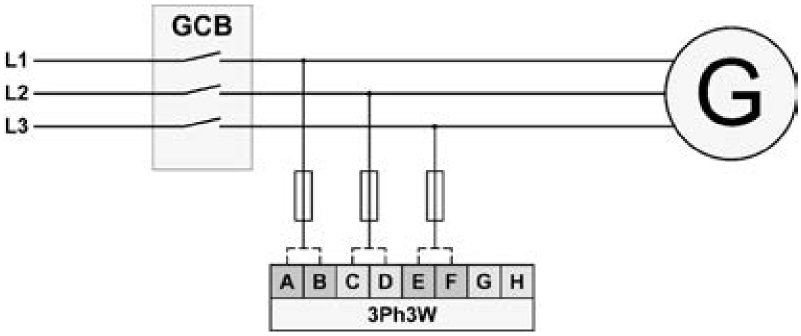


Fig. 29: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 3W

Terminal assignment

3Ph 3W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H

3Ph 3W	Wiring terminals							
	14	16	18	20	15	17	19	21
Phase	L1	L2	L3	---	L1	L2	L3	---

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

3.2.5.1.4 Parameter Setting '1Ph 3W' (1-phase, 3-wire)

Generator windings

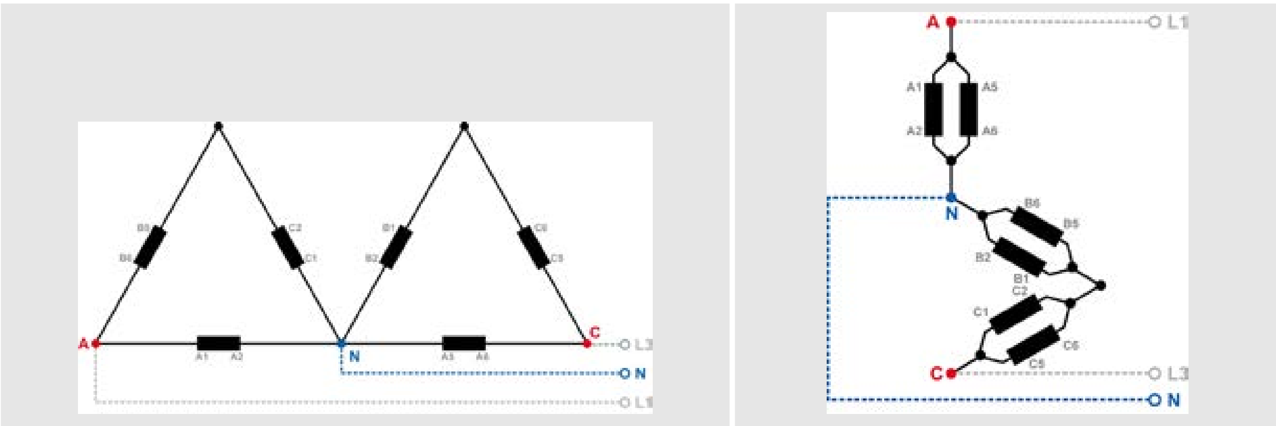


Table 8: Generator windings - 1Ph 3W

Measuring inputs

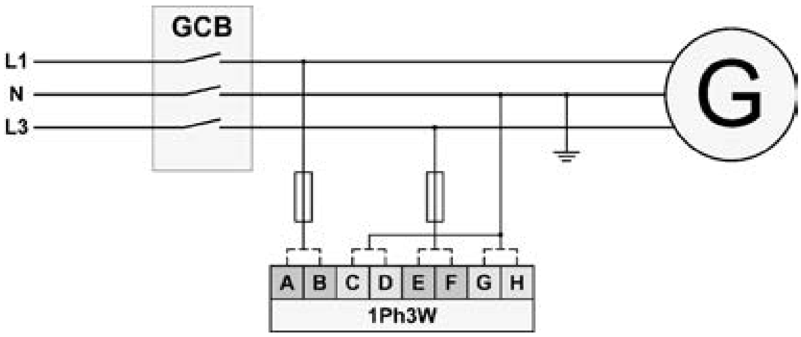


Fig. 30: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 3W

Terminal assignment

1Ph 3W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	14	16	18	20	15	17	19	21
Phase	L1	N	L3	N	L1	N	L3	N

> *For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.*
>
> *Incorrect measurements are possible, if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.*

3.2.5.1.5 Parameter Setting '1Ph 2W' (1-phase, 2-wire)

> *The 1-phase, 2-wire measurement may be performed* ***phase-neutral*** *or* ***phase-phase****.*
>
> – *Please note to configure and wire the easYgen consistently.*

'1Ph 2W' Phase-Neutral Measuring

Generator windings

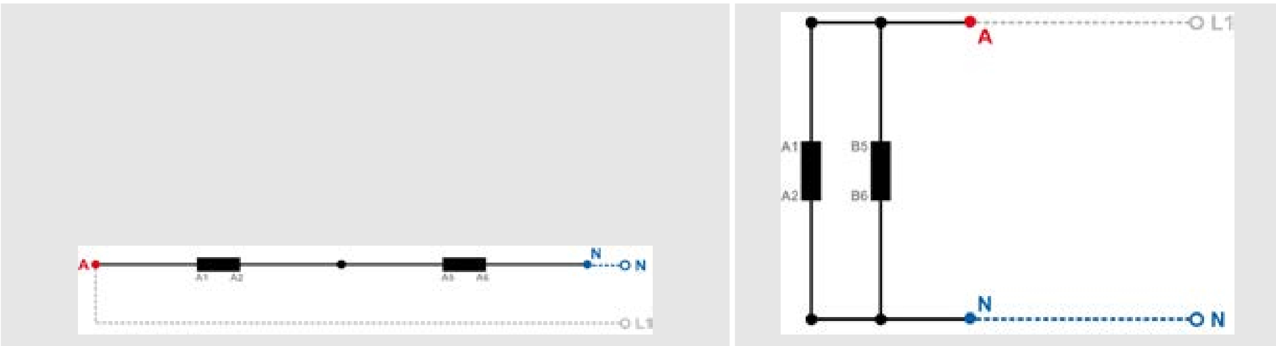


Table 9: Generator windings - 1Ph 2W (phase neutral)

Measuring inputs

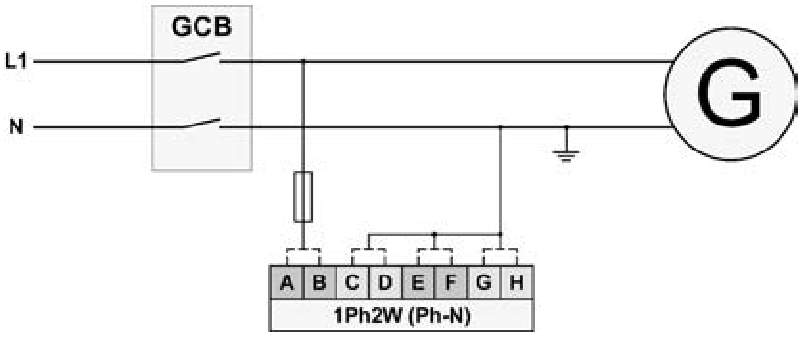


Fig. 31: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 2W (phase neutral)

Terminal assignment

1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H

1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
	14	16	18	20	15	17	19	21
Phase	L1	N	N	N	L1	N	N	N

> *For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.*
>
> *Incorrect measurements are possible if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.*

'1Ph 2W' Phase-Phase Measuring

Generator windings

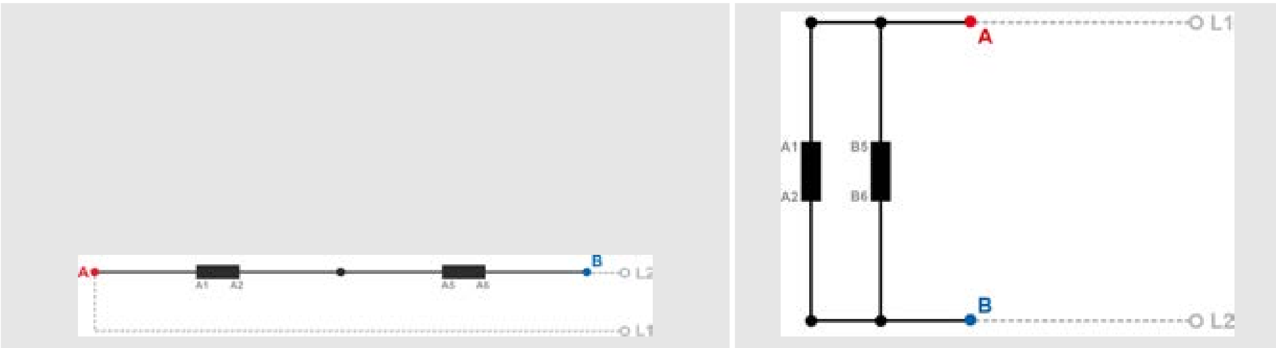


Table 10: Generator windings - 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Measuring inputs

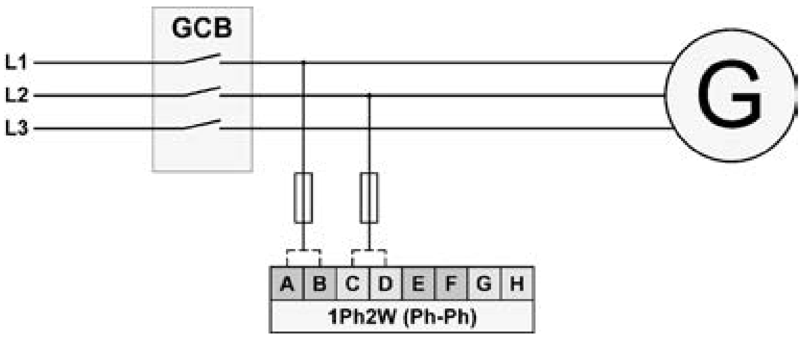


Fig. 32: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Terminal assignment

1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	14	16	18	20	15	17	19	21
Phase	L1	L2	---	---	L1	L2	---	---

> *For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.*

3.2.5.2 Mains Voltage

General notes

> *The easYgen-2000 Series can only measure* ***either*** *the mains voltage (described in this chapter)* ***or*** *the busbar voltage (* *Chapter 3.2.5.3 “Busbar Voltage” on page 60**). The device is not able to measure both voltages at the same time.*

> *If parameter 1803* *p. 107* *("Mains PT secondary rated volt.") is configured with a value between 50 and 130 V, the 120 V input terminals must be used for proper measurement.*
>
> *If parameter 1803* *p. 107* *("Mains PT secondary rated volt.") is configured with a value between 131 and 480 V, the 480 V input terminals must be used for proper measurement.*

> *If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected.*

Schematic and terminals

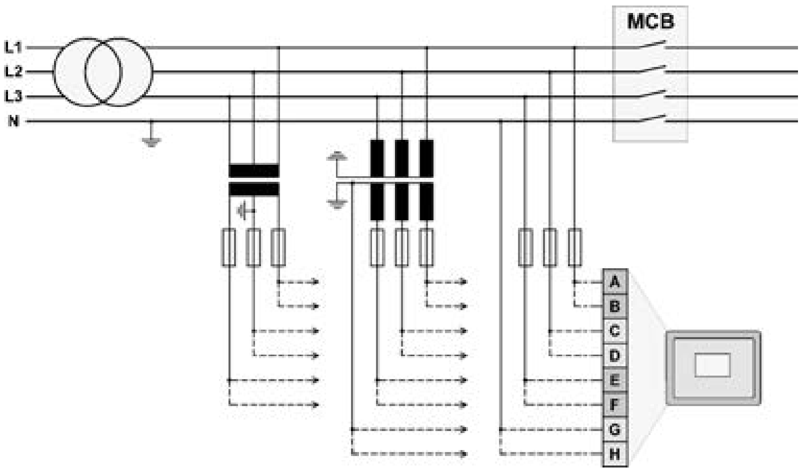


Fig. 33: Voltage measuring - mains - wiring

Terminal		Description		A_{max}
A	22	Mains (Busbar) voltage - L1	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
B	23		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
C	24	Mains (Busbar) voltage - L2	120 Vac	2.5 mm²

Terminal		Description		A_{max}
D	25		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
E	26	Mains (Busbar) voltage - L3	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
F	27		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
G	28	Mains (Busbar) voltage - N	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
H	29		480 Vac	2.5 mm²

Table 11: Voltage measuring - mains - terminal assignment

3.2.5.2.1 Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W' (3-phase, 4-wire)

Mains windings

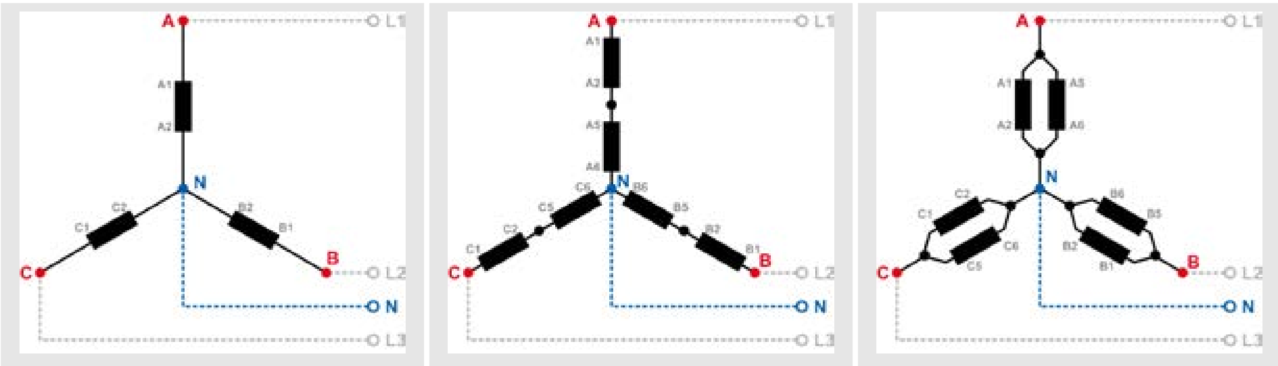


Table 12: Mains windings - 3Ph 4W

Measuring inputs

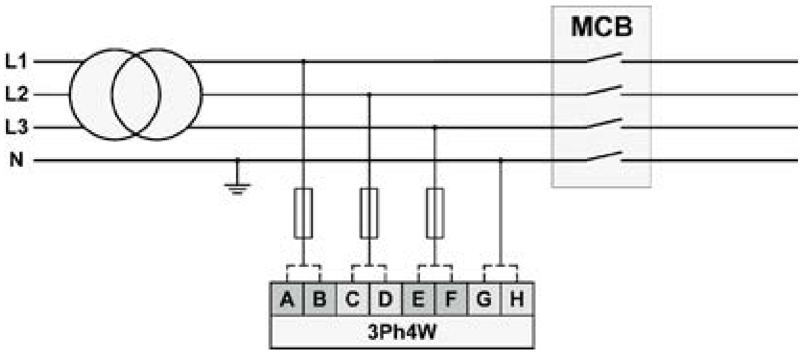


Fig. 34: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 4W

Terminal assignment

3Ph 4W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	L2	L3	N	L1	L2	L3	N

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

Incorrect measurements are possible if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.

3.2.5.2.2 Parameter Setting '3Ph 3W' (3-phase, 3-wire)

Mains windings

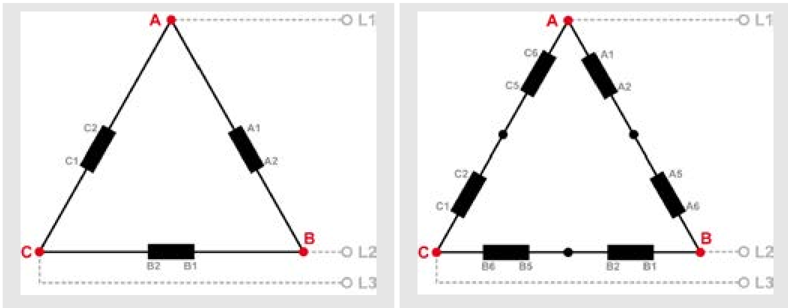


Table 13: Mains windings - 3Ph 3W

Measuring inputs

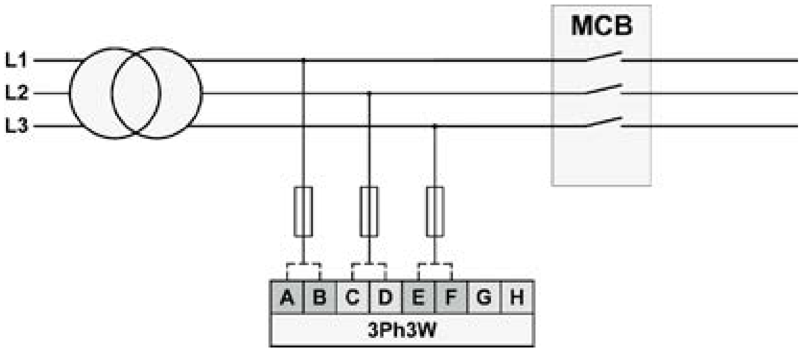


Fig. 35: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 3W

Terminal assignment

3Ph 3W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	L2	L3	---	L1	L2	L3	---

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

3.2.5.2.3 Parameter Setting '1Ph 3W' (1-phase, 3-wire)

Mains windings

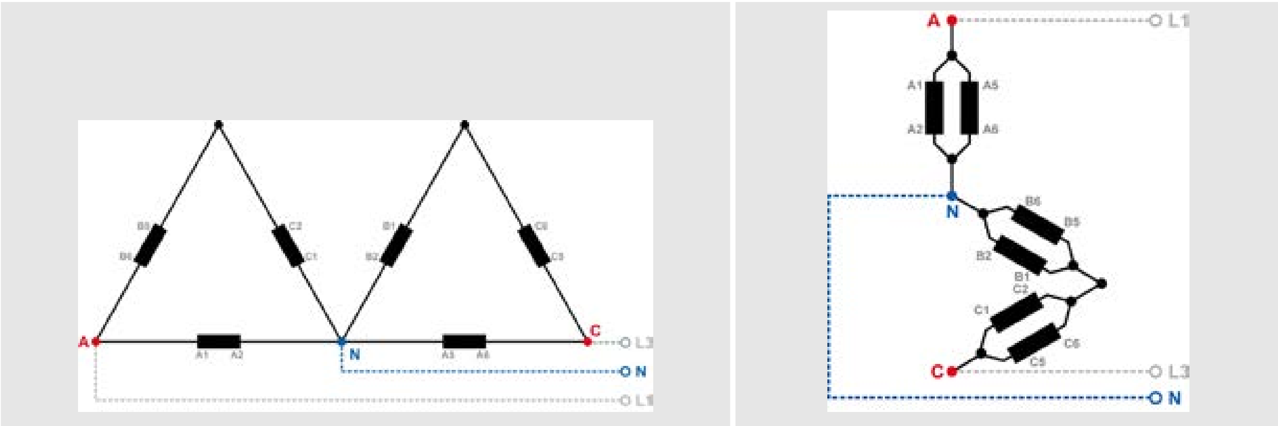


Table 14: Mains windings - 1Ph 3W

Measuring inputs

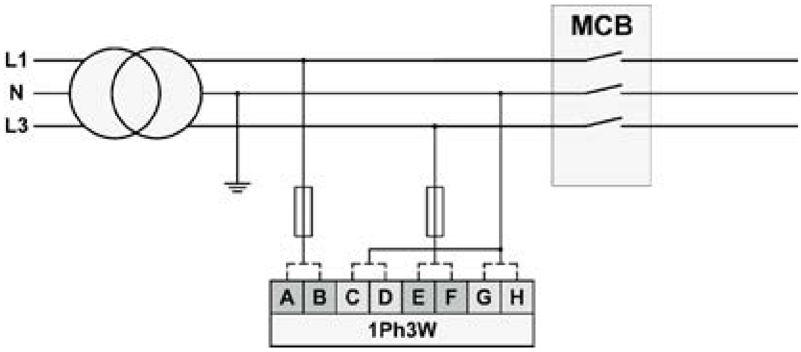


Fig. 36: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 3W

Terminal assignment

1Ph 3W	**Wiring terminals**							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	N	L3	N	L1	N	L3	N

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

Incorrect measurements are possible, if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.

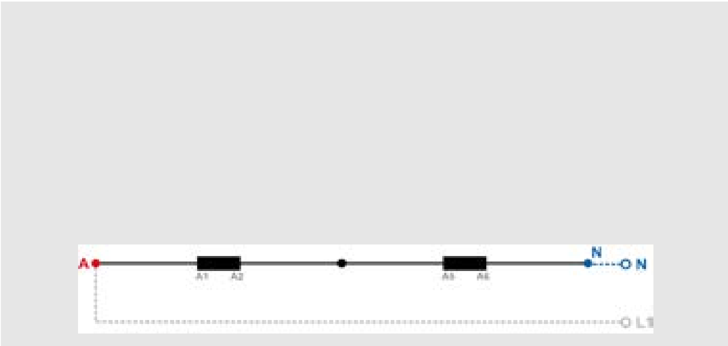
3.2.5.2.4 Parameter Setting '1Ph 2W' (1-phase, 2-wire)

*The 1-phase, 2-wire measurement may be performed **phase-neutral** or **phase-phase**.*

– *Please note to configure and wire the easYgen consistently.*

'1Ph 2W' Phase-Neutral Measuring

Mains windings



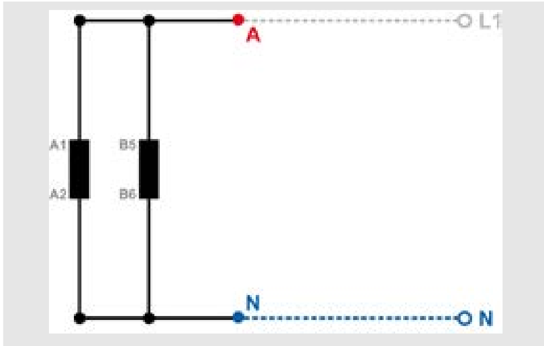


Table 15: Mains windings - 1Ph 2W (phase neutral)

Measuring inputs

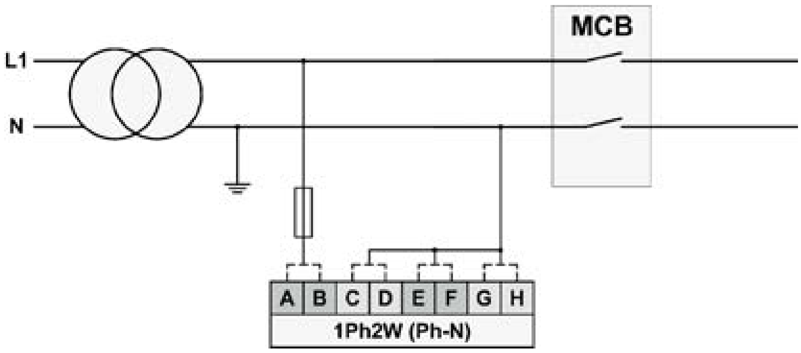


Fig. 37: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 2W (phase neutral)

Terminal assignment

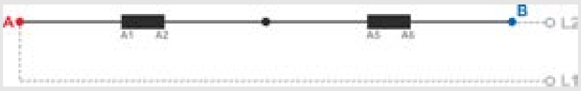
1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	N	N	N	L1	N	N	N

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

Incorrect measurements are possible, if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.

'1Ph 2W' Phase-Phase Measuring

Mains windings



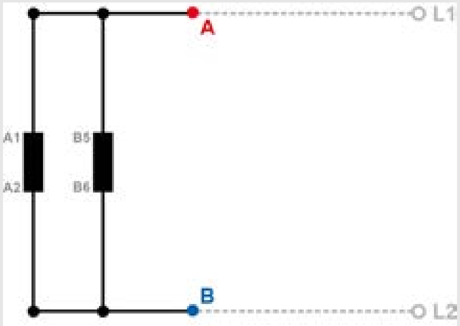


Table 16: Mains windings - 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Measuring inputs

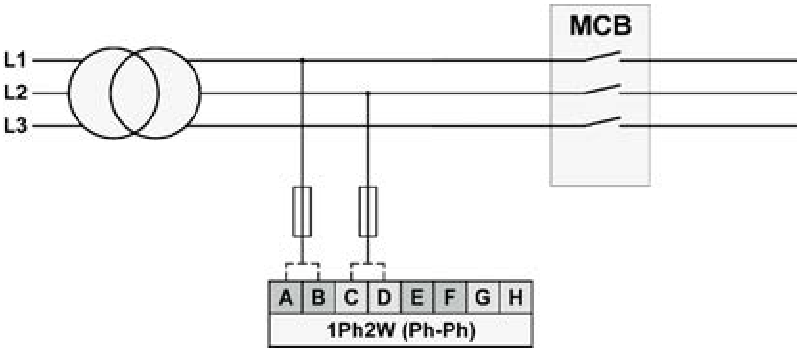


Fig. 38: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Terminal assignment

1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	L2	---	---	L1	L2	---	---

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

3.2.5.3 Busbar Voltage

General notes

> *The easYgen-2000 Series can only measure **either** the busbar voltage (described in this chapter) **or** the mains voltage (➪ Chapter 3.2.5.2 “Mains Voltage” on page 54). The device is not able to measure both voltages at the same time.*

> *If parameter 1803 ➪ p. 107 ("Mains PT secondary rated volt.") is configured with a value between 50 and 130 V, the 120 V input terminals must be used for proper measurement.*
>
> *If parameter 1803 ➪ p. 107 ("Mains PT secondary rated volt.") is configured with a value between 131 and 480 V, the 480 V input terminals must be used for proper measurement.*

Schematic and terminals

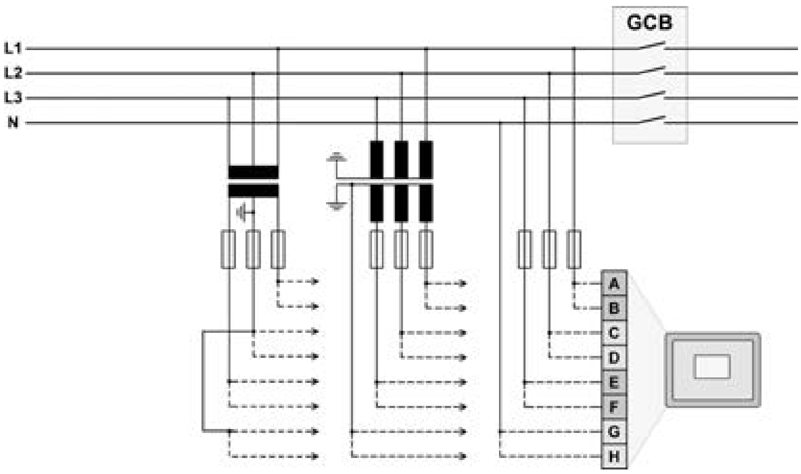


Fig. 39: Voltage measuring - busbar - wiring

Terminal		Description		A_{max}
A	22	Busbar (Mains) voltage - phase L1	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
B	23		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
C	24	Busbar (Mains) voltage - phase L2	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
D	25		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
E	26	Busbar (Mains) voltage - phase L3	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
F	27		480 Vac	2.5 mm²
G	28	Busbar (Mains) voltage - phase N	120 Vac	2.5 mm²
H	29		480 Vac	2.5 mm²

Table 17: Voltage measuring - busbar - terminal assignment

3.2.5.3.1 Parameter Setting '3Ph 4W' (3-phase, 4-wire)

Busbar windings

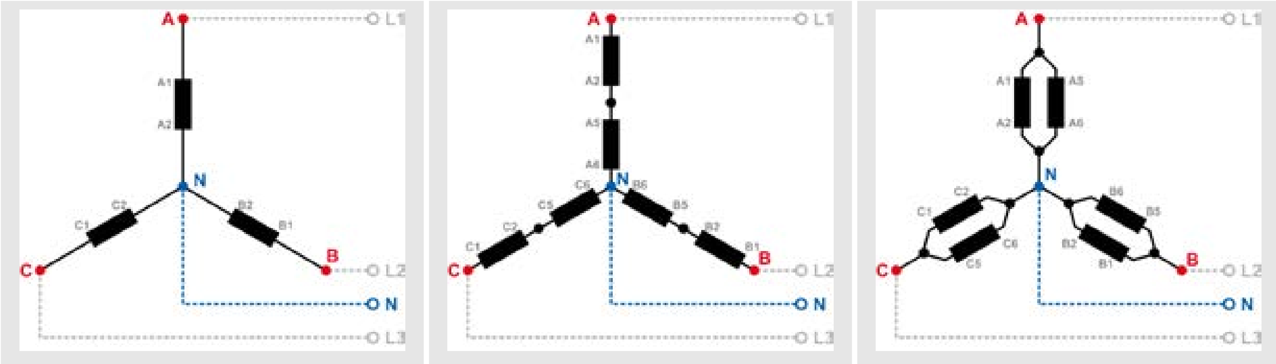


Table 18: Busbar windings - 3Ph 4W

Measuring inputs

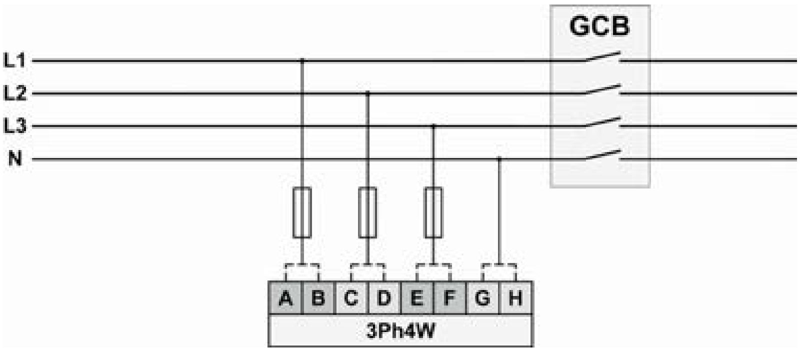


Fig. 40: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 4W

Terminal assignment

3Ph 4W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	L2	L3	N	L1	L2	L3	N

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

Incorrect measurements are possible if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.

3.2.5.3.2 Parameter Setting '3Ph 3W' (3-phase, 3-wire)

Busbar windings

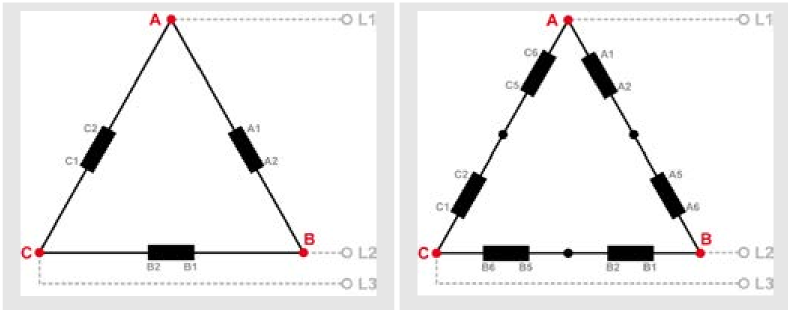


Table 19: Busbar windings - 3Ph 3W

Measuring inputs

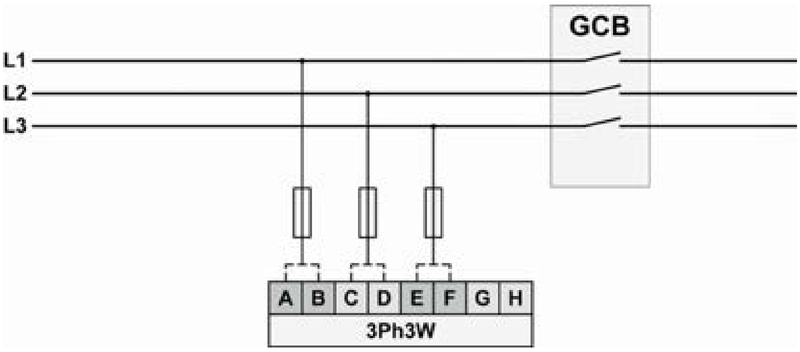


Fig. 41: Measuring inputs - 3Ph 3W

Terminal assignment

3Ph 3W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	L2	L3	---	L1	L2	L3	---

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

3.2.5.3.3 Parameter Setting '1Ph 3W' (1-phase, 3-wire)

Busbar windings

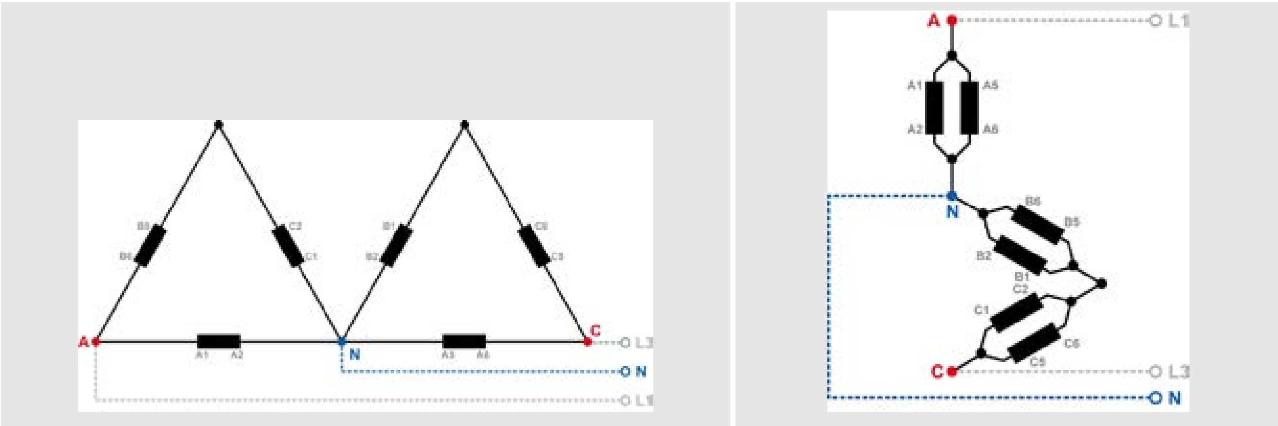


Table 20: Busbar windings - 1Ph 3W

Measuring inputs

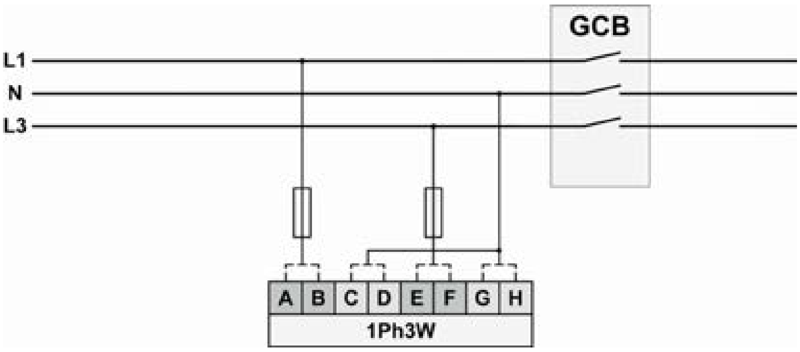


Fig. 42: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 3W

Terminal assignment

1Ph 3W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	N	L3	N	L1	N	L3	N

For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.

Incorrect measurements are possible, if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.

3.2.5.3.4 Parameter Setting '1Ph 2W' (1-phase, 2-wire)

> *The 1-phase, 2-wire measurement may be performed* ***phase-neutral*** *or* ***phase-phase****.*
>
> – *Please note to configure and wire the easYgen consistently.*

'1Ph 2W' Phase-Neutral Measuring

Busbar windings

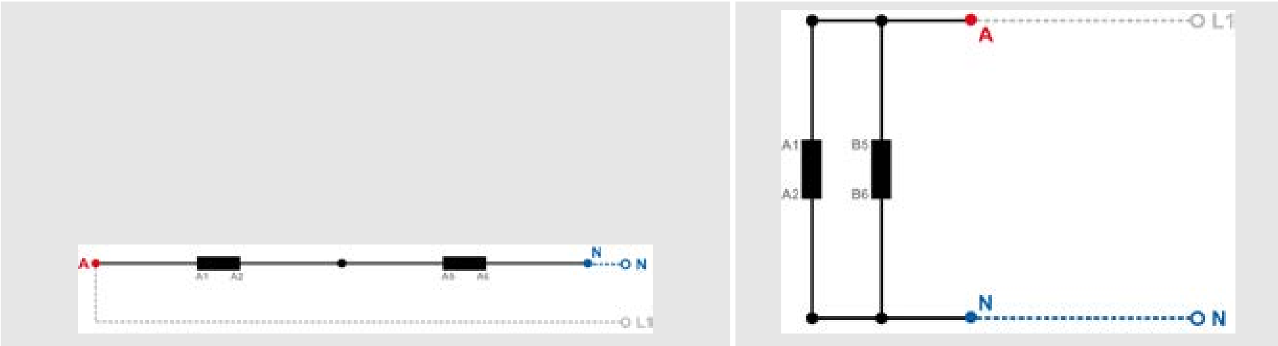


Table 21: Busbar windings - 1Ph 2W (phase neutral)

Measuring inputs

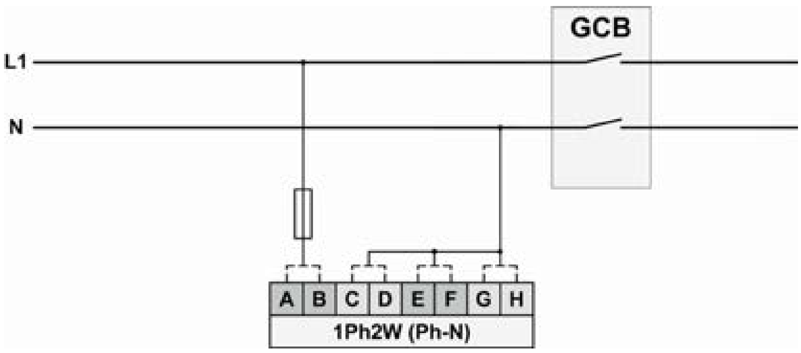


Fig. 43: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 2W (phase neutral)

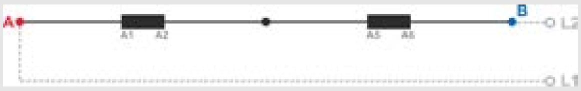
Terminal assignment

1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 $V_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 $V_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	N	N	N	L1	N	N	N

> *For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.*
>
> *Incorrect measurements are possible, if both voltage systems use the same N terminal.*

'1Ph 2W' Phase-Phase Measuring

Busbar windings



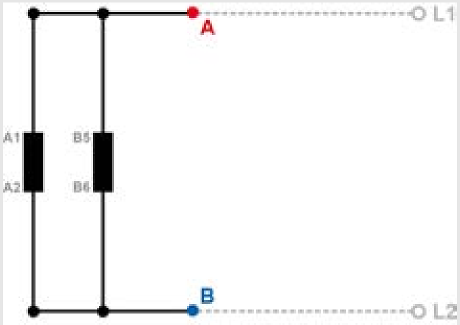


Table 22: Busbar windings - 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Measuring inputs

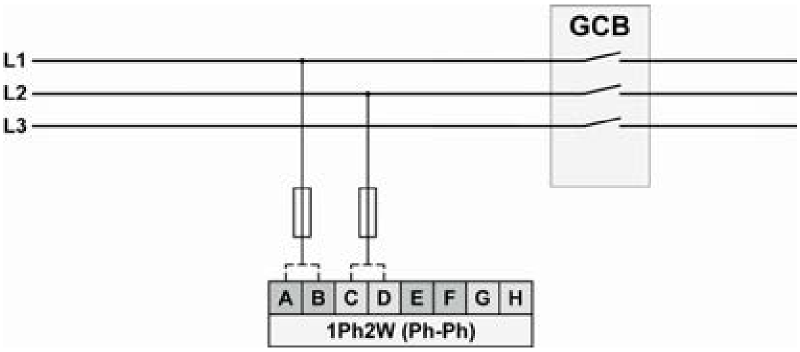


Fig. 44: Measuring inputs - 1Ph 2W (phase-phase)

Terminal assignment

1Ph 2W	Wiring terminals							
Rated voltage (range)	120 V (50 to 130 V$_{eff.}$)				480 V (131 to 480 V$_{eff.}$)			
Measuring range (max.)	0 to 150 Vac				0 to 600 Vac			
Terminal	A	C	E	G	B	D	F	H
	22	24	26	28	23	25	27	29
Phase	L1	L2	---	---	L1	L2	---	---

> *For different voltage systems, different wiring terminals have to be used.*

3.2.6 Current Measuring

3.2.6.1 Generator Current

General notes

WARNING!

Dangerous voltages due to missing load

– Before disconnecting the device, ensure that the current transformer (CT) is short-circuited.

Generally, one line of the current transformers secondary must be grounded close to the CT.

Schematic and terminals

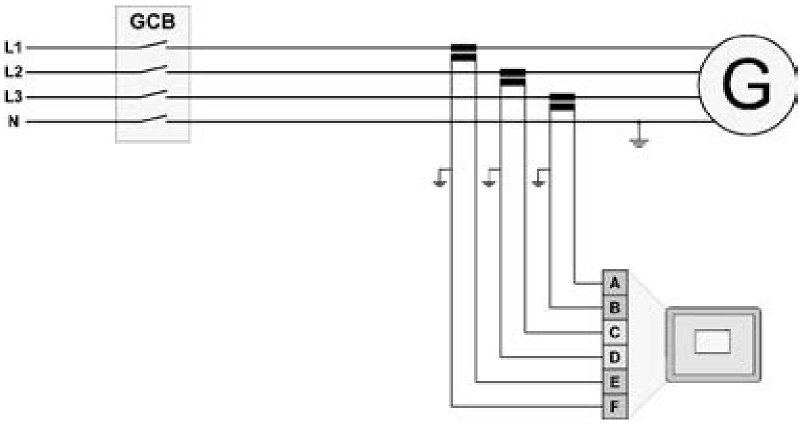


Fig. 45: Current measuring - generator - wiring

Terminal		Description	A_{max}
A	7	Generator current - L3 - transformer terminal s1 (k)	2.5 mm²
B	4	Generator current - L3 - transformer terminal s2 (l)	2.5 mm²
C	6	Generator current - L2 - transformer terminal s1 (k)	2.5 mm²
D	4	Generator current - L2 - transformer terminal s2 (l)	2.5 mm²
E	5	Generator current - L1 - transformer terminal s1 (k)	2.5 mm²
F	4	Generator current - L1 - transformer terminal s2 (l)	2.5 mm²

Table 23: Current measuring - generator - terminal assignment

3.2.6.1.1 Parameter Setting 'L1 L2 L3'

Schematic and terminals

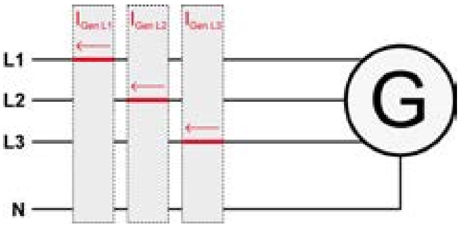


Fig. 46: Current measuring - generator, L1 L2 L3

	Wiring terminals					
	F	E	D	C	B	A
L1 L2 L3						
Terminal	4	5	4	6	4	7
Phase	s2 (l) L1	s1 (k) L1	s2 (l) L2	s1 (k) L2	s2 (l) L3	s1 (k) L3
Phase L1 and L3						
Terminal	4	5	4	6	4	7
Phase	s2 (l) L1	s1 (k) L1	—	—	s2 (l) L3	s1 (k) L3

"Phase L1 and L3" applies if the generator voltage measurement is configured to 1Ph 3W (➪ Chapter 3.2.5.1.4 " Parameter Setting '1Ph 3W' (1-phase, 3-wire)" on page 51).

3.2.6.1.2 Parameter Setting 'Phase L1' 'Phase L2' 'Phase L3'

Schematic and terminals

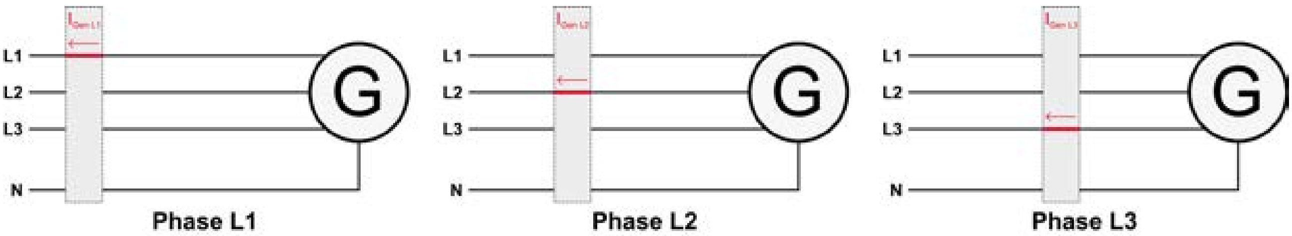


Fig. 47: Current measuring - generator, 'Phase L1' 'Phase L2' 'Phase L3'

	Wiring terminals					
	F	E	D	C	B	A
Phase L1						
Terminal	4	5	4	6	4	7
Phase	s2 (l) L1	s1 (k) L1	—	—	—	—
Phase L2						
Terminal	4	5	4	6	4	7
Phase	—	—	s2 (l) L2	s1 (k) L2	—	—
Phase L3						

	Wiring terminals					
Terminal	4	5	4	6	4	7
Phase	—	—	—	—	s2 (l) L3	s1 (k) L3

3.2.6.2 Mains Current

General notes

WARNING!
Dangerous voltages due to missing load
– Before disconnecting the device, ensure that the current transformer (CT) is short-circuited.

Generally, one line of the current transformers secondary must be grounded close to the CT.

Schematic and terminals

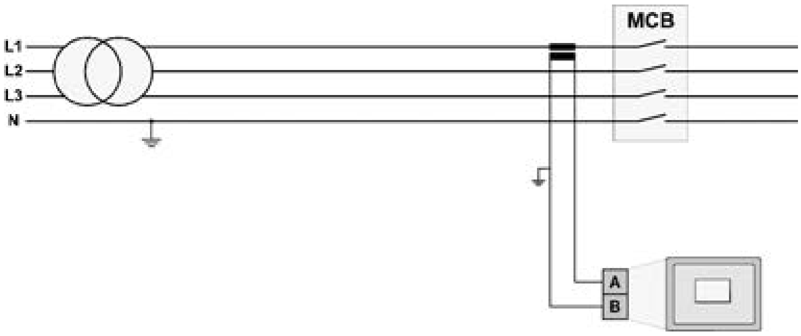


Fig. 48: Current measuring - mains - wiring

Terminal		Description	A_{max}
A	9	Mains current - transformer terminal s1 (k)	2.5 mm²
B	8	Mains current - transformer terminal s2 (l)	2.5 mm²

Table 24: Current measuring - mains - terminal assignment (easYgen-2200/2500 only)

3.2.6.2.1 Parameter Setting 'Phase L1' 'Phase L2' 'Phase L3'

Schematic and terminals

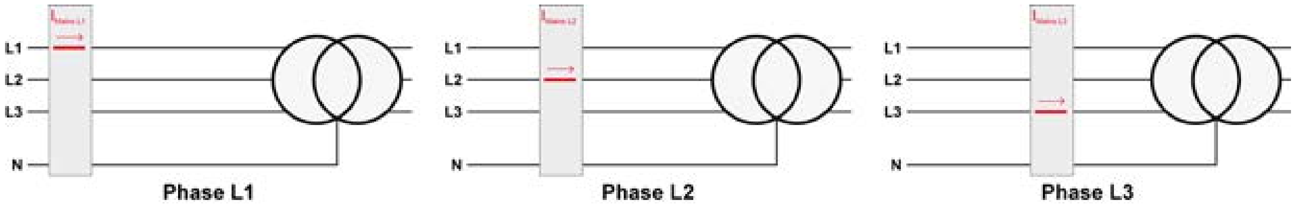


Fig. 49: Current measuring - mains, 'Phase L1' 'Phase L2' 'Phase L3'

	Wiring terminals	
	B	A
Phase L1		
Terminal	8	9
Phase	s2 (l) - L1	s1 (k) - L1
Phase L2		
Terminal	8	9
Phase	s2 (l) - L2	s1 (k) - L2
Phase L3		
Terminal	8	9
Phase	s2 (l) - L3	s1 (k) - L3

3.2.6.3 Ground Current

General notes

WARNING!
Dangerous voltages due to missing load
– Before disconnecting the device, ensure that the current transformer (CT) is short-circuited.

The mains current input can be configured to measure the mains current or ground current. The parameter 'Mains current input' determines, if this input will measure the mains current (default) or the ground current.

Generally, one line of the current transformers secondary must be grounded close to the CT.

Schematic and terminals

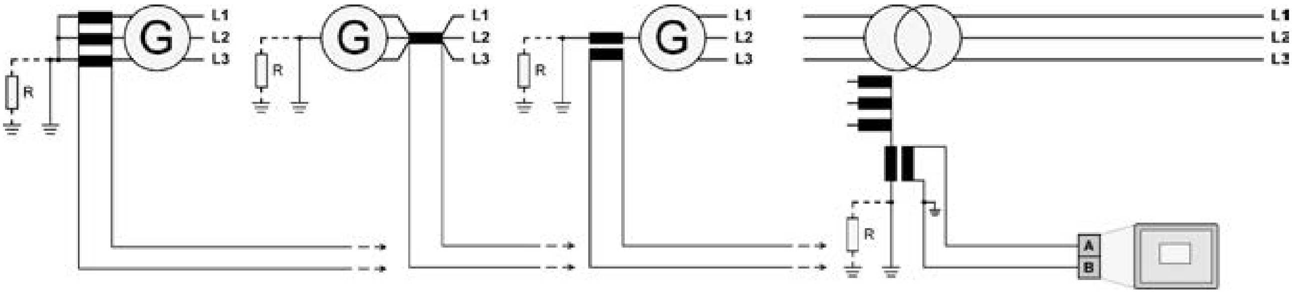


Fig. 50: Current measuring - ground current - wiring

> *easYgen-2300 has no mains current measurement terminal.*

Terminal		Description	A_{max}
A	9	Ground current - transformer terminal s1 (k)	2.5 mm²
B	8	Ground current - transformer terminal s2 (l)	2.5 mm²

Table 25: Current measuring - ground current - terminal assignment (easYgen-2200/2500 only)

3.2.7 Power Measuring

> *easYgen-2300 comes without mains or ground current measurement but calculated ground current is available as AnalogManager value 00.06.* ***Terminals 8 and 9 are used for Analog Output AO 02!***

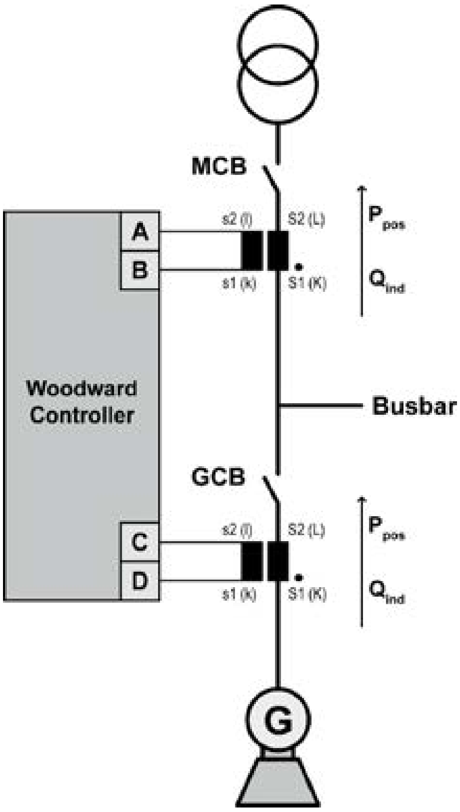


Fig. 51: Power measuring - wiring

If the unit's current transformers are wired according to the diagram (Fig. 51), the following values are displayed.

Terminal				Description
A	8			Mains or ground current
B	9			
C	4			Generator current
D	5	6	7	

Parameter	Description	Sign displayed
Generator real power	Genset generating kW	+ Positive
Generator real power	Genset in reverse power	- Negative
Generator power factor (cos φ)	Inductive / lagging	+ Positive
Generator power factor (cos φ)	Capacitive / leading	- Negative
Mains real power	Plant exporting kW +	+ Positive
Mains real power	Plant importing kW -	- Negative
Mains power factor (cos φ)	Inductive / lagging	+ Positive
Mains power factor (cos φ)	Capacitive / leading	- Negative

3.2.8 Power Factor Definition

Definition

Power Factor is defined as a ratio of the real power to apparent power. In a purely resistive circuit, the voltage and current wave-forms are instep resulting in a ratio or power factor of 1.00 (often referred to as unity).

In an inductive circuit the current lags behind the voltage waveform resulting in usable power (real power) and unusable power (reactive power). This results in a positive ratio or lagging power factor (i.e. 0.85lagging).

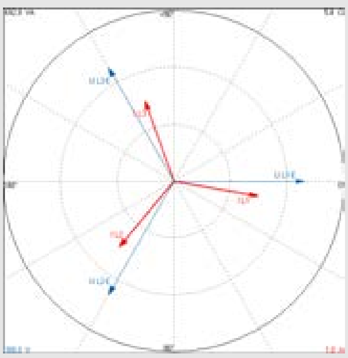
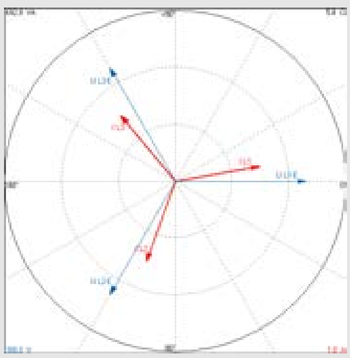
In a capacitive circuit the current waveform leads the voltage wave-form resulting in usable power (real power) and unusable power (reactive power). This results in a negative ratio or a leading power factor (i.e. 0.85leading).

Properties

	Inductive	Capacitive
Load type	Electrical load whose current waveform lags the voltage waveform thus having a lagging power factor. Some inductive loads such as electric motors have a large startup current requirement resulting in lagging power factors.	Electrical load whose current waveform leads the voltage waveform thus having a leading power factor. Some capacitive loads such as capacitor banks or buried cable result in leading power factors.
Different power factor display on the unit	i0.91 (inductive) lg.91 (lagging)	c0.93 (capacitive) ld.93 (leading)
Reactive power display on the unit	70 kvar (positive)	-60 kvar (negative)
Output of the interface	+ (positive)	- (negative)
Current relation to voltage	Lagging	Leading
Generator state	Overexcited	Underexcited
Control signal	If the control unit is equipped with a power factor controller while in parallel with the utility:	
	A voltage lower "-" signal is output as long as the measured value is "more inductive" than the reference setpoint Example: measured = i0.91; setpoint = i0.95	A voltage raise "+" signal is output as long as the measured value is "more capacitive" than the reference setpoint Example: measured = c0.91; setpoint = c0.95

Phasor diagram

The phasor diagram is used from the generator's view.

	Inductive	Capacitive
Diagram		

3.2.9 Magnetic Pickup Unit (MPU)

General notes

easYgen-2300 comes without Magnetic Pickup Unit measurement terminals. Terminals 56 and 57 are used for communication interfaces!

The shield of the MPU (Magnetic Pickup Unit) connection cable must be connected to a single point ground terminal near the easYgen.

The shield must not be connected at the MPU side of the cable.

The number of teeth on the flywheel reference gear and the flywheel speed must be configured so that the magnetic pickup input frequency does not exceed 14 kHz.

Overview

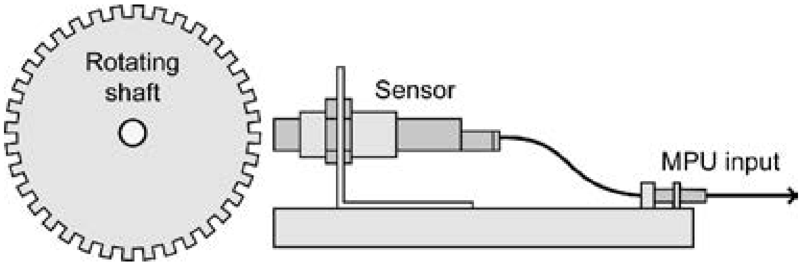


Fig. 52: MPU - overview

Schematic and terminals

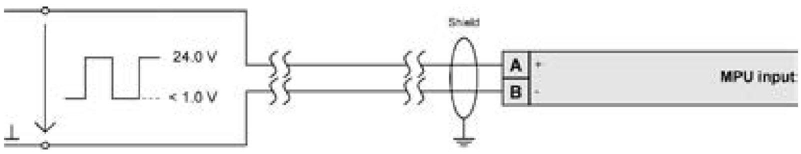


Fig. 53: MPU - input

Terminal		Description	A max.
A	56	MPU input - inductive/ switching	2.5 mm²
B	57	MPU input - GND	2.5 mm²

Characteristic

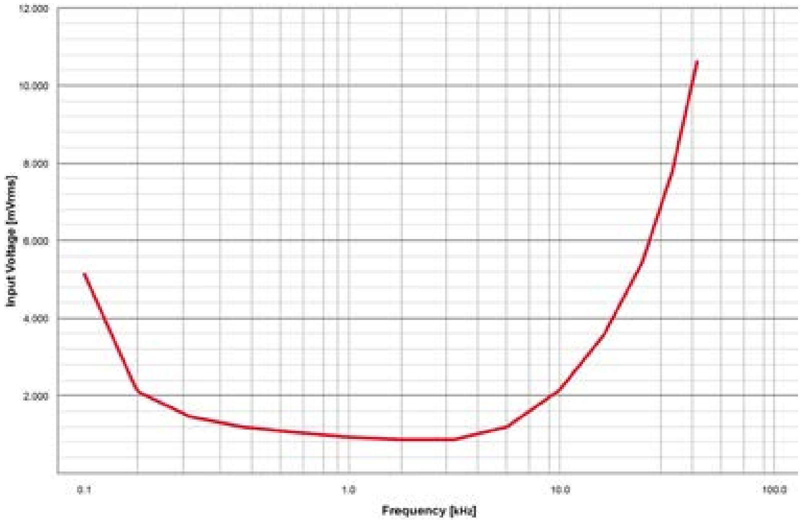


Fig. 54: MPU - characteristic

“Overview” on page 73shows the minimal necessary input voltage depending on frequency.

3.2.10 Discrete Inputs

General notes

WARNING!

Hazards due to improper implementation of emergency stop

Discrete input [DI 01] "Emergency Stop" is only a signaling input. This input may only be used to signal that an external emergency stop button has been actuated.

According to EN 60204, this input is not approved to be used as the emergency stop function.

– The emergency stop function must be implemented external to the control and cannot rely on the control to function properly.

The discrete inputs are electrically isolated which permits the polarity of the connections to be either positive or negative.

– *All discrete inputs must use the same polarity, either positive or negative signals, due to the common ground.*

Schematic and terminal assignment

Fig. 55: Discrete input - positive polarity signal

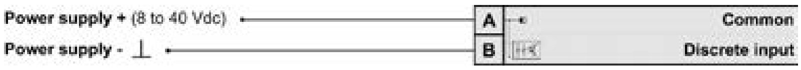


Fig. 56: Discrete input - negative polarity signal

Terminal		Description		A_{max}
A	B			
43	44	Discrete Input [DI 01]	Preconfigured to "Emergency stop"[1]	2.5 mm²
GND	45	Discrete Input [DI 02]	Preconfigured to "Start in AUTO"[1]	2.5 mm²
Common ground	46	Discrete Input [DI 03]	Preconfigured to "Low oil pressure"[1]	2.5 mm²
	47	Discrete Input [DI 04]	Preconfigured to "Coolant temperature"[1]	2.5 mm²
	48	Discrete Input [DI 05]	Preconfigured to "Alarm acknowledge"[1]	2.5 mm²
	49	Discrete Input [DI 06]	Preconfigured to "Enable MCB"[1]	2.5 mm²
	50	Discrete Input [DI 07]	Fixed to "Reply: MCB open"	2.5 mm²
	51	Discrete Input [DI 08]	Fixed to "Reply: GCB open"	2.5 mm²

Terminal		Description		A_{max}
A	B			
75	76	Discrete Input [DI 09]	LogicsManager 1	2.5 mm²
GND	77	Discrete Input [DI 10]	LogicsManager 1	2.5 mm²
Common ground				

Table 26: Additional discrete inputs (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

[1] *configurable via LogicsManager*

Operation logic

Discrete inputs may be configured to normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) states.

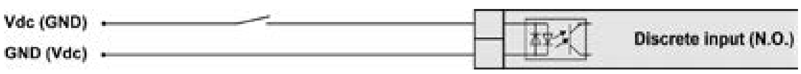


Fig. 57: Discrete inputs - state N.O.

In the state N.O., no potential is present during normal operation; if an alarm is issued or control operation is performed, the input is energized.

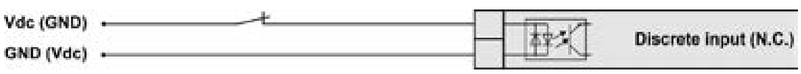


Fig. 58: Discrete inputs - state N.C.

In the state N.C., a potential is continuously present during normal operation; if an alarm is issued or control operation is performed, the input is de-energized.

The N.O. or N.C. contacts may be connected to the signal terminal as well as to the ground terminal of the discrete input (↳ *"Schematic and terminal assignment" on page 74*).

3.2.11 Relay Outputs (LogicsManager)

General notes

CAUTION!
The relay output "Ready for operation" must be wired in series with an emergency stop function. This means that it must be ensured that the generator circuit breaker is opened and the engine is stopped if this relay output is deenergized.

– We recommend to signal this fault independently from the unit if the availability of the plant is important.

For information on interference suppressing circuits when connecting 24 V relays, please refer to *↳ Chapter 3.4 "Connecting 24 V Relays" on page 88.*

Schematic and terminals

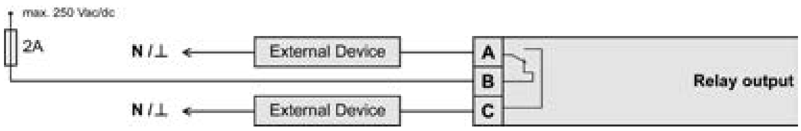


Fig. 59: Relay outputs - schematic

Terminal		Description			A_{max}
Common	**N.O.**				
A	**B**	**Form A**			
30	31	Relay output [R 01]	All	Fixed to "Ready for operation"[1]	2.5 mm²
32	33	Relay output [R 02]	All	Preconfigured to "Horn"[1]	2.5 mm²
34	35	Relay output [R 03]	All	Preconfigured to "Starter"[1]	2.5 mm²
36	37	Relay output [R 04]	All	Preconfigured to "Fuel solenoid / gas valve"[1]	2.5 mm²
41	42	Relay output [R 06]	A02 A03 A04	Preconfigured to "Command: close GCB" or LogicsManager[1]	2.5 mm²
80	81	Relay output [R 07]	A02 A03 A04	Preconfigured to "Command: open GCB"[1]	2.5 mm²
82	83	Relay output [R 08]	A02	Preconfigured to "Command: close MCB" or LogicsManager[1]	2.5 mm²

Terminal		Description			A_{max}
Common	N.O.				
A	B	Form A			
			A03 A04		
84	85	Relay output [R 09]	All	LogicsManager[1]	2.5 mm²
86	87	Relay output [R 10]	All	LogicsManager[1]	2.5 mm²
88	89	Relay output [R 11]	All	LogicsManager[1]	2.5 mm²

Terminal			Description			A_{max}
Common	N.C.	N.O.				
A	B	C	Form C			
38	39	40	Relay output [R 05]	A04	Preconfigured to "Command: open MCB"[1]	2.5 mm²

[1] configurable via LogicsManager

Notes

– ***LogicsManager****: Using the function LogicsManager it is possible to freely program the relays for all appliction modes.*

– A01*: no breaker mode;*
A02*: GCBopen*
A03*: GCB*
A04*: GCB/MCB*

– ***N.O.****: normally open (make) contact*
N.C.*: normally closed (break) contact*

3.2.12 Analog Inputs

It is recommended to use two-pole analog senders. This ensures an accuracy of ≤ 1 % for 0 to 500 Ohm inputs and ≤ 1.2 % for 0 to 20 mA inputs.

The following senders may be used for the analog inputs:

- 0 to 20 mA
- Resistive (0 to 500 Ohm)
- VDO, 0 to 180 Ohm; 0 to 5 bar, Index "III"; 0 to 10 bar, Index "IV"
- VDO, 0 to 380 Ohm; 40 to 120°, Index "92-027-004; 50 to 125°, Index "92-027-006

A catalog of all available VDO sensors is available for download at the VDO homepage (http://www.vdo.com)

Mixed operation of resistor senders and 0 to 20 mA senders is possible. Please consider the following application references.

Wiring two-pole senders

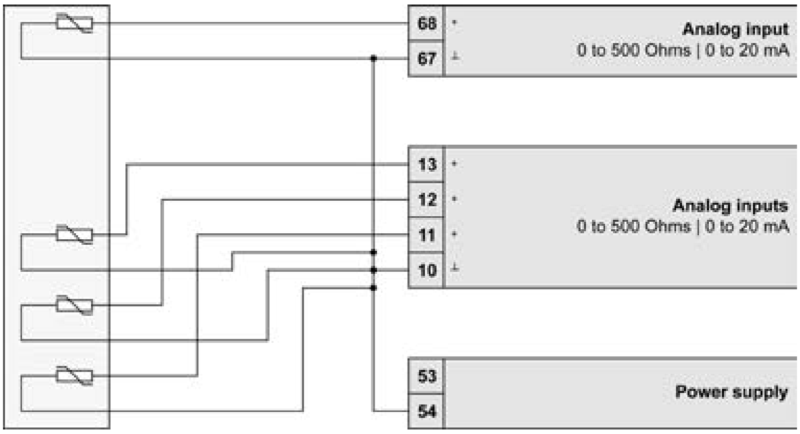


Fig. 60: Analog inputs - wiring two-pole senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
54	Power supply 0 Vdc	2.5 mm²
53	Power supply 12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)	2.5 mm²
10	Analog input [AI 01/02/03] ground, connected to 0 Vdc	2.5 mm²
11	Analog input [AI 01]	2.5 mm²
12	Analog input [AI 02]	2.5 mm²
13	Analog input [AI 03]	2.5 mm²

Table 27: Wiring two-pole senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
67	Analog input [AI 04] ground, connected to 0 Vdc	2.5 mm²
68	Analog input [AI 04]	2.5 mm²

Table 28: Wiring two-pole senders (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

Wiring single-pole senders (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

An accuracy of ≤ 2.5 % may be achieved when using single-pole senders. The specified accuracy of ≤ 2.5 % for single-pole sensors can only be achieved if the differential voltage between the genset chassis ground and PE does not exceed +/- 2.5 V.

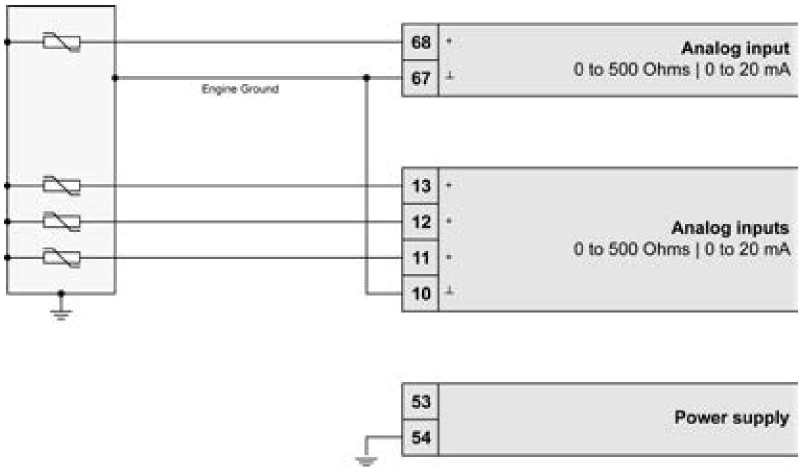


Fig. 61: Analog inputs - wiring single-pole senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
54	Power supply 0 Vdc	2.5 mm²
53	Power supply 12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)	2.5 mm²
10	Analog input [AI 01/02/03] ground	2.5 mm²
11	Analog input [AI 01]	2.5 mm²
12	Analog input [AI 02]	2.5 mm²
13	Analog input [AI 03]	2.5 mm²

Table 29: Wiring single-pole senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
67	Analog input [AI 04] ground, connected to AI ground (terminal 10)	2.5 mm²
68	Analog input [AI 04]	2.5 mm²

Table 30: Wiring single-pole senders (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

Wiring single and two-pole senders simultaneously

An accuracy of ≤ 2.5% may be achieved when using single-pole senders. It is possible to combine single- and two-pole senders. The specified accuracy of ≤ 2.5% for single-pole sensors can only be achieved if the differen-tial voltage between the genset chassis ground and PE does not exceed +/- 2.5V.

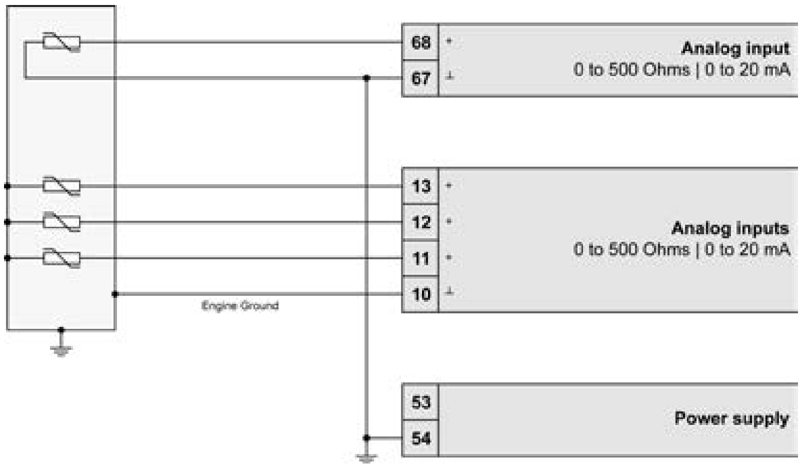


Fig. 62: Analog inputs - wiring single- and two-pole senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
54	Power supply 0 Vdc	2.5 mm²
53	Power supply 12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)	2.5 mm²
10	Analog input [AI 01/02/03] ground	2.5 mm²
11	Analog input [AI 01]	2.5 mm²
12	Analog input [AI 02]	2.5 mm²
13	Analog input [AI 03]	2.5 mm²

Table 31: Wiring single and two-pole senders simultaneously

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
67	Analog input [AI 04] ground, connected to 0 Vdc (terminal 54)	2.5 mm²
68	Analog input [AI 04]	2.5 mm²

Table 32: Wiring single and two-pole senders simultaneously (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

Wiring 0 to 20 mA senders (single- or two-pole)

The 0 to 20 mA inputs can be used for one or two pole senders.

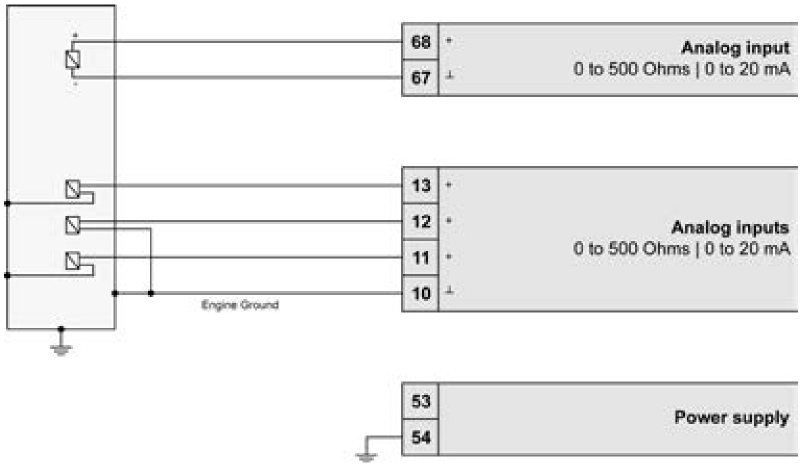


Fig. 63: Analog inputs (0 to 20 mA) - wiring single- or two-pole senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
54	Power supply 0 Vdc, unused	2.5 mm²
53	Power supply 12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc), unused	2.5 mm²
10	Analog input [AI 01/02/03] ground	2.5 mm²
11	Analog input [AI 01]	2.5 mm²
12	Analog input [AI 02]	2.5 mm²
13	Analog input [AI 03]	2.5 mm²

Table 33: Wiring 0 to 20 mA senders

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
67	Analog input [AI 04] ground	2.5 mm²
68	Analog input [AI 04]	2.5 mm²

Table 34: Wiring 0 to 20 mA senders (single- or two-pole, easYgen-2500 P1 only)

3.2.13 Analog Outputs

The easYgen offers current, voltage or PWM analog outputs for different applications. Most commonly they are used for speed and voltage biasing.

Controller configuration and an external jumper can change the multifunction controller bias output signals. The analog outputs are galvanically isolated.

3.2.13.1 Analog Outputs (±20 mA, ± 10 V, PWM)

Controller wiring - three wires

Fig. 64: Analog controller output - three wires

Type	Terminal			Descrip-tion	A_{max}
I Current	A	1	IA	Analog output [AO 01]	2.5 mm²
	B	2			2.5 mm²
	C	3	GND		2.5 mm²
V Voltage	A	1			2.5 mm²
	B	2	VA		2.5 mm²
	C	3	GND		2.5 mm²
PWM	A	1			2.5 mm²
	B	2	PWM		2.5 mm²
	C	3	GND		2.5 mm²
I Current	A	60	IA	Analog output [AO 02] (easYgen-2500 only)	2.5 mm²
	B	61			2.5 mm²
	C	62	GND		2.5 mm²
V Voltage	A	60			2.5 mm²
	B	61	VA		2.5 mm²
	C	62	GND		2.5 mm²
PWM	A	60			2.5 mm²
	B	61	PWM		2.5 mm²
	C	62	GND		2.5 mm²

Controller wiring - two wires (A)

Fig. 65: Analog controller output - two wires (B)

Type	Terminal			Descrip-tion	A_{max}
I Current **or** V Voltage	A	64	+	Analog output [AO 03] (easYgen-2500 only)	2.5 mm²
	B	63	GND		2.5 mm²
I Current **or** V Voltage	A	66	+	Analog output [AO 04] (easYgen-2500 only)	2.5 mm²
	B	65	GND		2.5 mm²

If analog outputs are used as voltage outputs an external resistor (500 Ohm / 0.25 W / 0.1 %) must be connected.

Controller wiring, two wires (B)

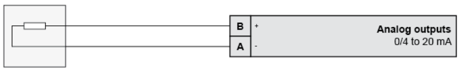


Fig. 66: Analog controller output - two wires (A)

Type	Terminal			Descrip-tion	A_{max}
0 to 20 mA **or** 4 to 20 mA	A	9	- (GND)	Analog output [AO 02] easYgen-2300 only)	2.5 mm²
	B	8	+		2.5 mm²

If analog outputs are used as voltage outputs an external resistor (500 Ohm / 0.25 W / 0.1 %) must be connected.

easYgen-2300: The external resistor is part of delivery.

In case that higher permanent insulation voltages are required than described in the technical data, please install isolation equipment (isolation amplifier) for proper and safe operation.

CAUTION!
Connecting external power sources to the analog outputs may damage the device.

3.2.14 Serial Interfaces

3.2.14.1 RS-485 Interface

General notes

The RS-485 interface operates in half-duplex mode only and is available in easYgen-2300 P1 and easYgen-2500 P1 only.

Please note that connection always is:

***A* ↔ *A'* and *B* ↔ *B'*.**

Pin assignment (easYgen-2300 P1 only)

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
56	RS-485-B (TxD+)	N/A
57	RS-485-A (TxD-)	N/A

Table 35: Pin assignment

Pin assignment (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
102	RS-485-B (TxD+)	N/A
103	RS-485-A (TxD-)	N/A
104	GND	N/A
105	Shield	N/A

Table 36: Pin assignment

RS-485 half-duplex (easYgen-2300/2500 P1 only)

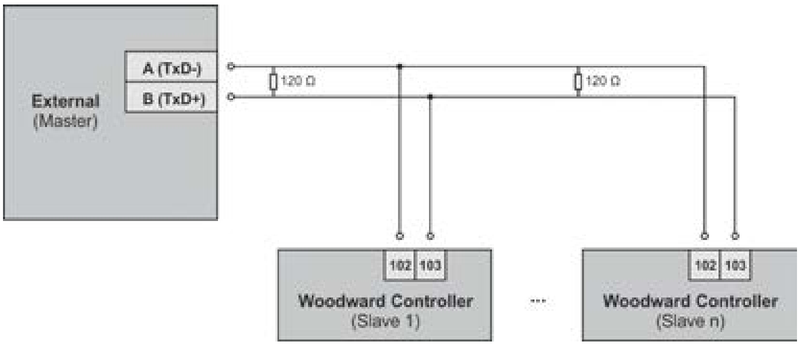


Fig. 67: RS-485 - connection for half-duplex operation

3.2.15 Service Port

Service port connector

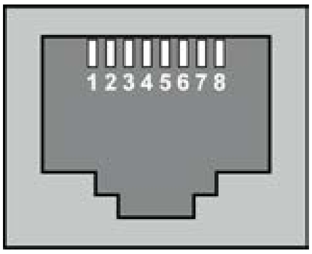


Fig. 68: Service port connector (RJ-45)

The Woodward specific service port is a connector (RJ-45) to extend the interfaces of the controller.

> *The service port can be **only** used in combination with an optional Woodward direct configuration cable (DPC).*

Direct configuration cable (DPC)

The DPC cable is used to configure the device with the ToolKit configuration software and external extensions/applications.

There are two versions available:

- DPC-USB direct configuration cable
- DPC-RS-232 direct configuration cable

DPC-USB direct configuration cable

Use the DPC-USB direct configuration cable if you want to connect the Woodward controller to an external device (master) which is equipped with an USB port.

Order item number:

- DPC-USB direct configuration cable – P/N 5417-1251

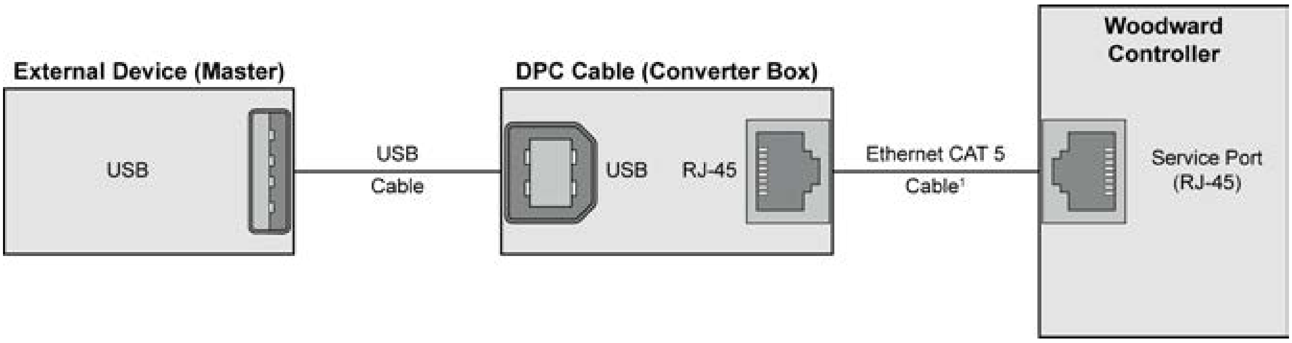


Fig. 69: DPC-USB wiring - schematic

> [1] *Use the Ethernet CAT 5 cable which is supplied with the DPC-USB converter. The maximum cable length must not exceed 0.5 m.*

DPC-RS-232 direct configuration cable

Use the DPC-RS-232 direct configuration cable if you want to connect the Woodward controller to an external device (master) which is equipped with an RS-232 port.

Order item number:

- DPC-RS-232 direct configuration cable – P/N 5417-557

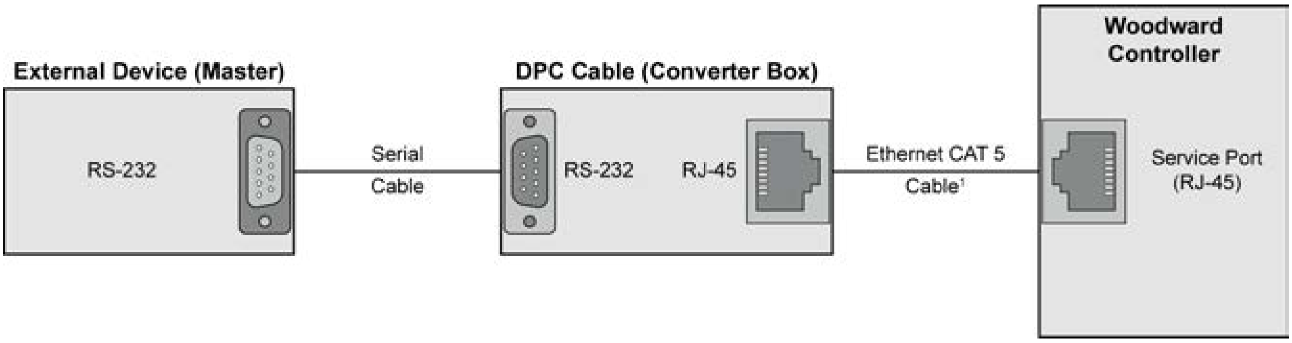


Fig. 70: DPC-RS-232 wiring - schematic

> [1] *Use the Ethernet CAT 5 cable which is supplied with the DPC-RS-232 converter. The maximum cable length must not exceed 0.5 m.*

> *For a continuous operation with the direct configuration cable DPC-RS-232 (e.g. remote control of controller), it is required to use at least revision F (P/N 5417-557 Rev. F) of the DPC-RS-232. When using a DPC-RS-232 of an earlier revision, problems may occur in continuous operation. The shield connector (6.3 mm tab connector) at the DPC-RS-232 of revision F (P/N 5417-557 Rev. F) and above must be connected to ground.*

3.3 CAN Bus Interfaces

Pin assignment

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
58	CAN-L	N/A
59	CAN-H	N/A

Table 37: CAN bus 1

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
56	CAN-L	N/A
57	CAN-H	N/A

Table 38: CAN bus 2 (easYgen-2200P2/2300P2 only)

Terminal	Description	A_{max}
93	CAN-L	N/A
94	CAN-H	N/A
95	GND	N/A
96	Shield	N/A

Table 39: CAN bus 2 (easYgen-2500 P1 only)

Topology

Please note that the CAN bus must be terminated with a resistor, which corresponds to the impedance of the cable (e.g. 120 Ohms, 1/4 W) at both ends.

The termination resistor is connected between CAN-H and CAN-L (Fig. 71).

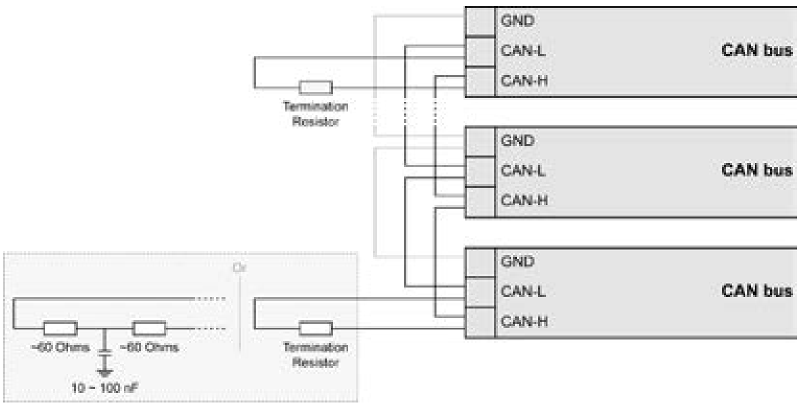


Fig. 71: CAN bus - termination

For very critical EMC conditions (many noise sources with high noise levels) and for high transmission rates we recommend to use the 'Split termination concept' as shown.

- Divide the termination resistance into 2x60 Ohms with a center tap connected to ground via a capacitor of 10 to 100 nF (Fig. 71).

Maximum CAN bus length

The maximum length of the communication bus wiring is dependent on the configured baud rate. Observe the maximum bus length.

(Source: CANopen; Holger Zeltwanger (Hrsg.); 2001 VDE VERLAG GMBH, Berlin und Offenbach; ISBN 3-8007-2448-0).

Baud rate	Max. length
1000 kbit/s	25 m
800 kbit/s	50 m
500 kbit/s	100 m
250 kbit/s	250 m
125 kbit/s	500 m
50 kbit/s	1000 m
20 kbit/s	2500 m

Bus shielding

All bus connections of the easYgen are internally grounded via an RC element. Therefore, they may either be grounded directly (recommended) or also via an RC element on the opposite bus connection.

The following table details how to shield the different interfaces.

Device	Interface	Shielding
easYgen-2200 P1	CAN 1	External RC element
easYgen-2200 P2 and easYgen-2300 P2	CAN 1	External RC element
	CAN 2	External RC element
easYgen-2500 P1	CAN 1	External RC element
	CAN 2	Internal RC element

Table 40: Bus shielding

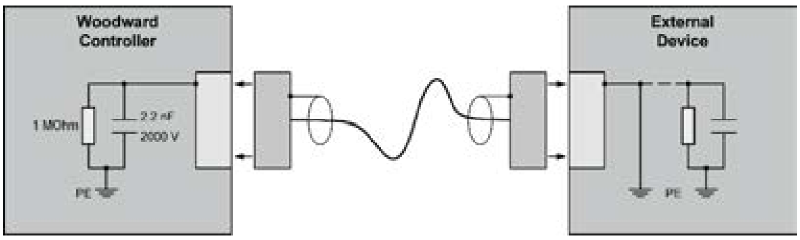


Fig. 72: Bus shielding (internal RC element)

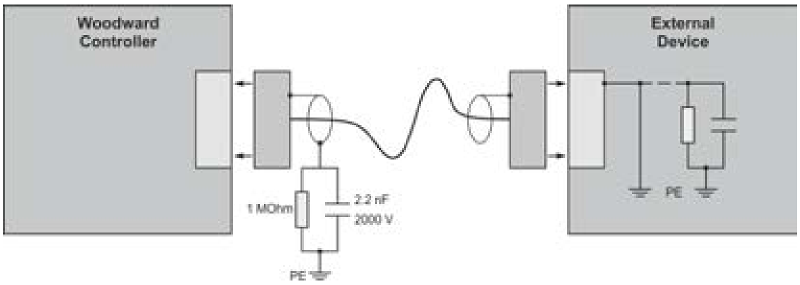


Fig. 73: Bus shielding (external RC element)

Troubleshooting

If there is no data transmission on the CAN bus, check the for the following common CAN bus communication problems:

- *A T-structure bus is utilized*
- *CAN-L and CAN-H are switched*
- *Not all devices on the bus are using identical baud rates*
- *Termination resistor(s) are missing*
- *The configured baud rate is too high for wiring length*
- *The CAN bus cable is routed in close proximity with power cables*

Woodward recommends the use of shielded, twisted-pair cables for the CAN bus (see examples).

- *Lappkabel Unitronic LIYCY (TP) 2×2×0.25*
- *UNITRONIC-Bus LD 2×2×0.22*

3.4 Connecting 24 V Relays

NOTICE!

Damage to adjacent electronic components due to induced voltages

- Implement protection circuits as detailed below.

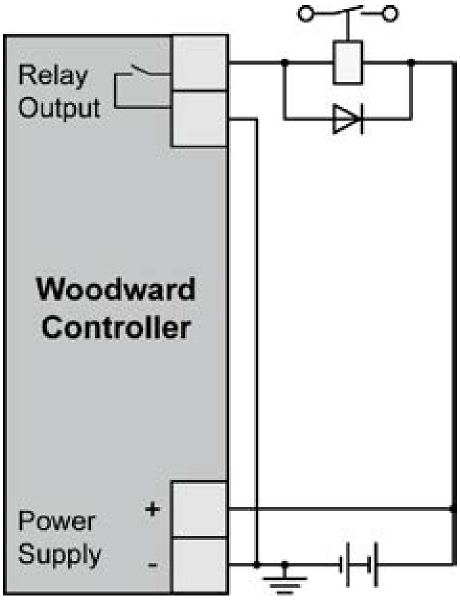


Fig. 74: Protection circuit (example)

Interferences in the interaction of all components may affect the function of electronic devices. One interference factor is disabling inductive loads, like coils of electromagnetic switching devices.

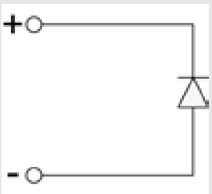
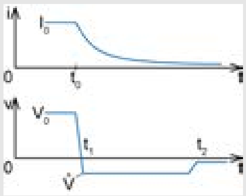
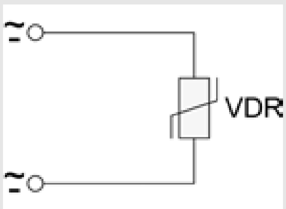
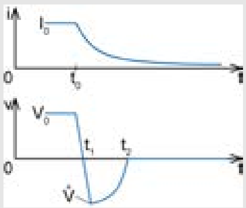
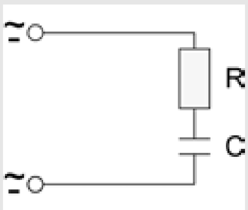
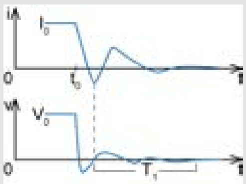
When disabling such a device, high switch-off induced voltages may occur, which might destroy adjacent electronic devices or result interference voltage pulses, which lead to functional faults, by capacitive coupling mechanisms.

Since an interference-free switch-off is not possible without additional equipment, the relay coil is connected with an interference suppressing circuit.

If 24 V (coupling) relays are used in an application, it is required to connect a protection circuit to avoid interferences.

> *Fig. 74 shows the exemplary connection of a diode as an interference suppressing circuit.*

Advantages and disadvantages of different interference suppressing circuits are as follows:

Connection diagram	Load current / voltage curve	Advantages	Disadvantages
		Uncritical dimensioning Lowest possible induced voltage Very simple and reliable	High release delay
		Uncritical dimensioning High energy absorption Very simple setup Suitable for AC voltage Reverse polarity protected	No attenuation below VVDR
		HF attenuation by energy storage Immediate shut-off limiting Attenuation below limiting voltage Very suitable for AC voltage Reverse polarity protected	Exact dimensioning required

4 Configuration

All parameters are assigned a unique parameter identification number.

The parameter identification number may be used to reference individual parameters listed in this manual.

This parameter identification number is also displayed in the ToolKit configuration screens next to the respective parameter.

4.1 Basic Setup

4.1.1 Configure Language/Clock

General notes

The following parameters are used to set the unit language, the current date and time, and the daylight saving time feature.

If an Asian language is configured, some parameter screens may be displayed with an empty space at the bottom of the parameter list, which may be interpreted as an end of the list, although more parameters exist and are displayed when scrolling down.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1700	**Language** (Set language)	0	selectable languages **[English]**	The desired language for the unit display text is configured here. Available languages are: English, German, Spanish, French, Italian, Portugese, Japanese, Chinese, Russian, Turkish, Polish, Slovakian, Finnish, Swedish.
1710	**Hour**	0	hour 0 to 23 h **[real-time clock]**	The hour of the clock time is set here.
				Example ■ 0 = 0th hour of the day (midnight). ■ 23 = 23rd hour of the day (11 pm).
1709	**Minute**	0	0 to 59 min **[real-time clock]**	The minute of the clock time is set here.
				Example ■ 0 = 0th minute of the hour ■ 59 = 59th minute of the hour
1708	**Second**	0	0 to 59 s **[real-time clock]**	The second of the clock time is set here.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Example ■ 0 = 0th second of the minute ■ 59 = 59th second of the minute
1711	**Day**	0	day 1 to 31 **[real-time clock]**	The day of the date is set here.
				Example ■ 1 = 1st day of the month. ■ 31 = 31st day of the month.
1712	**Month**	0	month 1 to 12 **[real-time clock]**	The month of the date is set here.
				Example ■ 1 = 1st month of the year. ■ 12 = 12th month of the year.
1713	**Year**	0	year 0 to 99 **[real-time clock]**	The year of the date is set here.
				Example ■ 0 = Year 2000 ■ 99 = Year 2099
4591	**Daylight saving time**	2		The daylight saving time feature enables to automatically adjust the real-time clock to local daylight saving time (DST) provisions. If daylight saving time is enabled, the real-time clock will automatically be advanced by one hour when the configured DST begin date and time is reached and falls back again by one hour when the configured DST end date and time is reached. If the unit is used in the southern hemisphere, the DST function will be inverted automatically, if the DST begin month is later in the year than the DST end month.
			On	Daylight saving time is enabled.
			[Off]	Daylight saving time is disabled.
				Notes Do not change the time manually during the hour of the automatic time change if DST is enabled to avoid a wrong time setting. Events or alarms, which occur during this hour might have a wrong time stamp.
4594	**DST begin time**	2	0 to 23 **[0]**	The real-time clock will be advanced by one hour when this time is reached on the DST begin date.
				Example ■ 0 = 0th hour of the day (midnight) ■ 23 = 23rd hour of the day (11 pm)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ⮊ p. 92) is set to "On".
4598	**DST begin weekday**	2	Sunday to Saturday **[Sunday]**	The weekday for the DST begin date is configured here
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ⮊ p. 92) is set to "On".
4592	**DST begin nth. weekday**	2		The order number of the weekday for the DST begin date is configured here.
			[1st]	DST starts on the 1st configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			2nd	DST starts on the 2nd configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			3rd	DST starts on the 3rd configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			4th	DST starts on the 4th configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			Last	DST starts on the last configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			LastButOne	DST starts on the last but one configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			LastButTwo	DST starts on the last but two configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			LastButThree	DST starts on the last but three configured weekday of the DST begin month.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ⮊ p. 92) is set to "On".
4593	**DST begin month**	2	1 to 12 **[1]**	The month for the DST begin date is configured here.
				Example ■ 1 = 1st month of the year ■ 12 = 12th month of the year
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ⮊ p. 92) is set to "On".
4597	**DST end time**	2	0 to 23 **[0]**	The real-time clock will fall back by one hour when this time is reached on the DST end date
				Example ■ 0 = 0th hour of the day (midnight). ■ 23 = 23rd hour of the day (11 pm).
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ⮊ p. 92) is set to "On".
4599	**DST end weekday**	2	Sunday to Saturday **[Sunday]**	The weekday for the DST end date is configured here
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ⮊ p. 92) is set to "On".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4595	**DST end nth. weekday**	2		The order number of the weekday for the DST begin date is configured here.
			[1st]	DST ends on the 1st configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			2nd	DST ends on the 2nd configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			3rd	DST ends on the 3rd configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			4th	DST ends on the 4th configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			Last	DST ends on the last configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			LastButOne	DST ends on the last but one configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			LastButTwo	DST ends on the last but two configured weekday of the DST begin month.
			LastButThree	DST ends on the last but three configured weekday of the DST begin month.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ➡ p. 92) is set to "On".
4596	**DST end month**	2	1 to 12 **[1]**	The month for the DST begin date is configured here.
				Example ■ 1 = 1st month of the year ■ 12 = 12th month of the year
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591 ➡ p. 92) is set to "On".

Example

If daylight saving time starts at 2:00 am on the 2nd Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 am on the 1st Sunday in November, the unit has to be configured like shown in ➡ *"Daylight saving time - configuration example" Table on page 94* to enable an automatic change to daylight saving time and back to standard time.

ID	Parameter	Setting
4591	Daylight saving time	On
4594	DST begin time	2
4598	DST begin weekday	Sunday
4592	DST begin nth weekday	2nd
4593	DST begin month	3
4597	DST end time	2
4599	DST end weekday	Sunday
4595	DST end sunday	1st
4596	DST end month	11

Table 41: Daylight saving time - configuration example

	USA, Canada		European Union	
Year	DST Begins 2 a.m. (Second Sunday in March)	DST Ends 2 a.m. (First Sunday in November)	DST Begins 1 a.m. UTC=GMT (Last Sunday in March)	DST Ends 1 a.m. UTC=GMT (Last Sunday in October)
2008	March 9, 2008	November 2, 2008	March 30, 2008	October 26, 2008
2009	March 8, 2009	November 1, 2009	March 29, 2009	October 25, 2009
2010	March 14, 2010	November 7, 2008	March 28, 2010	October 31, 2010

Table 42: Daylight saving time - examplary dates

4.1.2 Configure Display

The contrast and the brightness of the display may be adjusted using this screen.

4.1.3 Lamp Test

All lights on the controller may be tested for correct operation with this function.

4.1.4 Enter Password

General notes

The controller utilizes a password protected multi-level configuration access hierarchy. This permits varying degrees of access to the parameters being granted by assigning unique passwords to designated personnel.

A distinction is made between the access levels as follows:

Code level	
Code level CL0 (User Level) Standard password = none	This code level permits for monitoring of the system and limited access to the parameters. Configuration of the control is not permitted. Only the parameters for setting the language, the date, the time, and the horn reset time are accessible. The unit powers up in this code level.
Code level CL1 (Service Level) Standard password = "0 0 0 1"	This code level entitles the user to change selected non-critical parameters, such as setting the parameters accessible in CL0 plus Bar/PSI, °C/°F. The user may also change the password for level CL1. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level.
Code level CL2 (Temporary Commissioning Level) No standard password available	This code level grants temporary access to most of the parameters. The password is calculated from the random number generated when the password is initially accessed. It is designed to grant a user one-time access to a parameter without having to give him a reusable password. The user may also change the password for level CL1. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level. The password for the temporary commissioning level may be obtained from the vendor.
Code level CL3 (Commissioning Level) Standard password = "0 0 0 3"	This code level grants complete and total access to most of the parameters. In addition, the user may also change the passwords for levels CL1, CL2 and CL3. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level.

Once the code level is entered, access to the configuration menus will be permitted for two hours or until another password is entered into the control. If a user needs to exit a code level then code level, CL0 should be entered. This will block unauthorized configuration of the control.

A user may return to CL0 by allowing the entered password to expire after two hours or by changing any one digit on the random number generated on the password screen and entering it into the unit.

It is possible to disable expiration of the password by entering "0000" after the CL1 or CL3 password has been entered. Access to the entered code level will remain enabled until another password is entered. Otherwise, the code level would expire when loading the standard values (default 0000) via ToolKit.

Code level display

The current code level is indicated by the corresponding numeric value (e.g. *"Code level display"*: *"1"*) in the configuration menu screens. The value indicates that all parameters of a higher code level are "locked".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10400	**Password display**	0	0000 to 9999 **[random number]**	The password for configuring the control via the front panel must be entered here.
10405	**Code level display**	0	(display only) **[0]**	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the front panel display.
10402	**Password for CAN interface 1**	0	0000 to 9999 **[random number]**	The password for configuring the control via the CAN interface #1 must be entered here.
10407	**Code level CAN interface 1**	0	(display only) **[0]**	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the CAN interface #1.
10432	**Password for CAN interface 2**	0	0000 to 9999 **[random number]**	The password for configuring the control via the CAN interface #2 must be entered here.
10422	**Code level CAN interface 2**	0	(display only) **[0]**	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the CAN interface #2.
10401	**Password for serial interface 1**	0	0000 to 9999 **[random number]**	The password for configuring the control via the serial interface #1 must be entered here.
10406	**Code level serial interface 1**	0	(display only) **[0]**	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via RS-232 serial interface #1.
10430	**Password for serial interface 2**	2	0000 to 9999 **[random number]**	The password for configuring the control via the serial interface #2 must be entered here.
10420	**Code level serial interface 2**	0	(display only) **[0]**	This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via RS-485 serial interface #2.

4.1.5 System Management

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1702	**Device number**	2	1 to 32 **[1]**	A unique address is assigned to the control though this parameter. This unique address permits the controller to be correctly identified on the CAN bus. The address assigned to the controller may only be used once. All other bus addresses are calculated on the number entered in this parameter. The device number is also important for the device assignment in load sharing and load-dependent start/stop.
				Notes The unit must be restarted after changing the device number to ensure proper operation.
4556	**Configure display backlight**	0	On	The display backlight is always enabled.
			Off	The display backlight is always disabled.
			Auto	The display backlight is automatically switched off to save battery energy, if no mains/busbar voltage is available.
			[Key activate]	The display backlight will be dimmed, if no soft key is pressed for the time configured in parameter 4557 ↳ p. 98.
4557	**Time until backlight shutdown**	2	1 to 999 min **[120 min]**	If no soft key has been pressed for the time configured here, the display backlight will be dimmed.
				Notes This parameter is only effective, if parameter 4556 ↳ p. 98 is configured to "Key activat.".
10417	**Factory default settings**	0	Yes	The following three parameters are visible and restoring the configured parameters to factory default values is enabled.
			[No]	The following three parameters are invisible and restoring the configured parameters to factory default values is not enabled.
1701	**Reset factory default values**	0	Yes	All parameters, which the enabled access code grants priveleges to, will be restored to factory default values.
			[No]	All parameters will remain as currently configured.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if factory default settings (parameter 10417 ↳ p. 98/↳ p. 453) is set to "Yes".
1844	**Fast loading *.wset file**	2	On	If the device is set to operation mode STOP and the generator does not run, the device can be switched via ToolKit into shutdown mode. The shutdown mode disables the display and other functions. This speeds up the *.wset-file loading.
				After loading, the device automatically changes back into running mode.
			[Off]	The *.wset-file loading is executed in running mode.
				Notes Be aware, that this would be also executed, if ToolKit acts over a modem connection. If Fast loading parameter 1844 is "On" the firmware flashing requires the password level 2 or higher.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10500	**Start Boot-loader**	3	00000 **[42405]**	The bootloader is utilized for uploading application software only. The proper enable code must be entered while the control is in access code level CL3 or higher to perform this function.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if factory default settings (parameter 10417 ↳ p. 98/↳ p. 453) is set to "Yes". This parameter is not available via ToolKit. This function is used for uploading application software and may only be used by authorized Woodward service personnel!
1706	**Clear eventlog**	2	Yes	The event history will be cleared.
			[No]	The event history will not be cleared.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if Factory Settings (parameter 10417 ↳ p. 98/↳ p. 453) is set to "Yes". This parameter is not available via ToolKit - the Event History can be cleared by pushing the button 'Clear All'.

4.1.6 Password System

General notes

The following passwords grant varying levels of access to the parameters.

Each individual password can be used to access the appropriate configuration level through multiple access methods and communication protocols (via the front panel, via serial RS-232/485 interface, and via the CAN bus).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
10415	**Basic code level**	1	0 to 9999 **[-]**	The password for the code level "Service" is defined in this parameter. Refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.1.4 "Enter Password" on page 95* for default values.
10413	**Commis-sioning code level**	3	0 to 9999 **[-]**	The password for the code level "Commission" is defined in this parameter. Refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.1.4 "Enter Password" on page 95* for default values.
10414	**Commis-sioning code level**	3	0 to 9999 **[-]**	The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Commissioning" is defined in this parameter.
10412	**Temp. super-comm. level code**	5	0 to 9999 **[-]**	The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Supercommissioning" is defined in this parameter.
10411	**Supercommis-sioning level code**	5	0 to 9999 **[-]**	The password for the code level "Supercommissioning" is defined in this parameter. Refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.1.4 "Enter Password" on page 95* for default values.

4.2 Configure Measurement

General notes

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected.

Dependencies

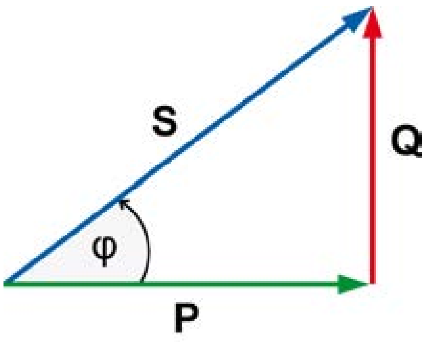


Fig. 75: AC power triangle

PF Power Factor
P Active Power [kW]
S Apparent power [kVA]
Q Reactive Power [kvar]

The AC power triangle illustrates the dependencies between active power, apparent power, reactive power and power factor.

- PF = P/S = cos Φ
- Q = √(S²-P²)
- S = √(P²+Q²)
- P = S * PF

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
235	**Generator type**	2		The easYgen supports two types of generators: ■ synchronous generators ■ asynchronous generators (induction generators)
			[Synchronous]	The unit provides all functions which are needed for synchronous generator applications. Isolated and mains parallel operation is supported.
			Asynchronous	The unit provides the special function of the asynchronous generator with: ■ The speed is regulated with the speed signal from the MPU or J1939/CAN input (as long as the GCB is open). ■ The closing of the GCB is executed, if the speed is within the corresponding frequency range of the generator operating window. The voltage and phase angle is ignored in this case. ■ The generator monitoring (under/over frequency and under/overvoltage) is switched off, until the generator breaker is closed. ■ After opening the GCB, under/over frequency and under/overvoltage monitoring is switched on again. ■ The Frequency/MPU speed plausibility monitoring is only active, if the GCB is closed. ■ The synchroscope is not displayed in the asynchronous modus.
				Notes The asynchronous mode is used in slip synchronization only (Synchronization GCB (parameter 5729 ↳ p. 208) = Slip frequency.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Recommended settings The asynchronous modus is normally used in mains parallel operation. Please consider the following settings: ■ Application mode (parameter 3401 ➪ p. 205) = GCB/MCB ■ MCB control (parameter 5733 ➪ p. 211) = Off ■ Mains decoupling (parameter 3110 ➪ p. 144) = GCB ■ Emergency run (parameter 2802 ➪ p. 251) = Off ■ MPU input (parameter 1600 ➪ p. 248) = On ■ Generator operating frequency (parameter 5802 ➪ p. 114, 5803 ➪ p. 114)
				Notes The asynchron mode is not recommended for emergency power applications.
1750	**System rated frequency**	2	50 / 60 Hz **[50 Hz]**	The rated frequency of the system is used as a reference figure for all frequency related functions, which use a percentage value, like frequency monitoring, breaker operation windows or the Analog Manager.
1601	**Engine rated speed**	2	500 to 4,000 rpm **[1,500 rpm]**	Number of revolutions per minute of the engine at rated engine speed. The speed control with an ECU via J1939 CAN bus refers to this value.
1766	**Generator rated voltage**	2	50 to 650000 V **[400 V]**	This value refers to the rated voltage of the generator (generator voltage on data plate) and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary. The generator rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all generator voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like generator voltage monitoring, breaker operation windows or the Analog Manager.
1768	**Mains rated voltage**	2	50 to 650000 V **[400 V]**	This value refers to the rated voltage of the mains and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary. The mains potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The mains rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all mains voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like mains voltage monitoring, breaker operation windows or the Analog Manager.
1781	**Busbar 1 rated voltage**	2	50 to 650000 V **[400 V]**	This value refers to the rated voltage of busbar 1 and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary. If voltage measuring is configured to 1Ph 3W, the WYE voltage (VL1N) must be entered here. The busbar 1 potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The busbar rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all busbar voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like synchronization.
1752	**Gen. rated active power [kW]**	2	0.5 to 99999.9 kW **[200.0 kW]**	This value specifies the generator real power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The generator rated active power is the generator apparent power multiplied by the generator power factor (typically ~0.8). These values are indicated in the generator data plate (➪ *"Dependencies" on page 100*).
1758	**Gen. rated react. power [kvar]**	2	0.5 to 99999.9 kvar **[200.0 kvar]**	This value specifies the generator reactive power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The generator rated reactive power also depends on the generator values (➪ *"Dependencies" on page 100*).
1754	**Generator rated current**	2	1 to 32000 A **[300 A]**	This value specifies the generator rated current, which is used as a reference figure for related functions.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1748	**Mains rated active power [kW]**	2	0.5 to 99999.9 kW **[200.0 kW]**	This value specifies the mains real power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The mains rated active power is a reference value used by several monitoring and control functions (*"Dependencies" on page 100*).
1746	**Mains rated react. pwr. [kvar]**	2	0.5 to 99999.9 kvar **[200.0 kvar]**	This value specifies the mains reactive power rating, which is used as a reference figure for related functions. The mains rated reactive power is a reference value used by several monitoring and control functions(*"Dependencies" on page 100*).
1785	**Mains rated current**	2	5 to 32000 A **[300 A]**	This value specifies the mains rated current, which is used as a reference figure for related functions.
1858	**1Ph2W voltage measuring**	3	**[Phase - phase]**	The unit is configured for measuring phase-phase voltages if 1Ph 2W measuring is selected.
			Phase - neutral	The unit is configured for measuring phase-neutral voltages if 1Ph 2W measuring is selected.
				Notes For information on measuring principles refer to *Chapter 3.2.5.1 "Generator Voltage" on page 47*. Never configure the busbar measurement for phase-neutral, if the other systems like mains and generator are configured as 3Ph 3W or 3Ph 4W. The phase angle for synchronization would be not correct.
1859	**1Ph2W phase rotation**	3	**[CW]**	A clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring .
			CCW	A counter-clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring.
				Notes For information on measuring principles refer to *Chapter 3.2.5.1 "Generator Voltage" on page 47*.
1851	**Generator voltage measuring**	2	3Ph 4W OD	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (Open Delta connected system). The voltage is connected via transformer with 3 Wire. Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Open Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL12, VL23 and VL31
			1Ph 3W	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1770 p. 113. Measurement, display, and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL13 (parameter 1770 p. 113 configured to "Phase-phase") ■ VL1N, VL3N (parameter 1770 p. 113 configured to "Phase-neutral")

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			1Ph 2W	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) if parameter 1858 ↳ p. 102 is configured to "Phase - neutral" and Line-Line (Delta connected system) if parameter 1858 ↳ p. 102 is configured to "Phase - phase". Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for phase-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL1N, VL12
			3Ph 3W	Measurement is performed Line-Line (Delta connected system). Phase voltages must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL12, VL23, VL31
			[3Ph 4W]	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1770 ↳ p. 113. Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for WYE connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL12, VL23 and VL31 (parameter 1770 ↳ p. 113 configured to "Phase-phase") ■ VL1N, VL2N and VL3N (parameter 1770 ↳ p. 113 configured to "Phase-neutral")
				Notes If this parameter is configured to 1Ph 3W, the generator and mains rated voltages (parameters 1766 ↳ p. 101 and 1768 ↳ p. 101) must be entered as Line-Line (Delta) and the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 ↳ p. 101) must be entered as Line-Neutral (WYE). For information on measuring principles refer to ↳ *Chapter 3.2.5.1 "Generator Voltage" on page 47*.
1850	**Generator current measuring**	2	**[L1 L2 L3]**	All three phases are monitored. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for 3-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the following currents: IL1, IL2, IL3
			Phase L{1/2/3}	Only one phase is monitored. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the selected phase.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 ↳ p. 102) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W". For information on measuring principles refer to ↳ *Chapter 3.2.6.1 "Generator Current" on page 66*.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1853	**Mains voltage measuring**	2	**[3Ph 4W]**	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141. Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for WYE connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL12, VL23 and VL31 (parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141 configured to "Phase-phase") ■ VL1N, VL2N and VL3N (parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141 configured to "Phase-neutral") ■ VL12, VL23, VL31, VL1N, VL2N and VL3N (parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141 configured to "All")
			3Ph 3W	Measurement is performed Line-Line (Delta connected system). Phase voltages must be connected for proper calculation. Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL12, VL23, VL31
			1Ph 2W	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) if parameter 1858 ➫ p. 102 is configured to "Phase - neutral" and Line-Line (Delta connected system) if parameter 1858 ➫ p. 102 is configured to "Phase - phase". Measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for phase-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL1N, VL12
			1Ph 3W	Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system) and Line-Line (Delta connected system). The protection depends on the setting of parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141. Measurement, display, and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages: ■ VL13 (parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141 configured to "Phase-phase") ■ VL1N, VL3N (parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141 configured to "Phase-neutral") ■ VL1N, VL3N (parameter 1771 ➫ p. 141 configured to "All")
				Notes If this parameter is configured to 1Ph 3W, the generator and mains rated voltages (parameters 1766 ➫ p. 101 and 1768 ➫ p. 101) must be entered as Line-Line (Delta) and the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 ➫ p. 101) must be entered as Line-Neutral (WYE).
1854	**Mains current input**	2	**[Mains current]** / Ground current / Off	This parameter configures whether ground or mains current is measured on terminals 8/9 or the input is disabled. **Notes** easYgen-2300 comes without mains current measurement.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1852	**Mains current measuring**	2	**[Phase L1]** / Phase L2 / Phase L3	Phase L{1/2/3} Measurement is performed for the selected phase only. The measurement and display refer to the selected phase. The configured phase CT must be connected to perform current measurement.
				Notes For information on measuring principles refer to ↪ *Chapter 3.2.6.2 "Mains Current" on page 68*. This parameter is only effective if mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853 ↪ p. 104) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W". easYgen-2300 comes without mains current measurement.

4.2.1 Configure Transformer

General notes

The setpoints for specific parameters will differ depending upon the hardware version, indicated on the data plate.

- [1] easYgen-2xxx-1 = Current transformer with ../1 A rated current
- [5] easYgen-2xxx-5 = Current transformer with ../5 A rated current

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1801	**Gen. PT primary rated voltage** (Generator potential transformer primary voltage rating)	2	50 to 650000 V **[400 V]**	Some generator applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages produced by the generator. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the generator application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the generated voltage will be entered into this parameter.
1800	**Gen. PT secondary rated volt.** (Generator potential transformer secondary voltage rating)	2	50 to 480 V **[400 V]**	Some generator applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages produced by the generator. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the generator application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the generated voltage will be entered into this parameter. ■ Rated voltage: 120 Vac (this parameter configured between 50 and 130 V) Generator voltage: Terminals 14/16/18/20 ■ Rated voltage: 480 Vac (this parameter configured between 131 and 480 V) Generator voltage: Terminals 15/17/19/21

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes WARNING: Only connect the measured voltage to either the 120 Vac or the 480 Vac inputs. Do not connect both sets of inputs to the measured system. The control unit is equipped with dual voltage measuring inputs. The voltage range of these measurement inputs is dependent upon input terminals are used. This value refers to the secondary voltages of the potential transformers, which are directly connected to the control unit.
1806	**Gen. CT primary rated current** (Generator current transformer primary rating)	2	1 to 32000 A/x **[500 A/x]**	The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60 % of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100 % of operating capacity (i.e. at 100 % of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.
1813	**Busb1 PT primary rated voltage** (Busbar 1 potential transformer primary voltage rating)	2	50 to 650000 V **[400 V]**	Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages to be monitored. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter.
				Notes If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.
1812	**Busb1 PT secondary rated volt.** (Busbar 1 potential transformer secondary voltage rating)	2	50 to 480 V **[400 V]**	Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the busbar voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter. ■ Rated voltage: 120 Vac (this parameter configured between 50 and 130 V) Busbar voltage: Terminals 22/24/26/28 ■ Rated voltage: 480 Vac (this parameter configured between 131 and 480 V) Busbar voltage: Terminals 23/25/27/29
				Notes WARNING: Only connect the measured voltage to either the 120 Vac or the 480 Vac inputs. Do not connect both sets of inputs to the measured system. The control is equipped with dual voltage measuring inputs. The voltage range of these measurement inputs is dependent upon input terminals are used. This value refers to the secondary voltages of the potential transformers, which are directly connected to the control.
1804	**Mains PT primary rated voltage** (Mains potential transformer primary voltage rating	2	50 to 650000 V **[400 V]**	Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the voltages to be monitored. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter.
				Notes If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1803	**Mains PT secondary rated volt.** (Mains potential transformer secondary voltage rating)	2	50 to 480 V **[400 V]**	Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the mains voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer must be entered into this parameter. If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the measured voltage is 480 V or less), then the measured voltage will be entered into this parameter. ■ Rated voltage: 120 Vac (this parameter configured between 50 and 130 V) Mains voltage: Terminals 22/24/26/28 ■ Rated voltage: 480 Vac (this parameter configured between 131 and 480 V) Mains Voltage: Terminals 23/25/27/29
				Notes WARNING: Only connect the measured voltage to either the 120 Vac or the 480 Vac inputs. Do not connect both sets of inputs to the measured system. The control is equipped with dual voltage measuring inputs. The voltage range of these measurement inputs is dependent upon input terminals are used. This value refers to the secondary voltages of the potential transformers, which are directly connected to the control.
1807	**Mains CT primary rated current** (Mains current transformer primary rating)	2	1 to 32000 A/x **[500 A/x]**	The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60 % of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100 % of operating capacity (i.e. at 100 % of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.
				Notes This screen is only visible if parameter 1854 ↳ p. 104 is configured as Mains.
1810	**Gnd. CT primary rated current** (Ground current transformer primary rating)	2	1 to 32000 A/x **[500 A/x]**	The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60 % of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100 % of operating capacity (i.e. at 100 % of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.
				Notes This screen is only visible if parameter 1854 ↳ p. 104 is configured as Ground.

4.3 Function Of Inputs And Outputs

4.3.1 Discrete Inputs

The discrete inputs may be grouped into two categories:

- Programmable
  - The discrete input has been assigned a default function using either the LogicsManager or preconfigured alarms such as "emergency stop".
  - The following sections describe how these functions are assigned.
  - The function of a discrete input can be changed if required.
  - The following description of the inputs, labeled with "programmable", refers to the preconfiguration.
- Fixed
  - The discrete input has a specific function that cannot be changed depending upon the configured application mode.

Input	Type/Preset	Description
Discrete input [DI 01]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Emergency stop"	This discrete input is configured as alarm class F and is not delayed by the engine speed.
Discrete input [DI 02]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Start in AUTO"	Enabled in the AUTOMATIC operation mode This discrete input is configured as a Control input in the alarm class and is not delayed by the engine speed. ■ **Energized** If the unit is in the AUTOMATIC operation mode (selected with the operating mode selection push button on the front panel) the controlled engine is started automatically. ■ **De-energized** The engine is stopped.
Discrete input [DI 03]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Low oil pressure"	This discrete input is configured as alarm class B and is delayed by the engine speed.
Discrete input [DI 04]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Coolant temperature"	This discrete input is configured as alarm class B and is not delayed by the engine speed.
Discrete input [DI 05]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Alarm acknowledge"	This discrete input is used as a remote acknowledgement for alarms. The input is normally de-energized. When an alarm is to be acknowledged the input is energized. The first time an alarm in acknowledged, the centralized alarm/horn is silenced. When the input is energized a second time, all alarms, which are no longer active, will be acknowledged. This discrete input is configured as a Control input in the alarm class and is not delayed by the engine speed.
Discrete input [DI 06]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Enable MCB"	Only applicable for application mode A04 This discrete input is configured as a Control input in the alarm class and is not delayed by the engine speed. ■ **Energized** The MCB is enabled and closure of the breaker is permitted. ■ **De-energized** The MCB is not enabled and closure of the breaker is not permitted. This function permits a supervisory control (i.e. a PLC) to allow the closure of the MCB by the easYgen.

Input	Type/Preset	Description
Discrete input [DI 07]	Fixed to "Reply: MCB open"	Only applicable for application mode A04 This input implements negative function logic. The controller utilizes the CB auxiliary (B) contacts into this discrete input to reflect the state of the MCB. This discrete input must be energized to show when the breaker is open and de-energized to show when the MCB is closed. The status of the MCB is displayed on the screen. This input is usually used in all breaker modes to change between frequency/voltage and power/power factor control (refer to note below).
Discrete input [DI 08]	Fixed to "Reply: GCB open"	Only applicable for application modes A03 and A04 This input implements negative function logic. The controller utilizes the CB auxiliary (B) contacts into this discrete input to reflect the state of the GCB. This discrete input must be energized to show when the breaker is open and de-energized to show when the GCB is closed. The status of the GCB is displayed on the screen. This input is usually used in all breaker modes to enable reverse power protection, overload MOP protection, mains decoupling and the activation of the load sharing (refer to note below).
Discrete input [DI 09]	Programmable Preconfigured for "Alarm class B"	This discrete input is not delayed by the engine speed.
Discrete input [DI 10]	Programmable Preconfigured for "Alarm class B"	This discrete input is not delayed by the engine speed.

The easYgen usually decides whether it performs voltage and frequency (V/f) control or power and power factor (P/PF) control using the reply of the circuit breakers, i.e. the discrete inputs DI 7 and DI 8.

- *If the GCB is open, only V/f control is performed*
- *If the GCB is closed and the MCB is open, V/f control as well as active and reactive power load sharing is performed*
- *If the GCB is closed and the MCB is closed, P/PF control or import power control with load sharing and PF control is performed.*

Alarm inputs

All discrete inputs, which are not assigned a function, can be used as alarm or control inputs. These discrete inputs can be freely configured as such (Chapter 4.5.3 “Discrete Inputs” on page 221).

4.3.2 Discrete Outputs

- Programmable
  - The discrete output has been assigned a default function using the LogicsManager.
  - The following text describes how these functions are assigned using the LogicsManager.
  - It is possible to change the function of the discrete output if required.
  - The following description of the outputs, labeled with "programmable", refers to the preconfiguration.
- Fixed
  - The discrete output has a specific function that cannot be changed depending upon the configured application mode.
  - The discrete output cannot be viewed or changed in the LogicsManager.
  - However, the discrete output may be programmable in some application modes.

The discrete outputs can be "programmable" or "fixed" depending on the application mode (parameter 3401 ➪ p. 205).

For information on the function of the discrete outputs depending on the configured application mode refer to ➪ Chapter 4.5.5 “Discrete Outputs (LogicsManager)” on page 225.

CAUTION!

Uncontrolled operation due to faulty configuration

The discrete output "Ready for operation OFF" must be wired in series with an emergency stop function.

This means that it must be ensured that the generator circuit breaker is opened and the engine is stopped if this discrete output is de-energized.

If the availability of the plant is important, this fault must be signaled independently from the unit.

CAUTION!

Uncontrolled operation due to unknown configuration

The circuit breaker commands must be checked before every commissioning because the relays can be used for different applications and can be assigned to various functions.

– Make sure that all relay outputs are configured correctly.

Output	Type/Preset	Description
Relay output [R 01]	Programmable Fixed to "Ready for operation" **CAUTION!** Only relay [R 01] has an inverse logic. The relay opens (all other relays close), if the logical output of the LogicsManager becomes TRUE.	This discrete output is used to ensure that the internal functions of the controller are operating properly. It is possible to configure additional events, which cause the contacts of this discrete output to open, using the LogicsManager.
Relay output [R 02]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Centralized alarm (horn)"	When a centralized alarm is issued, this discrete output is enabled. A horn or a buzzer maybe activated via this discrete output. Pressing the button next to the "✓" symbol will acknowledge the centralized alarm and disable this discrete output. The discrete output will re-enable if a new fault condition resulting in a centralized alarm occurs. The centralized alarm is initiated by class B alarms or higher.
Relay output [R 03]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Starter"	The generator starting circuit is engaged when this discrete output is enabled. This discrete output will enable depending on the start sequence (refer to the start sequence description in *Chapter 4.5.9.1 "Engine Type" on page 235*) to energize the starter for the configured starter time (parameter 3306 p. 244).
Relay output [R 04]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Fuel solenoid / gas valve"	**Fuel solenoid** The fuel solenoid for the diesel engine is energized when this discrete output is enabled. If the engine is given a stop command or engine speed drops below the configured firing speed, this discrete output is disabled immediately. **Gas valve** The gas valve for the engine is energized when this discrete output is enabled. If the engine is given a stop command or engine speed drops below the configured firing speed, this discrete output is disabled immediately.
Relay output [R 05]	Fixed Preconfigured to "Command: open MCB"	Only applicable for application mode A04. The controller enables this discrete output when the MCB is to be opened for switching operations. If the discrete input "Reply MCB" is energized, the discrete output "Command: open MCB" is disabled.

Output	Type/Preset	Description
Relay output [R 06]	Fixed Preconfigured to "Command: close GCB"	Only applicable for application modes A03 and A04. The "Command: close GCB" output issues the signal for the GCB to close. This relay may be configured as an impulse or constant output signal depending on parameter 3414 ➡ p. 208. **Impulse** If the output is configured as "Impulse", the discrete output will enable for the time configured in parameter 3416 ➡ p. 208). An external holding coil and sealing contacts must be installed into the GCB closing circuit if this discrete output is configured for an impulse output signal. **Constant** If the relay is configured as "Constant", the relay will energize and remain enabled as long as the discrete input "Reply GCB" remains de-energized and the generator and busbar voltages are identical. If a class C or higher alarm occurs, this discrete will disable and the GCB will open immediately.
Relay output [R 07]	Fixed Preconfigured to "Command: open GCB"	Not applicable for application mode A01 The parameter 3403 ➡ p. 208 defines how this relay functions. If this output is configured as "N.O.", the relay contacts close resulting in the GCB opening circuit energizing. If this output is configured as "N.C.", the relay contacts open resulting in the GCB opening circuit de-energizing. If the controller is configured for the breaker application "None", this relay is freely configurable. **Application mode A02** The open GCB command remains enabled until the GCB is manually closed and the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized. The open GCB command will be issued when a fault condition or an engine shut down occurs. **Application mode A03 or A04** The controller enables the open GCB command when the GCB is to be opened for switching operations. If the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized, the open GCB command will be disabled.
Relay output [R 08]	Fixed Preconfigured to "Command: close MCB"	Only applicable for application mode A04 The discrete output "Command: close MCB" is an impulse output signal. This discrete output is enabled for the time configured in parameter 3417 ➡ p. 211. An external holding coil and sealing contacts must be utilized with the MCB closing circuit.
Relay output [R 09]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Stop solenoid"	Only applicable for application mode A04. Inverted function of Fuel solenoid / gas valve (preconfigured [R4])

Output	Type/Preset	Description
Relay output [R 10]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Auxiliary services"	The auxiliary services output (LogicsManager 03.01) will be enabled with the start command (prior to the engine start because of the prerun time) and remains enabled as long as the engine is running. It will be disabled after the engine has stopped and the postrun time has expired (i.e. for operating a cooling pump). ↳ *"Auxiliary operations" on page 244* for this behavior. The auxiliary services output (LogicsManager 03.01) is always enabled in MANUAL operation mode.
Relay output [R 11]	Programmable Preconfigured to "Alarm class C, D, E or F"	This discrete output is enabled when a shutdown alarm (class C or higher alarm; refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596* for more information) is issued. After all shutdown alarms have been acknowledged, this discrete output will disable.

4.4 Configure Monitoring

4.4.1 Generator

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1770	**Generator voltage monitoring**	2		The unit can either monitor the phase-neutral (wye) voltages or the phase-phase (delta) voltages. If the controller is used in a compensated or isolated network, voltage protection monitoring should be configured as phase-neutral to prevent earth-faults resulting in tripping of the voltage protections.
			[Phase - phase]	The phase-phase voltage will be monitored and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "generator" are referred to this value (VL-L).
			Phase - neutral	The phase-neutral voltage will be monitored and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "generator" are referred to this value (VL-N).
				Notes WARNING: This parameter defines how the protective functions operate.

4.4.1.1 Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency

The operating voltage/frequency parameters are used to check if the values are in range when performing a dead bus closure and synchronization of the generator. Busbar 1 must be within this ranges to synchronize the generator to the busbar.

It is recommended to configure the operating limits within the monitoring limits.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5800	**Upper voltage limit** (Generator maximum operating voltage limit)	2	100 to 150 % **[110 %]**	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the generator voltage from the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.03).
5801	**Lower voltage limit** (Generator minimum operating voltage limit)	2	50 to 100 % **[90 %]**	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the generator voltage from the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.03).
5802	**Upper frequency limit** (Generator maximum operating frequency limit)	2	100.0 to 150.0 % **[105.0 %]**	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the generator frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.04).
5803	**Lower frequency limit** (Generator minimum operating frequency limit)	2	50.0 to 100.0 % **[95.0 %]**	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the generator frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.04).

4.4.1.2 Generator Overfrequency (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 81O

General notes

This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator overfrequency. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Monitoring for overfrequency faults is performed in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. overfrequency 1" or "Gen. overfrequency 2" and the logical command variable "06.01" or "06.02" will be enabled.

Refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function. The diagrams listed there show a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms.

The parameter limits listed below have identical setting ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1900 1906	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < limit 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
1904 1910	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 140.0 % 1904: **[110.0 %]** 1910: **[115.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750 ↬ p. 101).
1905 1911	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 1905: **[1.50 s]** 1911: **[0.30 s]**	If the monitored generator frequency value exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator frequency falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
1901 1907	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 1901: **[B]** 1907: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↬ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
1902 1908	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
1903 1909	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ↬ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.3 Generator Underfrequency (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 81U

General notes

This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator underfrequency. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Monitoring for underfrequency faults is performed in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. underfrequency 1" or "Gen. underfrequency 2" and the logical command variable "06.03" or "06.04" will be enabled.

Refer to *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function. The diagrams listed there show a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms.

The parameter limits listed below have identical setting ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

This monitoring function is disabled when the idle mode (Chapter 4.5.9.4 "Idle Mode" on page 248) is active.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1950 1956	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Underfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit > limit 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
1954 1960	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 130.0 % 1954: **[90.0 %]** 1960: **[84.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750 p. 101).
1955 1961	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 1955: **[5.00 s]** 1961: **[0.30 s]**	If the monitored generator frequency value falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator frequency falls below the threshold (plus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
1951 1957	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 1951: **[B]** 1957: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1952 1958	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
1953 1959	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➜ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.4 Generator Overvoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 59

General notes

Voltage is monitored according to how the parameter "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 ➜ p. 102) is configured. This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator overvoltage. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Monitoring for overvoltage faults is performed in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. overvoltage 1" or "Gen. overvoltage 2" and the logical command variable "06.05" or "06.06" will be enabled.

Refer to ➜ *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function. The diagrams listed there show a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms.

The parameter limits listed below have identical setting ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2000 2006	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overvoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < limit 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2004 2010	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 150.0 % 2004: **[108.0 %]** 2010: **[112.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1766 ➡ p. 101).
2005 2011	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2005: **[5.00 s]** 2011: **[0.30 s]**	If the monitored generator voltage value exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2001 2007	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Conttrol 2001: **[B]** 2007: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2002 2008	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2003 2009	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➡ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.5 Generator Undervoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 27

General notes

Voltage is monitored according to how the parameter "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 ➡ p. 102) is configured. This controller provides the user with two alarm levels for generator undervoltage. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Monitoring for undervoltage faults is performed in two steps.

> *If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. undervoltage 1" or "Gen. undervoltage 2" and the logical command variable "06.07" or "06.08" will be enabled.*

Refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function. The diagrams listed there show a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms.

The parameter limits listed below have identical setting ranges. Each parameter may be configured with different settings to create unique trip characteristics for specific thresholds.

This monitoring function is disabled when the idle mode (➪ Chapter 4.5.9.4 "Idle Mode" on page 248) is active.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2050 2056	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Undervoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < limit 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2054 2060	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 150.0 % 2054: **[92.0 %]** 2060: **[88.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1766 ➪ p. 101).
2055 2061	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2055: **[5.00 s]** 2061: **[0.30 s]**	If the monitored generator voltage value falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2051 2057	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2051: **[B]** 2057: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
2052 2058	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2053 2059	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➫ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.6 Generator Time-Overcurrent (Level 1, 2 & 3) ANSI# 50/51

General notes

Current is monitored according to how the parameter "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 ➫ p. 103) is configured. This controller provides the user with three definite time alarm levels for generator overcurrent faults.

Monitoring of the maximum phase current is performed in three steps. Every step can be provided with a delay time independent of the other steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. overcurrent 1", "Gen. overcurrent 2", or "Gen. overcurrent 3" and the logical command variable "06.09", "06.10.", or "06.11" will be enabled.

Refer to ➫ *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2200 2206 2212	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overcurrent monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at three levels. All three values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 < Level 2 < Level 3).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit, Level 2 limit, and/or Level 3 limit.
2204 2210 2216	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 300.0 % 2204: **[110.0 %]** 2210: **[150.0 %]** 2216: **[250.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1754 ➫ p. 101).
2205 2211 2217	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2205: **[30.00 s]** 2211: **[1.00 s]** 2217: **[0.40 s]**	If the monitored generator current exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2201 2207 2213	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2201: **[E]** 2207: **[F]** 2213: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2202 2208 2214	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.1.7 Generator Reverse/Reduced Power (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 32R/F

General notes

The power produced by the generator is calculated from the voltage and current values measured in accordance with how parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 ↳ p. 102) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 ↳ p. 103) are configured.

The generator power limits may be configured for reduced power and/or reverse power depending on the threshold values entered. The note below explains how a reduced or reverse power limit is configured.

If the single-phase or three-phase measured real power is below the configured limit of the reduced load or below the configured value of the reverse power, an alarm will be issued.

> *If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. rev./red. pwr.1" or "Gen. rev./red. pwr.2" and the logical command variable "06.12" or "06.13" will be enabled.*

Refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

> ***Definition***
> - *Reduced power Fault initiated if the monitored real power falls below the configured (positive) limit.*
> - *Reverse power Fault initiated if the direction of the monitored real power reverses and the configured (negative) limit is exceeded.*

Configuration examples

The values for reverse /reduced power monitoring can be configured as follows:

- Level 1 limit = Positive and Level 2 limit = Positive (whereas Level 1 limit > Level 2 limit > 0 %)
- Both limits are configured for reduced power monitoring.

Example

- Rated power is 100 kW, Level 1 limit = 5 % > Level 2 limit = 3 %
- Rripping if real power falls below 5 kW (Level 1 limit) or 3 kW (Level 2 limit)

- Level 1 limit = Negative and Level 2 limit = Negative (whereas Level 2 limit < Level 1 limit < 0 %) Both limits are configured for reverse power monitoring.

Example

- Rated power is 100 kW, Level 1 limit = -3 % > Level 2 limit = -5 %
- Tripping if real power falls below -3 kW (Level 1 limit) or -5 kW (Level 2 limit)

- Level 1 limit = Positive and Level 2 limit = Negative (whereas Level 1 limit > 0 % > Level 2 limit)
- Level 1 is configured for reduced power monitoring and
- Level 2 is configured for reverse power monitoring.

Example

- Rated power is 100 kW, Level 1 limit = 3 % > Level 2 limit = -5 %
- Tripping if real power falls below 3 kW (Level 1 limit) or -5 kW (Level 2 limit)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2250 2256	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Reverse/reduced power monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite for A03, A04: GCB must be closed).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2254 2260	**Limit**	2	-99.9 to 99.9 % 2254: **[-3.0 %]** 2260: **[-5.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the Generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ↳ p. 101).
2255 2261	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2255: **[5.00 s]** 2261: **[3.00 s]**	If the monitored generator power falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes If the monitored generator power exceeds or falls below the threshold (plus/minus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2251 2257	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2251: **[B]** 2257: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2252 2258	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condi-tion is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appro-priate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowl-edgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2253 2259	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed moni-toring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (param-eter 3315 ↳ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.8 Generator Overload IOP (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 32

General notes

IOP = Isolated Operation in Parallel

The power produced by the generator is calculated from the voltage and current values measured in accordance with how parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 ↳ p. 102) and "Generator current measuring" (param-eter 1850 ↳ p. 103) are configured. The controller monitors if the system is in a mains parallel or an isolated operation.

When the contoller detects that the system is operating isolated from the mains, the Generator Overload MOP (refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.4.1.9 “Generator Overload MOP (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 32” on page 125*) monitoring is disabled. If the measured generator real power during an isolated operation is above the configured limit an alarm will be issued.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. Overload IOP 1" or "Gen. Overload IOP 2" and the logical command variable "06.14" or "06.15" will be enabled.

Refer to *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2300 2306	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2304 2310	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 300.00 % 2304: **[110.0 %]** 2310: **[120.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the Generator rated active power (parameter 1752 p. 101).
2305 2311	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2305: **[11.00 s]** 2311: **[0.10 s]**	If the monitored generator load exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator load falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2301 2307	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2301: **[B]** 2307: **[D]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2302 2308	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.1.9 Generator Overload MOP (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 32

General notes

MOP = Mains Parallel Operation

The power produced by the generator is calculated from the voltage and current values measured in accordance with how parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 ➫ p. 102) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 ➫ p. 103) are configured.

The controller monitors if the system is in a mains parallel or an isolated operation. When the contoller detects that the system is operating parallel with the mains, the Generator Overload IOP (refer to ➫ *Chapter 4.4.1.8 "Generator Overload IOP (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 32" on page 123*) monitoring is disabled. If the measured generator real power during a mains parallel operation is above the configured limit an alarm will be issued.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. Overload MOP 1" or "Gen. Overload MOP 2" and the logical command variable "06.23" or "06.24" will be enabled.

Refer to ➫ *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2350 2356	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2354 2360	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 300.00 % 2354: **[110.0 %]** 2360: **[120.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the Generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ➫ p. 101).
2355 2361	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2355: **[11.00 s]** 2361: **[0.10 s]**	If the monitored generator load exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator load falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2351 2357	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2351: **[B]** 2357: **[D]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2352 2358	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.1.10 Generator Unbalanced Load (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 46

General notes

Unbalanced load is monitored according to how the parameters "Generator voltage measuring" (parameter 1851 p. 102) and "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 p. 103) are configured. The unbalanced load alarm monitors the individual phase currents of the generator. The percentage threshold value is the permissible variation of one phase from the average measured current of all three phases.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Unbalanced load 1" or "Unbalanced load 2" and the logical command variable "06.16" or "06.17" will be enabled.

Refer to *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

This monitoring function is only enabled when Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 p. 102) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and Generator current measuring (parameter 1850 p. 103) is configured to "L1 L2 L3".

Formulas

	Phase L1	Phase L2	Phase L3
Exceeding	$I_{L1} \geq (3 * I_N * P_A + I_{L2} + I_{L3}) / 2$	$I_{L2} \geq (3 * I_N * P_A + I_{L1} + I_{L3}) / 2$	$I_{L3} \geq (3 * I_N * P_A + I_{L1} + I_{L2}) / 2$
Falling below	$I_{L1} \leq (I_{L2} + I_{L3} - 3 * I_N * P_A) / 2$	$I_{L2} \leq (I_{L1} + I_{L3} - 3 * I_N * P_A) / 2$	$I_{L3} \leq (I_{L1} + I_{L2} - 3 * I_N * P_A) / 2$

Examples

Exceeding a limit value	■ Current in phase L1 = current in phase L3 ■ Current in phase L2 has been exceeded ■ P_A = tripping value percentage (example 10 %) ■ I_N = rated current (example 300 A) Tripping value for phase L2: ■ $I_{L2} \geq (3 * I_N * P_A + I_{L1} + I_{L3}) / 2$ = (3 * 300 A * 10 % + 300 A + 300 A) / 2 = ((3 * 300 A * 10) / 100 + 300 A + 300 A) / 2 = 345 A
Faling below a limit value	■ Current in phase L2 = current in phase L3 ■ Current in phase L1 has been undershot ■ P_A = tripping value percentage (example 10 %) ■ I_N = rated current (example 300 A) Tripping value for phase L1: ■ $I_{L1} \leq (I_{L2} + I_{L3} - 3 * I_N * P_A) / 2$ = (300 A + 300 A - 3 * 300 A * 10 %) / 2 = (300 A + 300 A - (3 * 300 A * 10) / 100)) / 2 = 255 A

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2400 2406	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Unbalanced load monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (condition: Level 1 < Level 2).
			Off	No monitoring is carried out for either Level 1 limit or Level 2 limit.
2404 2410	**Limit**	2	0.0 to 100.0 % 2404: **[10.0 %]** 2410: **[15.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the "Generator rated current" (parameter 1754 p. 101)
2405 2411	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2405: **[10.00 s]** 2411: **[1.00 s]**	If the monitored current exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored current falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2401 2407	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2401: **[B]** 2407: **[E]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
2402 2408	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2403 2409	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.11 Generator Voltage Asymmetry

General notes

The voltage asymmetry monitors absolute value of all three phase-phase voltage difference: $dV_1=|V_{12}- V_{23}|$, $dV_2=|V_{23}- V_{31}|$ and $dV_3=|V_{31}- V_{12}|$. If one of measured dV_1, dV_2 or dV_3 exceeds a configured permissible asymmetrical limit, an alarm is issued.

The percentage of permissible asymmetrical limit refers to the generator rated voltage.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. volt. asymmetry" and the logical command variable "06.18" will be enabled.

Refer to *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

This monitoring function is only enabled if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 p. 102) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3900	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Voltage asymmetry monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	No monitoring is carried out.
3903	**Limit**	2	0.5 to 15.0 % **[10.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the Generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➡ p. 101).
3904	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s **[5.00 s]**	If the monitored generator voltage asymmetry exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator voltage asymmetry falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset
3901	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3902	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3905	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➡ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.12 Generator Ground Fault (Level 1 & 2)

General notes

> *The generator ground fault is determined differently depending on the following configuration options:*
>
> – *Mains current input is configured for mains current (calculated ground fault)*
>
> – *Mains current input is configured for ground current (measured ground fault)*
>
> *Refer to parameter 1854 ➪ p. 104.*

Calculated ground fault

The current produced by the generator is monitored depending on how parameter "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 ➪ p. 103) is configured. The measured three conductor currents IGen-L1, IGen-L2 and IGen-L3 are vectorially totaled (IS = IGen-L1 + IGen-L2 + IGen-L3) and compared with the configured fault limit (the calculated actual value is indicated in the display). If the measured value exceeds the fault threshold limit, a ground fault is present, and an alarm is issued.

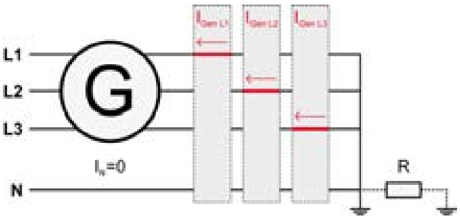


Fig. 76: Generator ground fault - schematic

> *If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Ground fault 1" or "Ground fault 2" and the logical command variable "06.19" or "06.20" will be enabled.*

> *The ground fault protection zone is determined by the location where the generator current transformer are physically installed.*

Test

- Short-circuit one of the three generator current transformers while the generator is at full load.
  - ⇨ The measured current should read 100 % of rated on the two phases that do not have their current transformers short-circuited.

The ground current calculation does not take current on the neutral conductor into consideration. In order for the controller to be able to perform calculated ground fault current protection accurately, the neutral conductor must not conduct current.

The fault threshold value is configured as a percentage. This percentage threshold refers to the generator rated current (parameter 1754 ➪ p. 101). Due to unavoidable load asymmetries, the minimum value for this parameter should be 10 % or greater.

Calculation

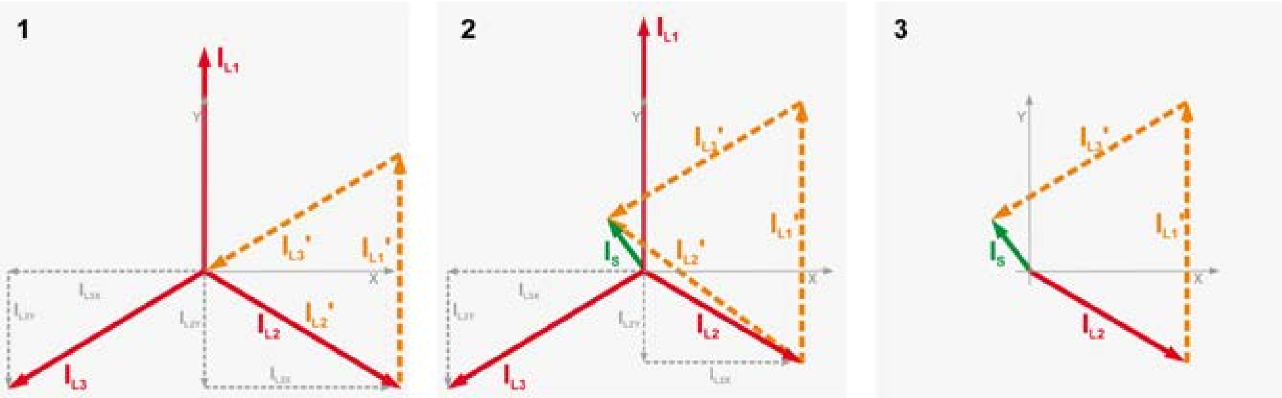


Fig. 77: Generator ground fault - calculation

1 No ground fault
2 Ground fault (with vectorial calculation)
3 Ground fault (I_S = ground fault current)

The ground current I_S is calculated geometrically/vectorially. The pointers for phase currents IL1 and IL2 are parallel shifted and lined up as shown in (Fig. 77/1).

The pointer between the neutral point and the point of the shifted pointer I_{L2}' results is the sum current I_S as shown in (Fig. 77/2).

In order to be able to add the pointers vectorially, these must be divided into their X- and Y-coordinates (IL2X, IL2Y, IL3X and IL3Y).

The ground fault current may be calculated using the following formula:

- $(I_{L1rated} + I_{L2rated} + I_{L3rated}) - (I_{L1measured} + I_{L2measured} + I_{L3measured}) / 1.73 = I_S$
- (7 A + 7 A + 7 A) – (7A + 6.5 A + 6 A) / 1.73 = 0.866 A

Results of a calculation example:

- Phase current $I_{L1} = I_{Rated}$ = 7 A
- Phase current I_{L2} = 6.5 A
- Phase current I_{L3} = 6 A

Measured ground fault

Ground fault current is actively measured when the mains current input is configured to monitor for ground current. The ground fault threshold is configured as a percentage of the value entered for parameter "Ground current transformer" (parameter 1810 ↪ p. 107).

> *The ground fault protection zone is determined by the physical installation location of the generator current transformer.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3250 3256	**Monitoring**	2	On	Ground current monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 < Level 2).
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
3254 3260	**Limit**	2	0 to 300 % 3254: **[10 %]** 3260: **[30 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the Generator rated current of the generator (parameter 1754 ↳ p. 101), if the ground current is calculated from the generator current values. It refers to the parameter "Ground current transformer" (parameterr 1810 ↳ p. 107), if the ground current is measured directly. The ground fault threshold shall not exceed the mains/ground current measuring range (approx. 1.5 × I_{rated}; ↳ *Chapter 8.1 "Technical Data" on page 481*).
3255 3261	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 3255: **[0.20 s]** 3261: **[0.10 s]**	If the monitored ground fault exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored ground fault falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
3251 3257	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 3251: **[B]** 3257: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
3252 3258	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3253 3259	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ↳ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.13 Generator Phase Rotation

General notes

> **NOTICE!**
>
> **Damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment**
>
> – Ensure that the control unit is properly connected to phase voltages on both sides of the circuit breaker(s) during installation.
>
> Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to the breaker closing asynchronously or with mismatched phase rotations. Also ensure that phase rotation monitoring is enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).
>
> This function will block a connection of systems with mismatched phases only under the following conditions:
>
> – The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the potential transformers in on both sides of the circuit breaker)
> – The voltages being measured are wired so that angular phase shifts or any interruptions from the measuring point to the control unit do not exist
> – The voltages being measured are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 phase of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the generator L1 phase)
> – The configured alarm class is of class C, D, E, or F (shutdown alarm).

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a breaker closure to either the mains or the generator. The voltage phase rotation alarm checks the phase rotation of the measured voltages and the configured phase rotation to ensure they are identical.

The directions of rotation are differentiated as "clockwise" and "counter clockwise". With a clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L2-L3"; with a counter clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L3-L2". If the control is configured for a clockwise rotation and the measured voltages are monitored as counterclockwise, the alarm will be initiated.

> *The direction of configured rotation being monitored by the control unit is displayed on the screen.*
>
> *If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen.ph.rot. mismatch" and the logical command variable "06.21" will be enabled.*
>
> *This monitoring function is only enabled if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 ➜ p. 102) is configured to "3Ph 4W", "3Ph 3W", or "3Ph 4W OD" and the measured voltage exceeds 50 % of the rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➜ p. 101) or if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 ➜ p. 102) is configured to "1Ph 2W" (in this case, the phase rotation is not evaluated, but defined by the 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859 ➜ p. 102)).*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3950	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Phase rotation monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
				Notes The phase rotation monitor is internally configured with a two seconds delay, so that the expected response time is less than three seconds.
			Off	No monitoring is carried out.
3954	**Generator phase rotation**	2	**[CW]**	The three-phase measured generator voltage is rotating CW (clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L2-L3 direction; standard setting).
			CCW	The three-phase measured generator voltage is rotating CCW (counter clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L3-L2 direction).
3951	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➜ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3952	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3953	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➜ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.14 Generator Inverse Time-Overcurrent ANSI# IEC 255

General notes

The current produced by the generator is monitored depending on how parameter "Generator current measuring" (parameter 1850 ➷ p. 103) is configured. If an overcurrent condition is detected, the fault recognition time is determined by the configured tripping characteristic curve and the measured current.

The tripping time is faster as the measured current increases in magnitude according to a defined curve. According to IEC 255 three different characteristics are available.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Inv. time overcurr." and the logical command variable "06.22" will be enabled.

- "Normal inverse" characteristic:
  $t = 0.14 / (I/I_P)^{0.02} - 1) * t_P[s]$
- "Highly inverse" characteristic:
  $t = 13.5 / (I/I_P) - 1) * t_P[s]$
- "Extremely inverse" characteristic:
  $t = 80 / (I/I_P)^2 - 1) * t_P[s]$

Variables:

- t =tripping time
- t_P = setting value time
- I = measured fault current
- I_P = setting value current

Please take into account during configuration:

- for I_{start}:
  $I_{start} > I_n$ and $I_{start} > I_P$
- for I_P the smaller I_P is, the steeper is the slope of the tripping curve

The maximum tripping time is 327 s. If a tripping time greater than 327 s is configured, an overcurrent fault condition will not be recognized.

Characteristics

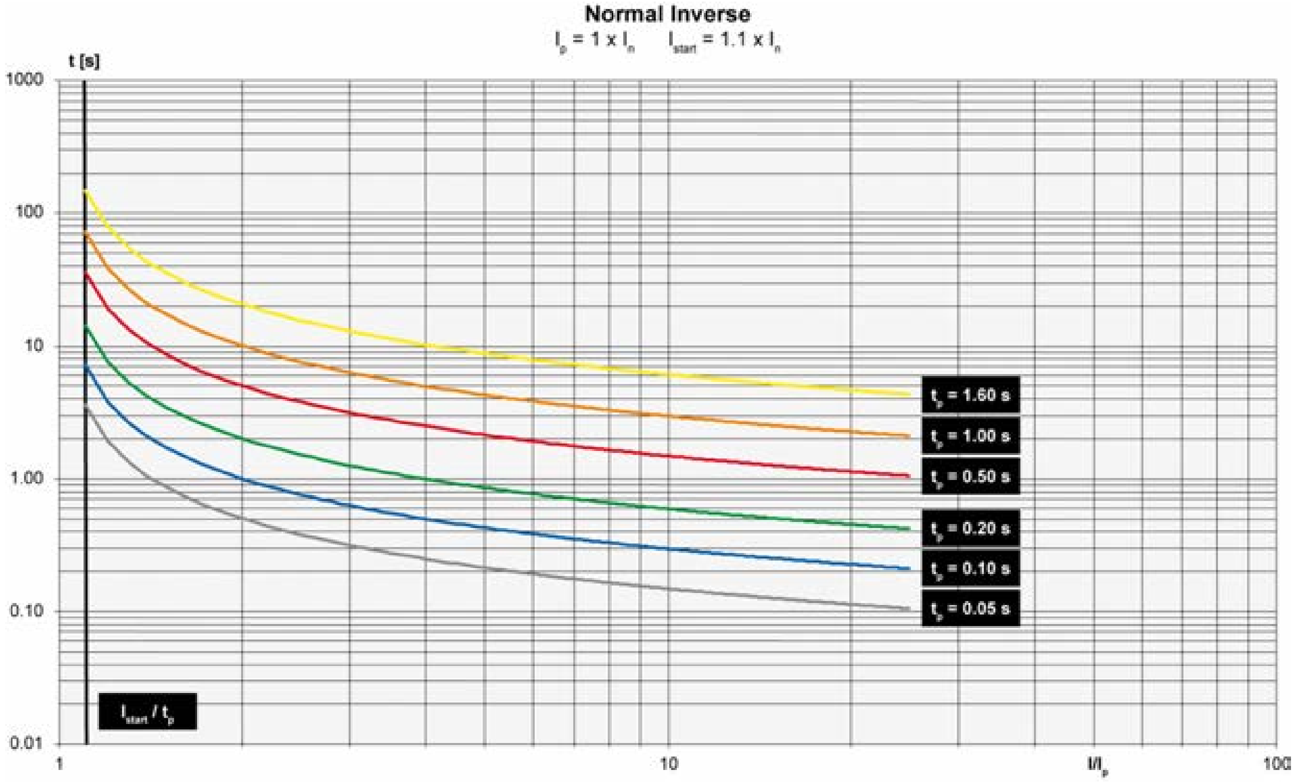


Fig. 78: "Normal inverse" characteristic

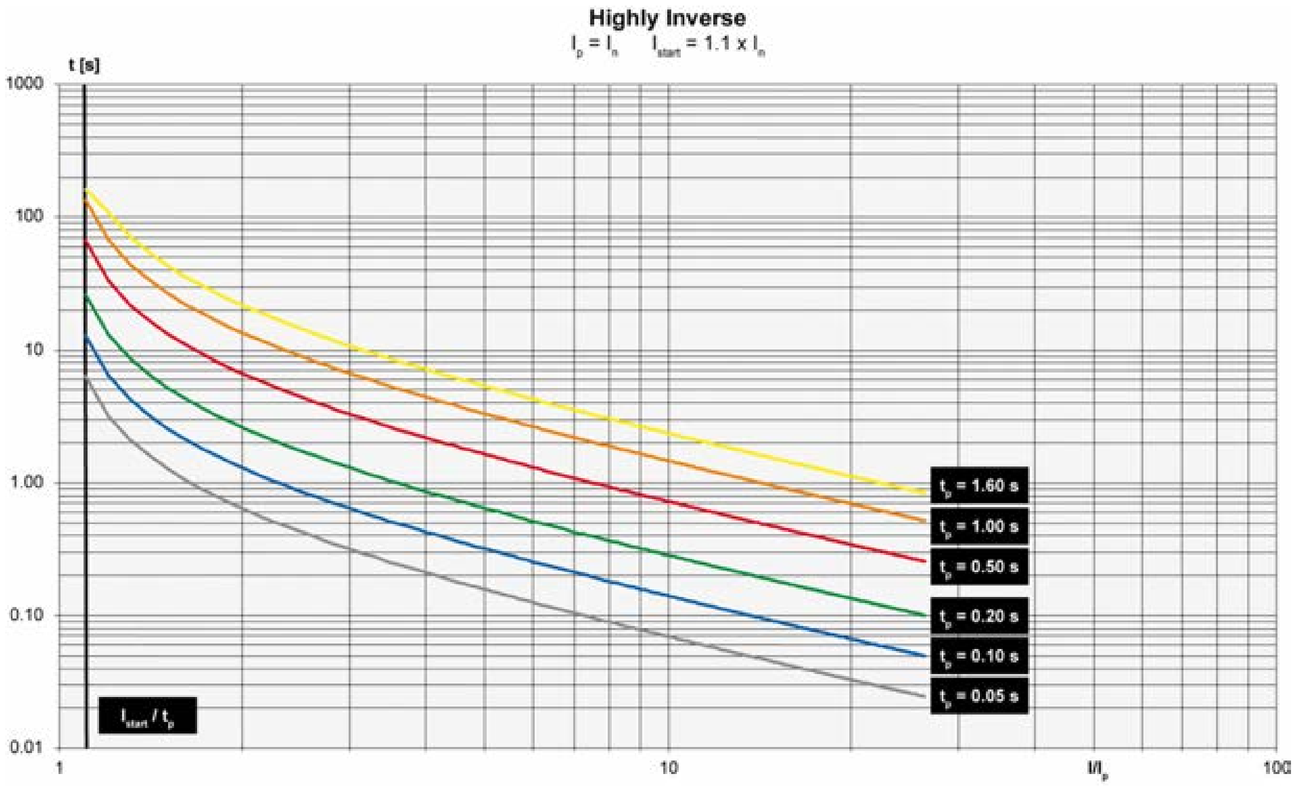


Fig. 79: "Highly inverse" characteristic

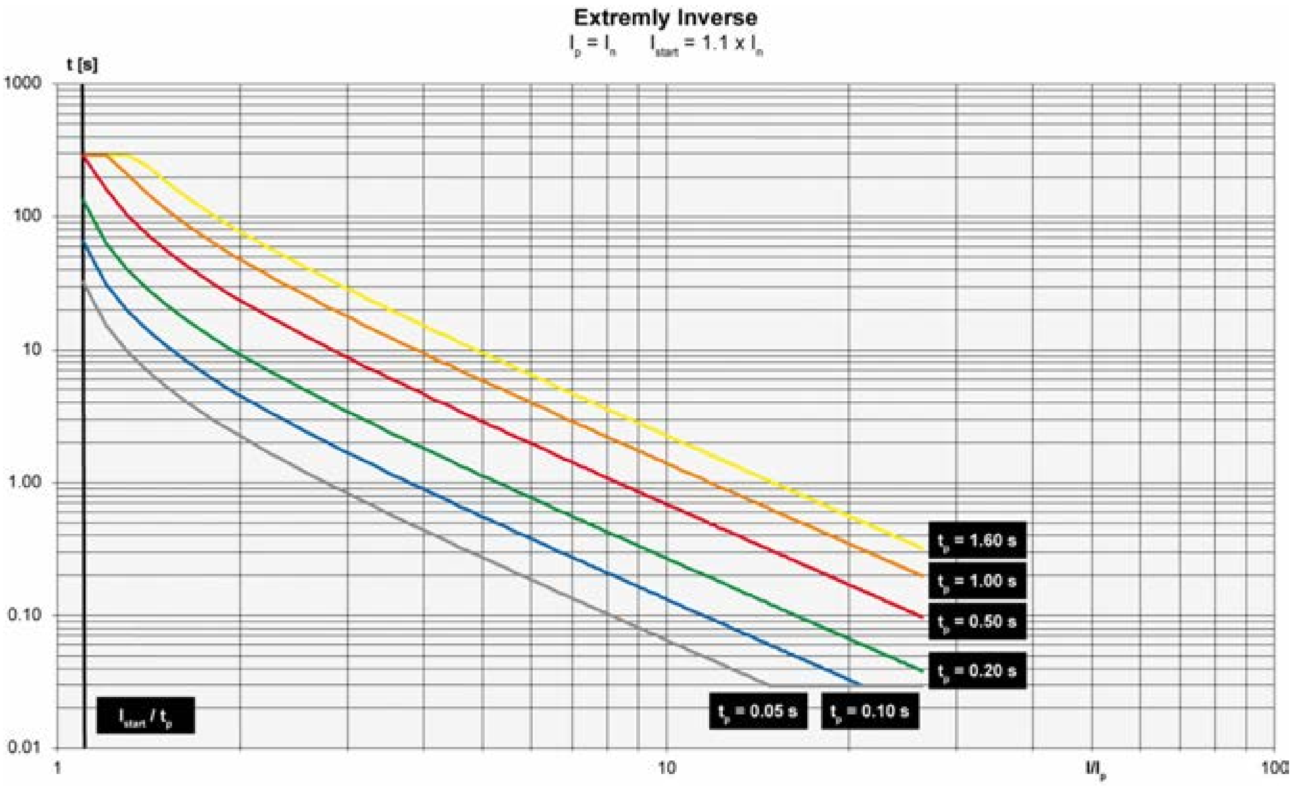


Fig. 80: "Extremely inverse" characteristic

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4030	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overcurrent monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	No monitoring is carried out.
4034	**Inverse time characteristic**	2		Selection of the used overcurrent characteristic.
			[Normal]	The "normal inverse" tripping curve will be used
			High	The "highly inverse" tripping curve will be used
			Extreme	The "extremely inverse" tripping curve will be used.
4035	**Inverse time overcurrent T_p=**	2	0.01 to 1.99 s **[0.06 s]**	Time constant T_p used to calculate the characteristics.
4036	**Inverse time overcurr. I_P =**	2	10.0 to 300.0 % **[100.0 %]**	Current constant I_P used to calculate the characteristics.
4037	**Inv time over-curr. I_{start} =**	2	100.0 to 300.0 % **[115.0 %]**	Lower tripping value for inverse time-overcurrent protection. If the monitored current is less than I_{start}, the inverse time-overcurrent protection does not trip. If I_{start} is less than I_P, I_P is used as the lower tripping value.
4031	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4032	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condi-tion is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appro-priate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowl-edgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
4033	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed moni-toring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (param-eter 3315 ↳ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.15 Generator Lagging Power Factor (Level 1 & 2)

General notes

The power factor is monitored for becoming more lagging (i.e. inductive) than an adjustable limit. This limit may be a lagging or leading power factor limit. There are two lagging power factor alarm levels available in the control. This monitoring function may be used for monitoring an overexcitation with a warning and a shut-down alarm level. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Fig. 81 shows an example of a leading and a lagging power factor limit and the power factor range, for which the lagging power factor monitoring issues an alarm.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indi-cates "Gen. PF lagging 1" or "Gen. PF lagging 2" and the logical command variable "06.25" or "06.26" will be enabled.

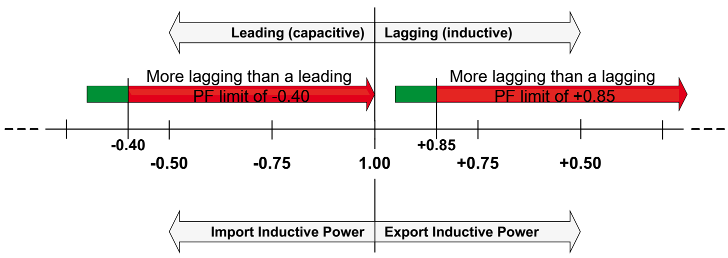


Fig. 81: Generator lagging power factor

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2325 2331	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Generator lagging power factor monitoring is carried out according to the fol-lowing parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2329 2335	**Limit**	2	-0.999 to 1.000 2329 **[+ 0.900]** 2335: **[+ 0.700]**	The values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here.
				Notes If the power factor becomes more lagging (i.e. inductive, Fig. 81) than a lagging PF value (positive) or a leading PF value (negative) for at least the delay time (parameters 2330 ↳ p. 139 or 2336 ↳ p. 139) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
2330 2336	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2330: **[30.00 s]** 2336: **[1.00 s]**	If the monitored generator power factor is more lagging than the configured limit for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator power factor returns within the limit before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2326 2332	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2326: **[B]** 2332: **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
2327 2333	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2328 2334	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ↳ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.1.16 Generator Leading Power Factor (Level 1 & 2)

General notes

The power factor is monitored for becoming more leading (i.e. capacitive) than an adjustable limit. This limit may be a leading or lagging power factor limit. There are two leading power factor alarm levels available in the control. This monitoring function may be used for monitoring an underexcitation with a warning and a shutdown alarm level. Both alarms are definite time alarms.

Refer to ↳ *Chapter 6.4.1 "Generator Excitation Protection" on page 378* for a detailed description of this monitoring function.

Fig. 82 shows an example of a leading and a lagging power factor limit and the power factor range, for which the leading power factor monitoring issues an alarm.

> *If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. PF leading 1" or "Gen. PF leading 2" and the logical command variable "06.27" or "06.28" will be enabled.*

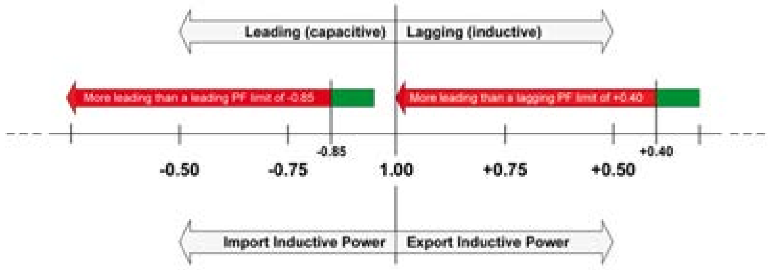


Fig. 82: Generator leading power factor

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2375 2381	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Generator leading power factor monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2379 2385	**Limit**	2	-0.999 to 1.000 2379: **[- 0.900]** 2385: **[- 0.700]**	The values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here.
				Notes If the power factor becomes more leading (i.e. capacitive, Fig. 82) than a leading PF value (negative) or a lagging PF value (positive) for at least the delay time (parameters 2380 ↪ p. 140 or 2386 ↪ p. 140) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
2380 2386	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2380: **[30.00 s]** 2386: **[1.00 s]**	If the monitored generator power factor is more leading than the configured limit for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored generator power factor returns within the limit before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2376 2382	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2376: **[B]** 2382: **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↪ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2377 2383	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condi-tion is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appro-priate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowl-edgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2378 2384	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed moni-toring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (param-eter 3315 ➡ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.2 Mains

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1771	**Mains voltage monitoring**	2		The unit can either monitor the wye voltages (phase-neutral) or the delta vol-tages (phase-phase). The monitoring of the wye voltage is above all neces-sary to avoid earth-faults in a compensated or isolated network resulting in the tripping of the voltage protection.
			[Phase - phase]	The phase-phase voltage will be monitored and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "mains" are referred to this value (VL-L).
			Phase - neutral	The phase-neutral voltage will be monitored and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "mains" are referred to this value (VL-N).
			All	The phase-phase **and** phase-neutral voltage will be monitored and all subse-quent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "mains" are referred to this value (VL-L & VL-N). This setting is only effective if "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 ➡ p. 104) is configured to "3Ph 4W".
				Notes WARNING: This parameter influences the protective functions. Please be aware that if "Mains voltage monitoring" (parameter 1771 ➡ p. 141) is configured to "All" and the function ➡ *Chapter 4.4.2.7 "Mains Voltage Increase" on page 150* is used, that this function only monitors "Phase - neu-tral".
2801	**Mains settling time**	2	0 to 9999 s **[20 s]**	To end the emergency operation, the monitored mains must be within the configured operating parameters without interruption for the minimum period of time set with this parameter without interruption. This parameter permits delaying the switching of the load from the generator to the mains. The display indicates "Mains settling" during this time.

4.4.2.1 Mains Operating Voltage / Frequency

General notes

The mains operating voltage/frequency parameters are used to trigger mains failure conditions and activate an emergency run.

The mains values must be within this ranges to synchronize the mains circuit breaker. It is recommended to configure the operating limits within the monitoring limits.

Example

If the mains rated voltage is 400 V, the upper voltage limit is 110 % (of the mains rated voltage, i.e. 440 V), and the hysteresis for the upper voltage limit is 5 % (of the mains rated voltage, i.e. 20 V), the mains voltage will be considered as being out of the operating limits as soon as it exceeds 440 V and will be considered as being within the operating limits again as soon as it falls below 420 V (440 V – 20 V).

If the rated system frequency is 50 Hz, the lower frequency limit is 90 % (of the rated system frequency, i.e. 45 Hz), and the hysteresis for the lower frequency limit is 5 % (of the rated system frequency, i.e. 2.5 Hz), the mains frequency will be considered as being out of the operating limits as soon as it falls below 45 Hz and will be considered as being within the operating limits again as soon as it exceeds 47.5 Hz (45 Hz + 2.5 Hz).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5810	**Upper voltage limit**	2	100 to 150 % **[110 %]**	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the mains voltage from the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.09).
5814	**Hysteresis upper voltage limit**	2	0 to 50 % **[2 %]**	If the mains voltage has exceeded the limit configured in parameter 5810 ➡ p. 142, the voltage must fall below the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.
5811	**Lower voltage limit**	2	50 to 100 % **[90 %]**	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the mains voltage from the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a voltage limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.09).
5815	**Hysteresis lower voltage limit**	2	0 to 50 % **[2 %]**	If the mains voltage has fallen below the limit configured in parameter 5811 ➡ p. 142, the voltage must exceed the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.
5812	**Upper frequency limit**	2	100.0 to 150.0 % **[110.0 %]**	The maximum permissible positive deviation of the mains frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ➡ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.10).
5816	**Hysteresis upper frequency limit**	2	0 to 50.0 % **[0.5 %]**	If the mains frequency has exceeded the limit configured in parameter 5812 ➡ p. 142, the frequency must fall below the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5813	**Lower frequency limit**	2	50.0 to 100.0 % **[90.0 %]**	The maximum permissible negative deviation of the mains frequency from the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ↳ p. 101) is configured here. This value may be used as a frequency limit switch. The conditional state of this switch may be used as a command variable for the LogicsManager (02.10).
5817	**Hysteresis lower frequency limit**	2	0 to 50.0 % **[0.5 %]**	If the mains frequency has exceeded the limit configured in parameter 5813 ↳ p. 143, the frequency must raise above the limit and the value configured here, to be considered as being within the operating limits again.

4.4.2.2 Mains Decoupling

General notes

The mains decoupling function is intended for use in a mains parallel operation and monitors a series of subordinate mains protection thresholds. If a threshold is exceeded, the easYgen initiates a breaker opening and separates the generator(s) from the mains at the defined breaker.

The following thresholds are monitored:

- Overfrequency level 2 (↳ *Chapter 4.4.2.3 “Mains Overfrequency (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 81O” on page 144*)
- Underfrequency level 2 (↳ *Chapter 4.4.2.4 “Mains Underfrequency (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 81U” on page 146*)
- Overvoltage level 2 (↳ *Chapter 4.4.2.5 “Mains Overvoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 59” on page 147*)
- Undervoltage level 2 (↳ *Chapter 4.4.2.6 “Mains Undervoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 27” on page 149*)
- Mains phase shift / df/dt (ROCOF) (↳ *Chapter 4.4.2.10 “Change Of Frequency” on page 157*)

If one of these protective functions is triggered, the display indicates "Mains decoupling" (the logical command variable "07.25" will be enabled) and the active level 2 alarm.

The mains decoupling function is optimized on the both relay outputs "GCB open" and "MCB open". In case of using a free relay output in conjunction with the command variable 07.25 an additional delay time of up to 20 ms is to consider.

Managing Breaker Open alarm

When the mains decoupling function detects a breaker open failure, the according breaker alarm will be triggered as long the monitoring function is activated. Additionally in cases where the decoupling mode has to change over to the other breaker, (GCB→MCB, MCB→GCB), the alarm text “Decoupling GCB ↔MCB“ is indicated. The breaker open alarm already occurs after the mains decoupling feedback delay (refer to ID 3113 ↳ p. 144).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3110	**Mains decoupling**	2	Off	Mains decoupling monitoring is disabled.
			[GCB]	Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the GCB will be opened. If the unit is operated in parallel with the mains and the MCB opens, the GCB will be closed again.
			GCB->MCB	Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the GCB will be opened. If the reply "GCB open" is not present within the delay configured in parameter 3113 ↳ p. 144, the MCB will be opened as well.
			MCB	Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the MCB will be opened.
			MCB->GCB	Mains decoupling is carried out according to the following parameters. If one of the subordinate monitoring functions is triggered, the MCB will be opened. If the reply "MCB open" is not present within the delay configured in parameter 3113 ↳ p. 144, the GCB will be opened as well.
3113	**Mains decoupling feedback delay**	2	0.2 to 99.90 s **[0.40 s]**	If the open signal from the respective circuit breaker cannot be detected within the time configured here, the mains decoupling function performs the action as configured in parameter 3110 ↳ p. 144.
3111	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*.
3112	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.2.3 Mains Overfrequency (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 81O

General notes

There are two overfrequency alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the frequency is accomplished in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Mains overfreq. 1" or "Mains overfreq. 2" and the logical command variable "07.06" or "07.07" will be enabled.

Refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

The mains overfrequency Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2850 2856	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: limit 1 < Level 2 limit).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2854 2860	**Limit**	2	100.0 to 140.0 % 2854: **[100.4 %]** 2860: **[102.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750 ➡ p. 101).
2855 2861	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s **[0.06 s]**	If the monitored mains frequency value exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored mains frequency falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2851 2857	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2851: **[A]** 2857: **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2852 2858	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2853 2859	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➡ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.2.4 Mains Underfrequency (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 81U

General notes

There are two underfrequency alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the frequency is performed in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Mains underfreq. 1" or "Mains underfreq. 2" and the logical command variable "07.08" or "07.09" will be enabled.

Refer to *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

The mains underfrequency Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2900 2906	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Underfrequency monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for limit 1 and/or Level 2 limit.
2904 2910	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 140.0 % 2904: **[99.6 %]** 2910: **[98.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or fallen below for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the System rated frequency (parameter 1750 p. 101).
2905 2911	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2905: **[1.50 s]** 2911: **[0.06 s]**	If the monitored mains frequency value falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored mains frequency exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2901 2907	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2901: **[A]** 2907: **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2902 2908	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2903 2909	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.2.5 Mains Overvoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 59

General notes

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104). There are two overvoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Mains overvoltage 1" or "Mains overvoltage 2" and the logical command variable "07.10" or "07.11" will be enabled.

Refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

The mains overvoltage Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2950 2956	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overvoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: limit 1 < Level 2 limit).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2954 2960	**Limit**	2	50.0 to 150.0 % 2954: **[108.0 %]** 2960: **[110.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This value refers to the Mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ⇨ p. 101).
2955 2961	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2955: **[1.50 s]** 2961: **[0.06 s]**	If the monitored mains voltage exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored mains voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2951 2957	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2951: **[A]** 2957: **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ⇨ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2952 2958	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2953 2959	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ⇨ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.
8845	**Mns. decou-pling by over-volt. 1**	2		The mains overvoltage 1 alarm can be linked to the mains decoupling function, if required.
			On	The mains overvoltage 1 trip is linked to the mains decoupling function with all its consequences.
			[Off]	The mains overvoltage 1 trip is ignored in the mains decoupling function.
				Notes It is recommended to configure the operating limits (parameter 5810 ⇨ p. 142 to 5817 ⇨ p. 143) within the monitoring limits.

4.4.2.6 Mains Undervoltage (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 27

General notes

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104). There are two undervoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the figure below. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Mains undervoltage 1" or "Mains undervoltage 2" and the logical command variable "07.12" or "07.13" will be enabled.

Refer ➪ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

The mains undervoltage Level 2 limit configuration parameters are located below the mains decoupling function menu on the display.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3000 3006	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Undervoltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 limit < Level 2 limit).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
3004 3010	**Limit**	2	45.0 to 150.0 % 3004: **[92.0 %]** 3010: **[90.0 %]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the "Mains rated voltage" (parameter 1768 ➪ p. 101).
3005 3011	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 3005: **[1.50 s]** 3011: **[0.06 s]**	If the monitored mains voltage falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored mains voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.
3001 3007	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 3001: **[A]** 3007: **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes For additional information refer to ⇘ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3002 3008	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3003 3009	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ⇘ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.
8844	**Mns. decoupling by under-volt. 1**	2		The mains undervoltage 1 alarm can be linked to the mains decoupling function, if required.
			On	The mains undervoltage 1 trip is linked to the mains decoupling function with all its consequences.
			[Off]	The mains undervoltage 1 trip is ignored in the mains decoupling function.
				Notes It is recommended to configure the operating limits (parameter 5810 ⇘ p. 142 to 5817 ⇘ p. 143) within the monitoring limits.

4.4.2.7 Mains Voltage Increase

General notes

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter "Monitoring" (parameter 8806 ⇘ p. 151). This function allows the monitoring of the voltage quality over a longer time period. It is realized as a 10 minute moving average. The function is only active, if mains is within the operating range. If "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 ⇘ p. 104) is configured to a three-phase measurement, the slow voltage increase alarm is monitoring the individual three-phase voltages of the mains according to parameter “AND characteristics” (parameter 8849 ⇘ p. 152). The parameter "Mains decoupling volt. incr." (parameter 8808 ⇘ p. 152) determines if a voltage increase shall trigger a mains decoupling or not.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Mains volt. increase". The alarm can be incorporated into the mains decoupling function.

The average is set to "Mains rated voltage" (parameter 1768 ➪ p. 101) if:

- *Frequency is not in the operating range OR*
- *Monitoring (parameter 8806 ➪ p. 151) is "Off" OR*
- *Monitoring is "Delayed by engine speed" (parameter 8833 ➪ p. 152) OR*
- *Monitoring is tripped AND the measured voltage is again in the operating range*

Back synchronization is only possible, if:

- *The 10 minute average value is smaller than the defined limit AND*
- *The actual measured value is inside the operating range AND*
- *The mains settling time is over*

Please be aware that if "Mains voltage monitoring" (parameter 1771 ➪ p. 141) is configured to "All" and the mains voltage increase monitoring (parameter 8806 ➪ p. 151) is used, that this function only monitors "Phase - neutral".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
8806	**Monitoring**	2	On	Voltage increase monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	No monitoring is carried out.
8807	**Limit**	2	100 to 150 % **[110 %]**	The percentage voltage value that is to be monitored is defined here. If the average voltage over 10 minutes is higher, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the "Mains rated voltage" (parameter 1768 ➪ p. 101).
8831	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
8832	**Self acknowledge**	4	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
8833	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ↪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.
8849	**AND characteristics**	2	On	If the 10 minute voltage averages of **all** phases exceed the limit, the monitoring is tripping.
			[Off]	If the 10 minute voltage average of **at least one** phase exceeds the limit, the monitoring is tripping.
8808	**Mns. decoupl. by volt. increase**	2	On	Voltage increase monitoring does cause a decoupling.
			[Off]	Voltage increase monitoring does not cause a decoupling.
8850	**Volt. incr. average**	0	—	This visualization value shows the current 10 minute average voltage.

4.4.2.8 Mains Time-Dependent Voltage

General notes

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter "Mains voltage measuring" (parameter 1853 ↪ p. 104). This monitoring function is supporting a dynamic stabilization of mains. For this reason a FRT (Fault-Ride-Through) curve can be defined.

Furthermore it can be configured either as undervoltage or overvoltage monitoring (parameter 4953 ↪ p. 153). If the measured voltage of at least one phase (depends on the settings of parameter 4952 ↪ p. 153) falls below/exceeds the configured "Initial threshold" (parameter 4970 ↪ p. 153), the time-dependent voltage monitoring sequence starts and the voltage threshold will change in time according to the configured threshold curve points.

If the measured voltage falls below/exceeds this curve, the monitoring function triggers and LogicsManager 07.28 becomes TRUE. The mains decoupling function became active, if configured. If the measured voltage falls below/exceeds the configured "Fallback threshold" (parameter 4978 ↪ p. 154) for at least the configured "Fallback time" (parameter 4968 ↪ p. 154), the time-dependent voltage monitoring sequence will be reset.

The threshold curve results from seven configurable points and a linear interpolation between these points. Fig. 83 shows the default FRT curve for time-dependent voltage monitoring. The curve shows the device default values according to a typical grid code requirement.

The time points should always have an ascending order. The fallback threshold (parameter 4978 ↪ p. 154) should always be configured to a value higher/lower than the initial threshold (parameter 4970 ↪ p. 153).

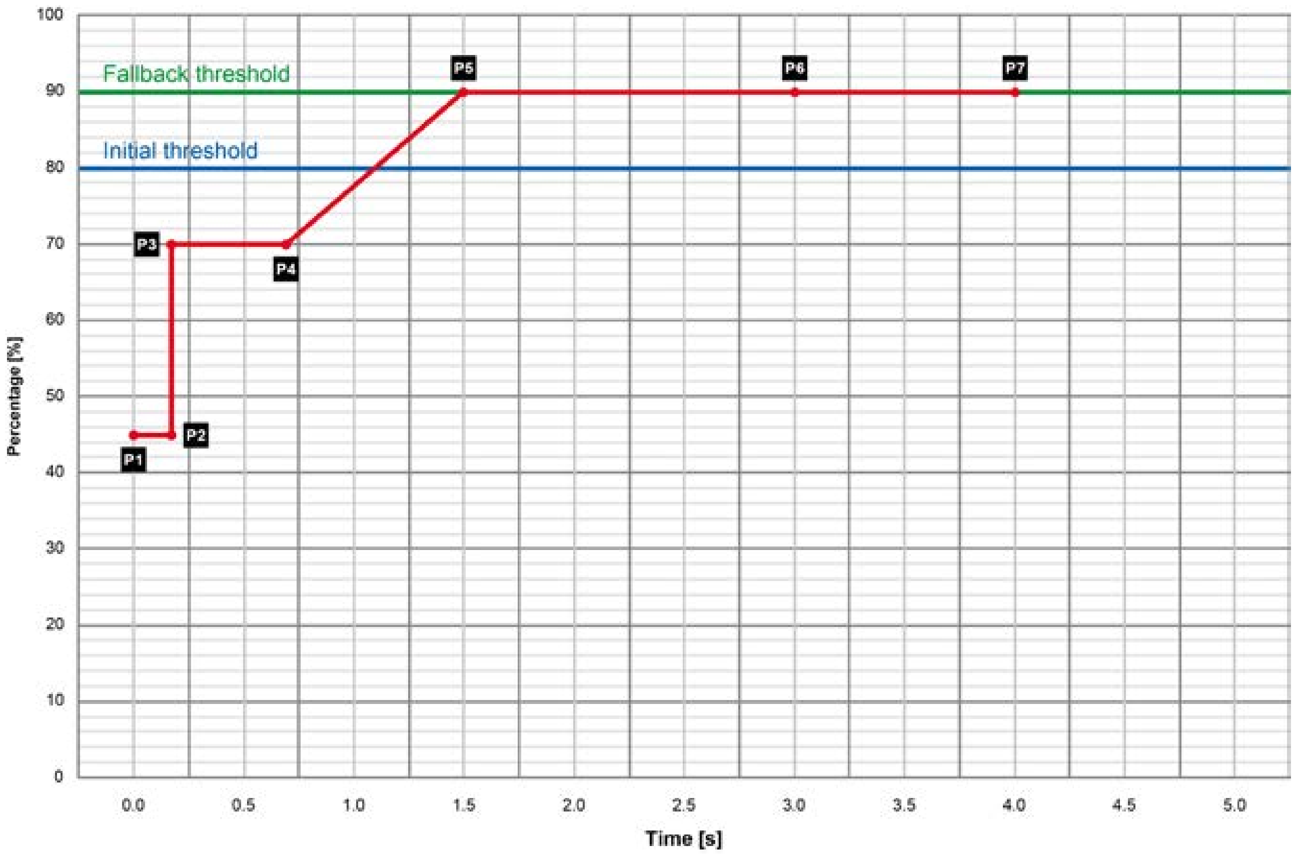


Fig. 83: Time-dependent voltage monitoring

P1	0.00 s → 45.0 %	P6	3.00 s → 90.0 %
P2	0.15 s → 45.0 %	P7	4.00 s → 90.0 %
P3	0.15 s → 70.0 %	Fallback threshold	90.0 %
P4	0.70 s → 70.0 %	Initial threshold	80.0 %
P5	1.50 s → 90.0 %	Fallback time	1.00 s

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4950	**Monitoring**	2	On	Time-dependent voltage monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	No monitoring is carried out.
4952	**AND characteristics**	2	On	Each phase falls below/exceeds the threshold for tripping.
			[Off]	At least one phase falls below/exceeds the threshold for tripping.
4953	**Monitoring at**	2		Selects whether the system shall do over- or undervoltage monitoring.
			[Underrun]	The undervoltage monitoring is carried out (The monitoring function triggers if the measured voltage is below the curve).
			Overrun	The overvoltage monitoring is carried out (The monitoring function triggers if the measured voltage exceeds the curve).
4970	**Init threshold**	2	0.0 to 150.0 % **[80.0 %]**	The time-dependent voltage monitoring initial threshold is configured here. If the measured voltage falls below/exceeds this threshold, the monitoring sequence starts and the voltage threshold will change in time according to the configured threshold curve points. If the measured voltage falls below/exceeds this curve, the monitoring function triggers and the configured relay will energize.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4978	**Fallback threshold**	2	0.0 to 150.0 % **[90.0 %]**	The time-dependent voltage monitoring fallback voltage is configured here. If the measured voltage falls below/exceeds the voltage configured here for at least the configured "Fallback time" (parameter 4968 ➪ p. 154), the monitoring sequence will be reset.
				Notes This parameter should always be configured to a value higher/lower than the "Init threshold" (parameter 4970 ➪ p. 153) for proper operation. The parameter "Point 7 voltage" (parameter 4977 ➪ p. 154) is used as fallback threshold if it is configured to a value higher/lower than the parameter "Fallback threshold" (parameter 4978 ➪ p. 154).
4968	**Fallback time**	2	0.00 to 320.00 s **[1.00 s]**	The time-dependent voltage monitoring fallback time is configured here. If the measured voltage falls below/exceeds the configured "Fallback threshold" (parameter 4978 ➪ p. 154) for at least the time configured here, the monitoring sequence will be reset.
4961 4962 4963 4964 4965 4966 4967	**Point {x} time** [x = 1 to 7]	2	0.00 to 320.00 s 4961: **[0.00 s]** 4962: **[0.15 s]** 4963: **[0.15 s]** 4964: **[0.70 s]** 4965: **[1.50 s]** 4966: **[3.00 s]** 4967: **[4.00 s]**	The time values of time-dependent voltage monitoring time points are configured here.
4971 4972 4973 4974 4975 4976 4977	**Point {x} voltage** [x = 1 to 7]	2	0.0 to 150.0 % 4971: **[45.0 %]** 4972: **[45.0 %]** 4973: **[70.0 %]** 4974: **[70.0 %]** 4975: **[90.0 %]** 4976: **[90.0 %]** 4977: **[90.0 %]**	The voltage values of time-dependent voltage monitoring voltage points are configured here.
				Notes Please avoid a setting between 0.1 % and 5.0 %.
4951	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
4959	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
4989	**Mns. decoupl. by time-dep. volt.**	2	On	Time-dependent voltage monitoring does cause a decoupl-ing.
			[Off]	Time-dependent voltage monitoring does not cause a de-coupling.

4.4.2.9 QV Monitoring

General notes

In case of mains undervoltage some grid codes require a special monitoring function to avoid the import of inductive reactive power at the mains interchange point. The monitoring function measures close to the generator. For this reason the QV monitoring is a function of generator voltage and generator reactive power. To prevent malfunction, a minimum current (parameter 3287 ➩ p. 156) must be configured.

QV monitoring is triggered if the following conditions are fulfilled: (Refer to Fig. 84 for details)

- QV monitoring is configured to "On" (parameter 3292 ➩ p. 156)
- Measured reactive power is higher than the configured “Reactive power threshold” (parameter 3291 ➩ p. 156)
- Measured average current is higher than the configured “Minimum current” (parameter 3287 ➩ p. 156)
- Measured voltages are below the configured “Limit undervoltage” (parameter 3285 ➩ p. 156)

As a result Timer 1 and Timer 2 are starting. If the delay time "Delay step 1" (parameter 3283 ➩ p. 157) has exceeded, LogicsManager 07.29 becomes TRUE and the corresponding alarm message "QV monitoring 1" is indicated. If the delay time "Delay step 2" (parameter 3284 ➩ p. 157) has exceeded, LogicsManager 07.30 becomes TRUE and the corresponding alarm message "QV monitoring 2" is indicated.

If parameter “Mains decoupling by QV” (parameter 3296 ➩ p. 157) is configured to "On" the decoupling function is assigned to “Delay step 1” (parameter 3283 ➩ p. 157).

- *The LogicsManager command flags 07.29 and 07.30 can be additionally used to cause other actions according to the corresponding regulations of the grid.*
- *The QV Monitoring function according the German grid code VDE-AR-N 4105 depends on the parameter 1770 ➩ p. 113 "phase-phase/phase-neutral monitoring".*

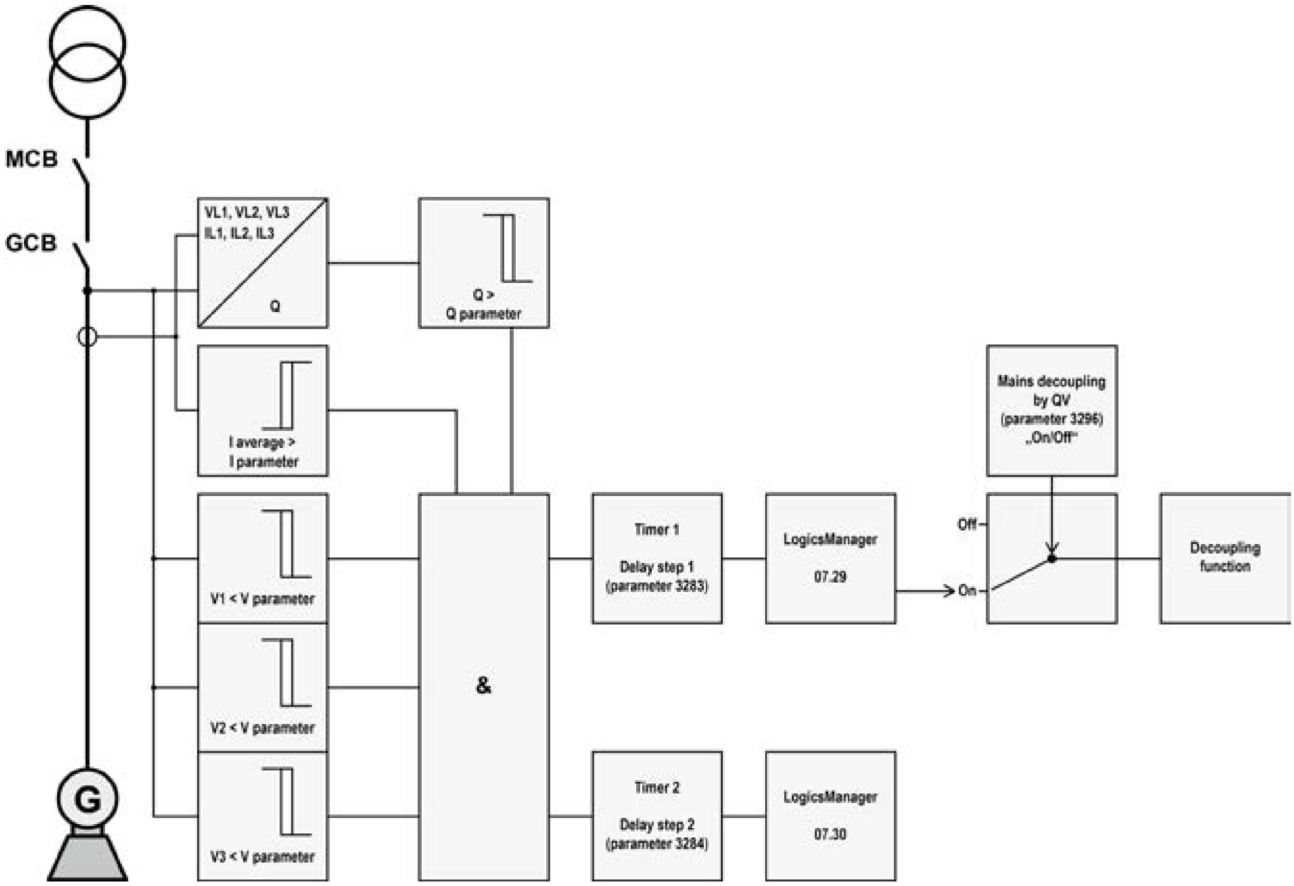


Fig. 84: QV monitoring - schematic

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3292	**Monitoring**	2	On	QV monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	No monitoring is carried out.
3285	**Limit under-voltage**	2	45 to 150 % **[85 %]**	The percentage voltage value that is to be monitored is defined here. If the voltages of all phases (one phase in 1Ph 2W system) are below this limit, the voltage condition for tripping the monitoring function is TRUE.
				Notes This value refers to the "Generator rated voltage" (parameter 1766 ␣ p. 101).
3287	**Minimum cur-rent**	2	0 to 100 % **[10 %]**	The percentage current value that is to be monitored is defined here. If the average generator current has been exceeded this limit, the current condition for tripping the monitoring function is TRUE.
				Notes This value refers to the "Generator rated current" (parameter 1754 ␣ p. 101).
3291	**Reactive power threshold**	2	2 to 100 % **[5 %]**	The percentage reactive value that is to be monitored is defined here. If the absolute value of reactive power Q is higher than this threshold, the reactive power condition for tripping the monitoring function is TRUE.
				Notes This value refers to the "Gen. rated react. power [kvar]" (parameter 1758 ␣ p. 101).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3283	**Delay step 1**	2	0.10 to 99.99 s **[0.50 s]**	If the QV monitoring conditions are met, for the delay time configured here, an alarm "QV monitoring 1" will be issued and LogicsManager 07.29 becomes TRUE.
				Notes The decoupling function is only activated if "Mains decoupling by QV" (parameter 3296 ➥ p. 157) is configured to "On".
3284	**Delay step 2**	2	0.10 to 99.99 s **[1.50 s]**	If the QV monitoring conditions are met, for the delay time configured here, an alarm "QV monitoring 2" will be issued and LogicsManager 07.30 becomes TRUE.
3280	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	The alarm class specifies what action should be taken when at least one delay has been exceeded.
				Notes The alarm class is valid for parameter 3283 ➥ p. 157 and 3284 ➥ p. 157. For additional information refer to ➥ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
3293	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
				Notes The self acknowledge is valid for parameter 3283 ➥ p. 157 and 3284 ➥ p. 157.
3296	**Mains decoupling by QV**	2	On	The QV monitoring function is linked to the mains decoupling function with all its consequences and is assigned to "Delay step 1" (parameter 3283 ➥ p. 157).
			[Off]	The QV monitoring function is ignored in the mains decoupling function.

4.4.2.10 Change Of Frequency

Phase shift

A vector/phase shift is defined as the sudden variation of the voltage curve which may be caused by a major generator load change. It usually occurs, if the utility opens the MCB, which causes a load change for the genset.

The easYgen measures the duration of a cycle, where a new measurement is started with each voltage passing through zero. The measured cycle duration will be compared with an internal quartz-calibrated reference time to determine the cycle duration difference of the voltage signal.

> *The phase shift monitoring is a very sensitive functionality and reacts according to the settings on each sinus wave constellation.*
>
> *Please be aware that under special circumstances it may come to a phase shift trip, when switching elements are taken into the mains measurement lines because mains voltage sensing lines are switched nearby the easYgen.*

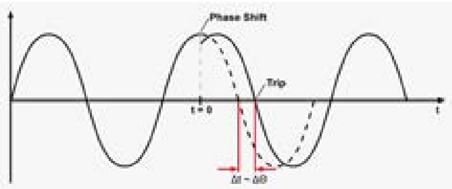


Fig. 85: Phase shift

A vector/phase shift as shown in Fig. 85 causes a premature or delayed zero passage. The determined cycle duration difference corresponds with the occurring phase shift angle.

The monitoring may be carried out three-phased or one/three-phased. Different limits may be configured for one-phase and three-phase monitoring. The vector/phase shift monitor can also be used as an additional method to decouple from the mains. Vector/phase shift monitoring is only enabled after the monitored voltage exceeds 50 % of the PT secondary rated voltage.

> ***Function "Voltage cycle duration not within the permissible range"***
> *The voltage cycle duration exceeds the configured limit value for the phase/vector shift. The result is, that the power circuit breaker that disconnects from the mains, is opened, the message "Mains phase shift" is displayed, and the logical command variable "07.14" is enabled.*
>
> *The prerequisite for phase/vector shift monitoring is that the generator is operating in a mains parallel operation (the MCB and GCB are both closed).*

df/dt (ROCOF)

df/dt (rate of change of frequency) monitoring measures the stability of the frequency. The frequency of a source will vary due to changing loads and other effects. The rate of these frequency changes due to the load variances is relatively high compared to those of a large network.

> ***Function "Rate of change of frequency not within permissible limits"***
> *The control unit calculates the unit of measure per unit of time. The df/dt is measured over 4 sine waves to ensure that it is differentiated from a phase shift. This results in a minimum response time of approximately 100 ms (at 50 Hz).*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3058	**Change of frequency**	2	**[Phase shift]**	Phase shift monitoring is carried out according to the parameters described in *"Phase shift" on page 157.*
			df/dt	df/dt monitoring is carried out according to the parameters described in *"df/dt (ROCOF)" on page 158.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
3053	**Phase shift: Monitoring**	2	**[1- and 3 phase]**	During single-phase voltage phase/vector shift monitoring, tripping occurs if the phase/vector shift exceeds the configured threshold value (parameter 3054 ➪ p. 159) in at least one of the three phases.
			3 phase	During three-phase voltage phase/vector shift monitoring, tripping occurs only if the phase/vector shift exceeds the specified threshold value (parameter 3055 ➪ p. 159) in all three phases within 2 cycles.
				Notes If a phase/vector shift occurs in one or two phases, the single-phase threshold value (parameter 3054 ➪ p. 159) is taken into consideration; if a phase/vector shift occurs in all three phases, the three-phase threshold value (parameter 3055 ➪ p. 159) is taken into consideration. Single phase monitoring is very sensitive and may lead to nuisance tripping if the selected phase angle settings are too small. 3 phase mains phase shift monitoring is only enabled if Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W".
3054	**Phase shift: Limit 1 phase**	2	3 to 30° **[20°]**	If the electrical angle of the mains voltage shifts more than this configured value in any single phase, an alarm with the class configured in parameter 3051 ➪ p. 159 is initiated. Depending on the configured mains decoupling procedure (parameter 3110 ➪ p. 144), the GCB, MCB, or an external CB will be opened.
3055	**Phase shift: Limit 3 phase**	2	3 to 30° **[8°]**	If the electrical angle of the mains voltage shifts more than this configured value in all three phases, an alarm with the class configured in parameter 3051 ➪ p. 159 is initiated. Depending on the configured mains decoupling procedure (parameter 3110 ➪ p. 144), the GCB, MCB, or an external CB will be opened.
3051	**Phase shift: Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*.
3052	**Phase shift: Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3056	**Phase shift: Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3104	**df/dt: df/dt Limit**	2	0.1 to 9.9 Hz/s **[2.6 Hz/s]**	The df/dt threshold is defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, an alarm with the class configured in parameter 3101 ⇘ p. 160 is initiated. Depending on the configured mains decoupling procedure (parameter 3110 ⇘ p. 144), the GCB, MCB, or an external CB will be opened.
3105	**df/dt: Delay**	2	0.10 to 2.00 s **[0.10 s]**	If the monitored rate of df/dt exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored df/dt exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.
3101	**df/dt: Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ⇘ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*.
3102	**df/dt: Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3103	**df/dt: Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ⇘ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.2.11 Mains Voltage Phase Rotation

General notes

NOTICE!

Damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment

– Please ensure during installation that all voltages applied to this unit are wired correctly to both sides of the circuit breaker.

Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to closing the breaker asynchronous or with mismatched phase rotations and phase rotation monitoring enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).

This function will block a connection of systems with mismatched phases only under the following conditions:

– The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the voltage transformer in front and behind the circuit breaker)
– The measuring voltages are wired without angular phase shift or interruption from the measuring point to the control unit
– The measuring voltages are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the L1 of the generator)
– The LogicsManager function "Enable MCB" (refer to parameter 12923 ↳ p. 212) is false in case of a incorrect rotation field

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a breaker closure to either the mains or the generator. The voltage phase rotation alarm checks the phase rotation of the voltages and the configured phase rotation to ensure they are identical.

The directions of rotation are differentiated as "clockwise" and "counter clockwise". With a clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L2-L3"; with a counter clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L3-L2".

If the control is configured for a clockwise rotation and the voltages into the unit are calculated as counterclockwise the alarm will be initiated. The direction of configured rotation being monitored by the control unit is displayed on the screen.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Mns.ph.rot. mismatch" and the logical command variable "07.05" will be enabled.

This monitoring function is only enabled if Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104) is configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and the measured voltage exceeds 50 % of the rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➪ p. 101) or if Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104) is configured to "1Ph 2W" (in this case, the phase rotation is not evaluated, but defined by the 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859 ➪ p. 102)).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3970	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Phase rotation monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	No monitoring is carried out.
3974	**Mains phase rotation**	2	**[CW]**	The three-phase measured mains voltage is rotating CW (clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L2-L3 direction; standard setting).
			CCW	The three-phase measured mains voltage is rotating CCW (counter clock-wise; that means the voltage rotates in L1-L3-L2 direction).
3971	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes CAUTION: If an alarm class that leads to an engine shutdown (alarm class C or higher) is configured into this parameter, a main phase rotation alarm may lead to a genset shutdown due to an alarm of class C or higher. For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3972	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3973	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.3 Engine

4.4.3.1 Engine Overspeed (Level 1 & 2) ANSI# 12

General notes

The speed measured by the magnetic pickup unit (MPU, not available with easYgen-2300) is monitored for overspeed. If the MPU is disabled or not available, the speed may only be monitored using the generator overfrequency monitoring. If the MPU speed exceeds the overspeed limits the configured alarms will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Overspeed 1" or "Overspeed 2" and the logical command variable "05.01" or "05.02" will be enabled.

Refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2100 2106	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Overspeed monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2104 2110	**Limit**	2	0 to 9,999 rpm 2104: **[1,850.0 rpm]** 2110: **[1,900.0 rpm]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
2105 2111	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2105: **[1.00 s]** 2111: **[0.10 s]**	If the monitored engine speed exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored engine speed falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2101 2107	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2101: **[B]** 2107: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2102 2108	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2103 2109	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ⯈ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.3.2 Engine Underspeed (Level 1 & 2)

General notes

The speed measured by the magnetic pickup unit (MPU) is monitored for underspeed. If the MPU is disabled or not available, the speed may only be monitored using the generator underfrequency monitoring. If the MPU speed falls below the underspeed limits the configured alarms will be initiated.

easYgen-2300 has no MPU input.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Underspeed 1" or "Underspeed 2" and the logical command variable "05.03" or "05.04" will be enabled.

Refer to ⯈ *Chapter 9.1.1 "Triggering Characteristics" on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2150 2156	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Underspeed monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
2154 2160	**Limit**	2	0 to 9999 rpm 2154: **[1,300.0 rpm]** 2160: **[1,250.0 rpm]**	The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
2155 2161	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 2155: **[1.00 s]** 2161: **[0.10 s]**	If the monitored engine speed falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored engine speed exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2151 2157	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control 2151: **[B]** 2157: **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes For additional information refer to ⇨ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2152 2158	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
2153 2159	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ⇨ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.3.3 Engine/Generator Speed Detection

General notes

Speed detection checks if the generator voltage frequency f (determined from the measured generator voltage) differs from the measured engine speed n (determined from the Pickup signal) and determines a difference (Δf-n).

If the two frequencies are not identical (Δf-n ≠ 0) and the monitored frequency mismatch reaches or exceeds the threshold, an alarm is output. Additionally the LogicsManager output "Firing speed" is checked upon its logical status with respect to the measuring values "generator frequency" and "Pickup speed".

easYgen-2300 has no MPU (Pickup) input so it works like 'The measurement via Pickup is disabled (Off)'.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Speed/freq. mismatch" and the logical command variable "05.07" will be enabled.

Speed/frequency mismatch (n/f mismatch) is carried out only if an MPU is connected to the control and parameter "Speed pickup" (parameter 1600 ⇨ p. 248), is configured On. The following is valid:

The measurement via Pickup is enabled (On):

Mismatch monitoring is carried out using the engine speed from the Pickup and the generator frequency. If the speed/frequency mismatch or the LogicsManager is enabled and the frequency is outside of the configured limit, an alarm will be issued.

The measurement via Pickup is disabled (Off):

Mismatch monitoring is carried out using the generator frequency and the LogicsManager. If the LogicsManager output is enabled and the frequency is outside of the configured limit, an alarm will be issued.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2450	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the speed/frequency/LogicsManager mismatch (n/f/LM mismatch) is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2454	**Speed/ frequency mismatch limit**	2	1.5 to 8.5 Hz **[5.0 Hz]**	The frequency mismatch that is to be monitored is defined here. If the monitored frequency mismatch reaches or exceeds this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes The LogicsManager is monitored with respect to his status.
2455	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s **[2.00 s]**	If the monitored frequency mismatch exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored frequency mismatch falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2453	**Activation frequency**	2	15 to 85 Hz **[20 Hz]**	The speed/frequency mismatch monitoring is enabled at this generator frequency.
2451	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[E]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ⇨ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2452	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.4 Engine/Generator Active Power Mismatch

General notes

If enabled, this monitoring function becomes only active if generator power control is enabled (refer to ⇘ *Chapter 4.5.12.2 “Load Control” on page 282*). If the measured generator power deviates from the power setpoint by a value exceeding the limit configured in parameter 2925 ⇘ p. 167 for a time exceeding the delay configured in parameter 2923 ⇘ p. 167, an alarm will be issued.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen act.pwr mismatch" and the logical command variable "06.29" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2920	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the generator active power mismatch is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2925	**Limit**	2	0.0 to 30.0 % **[5.0 %]**	If the difference between the measured generator power and the power setpoint exceeds this value for at least the delay time (parameter 2923 ⇘ p. 167) without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ⇘ p. 101).
2923	**Delay**	2	3 to 65000 s **[30 s]**	If the monitored active power mismatch exceeds the threshold value configured in parameter 2925 ⇘ p. 167 for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored active power mismatch falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
2921	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ⇘ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2922	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.5 Engine/Generator Unloading Mismatch

General notes

This monitoring function is always enabled and becomes active when a stop command is issued. Following a stop command, the controller tries to reduce the power before opening the GCB. If the power falls below the unload limit (parameter 3125 ➪ p. 168) before the delay (parameter 3123 ➪ p. 168) expires, a "GCB open" command will be issued. If the controller fails to reduce the power to fall below the unload limit (parameter 3125 ➪ p. 168) before the delay (parameter 3123 ➪ p. 168) expires, a "GCB open" command will be issued together with an alarm.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Gen. unloading fault" and the logical command variable "06.30" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3125	**Unload limit**	2	0.5 to 99.9 % **[3.0 %]**	If the monitored generator power falls below this value, a "GCB open" command will be issued.
				Notes This value refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ➪ p. 101).
3123	**Delay**	2	2 to 9999 s **[60 s]**	If the monitored generator power does not fall below the limit configured in parameter 3125 ➪ p. 168 before the time configured here expires, a "GCB open" command will be issued together with an alarm.
3121	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3122	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.6 Engine Start Failure

General notes

If it is not possible to start the engine within a configured number of start attempts (refer to *Chapter 4.5.9.2 “Engine Start/Stop” on page 242*), an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Start fail" and the logical command variable "05.08" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3303	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the start sequence is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
3304	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3305	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.7 Engine Shutdown Malfunction

General notes

If it is not possible to stop the engine within a configured time, an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Eng. stop malfunct." and the logical command variable "05.06" will be enabled.

We recommend to assign this monitoring function to a discrete output to be able to shutdown the engine with an external device to provide a shutdown redundancy.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2500	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the stop sequence is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2503	**Maximum stop delay**	2	3 to 999 s **[30 s]**	The maximum permissible time between the output of a stop command and the reply that the engine is stopped successfully is defined here.
				Notes If the engine cannot be stopped within this time (this means speed via the Pickup, frequency via the generator voltage, or the LogicsManager is detected) the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
2501	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2502	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.8 Engine Unintended Stop

General notes

If an engine stop has been detected without a stop command being issued, an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Unintended stop" and the logical command variable "05.05" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2650	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of an unintended stop is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2651	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[F]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
2657	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.9 Engine Operating Range Failure

General notes

The operating range failure monitoring issues an alarm if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- Check 1: The easYgen tries to close the GCB, but the generator is not within its operating range (parameters 5800 ↳ p. 114, 5801 ↳ p. 114, 5802 ↳ p. 114, or 5803 ↳ p. 114).
- Check 2: The easYgen tries to synchronize the GCB, but the busbar or the generator is not within the generator operating range (parameters 5800 ↳ p. 114, 5801 ↳ p. 114, 5802 ↳ p. 114, or 5803 ↳ p. 114).
- Check 3a: The easYgen tries to close the GCB to the dead busbar, but the busbar voltage is NOT below the dead busbar detection limit (parameter 5820 ↳ p. 207).
- Check 3b: The easYgen sees no neighbor GCB closed and tries to close the GCB to the dead busbar in the Open Transition Mode, but the busbar voltage is NOT below the dead busbar detection limit.
- Check 4: The easYgen tries to synchronize the GCB, the MCB is closed, but the mains is not within its operating range (parameters 5810 ↳ p. 142, 5811 ↳ p. 142, 5812 ↳ p. 142, or 5813 ↳ p. 143).
- Check 5: The easYgen tries to close the GCB, the MCB is closed, but the busbar is dead.

No alarm will be issued in idle mode. This monitoring function is disabled below firing speed.

NOTICE!

If load-dependent start/stop (refer to *Chapter 4.5.11.1 "Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS)" on page 254*) is enabled, this monitoring function must be configured with a shutdown alarm class (C, D, E, or F) or disable load-dependent start/stop if triggered to ensure that the next engine will be started.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Operat. range failed" and the logical command variable "06.31" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2660	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the operating range is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2663	**Delay**	2	1 to 999 s **[30 s]**	If one of the above mentioned conditions for an operating range failure is fulfilled, an alarm will be issued. If the respective condition is not fulfilled anymore before the delay time expires, the delay time will be reset.
2661	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
2662	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.3.10 Engine Charge Alternator (D+)

General notes

The charge alternator monitoring issues an alarm if the voltage measured at the auxiliary excitation input D+ (terminal 52) falls below a fix limit.

The fix limit depends on the power supply voltage. If a power supply voltage exceeding 16 V is detected, the unit assumes a 24 V system and uses a limit of 20 V. If a power supply voltage below 16 V is detected, the unit assumes a 12 V system and uses a limit of 9 V.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Charge alt. low volt" and the logical command variable "05.11" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4050	**Monitoring**	2	On	Monitoring of the charge alternator is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
4055	**Delay**	2	2 to 999 s **[10 s]**	If the voltage measured at the auxiliary excitation input D+ falls below a fixed limit for the time defined here, an alarm will be issued. If the voltage returns within the limit before the delay time expires, the delay time will be reset.
4051	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
4052	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
4053	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	**[Yes]**	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			No	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.4 Breaker

4.4.4.1 Configure GCB

General notes

Circuit breaker monitoring contains two alarms: A "breaker reclose" alarm and a "breaker open" alarm.

"Breaker reclose alarm"

If the control initiates a close of the breaker and the breaker fails to close after the configured number of attempts the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated (refer to parameter "GCB maximum closing attempts", parameter 3418 p. 174).

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "GCB fail to close" and the logical command variable "08.05" will be enabled.

"Breaker open alarm"

If the control is attempting to open the circuit breaker and it fails to see that the CB is open within the configured time in seconds after issuing the breaker open command then the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated (refer to parameter "GCB open monitoring", parameter 3420 ➪ p. 174).

NOTICE!

If load-dependent start/stop (refer to ➪ *Chapter 4.5.11.1 "Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS)" on page 254*) is enabled, this monitoring function must be configured with a shutdown alarm class (C, D, E, or F) or disable load-dependent start/stop if triggered to ensure that the next engine will be started.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "GCB fail to open" and the logical command variable "08.06" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2600	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the GCB is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2601	**GCB Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F **[C]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
3418	**GCB maximum closing attempts**	2	1 to 10 **[5]**	The maximum number of breaker closing attempts is configured in this parameter (relay output "Command: close GCB"). When the breaker reaches the configured number of attempts, a "GCB fail to close" alarm is issued. The counter for the closure attempts will be reset as soon as the "Reply GCB" is de-energized for at least 5 seconds to signal a closed GCB.
3420	**GCB open monitoring**	2	0.10 to 5.00 s **[2.00 s]**	If the "Reply GCB" is not detected as energized once this timer expires, a "GCB fail to open" alarm is issued. This timer initiates as soon as the "open breaker" sequence begins. The alarm configured in parameter 2601 ➪ p. 174 is issued.

4.4.4.2 Synchronization GCB

General notes

NOTICE!

If load-dependent start/stop (refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.5.11.1 "Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS)" on page 254*) is enabled, this monitoring function must be configured with a shutdown alarm class C, D, E, or F) or disable load-dependent start/stop if triggered to ensure that the next engine will be started.

For synchronization with two systems please see additionally ↳ Chapter 4.4.4.2 "Synchronization GCB " on page 175.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3060	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the GCB synchronization is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
3063	**Timeout**	2	3 to 999 s **[60 s]**	If it was not possible to synchronize the GCB within the time configured here, an alarm will be issued. The message "GCB syn. timeout" is issued and the logical command variable "08.30" will be enabled.
3061	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
3062	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.4.3 Configure MCB

General notes

If an alarm is detected when attempting to close the MCB, an emergency power operation will be carried out if the "Emergency start with MCB failure" is "On".

If an alarm class higher than 'B' class has been selected it will not be possible to start the engine with the setting "Emergency start with MCB failure" (parameter 3408 ↪ p. 251) = configured as "On" in an emergency power condition.

All parameters listed below only apply to application mode A04.

Circuit breaker monitoring contains two alarms: A breaker reclose alarm and a breaker open alarm.

"Breaker reclose alarm"

If the control unit initiates a close of the breaker and the breaker fails to close after the configured number of attempts the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated.

- Refer to parameter "MCB maximum closing attempts", parameter 3419 ↪ p. 177.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "MCB fail to close" and the logical command variable "08.07" will be enabled.

"Breaker open alarm"

If the control unit is attempting to open the circuit breaker and it fails to see that the CB is open within the configured time in seconds after issuing the breaker open command then the monitoring CB alarm will be initiated.

- Refer to parameter "MCB open monitoring", parameter 3421 ↪ p. 177.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "MCB fail to open" and the logical command variable "08.08" will be enabled.

Fault at 'closing the MCB'

Alarm classes A & B

- Parameter 2802 ↳ p. 251 "Emergency run" = Off;
  If the MCB cannot be closed, the busbar remains without voltage, until the MCB breaker fault is acknowledged.
  The control continues attempting to close the MCB.
- Parameter 2802 ↳ p. 251 "Emergency run" = On, parameter 3408 ↳ p. 251 "Emergency start with MCB failure" = Off;
  If the MCB cannot be closed, the busbar remains without voltage, until the MCB breaker fault is acknowledged.
  The control continues attempting to close the MCB.
- Parameter 2802 ↳ p. 251 "Emergency run" = On, parameter 3408 ↳ p. 251 "Emergency start with MCB failure" = On;
  If the MCB cannot be closed, an emergency power operation is initiated (the engine is started and the GCB is closed; the busbar is supplied by the generator).
  If the alarm is acknowledged and if the MCB can be closed, the load is switched to mains supply and the emergency power operation terminates.

Fault at 'opening the MCB'

This alarm class has the following influence to the function of the unit:

- This fault is processed according to the action described within the alarm classes. As long as the reply is present that the MCB is still closed, the GCB cannot be closed.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2620	**MCB monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the MCB is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2621	**MCB Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3419	**MCB maximum closing attempts**	2	1 to 10 **[5]**	The maximum number of breaker closing attempts is configured in this parameter (relay output "Command: close MCB"). When the breaker reaches the configured number of attempts, an "MCB fail to close" alarm is issued. The counter for the closure attempts will be reset as soon as the "Reply MCB" is de-energized for at least 5 seconds to signal a closed MCB.
3421	**MCB open monitoring**	2	0.10 to 5.00 s **[2.00 s]**	If the "Reply MCB" is not detected as energized once this timer expires, an "MCB fail to open" alarm is issued. This timer initiates as soon as the "open breaker" sequence begins. The alarm configured in parameter 2621 ↳ p. 177 is issued.

4.4.4.4 Synchronization MCB

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3070	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Monitoring of the MCB synchronization is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
3073	**Timeout**	2	3 to 999 s **[60 s]**	If it was not possible to synchronize the MCB within the time configured here, an alarm will be issued. The message "MCB syn. timeout" is issued and the logical command variable "08.31" will be enabled.
3071	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3072	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.4.5 Generator/Busbar/Mains Phase Rotation

General notes

NOTICE!

Damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment

– Ensure that the control unit is properly connected to phase voltages on both sides of the circuit breaker(s) during installation.

Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to the breaker closing asynchronously or with mismatched phase rotations. Also ensure that phase rotation monitoring is enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).

This function will block a connection of systems with mismatched phases only under the following conditions:

– The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the potential transformers in on both sides of the circuit breaker)
– The voltages being measured are wired so that angular phase shifts or any interruptions from the measuring point to the control unit do not exist
– The voltages being measured are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 phase of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the generator L1 phase)
– The configured alarm class is of class C, D, E, or F (shutdown alarm).

All parameters listed below only apply to application mode A04.

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a breaker closure to either the mains or the generator. The voltage phase rotation alarm checks, if the phase rotation of the measured voltage systems are identical.

If the control detects different phase rotations of mains and generator, the alarm will be initiated and a breaker synchronization is inhibited. However, this alarm will not prevent a dead busbar closure, i.e. a dead bus start.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Ph.rotation mismatch" and the logical command variable "08.33" will be enabled.

This monitoring function is only enabled if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 ➪ p. 102) and Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104) are configured to "3Ph 4W" or "3Ph 3W" and the measured voltage exceeds 50 % of the rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➪ p. 101) or if Generator voltage measuring (parameter 1851 ➪ p. 102) and Mains voltage measuring (parameter 1853 ➪ p. 104) are configured to "1Ph 2W" In this case, the phase rotation is not evaluated, but defined by the 1Ph2W phase rotation (parameter 1859 ➪ p. 102).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2940	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Phase rotation monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
2941	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
2942	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.5 Flexible Limits

General notes

CAUTION!

Hazards due to improper configuration of protective functions

Flexible Limits must not be used for protective functions, because the monitoring function is not guaranteed beyond an exceeding of 320 %.

It is not possible to monitor temperature values in Degree Fahrenheit and pressure values in psi. Although parameters 3631 ➪ p. 213 or 3630 ➪ p. 213 are configured to a value display in °F or psi, flexible limit monitoring always refers to the value in Degree Celsius or bar.

This control unit offers 16 flexible limits. They may be used for "limit switch" functions of all measured analog values. It is possible to choose between alarm (warning and shutdown) and control operation via the LogicsManager.

If an alarm class is triggered, the display indicates "Flexible limit {x}", where {x} indicates the flexible limit 1 to 16, or the text configured using ToolKit and the logical command variable "15.{x}" will be enabled.

The flexible limits 13 through 16 are disabled during idle mode operation (refer to *Chapter 4.5.9.4 “Idle Mode” on page 248**).*

The following parameter description refers to flexible limit 1. The flexible limits 2 through 16 are configured accordingly. The parameter IDs of the flexible limits 2 through 16 are listed below.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4208	**Description**	2	user-defined **[Flex. limit {x}]**	A description for the respective flexible limit may be entered here. The description may have 4 through 16 characters and is displayed instead of the default text if this limit is exceeded.
				Notes This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit configuration software.
4200	**Monitoring**	2	On	Monitoring of the limit {x} is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
4206	**Monitored data source**	2	data source	Any possible data source may be selected. Refer to *Chapter 9.3.1 “Data Sources” on page 542* for a list of all data sources. Examples: ■ 00.05 Analog input D+ ■ 01.24 Generator total power ■ 02.14 Mains current L1 ■ 06.01 Analog input 1
4204	**Monitoring at**	2	**[Overrun]**	The monitored value must exceed the threshold limit for a fault to be recognized.
			Underrun	The monitored value must fall below the threshold limit for a fault to be recognized.
4205	**Limit**	2	-32000 to 32000 **[100]**	The threshold limit of the value to be monitored is defined by this parameter. If this value is reached or exceeded / fallen below (dependent on parameter 4207 p. 182) for at least the delay time configured in parameter 4207 p. 182 the action specified by the alarm class is initiated after the configured delay expires. The entry format of the threshold depends on the respective analog value. If the monitored analog value has a reference value, the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (refer to *Chapter 9.3.2.16 “Display Value Format” on page 558*).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes Refer to ➷ *"Examples" on page 183* for examples on how to configure the limit.
4216	**Hysteresis**	2	0 to 32000 **[1]**	During monitoring, the actual value must exceed or fall below one of the limits defined in parameter 4205 ➷ p. 181 to be recognized as out of permissible limits. For a value to register as having returned to the permissible limits, the monitored value must rise above or fall below this value for the hysteresis. The format for entering the hysteresis depends on the monitored analog input and corresponds with the one of the threshold listed in parameter 4205 ➷ p. 181.
4207	**Delay**	2	00.02 to 327.00 s **[1.00 s]**	If the monitored value exceeds or falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored value falls below the threshold (plus/minus the hysteresis, dependent on parameter 4204 ➷ p. 181) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
	Beginning: For flexible limit 25 ... 32 only; sample refers to flexible limit #25.			
6646	**Fallback time**	2	00.02 to 327.00 s **[1.00 s]**	If the monitored value exceeds or falls below the threshold value, a counter will start and finally disable the alarm. If the monitored value comes back into the threshold value (plus/minus the hysteresis) before the fallback time expires the time will be reset.
	End: For flexible limit 25 ... 32 only; sample referred to flexible limit #25.			
4201	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➷ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*
4202	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
4203	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➷ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

Parameter IDs

Flexible limit #	Descrip-tion	Moni-toring	Moni-tored analog input	Moni-toring at	Limit	Hyste-resis	Delay	Alarm class	Self acknowl-edge	Delayed by engine speed
1	4208	4200	4206	4204	4205	4216	4207	4201	4202	4203
2	4225	4217	4223	4221	4222	4233	4224	4218	4219	4220
3	4242	4234	4240	4238	4239	4250	4241	4235	4236	4237
4	4259	4251	4257	4255	4256	4267	4258	4252	4253	4254
5	7108	4270	4276	4274	4275	4278	4277	4271	4272	4273
6	7116	4280	4286	4284	4285	4288	4287	4281	4282	4283
7	7124	4290	4296	4294	4295	4298	4297	4291	4292	4293
8	7132	6000	6006	6004	6005	6008	6007	6001	6002	6003
9	7140	6010	6016	6014	6015	6018	6017	6011	6012	6013
10	7148	6020	6026	6024	6025	6028	6027	6021	6022	6022
11	7156	6030	6036	6034	6035	6038	6037	6031	6032	6033
12	7164	6040	6046	6044	6045	6048	6047	6041	6042	6043
13	7172	6050	6056	6054	6055	6058	6057	6051	6052	6053
14	7180	6060	6066	6064	6065	6068	6067	6061	6062	6062
15	7188	6070	6076	6074	6075	6078	6077	6071	6072	6073
16	7196	6080	6086	6084	6085	6088	6087	6081	6082	6083

Table 43: Flexible limits - parameter IDs

Examples

Example value	Desired limit	Reference value / display value	Limit entry format
01.24 Total generator real power	160 kW	Generator rated real power (parameter 1752 ⇘ p. 101) = 200 kW	8000 (= 80.00 %)
01.09 Generator frequency	51.5 Hz	Rated frequency (parameter 1750 ⇘ p. 101) = 50 Hz	10300 (= 103.00 %)
00.01 Engine speed	1256 rpm	Rated speed (parameter 1601 ⇘ p. 101) = 1500 rpm	08373 (= 83.73 %)
06.03 Analog input 3 (configured to VDO 5 bar)	4.25 bar	Display in 0.01 bar	00425 (= 4.25 bar)
06.02 Analog input 2 (configured to VDO 150 °C)	123 °C	Display in °C	00123 (= 123 °C)
06.03. Analog input 3 (configured to Linear, Value at 0 % = 0, Value at 100 % = 1000)	10 mm	Display in 0.000 m (parameter 1035 ⇘ p. 220 configured to 0.000 m)	00010 (= 0.010 mm)

Table 44: Flexible limits - analog value examples

The flexible limits must be used to monitor analog inputs like oil pressure or coolant temperature for example. We recommend to change the flexible limit description accordingly.

The table below gives some configuration examples. The analog inputs must be configured accordingly.

Parameter	Example for low oil pressure monitoring	Example for high coolant temperature monitoring
Description	Oil pressure	Coolant temp.
Monitoring	On	On
Monitored data source	06.01 Analog input 1	06.02 Analog input 2
Monitoring at	Underrun	Overrun
Limit	200 (2.00 bar)	80 (80 °C)
Hysteresis	10	2
Delay	0.50 s	3 s
Alarm class	F	B
Self acknowledgment	No	No
Delayed by engine speed	Yes	No

Table 45: Flexible limits - configuration examples

4.4.6 Miscellaneous

4.4.6.1 Alarm Acknowledgement

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1756	**Time until horn reset**	0	0 to 1,000 s **[180 s]**	After each alarm of alarm class B through F occurs, the alarm LED flashes and the horn (command variable 03.05) is enabled. After the delay time "time until horn reset" has expired, the horn (command variable 03.05) is disabled. The alarm LED flashes until the alarm has been acknowledged either via the push button, the LogicsManager, or the interface.
				Notes If this parameter is configured to 0, the horn will remain active until it will be acknowledged.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12490	**Ext. acknowledge** (External acknowledgment of alarms)	2	Determined by LogicsManager	It is possible to acknowledge all alarms simultaneously from remote, e.g. with a discrete input. The logical output of the LogicsManager has to become TRUE twice. The first time is for acknowledging the horn, the second for all alarm messages. The On-delay time is the minimum time the input signals have to be "1". The Off-delay time is the time how long the input conditions have to be "0" before the next high signal is accepted. Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the alarms will be acknowledged. The first high signal into the discrete input acknowledges the command variable 03.05 (horn). The second high signal acknowledges all inactive alarm messages.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ↳ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
1849	**Stop mode with stopping alarm**	2	If operating mode is not fixed via LogicsManager (see chapter ↳ *Chapter 6.4.4.1 "Operating Modes" on page 383* for details) with this parameter it can be decided if the operation mode changes to STOP mode when a shutdown alarm of class C,D,E,F occurs.	
			No	A shut down alarm does not cause an operating mode change. This can be useful in applications with remote control, where the operator wants to acknowledge alarms and restart the engine without the need to change operating mode in the easYgen.
				Notes If the shut down alarm disappears, generator can start automatically!
			[Yes]	Each shut down alarm (class C, D, E, F) will change operating mode to STOP.
				Notes LM 12510 ↳ p. 253, 12520 ↳ p. 254, 12530 ↳ p. 254 do have priority.

4.4.6.2 CAN Bus Overload

General notes

The CAN busses are monitored. If the sum of CAN bus messages on all CAN buses together exceeds 32 per 20 ms, an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "CAN bus overload" and the logical command variable "08.20" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3145	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	CAN bus overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3148	**Delay**	2	0.01 to 650.00 s **[5.00]**	If more than 32 CAN bus messages per 20 ms are sent on the CAN bus within this time, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
3146	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F/ Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes Refer to ↬ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3147	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.4.6.3 CAN Interface 1

General notes

The CANopen interface 1 is monitored. If the interface does not receive a Receive Process Data Object (RPDO) before the delay expires, an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "CANopen interface 1" and the logical command variable "08.18" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3150	**Monitoring**	2	On	CANopen interface 1 monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
3154	**Delay**	2	0.01 to 650.00 s **[0.20 s]**	The maximum receiving break is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive an RPDO within this time, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.
3151	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F/ Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↬ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3152	**Self acknowl-edge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3153	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ↳ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.4 CAN Interface 2

General notes

The CANopen interface 2 is monitored. If the interface does not receive a message from the external expansion board (Node-ID) before the delay expires, an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "CANopen interface 2" and the logical command variable "08.19" will be enabled.

If you are not using the exact amount of external I/O modules you have defined, the monitoring function does not work correctly.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
16187	**Monitoring**	2	On	CANopen interface 2 monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
16186	**Delay**	2	0.01 to 650.00 s **[0.20 s]**	The maximum receiving break is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive message from the external expansion board (Node-ID) within this time, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.
16188	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F/ Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
16190	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
16189	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.5 CAN Interface 2 - J1939 Interface

General notes

This watchdog triggers if the easYgen is configured to receive J1939 data from an ECU (parameter 15102 ➪ p. 324) connected to the CAN bus to evaluate this data, and no data is received from the ECU.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "CAN fault J1939" and the logical command variable "08.10" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15110	**Monitoring**	2	On	Monitoring of the J1939 interface is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
15114	**Delay**	2	2 to 6500 s **[10 s]**	The delay is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive a CAN SAE J1939 protocol message before the delay expires, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.
15111	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F/Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
15112	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
15113	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ✎ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.6 J1939 Interface - Red Stop Alarm

General notes

This watchdogs monitors, whether a specific alarm bit is received from the CAN J1939 interface. This enables to configure the easYgen in a way that a reaction is caused by this bit (e.g. warning, shutdown).

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Red stop lamp" and the logical command variable "05.13" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15115	**Monitoring**	2	On	Monitoring of the Red Stop Lamp message from the ECU is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
15119	**Delay**	2	0 to 999 s **[2 s]**	The red stop lamp delay is configured with this parameter. If the ECU sends the Red Stop Lamp On message, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated after the delay configured here expires.
15116	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F/ Control **[A]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ✎ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
15117	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15118	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.7 J1939 Interface - Amber Warning Alarm

General notes

This watchdogs monitors, whether a specific alarm bit is received from the CAN J1939 interface. This enables to configure the easYgen in a way that a reaction is caused by this bit (e.g. warning, shutdown).

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Amber warning lamp" and the logical command variable "05.14" will be enabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15120	**Monitoring**	2	On	Monitoring of the Amber Warning Lamp message from the ECU is carried out according to the following parameters.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
15124	**Delay**	2	0 to 999 s **[2 s]**	The amber warning lamp delay is configured with this parameter. If the ECU sends the Amber Warning Lamp On message, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated after the delay configured here expires.
15121	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F/ Control **[A]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
15122	**Self acknowledge**	2	**[Yes]**	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			No	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15123	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ↪ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.8 Battery Overvoltage (Level 1 & 2)

General notes

There are two battery overvoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Bat. overvoltage 1" or "Bat. overvoltage 2" and the logical command variable "08.01" or "08.02" will be enabled.

Refer to ↪ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3450 3456	**Monitoring**	2	3450: **[On]**	Overvoltage monitoring of the battery voltage is carried out according to the following parameters. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
			3456: **[Off]**	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
3454 3460	**Limit**	2	8.0 to 42.0 V 3454: **[32.0 V]** 3460: **[35.0 V]**	The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored battery voltage reaches or exceeds this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
3455 3461	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 3455: **[5.00 s]** 3461: **[1.00 s]**	If the monitored battery voltage exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.
				Notes If the monitored battery voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.
3451 3457	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↪ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3452 3458	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3453 3459	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 ➘ p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.9 Battery Undervoltage (Level 1 & 2)

General notes

There are two battery undervoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Bat. undervoltage 1" or "Bat. undervoltage 2" and the logical command variable "08.03" or "08.04" will be enabled.

Refer to ➘ *Chapter 9.1.1 “Triggering Characteristics” on page 489* for the triggering characteristic of this monitoring function.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3500 3506	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Undervoltage monitoring of the battery voltage is carried out according to the following parameters. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 > Level 2).
			Off	Monitoring is disabled for Level 1 limit and/or Level 2 limit.
3504 3510	**Limit**	2	8.0 to 42.0 V 3504: **[24.0 V]** 3510: **[20.0 V]**	The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored battery voltage reaches or falls below this value for at least the delay time without interruption, the action specified by the alarm class is initiated.
				Notes The default monitoring limit for battery undervoltage is 24 Vdc after 60 seconds. This is because in normal operation the terminal voltage is approximately 26 Vdc (alternator charged battery).
3505 3511	**Delay**	2	0.02 to 99.99 s 3505: **[60.00 s]** 3511: **[10.00 s]**	If the battery voltage falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes If the battery voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.
3501 3507	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
				Notes For additional information refer to *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*
3502 3508	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control unit automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control unit does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
3503 3509	**Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.

4.4.6.10 Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment

General notes

The multi-unit parameter alignment functionality requires that the relevant parameters are all configured identically at all participating units.

If at least one of these parameters is configured different in at least one of the units, the display indicates "Parameter alignment" on all units and the logical command variable "08.16" will be enabled.

This alarm is always self-acknowledging, i.e. the control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.

The setting of the following parameters will be monitored:

Parameter	ID
Start stop mode	5752 p. 258
Fit size of engine	5754 p. 259
Fit service hours	5755 p. 259
Changes of engines	5756 p. 260
IOP Reserve power	5760 p. 262

Parameter	ID
IOP Hysteresis	5761 ✎ p. 262
IOP Max. generator load	5762 ✎ p. 262
IOP Min. generator load	5763 ✎ p. 262
IOP Dynamic	5757 ✎ p. 263
IOP Add on delay	5764 ✎ p. 265
IOP Add on delay at rated load	5765 ✎ p. 265
IOP Add off delay	5766 ✎ p. 265
MOP Minimum load	5767 ✎ p. 265
MOP Reserve power [1]	5768
MOP Hysteresis	5769 ✎ p. 266
MOP Max. generator load [1]	5770
MOP Min. generator load [1]	5771
MOP Dynamic [1]	5758
MOP Add on delay	5772 ✎ p. 268
MOP Add on delay at rated load [1]	5773
MOP Add off delay	5774 ✎ p. 268
Transfer rate LS fast message	9921 ✎ p. 329

Table 46: Multi-unit parameter alignment - monitored parameters

[1] This parameter is not visible and therefore not configurable in the easYgen-2000 Series. Nevertheless, this parameter plays a role if there is load share between easYgen-2000 and easYgen-3000 devices. Please make sure, to configure this parameter to the default value in the easYgen-3000 Series to avoid an error message.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4070	**Monitoring**	2	**[On]**	Multi-unit parameter alignment monitoring is carried out.
			Off	Monitoring is disabled.
4071	**Alarm class**	2	Alarm class Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	This function may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when this function triggers an alarm.
				Notes For additional information refer to ✎ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*.

4.4.6.11 Multi-Unit Missing Members

General notes

The multi-unit missing members monitoring function checks whether all participating units are available (sending data on the load share line).

If the number of available units is less than the number of members configured in parameter 4063 ↳ p. 195 for at least the delay time, the display indicates "Missing members" and the logical command variable "08.17" will be enabled.

After energizing the easYgen, a delay is started, which allows a possible "Missing members" alarm to become active. This delay depends on the Node-ID of the easYgen (parameter 8950 ↳ p. 315) and the transfer rate of a load share fast message (parameter 9921 ↳ p. 329) and may last for approx. 140 seconds for a high Node-ID (e.g. 127). This delay serves for detecting the Master of a CAN bus connection. Approximately two minutes after energizing the easYgen, the alarm delay will be set to a fix time, which depends on the setting of parameter 9921 ↳ p. 329 (Transfer rate LS fast message) and is in the range between 3 to 12 seconds.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
4060	**Monitoring**	2	On	Multi-unit missing members monitoring is carried out.
			[Off]	Monitoring is disabled.
4063	**Number of gens communicating**	2	2 to 32 **[2]**	The number of units participating in load sharing is configured here.
4061	**Alarm class**	2	Class A/B/C/D/E/F, Control **[B]**	This function may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when this function triggers an alarm.
				Notes For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*.
4062	**Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).

4.5 Configure Application

4.5.1 Configure Breakers

General notes

The assignment of the defined relays to defined functions occurs by selection of the application mode (i.e. function "Command: Close GCB" on relay [R 6], this relay can no longer be operated via the LogicsManager).

The same way some relays are designated to specific functions, others may be assigned to different functions. These are listed as "programmed" relays. If a relay is "programmable" the function may be assigned to other relays via the LogicsManager by configuration.

For additional information refer to *↳ Chapter 4.5.5 “Discrete Outputs (LogicsManager)” on page 225.*

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected. If an external mains decoupling is performed, jumpers between busbar and mains voltage measuring inputs may be installed.

Changing the application mode will not change other configured values in the parameters. The application mode parameter is the only one.

Operation of the circuit breakers

The configuration of pulse switching takes place in the following screen and has the described effect on the signal sequence (the MCB cannot be controlled by the continuous pulse for security reasons, because otherwise, the MCB would be opened in case of a failure/exchange of the easYgen).

The parameter "Enable MCB" allows/prevents the closing of the MCB. A closed MCB will not be opened.

If the parameter "Auto unlock" is configured to YES, an open pulse will be issued prior to each close pulse.

4.5.1.1 Dead Bus Closing GCB

The following applies to application modes A03 and A04.

The unit closes the GCB without synchronization, if the following conditions are met. The display indicates "GCB dead bus cls".

Automatic operation

- The operating mode AUTOMATIC has been selected
- No class C alarm or higher is present
- The engine is running

- The engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 ➜ p. 245) as well as the generator stable time (parameter 3415 ➜ p. 210) have been expired or the LogicsManager function "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 ➜ p. 210) is enabled
- The generator voltage and frequency are within the configured operating range (➜ *Chapter 4.4.1.1 "Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*)
- The MCB has been opened for at least the time configured in "Transfer time GCB↔MCB" (parameter 3400 ➜ p. 206)
  (Mode A04 with open transition mode only)
- The function "Start without load" (parameter 12540 ➜ p. 253) has been disabled through the LogicsManager
- Only in critical mode: the parameter "Close GCB in override" (parameter 4100 ➜ p. 274) is configured to "Yes"
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 ➜ p. 207)
- There is no other GCB closed in the same segment
- There is no other device with a smaller device ID willing to close its GCB too (Dead busbar closure negotiation)

Manual operation

- The operating mode MANUAL has been selected.
- No class C alarm or higher is present.
- The engine is running.
- The engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 ➜ p. 245) as well as the generator stable time (parameter 3415 ➜ p. 210) have been expired.
- The generator voltage and frequency are within the configured operating range (➜ *Chapter 4.4.1.1 "Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*).
- The button "Close GCB" has been pressed.
- The MCB has been open for at least the time configured in "Transfer time GCB↔MCB" (parameter 3400 ➜ p. 206).
  (Mode A04 with open transition mode only)
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 ➜ p. 207).
- There is no other GCB closed in the same segment.
- There is no other device with a smaller device ID willing to close its GCB too (Dead busbar closure negotiation).

Dead Busbar Negotiation

Each easYgen, who intends to close its GCB on a dead busbar publishes a "Dead busbar closure request" flag over CANbus and reads back whether there is any other easYgen publishing the same intension:

If not, the unit waits an estimated time for security and then closes its breaker.

If yes, the unit compares its own device number with the smallest device number of all others who also intend to close. If the own device number is smaller than the rest, the unit will close its breaker - otherwise it blocks its own closure.

The easYgen removes its wish to close its GCB on a dead busbar, if the GCB closure failure occurs in a multiple generator application. So the next easYgen with the higher device number gets the permission for closure.

4.5.1.2 Synchronization GCB/MCB

The following applies to application modes A03 and A04.

The synchronization is active, if the following conditions are met simultaneously.

The display indicates "Synchronization GCB" or "Synchronization MCB".

Automatic operation

- The operating mode AUTOMATIC has been selected
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (*Chapter 4.4.2.1 "Mains Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 142*)
- The generator and busbar voltage are available and within the configured operating range (*Chapter 4.4.1.1 " Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*)
- The differential frequency/voltage is within the configured operating range
- Synchronizing the MCB
  - The GCB is closed (or at least one GCB is closed in a multiple genset application)
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 p. 212) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured as DI 6
- Synchronizing the GCB
  - The MCB is closed
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - Engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 p. 245) and generator stable time (parameter 3415 p. 210) have expired or "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 p. 210) is enabled

Manual operation

- Operating mode MANUAL has been selected
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (*Chapter 4.4.2.1 "Mains Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 142*)
- The generator and busbar voltage is available and within the configured operating range (*Chapter 4.4.1.1 " Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*)
- The differential frequency/voltage is within the configured operating range

- Synchronizing the MCB
  - The GCB is closed (or at least one GCB is closed in a multiple genset application)
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 p. 212) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured as DI 6
  - The button "Close MCB" has been pressed
- Synchronizing the GCB
  - The MCB is closed
  - The busbar voltage is within the configured operating range
  - Engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 p. 245) and generator stable time (parameter 3415 p. 210) have expired or "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 p. 210) is enabled
  - The button "Close GCB" has been pressed

4.5.1.3 Dead Bus Closing MCB

The following applies to application mode A04.

The unit closes the MCB, if the following conditions are met simultaneously.

The display indicates "MCB dead bus cls".

Automatic operation

- The operating mode AUTOMATIC has been selected
- The parameter "Dead busbar closure MCB" (parameter 3431 p. 212) is configured On
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (*Chapter 4.4.2.1 “Mains Operating Voltage / Frequency” on page 142*)
- The GCB is open or has been opened for at least the "Transfer time GCB↔MCB" (parameter 3400 p. 206) (open transition mode only)
- The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 p. 212) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured as DI 6
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 p. 207)

Manual operation

- Operating mode MANUAL has been selected
- The parameter "Dead busbar closure MCB" (parameter 3431 p. 212) is configured "On"
- The mains voltage is available and within the configured operating range (*Chapter 4.4.2.1 “Mains Operating Voltage / Frequency” on page 142*)
- The GCB is open or has been opened for at least the "Transfer time GCB↔MCB" (parameter 3400 p. 206) (open transition mode only)

- The "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 ➪ p. 212) signal is present, for example discrete input 6 is energized if configured so
- The button "Close MCB" has been pressed
- The busbar voltage is below the dead bus detection limit (parameter 5820 ➪ p. 207)

4.5.1.4 Open GCB

The following applies to application modes A02, A03 and A04.

The GCB will be opened when the "Command GCB open" is issued. The behavior of the GCB open relay depends on the setting of parameter 3403 ➪ p. 208.

If this parameter is configured as "N.O.", the relay energizes to open the GCB, if it is configured as "N.C.", the relay de-energizes to open the GCB.

The GCB will be opened under the following conditions:

- In STOP operating mode after unloading the generator
- In case of a class C alarm or higher
- By pressing the "GCB" or "MCB" softkey (depending on the CB logic which has been set) in MANUAL operating mode
- By pressing the button "stop engine" in MANUAL operating mode
- In the event of an automatic stopping in the AUTOMATIC operating mode (the start request has been terminated or a stop request has been initiated)
- In critical mode (Sprinkler operation), provided that an emergency power operation is not active, and "Close GCB in override" (parameter 4100 ➪ p. 274) has been configured to No
- If "Start without load" has been enabled through the LogicsManager and the breaker was closed
- By pressing the "MCB" softkey (depending on the CB logic which has been set) in MANUAL operating mode

The conditions above are only valid if the GCB is closed, whereas the following conditions are valid regardless of the GCB is open or closed.

- Prior to the MCB closing onto the dead busbar (depending on the CB logic which has been set)
- In case of an alarm of class D or F

4.5.1.5 Open MCB

*This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04.*

The MCB will be opened when the relay "Command: MCB open" is energized.

The MCB will be opened under the following conditions if the MCB is closed:

- If an emergency power operation is initiated (mains failure) once the generator voltage is within the permissible limits
- Prior to the closure of the GCB (depending on the CB logic which has been set)
- Upon pressing the "MCB" or "GCB" softkey (dependent upon the configured CB logic) in MANUAL operating mode

4.5.1.6 Transition Modes (Breaker Logic)

Breaker logic "PARALLEL"

Parallel operation is enabled by configuring parameter 3411 ⇘ p. 206 to "PARALLEL".

Parallel breaker logic must be selected for the following operation modes:

– *Isolated operation*
– *Mains parallel operation*

In the event of an engine start request the following occurs:

- The GCB is synchronized and closed
- The generator assumes load and the adjusted real power or reactive power setpoints are controlled

Following the stop request the following occurs:

- The generator sheds load until real power has reached the "Unload limit" (parameter 3125 ⇘ p. 168)
- The generator power factor is controlled to "1.00" (unity)
- The GCB is opened
- The engine is shut down following the configured cool down period

When a stop command is issued to the engine, soft loading (power reduction) is carried out before opening the GCB, except an alarm of class D or F is present.

Breaker logic "INTERCHANGE"

The following only applies to application mode A04.

Mains interchange (import/export) real power control is enabled by configuring parameter 3411 ⇘ p. 206 to "INTERCHANGE".

For this breaker logic to function correctly, the mains power measurement must be connected properly.

The following applies for the power display:

- *Positive mains power = export power*
- *Negative mains power = import power*

In the event of a start request, a change is made from mains to generator supply.

The following occurs:

- The GCB is synchronized and closed
- The generator assumes load until the imported mains interchange real power has reached 3 % of the "Generator rated active power" (parameter 1752 ↳ p. 101)
- The MCB is opened

When a stop request has been issued, a change is made from generator to mains supply.

The following occurs:

- The MCB is synchronized and closed
- The generator sheds load until real power has reached the "Unload limit" (parameter 3125 ↳ p. 168)
- The generator power factor is controlled to "1.00" (unity)
- The GCB is opened

Breaker logic "CLOSED TRANSIT."

The following only applies to application mode A04.

Closed transition (make-before-break/overlap synchronization) is enabled by configuring parameter 3411 ↳ p. 206 to "CLOSED TRANSITION".

The circuit breakers are opened irrespective of the power.

In the event of an engine start request, a change is made from mains to generator supply.

The following occurs:

- The GCB is synchronized and closed
- The MCB is opened and the generator assumes all loads

After the engine stop request has been issued, a change is made from generator to mains supply.

The following occurs:

- The MCB is synchronized and closed
- The GCB is opened and the mains assume all loads

The maximum time between the reply from the CB and the CB open command is 500 ms.

Breaker logic "OPEN TRANSIT."

The following only applies to application mode A04.

Open transition (break-before-make/change over logic) is enabled via configuration of parameter 3411 ➡ p. 206 to "OPEN TRANSITION".

In the event of an engine start request, a change is made from mains to generator supply.

The following occurs:

- The MCB is opened
- The GCB is closed after the time configured in "Transfer time GCB<->MCB" (parameter 3400 ➡ p. 206) has expired.

The following occurs:

- The GCB is opened
- The MCB is closed after the time configured in "Transfer time GCB<->MCB" (parameter 3400 ➡ p. 206) has expired

The maximum time between the reply from the CB and the CB open command is 500 ms.

Breaker logic "EXTERNAL"

External breaker logic is enabled via configuration of parameter 3411 ➡ p. 206 to "EXTERNAL".

All breaker control (especially the CB closing instructions) must be carried out via master controller (e.g. a PLC).

The easYgen controller always issues additionally the breaker open command under fault conditions and in the breaker unloading states (Unloading GCB) if the stop request is active.

Overview for application mode A04

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
EXTERNAL: Breaker logic "External" In a mains parallel operation, decoupling from the mains is carried out via the MCB or the GCB in the event of a mains failure. The breakers will not automatically close in emergency power operation. Emergency power operation in accordance with European Community Specification DIN VDE 0108 is not possible in this power circuit breaker logic.		
The GCB is opened.	The MCB and the GCB may be manually opened. The circuit breakers are opened for decoupling from the mains.	The GCB is opened if the genset is stopped or if decoupling from the mains, but will not close if the engine is started. The MCB is opened only if decoupling from the mains, and is never closed.

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
PARALLEL: Breaker logic "Mains parallel operation" The MCB and GCB are synchronized to permit continuous mains parallel operation in this breaker logic mode.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 ⤷ p. 212).	Mains parallel operation can be initiated by pressing the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button.	The GCB is synchronized via an add-on request and a mains parallel operation is performed. When a shed-off request is issued, the generator sheds load and opens the GCB and the engine is shut down following the configured cool down period. Emergency power: The emergency power operation is terminated following the expiration of the mains settling time. The MCB is synchronized and closed, putting the system back into a mains parallel operation.
OPEN TRANSIT.: Breaker logic "Open transition / change-over / brake-before-make" The MCB and GCB are never synchronized in this breaker logic mode.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 ⤷ p. 212).	A change can be made to either generator or mains operation by pressing either the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button. The "STOP" push-button opens the GCB and simultaneously stops the engine.	A change is made to generator operation through an add-on request. Once the add-on request is terminated, the system changes back to mains operation. The MCB is closed when the busbar is dead, even if there has not been an add-on request. Emergency power operations are terminated following the expiration of the mains settling timer. The GCB opens and the MCB closes, transferring all loads to the mains.
CLOSED TRANSIT.: Breaker logic "Closed transition / make-before-brake / overlap synchronization" The MCB and the GCB are synchronized, in order to avoid a dead busbar in this breaker logic mode. Immediately after the synchronization of one breaker, the other is opened. Continuous mains parallel operation is not possible.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 ⤷ p. 212).	Synchronization of either the generator or the mains can be initiated by pressing the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button.	The GCB is synchronized via an add-on request. After the GCB closes the MCB is opened. Following the shed-off request being issued, the MCB is synchronized and closed. After the MCB has closed the GCB is opened. Emergency power: The emergency power operation is terminated following the expiration of the mains settling time and the MCB synchronizing to the generator. The MCB closes and the GCB opens immediately afterwards.

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
INTERCHANGE: Breaker logic "Soft loading / interchange synchronization" The MCB and the GCB are synchronized, in order to avoid a dead busbar in this breaker logic mode. The operation of a breaker under load is avoided by utilizing the ability to soft load. Continuous mains parallel operation is not possible with this breaker logic. Following the shed-off request, the MCB synchronizes and closes, the generator soft unloads to the mains and the GCB opens. After the GCB is open the engine is stopped following the expiration of the configured cool down period.		
The GCB is opened; the MCB is operated depending on the setting of "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 ↳ p. 212).	Synchronization of either the generator or the mains can be initiated by pressing the "GCB On" or "MCB On" push-button.	Via an engine request, the GCB is synchronized and the generator power is increased. The MCB is then opened. Following the disabling of the engine request, the MCB is reverse synchronized and the GCB is then opened. Emergency power: The emergency power operation is terminated following the expiration of the mains settling time. The MCB closes, the load is transferred, and the GCB opens.

Overview for application mode A03

STOP	MANUAL	AUTOMATIC
PARALLEL: Breaker logic "Mains parallel" This operation mode may be used both in the case of an isolated system, an isolated parallel system, and a system that is operated in mains parallel.		
The GCB is opened.	Mains parallel operation can be performed via the "GCB On" push-button.	The GCB is synchronized via an add-on request and mains parallel operation is performed. When a shed-off request is issued, the generator sheds load, the GCB is opened, and the engine is shut down following the configured cool down period.

4.5.1.7 Parameters

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3401	**Application mode**	2		The unit may be configured for four different application modes. The discrete inputs and relay outputs are pre-defined dependent upon the selected application mode. Only the screens and functions that pertain to the application mode selected are displayed. The single line diagram in the main screen will change. Refer to ↳ *Chapter 6 "Application" on page 365* for additional information.
			None	**Application mode** A01 The control unit will function as an engine start/stop control with generator and engine protection. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.
			GCB open	**Application mode** A02 The control unit will function as an engine start/stop control with generator and engine protection. The control unit can only open the GCB. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			GCB	**Application mode** A03 The control unit will function as a 1 CB unit. The control unit performs full control like synchronizing, opening and closing the GCB with generator and engine protection. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.
			[GCB/MCB]	**Application mode** A04 The control unit will function as a 2 CB unit. The control unit performs full control like synchronizing, opening and closing the GCB and the MCB with generator and engine protection. The GCB/MCB perform also full load transfer via open/closed transition, interchange and parallel mode. All necessary inputs and outputs are assigned and pre-defined.
3411	**Breaker transition mode**	2	Parallel / Interchange / Closed Transit. / Open Transition / External **[Parallel]**	The control unit automatically controls the two breakers (MCB and GCB).
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04. For a detailed explanation for each mode refer to ➡ *Chapter 4.5.1.6 “Transition Modes (Breaker Logic)” on page 201*. The unit provides two alternative transition modes, which may be activated temporarily via the LogicsManager and override the transition mode configured in this parameter.
3412	**Breaker transition mode 1**	2	Parallel / Interchange / Closed Transit. / Open Transition / External **[Parallel]**	The control unit automatically controls the two breakers (MCB and GCB).
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04. For a detailed explanation for each mode refer to ➡ *Chapter 4.5.1.6 “Transition Modes (Breaker Logic)” on page 201*.
12931	**Transition mode 1**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the transition mode configured in parameter 3412 ➡ p. 206 will be used instead of the standard transition mode configured in parameter 3411 ➡ p. 206. For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ➡ *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559*.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04.
3400	**Transfer time GCB↔MCB**	2	0.10 to 99.99 s **[1.00 s]**	Switching from generator supply to mains supply or from mains supply to generator supply occurs automatically if the operating conditions have been met. The time between the reply "power circuit breaker is open" and a close pulse is set by this parameter. This time applies for both directions. During this time the consumers are de-energized.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04. This is only valid, if parameter 3411 ➡ p. 206 is configured to OPEN TRANSITION
5820	**Dead bus detection max. volt.**	2	0 to 30 % **[10 %]**	If the busbar voltage falls below this percentage of the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 ➡ p. 101), a dead bus condition is detected and the logical command variable 02.21 (Busbar 1 is dead) becomes TRUE.

4.5.1.8 Breakers GCB

General notes

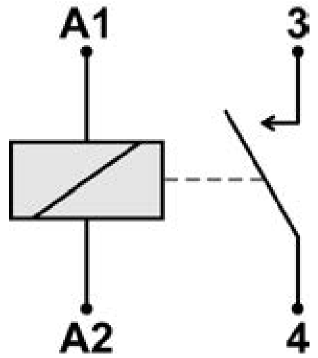


Fig. 86: Normally Open contacts - schematic

Normally Open (N.O.) contacts
The relay (discrete output) must be energized to close the contact.

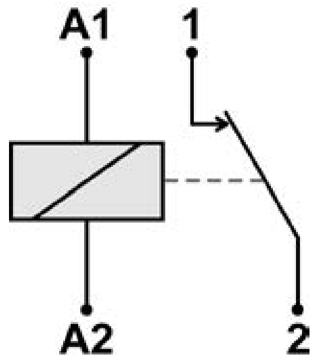


Fig. 87: Normally Closed contacts - schematic

Normally Closed (N.C.) contacts
The relay (discrete output) must be energized to open the contact.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3403	**GCB open relay**	2	**[N.O.]**	Normally open: The relay "command: GCB open" will be energized to open the GCB and will be de-energized again after the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized to signal the control that the GCB is open.
			N.C.	Normally closed: The relay "command: GCB open" will be de-energized to open the GCB and will be energized again after the discrete input "Reply GCB" is energized to signal the control that the GCB is open.
			Not used	A GCB open relay is not used and relay R7 (Command: open GCB) is freely programmable. In this case, parameter 3414 ↳ p. 208 must be configured to "Constant" to open the breaker.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A02 A03 A04.
3414	**GCB close command**	2	Impulse	The relay "Command: GCB close" issues an add-on pulse. If the relay is configured in this manner a holding coil and sealing contacts must be installed externally to the control unit. The DI "Reply GCB" is used to identify closed contacts.
			[Constant]	The relay "Command: close GCB" may be wired directly into the holding circuit for the power circuit breaker. If this method is utilized it is recommended that isolation relays are used. After the connect pulse has been issued and the reply of the power circuit breaker has been received, the relay "Command: close GCB" remains energized. If a class C alarm or higher occurs or a GCB open command is issued, this relay de-energizes.
				Notes In both cases the relay "Command: GCB open" energizes to open the GCB if parameter 3403 ↳ p. 208 is not configured as "Not used". This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.
3416	**GCB time pulse**	2	0.10 to 0.50 s **[0.50 s]**	The time of the pulse output may be adjusted to the breaker being utilized.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A02 A03 A04.
5729	**Synchronization GCB**	2	**[Slip frequency]**	The frequency controller adjusts the frequency in a way, that the frequency of the source (generator) is marginal greater than the target (busbar). When the synchronizing conditions are reached, a close command will be issued. The slipping frequency depends on the setting of "Slip frequency offset" (parameter 5502 ↳ p. 282).
			Phase matching	The frequency controller adjusts the phase angle of the source (generator) to that of the target (busbar), in view of turning the phase difference to zero.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04.
5700	**Voltage differential GCB**	2	0.50 to 20.00 % **[5.00 %]**	The maximum permissible voltage differential for closing the generator circuit breaker is configured here. If the difference between generator and busbar voltage does not exceed the value configured here and the generator voltage is within the operating voltage window (parameters 5800 ↳ p. 114 and 5801 ↳ p. 114), the "Command: GCB close" may be issued.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This value refers to the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➪ p. 101). This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.
5701	**Positive frequency differential GCB**	2	0.02 to 0.49 Hz **[+0.18 Hz]**	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the differential frequency is below the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the upper frequency (positive value corresponds to positive slip → generator frequency is higher than the busbar frequency).
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.
5702	**Negative frequency differential GCB**	2	-0.49 to 0.00 Hz **[-0.10 Hz]**	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the differential frequency is above the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the lower frequency limit (negative value corresponds to negative slip → generator frequency is less than the busbar frequency).
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.
5703	**Maximum permissible positive phase angle GCB**	2	0.0 to 60.0° **[7.0°]**	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the leading phase angle between generator and busbar is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04. This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5729 ➪ p. 208 is configured to "Phase matching".
5704	**Maximum permissible negative phase angle GCB**	2	-60.0 to 0.0° **[-7.0°]**	The prerequisite for a close command being issued for the GCB is that the lagging phase angle between generator and busbar is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04. This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5729 ➪ p. 208 is configured to "Phase matching".
5707	**Phase matching GCB dwell time**	2	0.0 to 60.0 s **[3.0 s]**	This is the minimum time that the generator voltage, frequency, and phase angle must be within the configured limits before the breaker will be closed.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04. This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5729 ➪ p. 208 is configured to "Phase matching".
3432	**Dead bus closure GCB**	2	**[On]**	A dead busbar closure is allowed if the required conditions are met.
			Off	A GCB close command to a dead busbar is prevented. Synchronization is still possible.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3415	**Generator stable time**	2	0 to 99 s **[2 s]**	The time configured here begins to count down once the engine monitoring delay timer has expired. This permits for an additional delay time before the breaker is closed in order to ensure that none of the engine delayed watchdogs trips. It is possible to bypass this delay time through the LogicsManager (parameter 12210 ↳ p. 210) in the event an emergency operation condition (mains failure) occurs. Unnecessary CB switching operations and voltage interruptions should be avoided by utilizing this parameter.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A02 A03 A04.
5705	**Closing time GCB**	2	40 to 300 ms **[80 ms]**	The inherent closing time of the GCB corresponds to the lead-time of the close command. The close command will be issued independent of the differential frequency at the entered time before the synchronous point.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.
15161	**Inhibit dead bus closure GCB**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If active the deadbus closure of the GCB can be inhibited.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ↳ *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.*
12210	**Undelay close GCB**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(04.09 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the GCB will be closed immediately (without waiting for engine speed delay and generator stable timer to expire). When using the standard setting, the GCB will be closed without delay in emergency power operation.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04. For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ↳ *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.*
3405	**GCB auto unlock**	2		This is used for special circuit breakers to put the GCB into a defined initial state or to enable closing at all.
			Yes	Before every close-pulse, an open-pulse is issued for defined duration (parameter 5708 ↳ p. 210. A CB close pulse is enabled only after the open pulse is issued.
			[No]	The CB close pulse is enabled without being preceded by a CB open pulse.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.
5708	**GCB open time pulse**	2	0.10 to 9.90 s **[1.00 s]**	This time defines the length of the GCB open time pulse, if the automatic switch unblocking GCB is activated.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application modes A03 and A04.

4.5.1.9 Breakers MCB

General notes

> *The following parameters are **only** applicable for application mode A04.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5732	**MCB control (easYgen-2200/ 2300)**	2	Off	A MCB is not operated. Relay [R5] (38/39/40) can be freely used.
			[1 Relay]	A MCB is operated and if necessary monitored. Relay [R5] (38/39/40) is used and fixed to this function.
				Notes Even if the MCB operation is switched off and the breaker application mode is configured to GCB/MCB, the reply of the MCB is observed anyway.
5733	**MCB control (easYgen-2500)**	2	Off	A MCB is not operated. Relay [R5] (38/39/40) can be freely used.
			1 Relay	A MCB is operated and if necessary monitored. Relay [R5] (38/39/40) is used and fixed to this function.
			[2 Relays]	A MCB is operated and if necessary monitored. Relay [R5] (38/39/40) is used for the open function, relay [R8] (82/83) to close it. The opening and closing is carried out with the pulse method.
				Notes Even if the MCB operation is switched off and the breaker application mode is configured to GCB/MCB, the reply of the MCB is observed anyway.
3417	**MCB time pulse**	2	0.10 to 0.50 s **[0.50 s]**	Breaker pulse duration to close the MCB The time of the pulse output may be adjusted to the breaker being utilized.
5730	**Synchronization MCB**	2	**[Slip frequency]**	The frequency controller adjusts the frequency in a way, that the frequency of the source (busbar) is marginal greater than the target (mains). When the synchronizing conditions are reached, a close command will be issued. The slipping frequency is positive to avoid reverse power.
			Phase matching	The frequency controller adjusts the phase angle of the source (busbar) to that of the target (mains), in view of turning the phase difference to zero.
5710	**Voltage differential MCB**	2	0.50 to 20.00 % **[5.00 %]**	The maximum permissible voltage differential for closing the mains circuit breaker is configured here.
				Notes This value refers to the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➔ p. 101) and mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➔ p. 101). If the difference between mains and busbar voltage does not exceed the value configured here and the mains voltage is within the operating voltage window (parameters 5810 ➔ p. 142 and 5811 ➔ p. 142), the "Command: MCB close" may be issued.
5711	**Pos. freq. differential MCB** (Positive frequency differential MCB)	2	0.02 to 0.49 Hz **[0.18 Hz]**	The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the differential frequency is below the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the upper frequency (positive value corresponds to positive slip → busbar frequency is higher than the mains frequency).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5712	**Neg. freq. differential MCB** (Negative frequency differential MCB)	2	-0.49 to 0.00 Hz **[-0.10 Hz]**	The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the differential frequency is above the configured differential frequency. This value specifies the lower frequency limit (negative value corresponds to negative slip → busbar frequency is less than the mains frequency).
5713	**Max positive phase angle MCB** (Maximum permissible positive phase angle MCB)	2	0.0 to 60.0° **[7.0°]**	The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the leading phase angle between busbar and mains is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5730 ⇘ p. 211 is configured to "Phase matching".
5714	**Max negative phase angle MCB** (Maximum permissible negative phase angle MCB)	2	-60.0 to 0.0° **[-7.0°]**	The prerequisite for a connect command being issued for the MCB is that the lagging phase angle between busbar and mains is below the configured maximum permissible angle.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5730 ⇘ p. 211 is configured to "Phase matching".
5717	**Phase matching MCB dwell time**	2	0.0 to 60.0 s **[3.0 s]**	This is the minimum time that the generator/busbar voltage, frequency, and phase angle must be within the configured limits before the breaker will be closed.
				Notes This parameter is only displayed, if parameter 5730 ⇘ p. 211 is configured to "Phase matching".
3431	**Dead bus closure MCB**	2	**[On]**	A dead busbar closure is allowed if the required conditions are met.
			Off	An MCB close command to a dead busbar is prevented. Synchronization is still possible.
12923	**Enable MCB**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(09.06 & ! 08.07) & !07.05]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the MCB will be enabled.
				Notes DI 6 is pre-assigned by default to this function, but may be configured freely. For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⇘ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
5715	**Closing time MCB**	2	40 to 300 ms **[80 ms]**	The inherent closing time of the MCB corresponds to the lead-time of the close command. The close command will be issued independent of the differential frequency at the entered time before the synchronous point.
3407	**MCB auto unlock**	2		This is used for special circuit breakers to put the MCB into a defined initial state or to enable closing at all.
			Yes	Before every close-pulse, an open-pulse is issued for defined duration (parameter 5718 ⇘ p. 213. A CB close pulse is enabled only after the open pulse is issued.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			[No]	The CB close pulse is enabled without being preceded by a CB open pulse.
5718	**MCB open time pulse**	2	0.10 to 9.90 s **[1.00 s]**	This time defines the length of the MCB open time pulse, if the automatic switch unblocking MCB is activated.

4.5.1.10 Synchronization

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5728	**Synchroniza-tion mode**	2	Off	The synchronization is disabled; the frequency and voltage adaptation for synchronization is not active.
			Permissive	The unit acts as a synch check device. The unit will not issue speed or voltage bias commands to achieve a synchronization, but if phase matching synchronization conditions are matched (frequency, phase, voltage and phase angle), the control will issue a breaker close command. There are two different functionalities of this option depending on the setting of parameter 3414 ↳ p. 208 (GCB close command). ■ GCB close command set to "Impulse": The GCB close command is pulsed as long as the synchronization conditions are matched. ■ GCB close command set to "Constant": The GCB close command remains enabled as long as the synchronization conditions are matched.
			Check	Used for checking a synchronizer prior to commissioning. The control actively synchronizes generator(s) by issuing speed and voltage bias commands, but does not issue a breaker closure command for synchronizing.
			[Run]	Normal operating mode. The control actively synchronizes and issues breaker closure commands.
				Notes The device will still perform a dead busbar closure if the conditions are valid. This parameter **only** applies to application mode A04.

4.5.2 Inputs And Outputs

4.5.2.1 Analog Inputs

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3631	**Display tem-perature in**	1	**[°C]**	The temperature is displayed in °C (Celsius).
			°F	The temperature is displayed in °F (Fahrenheit).
3630	**Display pres-sure in**	1	**[bar]**	The pressure is displayed in Bar.
			psi	The pressure is displayed in psi.

4.5.2.1.1 Characteristic Curves Setup

General notes

The characteristic curves of "Table A" and "Table B" (freely configurable over 9 defined percentage points) are independently configurable and can be used among other predefined curves for each of the analog inputs. Each percentage point may be scaled to related values measured from the analog input (0 to 500 Ohms, 0 to 10 V, or 0 to 20 mA), so that the actual display reflects the measured values (i.e. 200 to 600 kW).

The created characteristic curves can be set for visualization and monitoring via the configuration to "Table A" (for Table A) as well as "Table B" (for Table B).

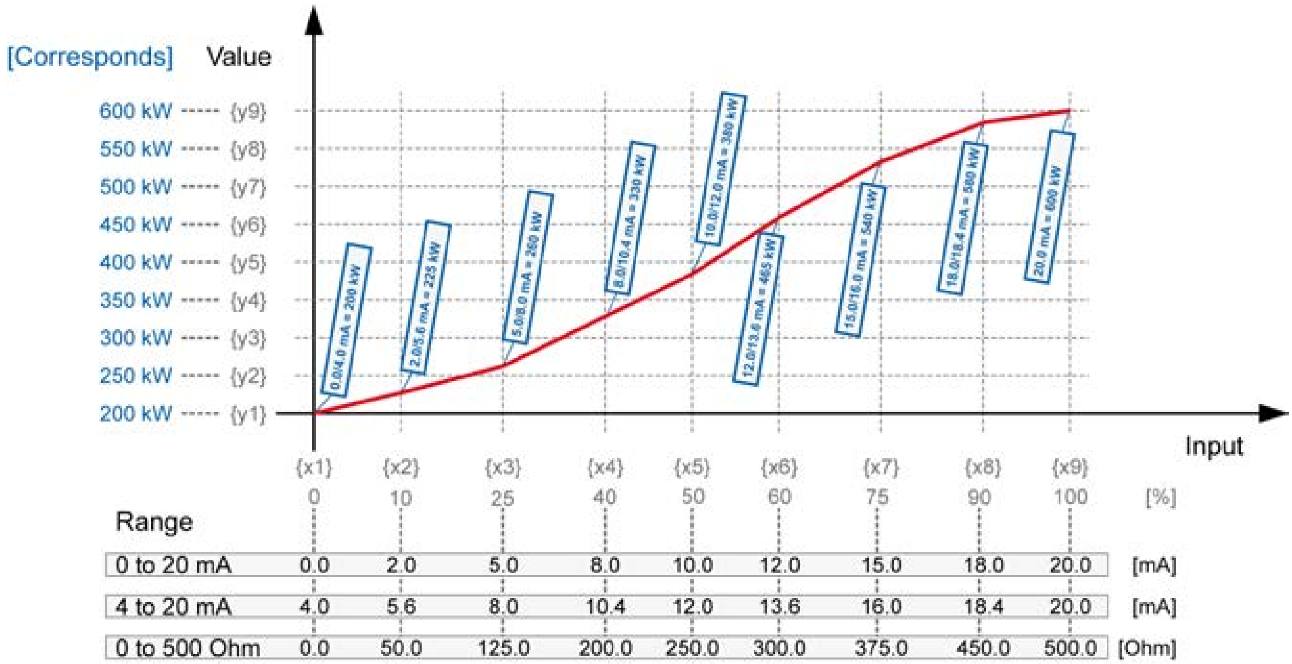


Fig. 88: Characteristic curves (example table)

The X and Y junction may be moved within the range of values and the space between setpoints can be nonuniform.

When configuring the X coordinates, ensure the coordinates always increase in scale continuously.

In the following example the first set of x/y coordinates is correct and the second set of x/y coordinates is wrong:

X-coordinate **(correct)**	0 %	10 %	20 %	40 %	50 %	60 %	80 %	90 %	100 %
Y-coordinate	-100	-95	-50	-10	+3	+17	+18	+100	+2000
X-coordinate **(wrong)**	0 %	10 %	20 %	60 %	20 %	30 %	80 %	40 %	100 %
Y-coordinate	-100	-50	-95	+18	+17	+3	-10	+2000	+100

If the first X coordinate is >0 %, all values smaller than the first X value will be output with the first Y value.

If the last Y value is <100 %, all higher values will be output with the value of Y9.

All parameters used to configure the characteristic curve follow the samples listed below.

– *Refer to for the parameter IDs of the individual parameters for all scaling points of tables 'A' and 'B'.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3560	**Table {A/B} X-value {1..9}**	2	0 to 100 % **[2 %]**	The analog input is assigned to a curve. This parameter defines the actual percentage assigned to each of the nine points along the X-axis of the total range of the selected hardware for analog input.
				Example If a 0 to 20 mA input is configured and the X1-coordinate = 0 %, then the value configured for Y1 is output for an input of 0 mA.
3550	**Table {A/B} Y-value {1..9}**	2	-9999 to 9999 **[0]**	This parameter defines the Y-coordinate (the displayed and monitored value) at the corresponding X-coordinate.
				Example If a 0 to 20 mA input is configured and the X2-coordinate = 10 %, then the value configured for the Y2-coordinate is output for an input of 2 mA.

Parameter IDs for all scaling points

Scaling point no.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Table A - X value	3560	3561	3562	3563	3564	3565	3566	3567	3568
Table A - Y value	3550	3551	3552	3553	3554	3555	3556	3557	3558
Table B - X value	3610	3611	3612	3613	3614	3615	3616	3617	3618
Table B - Y value	3600	3601	3602	3603	3604	3605	3606	3607	3608

4.5.2.1.2 Analog Inputs 1 to 3 (0 to 500 Ω | 0/4 to 20 m A)

General notes

*Monitoring of the analog inputs (overrun/underrun) must be configured manually to the flexible limits (**🔗 Chapter 4.4.5 “Flexible Limits” on page 180**).*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1025 1075 1125	**Analog input {x}: Description**	2	user-defined 1 to 16 characters **[Analog inp. {x}]**	The event history will store this text message and it is also displayed on the visualization screen. If the programmed limit value of the analog input has been reached or exceeded this text is displayed in the control unit screen.
				Notes This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit.
1000 1050 1100	**Analog input {x}: Type**	2		According to the following parameters different measuring ranges are possible at the analog inputs.
			[Off]	The analog input is switched off.
			VDO 5 bar	The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 0 to 5 bar.
			VDO 10 bar	The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 0 to 10 bar.
			VDO 150 °C	The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 50 to 150 °C.
			VDO 120 °C	The value of the analog input is interpreted with the VDO characteristics 40 to 120 °C.
			Pt100	The value of the analog input is interpreted with a Pt100 characteristic.
			Linear	Each analog input may be assigned to a linear characteristic curve, which can be only used for the respective defined input [T{x}] (x = 1 to 2). The minimum (0 %) and maximum (100 %) value refers to the total measuring range of the analog input (i.e. 0 to 500 Ohm or 0 to 20 mA) or the values configured as "Sender value at display min." (parameter 1039 ⇘ p. 217, 1089 ⇘ p. 217 or 1139 ⇘ p. 217) and "Sender value at display max." (parameter 1040 ⇘ p. 217, 1090 ⇘ p. 217 or 1140 ⇘ p. 217).
			Table A/B	The analog input is assigned to a characteristic curve which is defined over 9 points (stored in a table). Two independent tables (table A and table B) may be allocated to the analog inputs. Note that if these tables are to be used with the analog inputs, the defined points of these tables must be programmed into the control unit.
				Notes For the characteristic curves of the inputs refer to ⇘ *Chapter 9.1.2 "VDO Inputs Characteristics" on page 494*.
1001 1051 1101	**User defined min. display value** (User defined minimum display value)	2	-32000 to 32000 **[0]**	The value to be displayed for the minimum of the input range must be entered here.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if the parameter "Type" (1000 ⇘ p. 216/1050 ⇘ p. 216/1100 ⇘ p. 216) is configured to "Linear".
1002 1052 1102	**User defined max. display value** (User defined maximum display value)	2	-32000 to 32000 **[1000]**	The value to be displayed for the maximum of the input range must be entered here.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only visible if the parameter "Type" (1000 ➪ p. 216/1050 ➪ p. 216/1100 ➪ p. 216) is configured to "Linear".
1039 1089 1139	**Sender value at display min.** (Sender value at display minimum)	2	0.00 to 100.00 % **[0.00 %]**	The value of the configured input range, which shall correspond with the minimum value configured for the display, must be entered here. This specifies the lower limit of the hardware range to be measured.
				Example If the input range is 0 to 20 mA where 0 mA corresponds with 0 % and 20 mA corresponds with 100 %, and the value configured here is 20 %, an analog input value of 4 mA would correspond with the minimum value configured for the display.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if the parameter "Type" (1000 ➪ p. 216/1050 ➪ p. 216/1100 ➪ p. 216) is configured to "Linear", "Table A", or "Table B".
1040 1090 1140	**Sender value at display max.** (Sender value at display maximum)	2	0.00 to 100.00 % **[100.00 %]**	The value of the configured input range, which shall correspond with the maximum value configured for the display, must be entered here. This specifies the upper limit of the hardware range to be measured.
				Example If the input range is 0 to 500 Ohm where 0 Ohm corresponds with 0 % and 500 Ohm corresponds with 100 %, and the value configured here is 36 %, an analog input value of 180 Ohm would correspond with the maximum value configured for the display.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if the parameter "Type" (1000 ➪ p. 216/1050 ➪ p. 216/1100 ➪ p. 216) is configured to "Linear", "Table A", or "Table B".
1020 1070 1120	**Sender type**	2		The software in the control unit may be configured for various types of sensors. The configurable ranges apply to the linear analog input.
			[0 to 500 Ohm]	The measuring range of the analog input is 0 to 500 Ohm (0 Ohm = 0 %, 500 Ohm = 100 %).
			0 to 20 mA	The measuring range of the analog input is 0 to 20 mA (0 mA = 0 %, 20 mA = 100 %).
				Notes This parameter must be configured to "0 to 500 Ohm", if parameter "Type" (1000 ➪ p. 216/1050 ➪ p. 216/1100 ➪ p. 216) is set to "VDO xx" or "Pt100".
1046 1096 1146	**Offset**	2	-20.0 to 20.0 Ohm **[0.0 Ohm]**	The resistive input (the "0 to 500 Ohm" analog input) may be calculated with a permanent offset to adjust for inaccuracies. If the offset feature is utilized, the value configured in this parameter will be added to/subtracted from the measured resistive value. This has the following effect to the measured values (please note tables in ➪ *Chapter 9.1.2 "VDO Inputs Characteristics" on page 494*):

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only visible if the parameter "Sender type" (1020 ➪ p. 217/1070 ➪ p. 217/1120 ➪ p. 217) is configured to "0 to 500 Ohm". VDO temperature and pressure senders use the ± range in different ways! Please take care for sender documentation.
1041 1091 1141	**Sender connection type**	2		This parameter defines the type of the used sender.
			[Two wire]	A two-pole sender is connected to the easYgen. The unit measures the sender values between the dedicated terminals.
			One wire	A single-pole sender is connected to the easYgen. The unit measures the sender values between the terminal of the analog input and the engine ground terminal.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if the parameter "Sender type" (1020 ➪ p. 217/1070 ➪ p. 217/1120 ➪ p. 217) is configured to "0 to 500 Ohm". Refer to ➪ *Chapter 3.2.12 "Analog Inputs" on page 77* for wiring details.
1003 1053 1103	**Monitoring wire break**	2		The respective analog input can be monitored for wire breaks. If this protective function is triggered, the display indicates "Wb: {Text of Parameter [Description]}" (parameter 1025 ➪ p. 216/1075 ➪ p. 216/1125 ➪ p. 216). The following configurations are used to monitor for wire breaks:
			[Off]	No wire break monitoring is performed.
			High	If the actual value rises over the maximum value (overshoot), this is identified as a wire break.
			Low	If the actual value falls below the minimum value (undershoot), this is identified as a wire break.
			High/Low	If the actual value rises over the maximum value (overshoot) or falls below the minimum value (undershoot), this is identified as a wire break.
				Notes Monitoring of the analog inputs (overrun/underrun) must be configured manually to the flexible limits (➪ *Chapter 4.4.5 "Flexible Limits" on page 180*). If the control unit detects that the measuring range for an analog input has been exceeded and an alarm is issued, the limit value monitoring of this analog input is disabled and an error message is displayed. The measuring range is recognized as being exceeded and an alarm is issued: ■ 0 to 20 mA: Minimum value 2 mA Undershooting Maximum value 20.5 mA Overshooting ■ 0 to 500 Ohm Minimum value 5 Ohm Undershooting (Offset = 0 Ohm) Maximum value 515 Ohm Overshooting (Offset = 0 Ohm)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Depending on what was configured for the offset value (parameter 1046 ➡ p. 217/1096 ➡ p. 217/1146 ➡ p. 217) the displayed value may be shifted. This may result in a broken wire being recognized early or later than the actual value being measured. (An offset of +20 Ohm will recognize a wire break at 25 ohms instead of 5 Ohm.)
				A wire break is indicated in ToolKit by displaying an analog input value of 3276.6.
1004 1054 1104	**Wire break alarm class**	2		Each limit may be assigned an independent alarm class that specifies what action should be taken when the limit is surpassed.
			A/**[B]**	Warning alarm classes
			C/D/E/F	Shutdown alarm classes
			Control	Signal to issue a control command only
				Notes This parameter is only visible wire break monitoring (parameter 1003 ➡ p. 218/1053 ➡ p. 218/1103 ➡ p. 218) is not set to "Off" For additional information refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.5.1 "Alarm Classes" on page 596*.
1005 1055 1105	**Self acknowledge wire break**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
				Notes This parameter is only visible wire break monitoring (parameter 1003 ➡ p. 218/1053 ➡ p. 218/1103 ➡ p. 218) is not set to "Off"
10113 10114 10116	**Filter time constant**	2	Off, 1 to 5	A low pass filter may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog input reading. The filter time constant assesses the average of the signal according to the following formula: ■ Cut-off-frequency = 1 / (20 ms * 2 * π * 2^{N-1}) whereby "N" is the filter time constant and the cut-off-frequency is defined as usual with 63% (e^{-1}).
			Off	The analog input is displayed without filtering.
			1	Cut-off-frequency = 7.96 Hz (filter time constant = 0.02 s)
			2	Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s)
			[3]	Cut-off-frequency = 1.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s)
			4	Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s)
			5	Cut-off-frequency = 0.50 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s)
3632 3634 3636	**Bargraph minimum**		-32000 to 32000 **[0]**	The start value for the bar graph display of the analog input is defined here. The value must be entered according to the display format, which refers to the analog input type (parameter 1000 ➡ p. 216).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
		2		**Notes** This parameter is only effective if parameter 1000 ➾ p. 216 is configured to "Linear" or "Table A/B".
3633 3635 3637	**Bargraph maximum**		-32000 to 32000 **[1000]**	The end value for the bar graph display of the analog input is defined here. The value must be entered according to the display format, which refers to the analog input type (parameter 1000 ➾ p. 216).
		2		**Notes** This parameter is only effective if parameter 1000 ➾ p. 216 is configured to "Linear" or "Table A/B".
1035 1085 1135	**Value format**	2	1 to 8 character text **[000000]**	To display the measuring value of the analog input for the analog input types linear as well as Table A and Table B (parameter 1000 ➾ p. 216) correctly this parameter is to be used to define the format. The zeros in the numeric display are used for the measuring values and are configurable. The placeholders for the digits may have symbols (i.e. commas).

Value Format - Examples

Examples for the value format

- Fuel level
  - value at 0%: 0
  - value at 100%: 1000
  - desired display: up to 1,000 mm
  - this parameter: 0,000 mm
- Angle
  - value at 0%: 1799
  - value at 100%: 1800
  - desired display: -179.9° to 180.0°
  - this parameter: 0000.0°
- Pressure
  - value at 0%: 0
  - value at 100%: 100
  - desired display: up to 10.0 bar
  - this parameter: 00.0 bar

If a sign to denote a negative measured value (i.e. –10) is required, then the first "0" of the numeric display is utilized for this symbol.

This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit.

General notes

This parameter only applies to the linear and the user defined "Table A" and "Table B" (parameter 1000 ➾ p. 216) analog input types.

The displayed value should be configured with the same number of digits as the desired value to be measured.

The measured value will be displayed from right to left. If the measured value is larger than the number of digits in the display, only a portion of the measured value will be shown.

An example of this would be a display of three digits is configured when four digits will be needed. Instead of the number "1234" being displayed only "234" will be shown.

If the analog input type (parameter 1000 🔖 p. 216) is configured to VDO or Pt100, the following formats apply:

- VDO 5 bar display in 0.01 bar
  example: 5.0 bar > ToolKit display: 50.0
- VDO 10 bar display in 0.01 bar
  example: 6.6 bar > ToolKit display: 66.0
- VDO 120 °C display in °C
  example: 69 °C > ToolKit display: 6.9
- VDO 150 °C display in °C
  example: 73 °C > ToolKit display: 7.3
- Pt100 display in °C
  example: 103 °C > ToolKit display: 10.3

4.5.3 Discrete Inputs

General notes

Discrete inputs may be configured to normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) states.

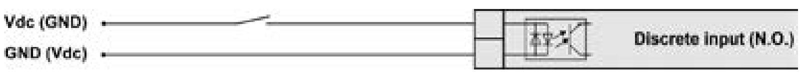


Fig. 89: Discrete inputs - alarm/control inputs - operation logic (state N.O.)

In the state N.O.:

- No potential is present during normal operation.
- If an alarm is issued or control operation is performed, the input is energized.

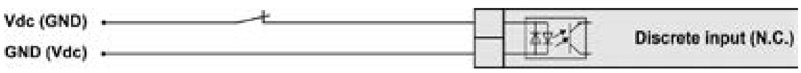


Fig. 90: Discrete inputs - alarm/control inputs - operation logic (state N.C.)

In the state N.C.:

- A potential is continuously present during normal operation
- If an alarm is issued or control operation is performed, the input is de-energized.

All reply messages from breakers are evaluated as N.C.

Alarm inputs may also be configured as control inputs and then be used as command variables in the LogicsManager.

The discrete inputs 1 to 5 are pre-configured to various functions and differ in their default values. However, they may still be configured freely.

The discrete inputs 7 & 8 are always used for the circuit breaker replies and cannot be configured.

If a discrete input has been configured with a shutdown alarm that has been enabled to self-acknowledge, and has been configured as engine delayed the following scenario may happen:

- *The discrete input shuts down the engine because of its alarm class.*
- *Due to the engine stopping, all engine delayed alarms are ignored.*
- *The alarm class is acknowledged automatically.*
- *The alarm will self-acknowledge and clear the fault message that shut the engine down.*

  This prevents the fault from being analyzed.
- *After a short delay, the engine will restart.*
- *After the engine monitoring delay expires, the fault that originally shut down the engine will do so again. This cycle will continue to repeat until corrected.*

Internal discrete inputs - terminal assignment

Number	Terminal	Assignment (all application modes)
[DI 01]	44	Alarm input (LogicsManager); pre-configured for 'Emergency Stop'
[DI 02]	45	Control input (LogicsManager); pre- configured for 'Start request in AUTO'
[DI 03]	46	Alarm input (LogicsManager); pre- configured for 'Low oil pressure'
[DI 04]	47	Alarm input (LogicsManager); pre- configured for 'Coolant temperature'
[DI 05]	48	Control input (LogicsManager); pre- configured for 'External acknowledgement'
[DI 06]	49	Control input (LogicsManager); pre- configured for 'Release MCB'
[DI 07]	50	Reply MCB
[DI 08]	51	Reply GCB
[DI 09]*	76	Alarm input (LogicsManager)
[DI 10]*	77	Alarm input (LogicsManager)
*) easYgen-2500 only		

Parameter IDs

The following parameters are used to configure the discrete inputs 1 through 10. The parameter IDs refer to discrete input 1.

– *Refer to* *"Discrete inputs - parameter IDs" Table on page 223* *for the parameter IDs of the parameters DI 2 through DI 10.*

	DI 1	DI 2	DI 3	DI 4	DI 5	DI 6	DI 9*	DI 10*
Text	1400	1410	1420	1430	1440	1450	1480	1488
Operation	1201	1221	1241	1261	1281	1301	1361	1381
Delay	1200	1220	1240	1260	1280	1300	1360	1380
Alarm class	1202	1222	1242	1262	1282	1302	1362	1382
Delayed by engine speed	1203	1223	1243	1263	1283	1303	1363	1383
Self acknowl-edged	1204	1224	1244	1264	1284	1304	1364	1384
*) easYgen-2500 only								

Table 47: Discrete inputs - parameter IDs

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1400	**DI {x} Text**	2	user defined (4 to 16 charac-ters) for default see *"Internal dis-crete inputs - terminal assign-ment" on page 222*	If the discrete input is enabled with alarm class, this text is displayed on the control unit screen. The event history will store this text message as well.
				Notes This parameter may only be configured using ToolKit. If the DI is used as control input with the alarm class "Control", you may enter here its function (e.g. external acknowledgement) for a better overview within the configuration.
1201	**DI {x} Opera-tion**	2		The discrete inputs may be operated by an normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) contact. The idle circuit current input can be used to monitor for a wire break. A positive or negative voltage polarity referred to the reference point of the DI may be applied.
			[N.O.]	The discrete input is analyzed as "enabled" by energizing the input (normally open).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			N.C.	The discrete input is analyzed as "enabled" by de-energizing the input (normally closed).
1200	**DI {x} Delay**	2	0.08 to 650.00 s **[0.20 s]**	A delay time in seconds can be assigned to each alarm or control input. The discrete input must be enabled without interruption for the delay time before the unit reacts. If the discrete input is used within the LogicsManager this delay is taken into account as well.
1202	**DI {x} Alarm class**	2		An alarm class may be assigned to the discrete input. The alarm class is executed when the discrete input is enabled.
			A/**[B]**	Warning alarm classes
			C/D/E/F	Shutdown alarm classes
			Control	Signal to issue a control command only. If "control" has been configured, there will be no entry in the event history and a function out of the LogicsManager (*Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*) can be assigned to the discrete input.
1203	**DI {x} Delayed by engine speed**	2	Yes	Monitoring for fault conditions is not performed until engine delayed monitoring is enabled. The engine monitoring delay time (parameter 3315 p. 245) must expire prior to fault monitoring being enabled for parameters assigned this delay.
			[No]	Monitoring for this fault condition is continuously enabled regardless of engine speed.
1204	**DI {x} Self acknowledge**	2	Yes	The control automatically clears the alarm if the fault condition is no longer detected.
			[No]	The control does not automatically reset the alarm when the fault condition is no longer detected. The alarm must be acknowledged and reset by manually pressing the appropriate buttons or by activating the LogicsManager output "External acknowledgement" (via a discrete input or via an interface).
				Notes If the DI is configured with the alarm class "Control", self acknowledgement is always active.

4.5.4 External Discrete Inputs

If a Woodward IKD 1 or other external expansion board (Phoenix Contact) is connected to the easYgen via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 16 additional discrete inputs.

– *The configuration of these external DIs is performed similarly to the internal DIs (➪ Chapter 4.5.3 “Discrete Inputs” on page 221).*

External	DI 1	DI 2	DI 3	DI 4	DI 5	DI 6	DI 7	DI 8
Text	16200	16210	16220	16230	16240	16250	16260	16270
Operation	16001	16011	16021	16031	16041	16051	16061	16071
Delay	16000	16010	16020	16030	16040	16050	16060	16070
Alarm class	16002	16012	16022	16032	16042	16052	16062	16072
Delayed by engine speed	16003	16013	16023	16033	16043	16053	16063	16073
Self acknowledged	16004	16014	16024	16034	16044	16054	16064	16074

Table 48: External discrete inputs - parameter IDs 1..8

External	DI 9	DI 10	DI 11	DI 12	DI 13	DI 14	DI 15	DI 16
Text	16280	16290	16300	16310	16320	16330	16340	16350
Operation	16081	16091	16101	16111	16121	16131	16141	16151
Delay	16080	16090	16100	16110	16120	16130	16140	16150
Alarm class	16082	16092	16102	16112	16122	16132	16142	16152
Delayed by engine speed	16083	16093	16103	16113	16123	16133	16143	16153
Self acknowledged	16084	16094	16104	16114	16124	16134	16144	16154

Table 49: External discrete inputs - parameter IDs 9..16

4.5.5 Discrete Outputs (LogicsManager)

The discrete outputs are controlled via the LogicsManager.

For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ➪ Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.

Some outputs are assigned a function according to the application mode (see following table).

Relay		**Application mode**			
No.	**Terminal**	**None** A01	**GCB open** A02	**GCB open/close** A03	**GCB/MCB open/close** A04
[R 01]	30/31	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Ready for operation OFF **CAUTION!** Only relay [R 01] has an inverse logic. The relay opens (all other relays close), if the logical output of the LogicsManager becomes TRUE.			
[R 02]	32/33	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Centralized alarm (horn)'			
[R 03]	34/35	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Starter'			
[R 04]	36/37	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Diesel: Fuel solenoid, Gas: Gas valve'			
[R 05]	38/39/40	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Alarm class A, B active'			Command: open MCB
[R 06]	41/42	LogicsManager		Command: close GCB	
[R 07]	80/81	LogicsManager	Command: open GCB		
[R 08]	82/83	LogicsManager			Command: close MCB
[R 09]	84/85	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Stop solenoid'			
[R 10]	86/87	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Auxiliary services'			
[R 11]	88/89	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Alarm class C, D, E, F active'			

Table 50: Internal relay outputs - assignment

CAUTION!

Uncontrolled operation due to faulty configuration

The discrete output "Ready for operation OFF" must be wired in series with an emergency stop function.

This means that it must be ensured that the generator circuit breaker is opened and the engine is stopped if this discrete output is de-energized.

If the availability of the plant is important, this fault must be signaled independently from the unit.

ID	**Parameter**	**CL**	**Setting range** **[Default]**	**Description**
12580	**Ready for op. Off** (Ready for operation OFF)	2	Determined by LogicsManager	The "Ready for operation OFF" relay is energized by default if the power supply exceeds 8 V. Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the relay will be de-energized. This LogicsManager output may be configured with additional conditions, which may signal a PLC an "out of operation" condition by de-energizing the relay on terminals 41/42, like "shutdown alarm" or no "AUTO mode" present.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12110	**Relay {x}**	2	Determined by LogicsManager	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the relay will be energized.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.*

Parameter IDs

The parameter IDs above refers to relay 2.

– *Refer to “Discrete outputs - relay parameter IDs” Table on page 227 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for relay 3 to relay 11.*

	R 1	R 2	R 3	R 4	R 5	R 6	R 7	R 8	R 9	R 10	R 11
Parameter ID	12580	12110	12310	12320	12130	12140	12150	12160	12170	12180	12560

Table 51: Discrete outputs - relay parameter IDs

4.5.6 External Discrete Outputs

If a Woodward IKD 1 or other external expansion board (Phoenix Contact) is connected to the easYgen via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 16 additional discrete outputs.

The configuration of these external DOs is performed in a similar way like for the internal DOs.

Refer to “External discrete outputs - parameter IDs (1 to 8)” Table on page 227 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external discrete outputs 1 through 16

	DO 1	DO 2	DO 3	DO 4	DO 5	DO 6	DO 7	DO 8
Parameter ID	12330	12340	12350	12360	12370	12380	12390	12400

Table 52: External discrete outputs - parameter IDs (1 to 8)

	DO 9	DO 10	DO 11	DO 12	DO 13	DO 14	DO 15	DO 16
Parameter ID	12410	12420	12430	12440	12450	12460	12470	12480

Table 53: External discrete outputs - parameter IDs (9 to 16)

4.5.7 Analog Outputs

4.5.7.1 Analog Outputs 1 and 2

The analog outputs 1 and 2 may either be configured as analog or PWM outputs. The analog outputs are prepared for speed and voltage bias signal for a speed controller and voltage regulator with an output signal of 0 to 20 mA / 0 to 10 V by default.

- The following table shows the default values for the analog outputs 1 and 2 as well as two configuration examples.
- Example 1 is for a generator active power output with a range of -20 kW to 220 kW via a 4 to 20 mA signal (generator rated power = 200 kW).
- Example 2 is for a speed bias output via a PWM signal.

> ***Voltage output***
> *The external resistor for voltage output (burden, 500 Ohms) is part of delivery of easYgen-2300.*

	ID	Analog output 1 default values	ID	Analog output 2 default values	Example 1	Example 2
Data source	5200	00.03 Speed bias	5214	00.02 Voltage bias	01.24 Gen. total power	00.03 Speed bias
Source value at minimal output	5204	0	5218	0	-1000 (-20 kW)	0
Source value at maximal output	5206	10000	5220	10000	11000 (220 kW)	10000
Filter time constant	5203	Off	5217	Off	3	Off
Selected hardware type (For details refer to ↪ *“Analog outputs - signal type selection” Table on page 230*)	5201	0-20mA / 0-10V	5215	0-20mA / 0-10V	User defined	User defined
User defined min. output value	5208	---	5222	---	20.00 % (4 mA)	0.00 %
User defined max. output value	5209	---	5223	---	100.00 % (20 mA)	100.00 %
PWM signal	5202	Off	5216	Off	Off	On
PWM output value	5210	---	5224	---	---	6 V

General notes

> *To get the standard PWM signal it is necessary to set parameter 5201 ↪ p. 229 (Selected hardware type) to "user defined". If this parameter is configured to "user defined", the range is limited by parameters 5208 ↪ p. 230 (User defined min. output value) and 5209 ↪ p. 230 (User defined max. output value).*
>
> *Parameters 5208 ↪ p. 230 and 5209 ↪ p. 230 don’t have a meaning unless parameter 5201 ↪ p. 229 is set to "user defined".*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5200 5214	**Data source**	2	Determined by Analog Manager AO1: **[00.03 Speed bias]** AO2: **[00.02 Voltage bias]**	The data source may be selected from the available data sources.
				Notes Refer to *Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542* for a list of all data sources.
5204 5218	**Source value at minimal output**	2	-32000 to 32000 **[0]**	The value from the data source must exceed the value configured here to raise the output signal above 0 %. Negative percentage values may be used to change the sign, e.g. for power. The entry format of the value depends on the selected data source.
				Notes If the monitored analog value has a reference value, the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (*Chapter 9.3.2.16 "Display Value Format" on page 558*).
5206 5220	**Source value at maximal output**	2	-32000 to 32000 **[10000]**	If the value from the data source reaches the value configured here, the output signal will reach 100 %. Negative percentage values may be used to change the sign, e.g. for power. The entry format of the value depends on the selected data source.
				Notes If the monitored analog value has a reference value, the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (*Chapter 9.3.2.16 "Display Value Format" on page 558*).
5203 5217	**Filter time constant**	2	Off, 1 to 7	A filter time constant may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog output value. This filter time constant assesses the average of the signal according to the following formula: ■ Cut-off-frequency = 1 / (2 * π * Filter time constant)
			[Off]	The analog output is displayed without filtering.
			1	Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s)
			2	Cut-off-frequency = 1.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s)
			3	Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s)
			4	Cut-off-frequency = 0.5 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s)
			5	Cut-off-frequency = 0.25 Hz (filter time constant = 0.64 s)
			6	Cut-off-frequency = 0.12 Hz (filter time constant = 1.28 s)
			7	Cut-off-frequency = 0.06 Hz (filter time constant = 2.56 s)
				Notes The filter is not applied to the analog output display value, i.e. the end value of the analog output is displayed immediately.
5201 5215	**Selected hardware type**	2		This parameter is used to configure the appropriate type of analog controller signal. The range of the analog output is configured here.
			Off	No analog output signal will be issued.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			user defined **[0-20mA / 0-10V]**	A maximum range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V may be limited using the parameters 5208 ␦ p. 230 and 5209 ␦ p. 230 to obtain a user defined range.
				Notes For a list of available signal ranges refer to ␦ *"Analog outputs - signal type selection" Table on page 230*
5208 5222	**User defined min. output value** (User defined minimum output value)	2	0.00 to 100.00 % **[0.00 %]**	The minimum output value, which shall correspond with the minimum value of the output range, must be entered here.
				Notes This parameter is only active, if parameter 5201 ␦ p. 229/5215 ␦ p. 229 is set to "user defined".
				Example If the value configured here is 25 %, the maximum output range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V has a lower limit of -10 mA / -5 V.
5209 5223	**User defined max. output value** (User defined maximum output value)	2	0.00 to 100.00 % **[100.00 %]**	The maximum output value, which shall correspond with the maximum value of the output range, must be entered here.
				Notes This parameter is only active, if parameter 5201 ␦ p. 229/5215 ␦ p. 229 is set to "user defined".
				Example f the value configured here is 75 %, the maximum output range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V has a upper limit of 10 mA / 5 V.
5202 5216	**PWM signal**	2	On	A PWM signal will be output on the respective analog output.
			[Off]	An analog signal will be output on the respective analog output.
				Notes The amplitude of the PWM signal to be utilized is configured in "PWM output level" (parameter 5210 ␦ p. 230). The PWM signal will also be limited by parameter 5201 ␦ p. 229/5215 ␦ p. 229 or parameters 5208 ␦ p. 230/5222 ␦ p. 230 and 5209 ␦ p. 230/5223 ␦ p. 230 if parameter 5201 ␦ p. 229/5215 ␦ p. 229 is user defined.
5210 5224	**PWM output level**	2	0.00 to 10.00 V **[10.00 V]**	If PWM has been enabled in parameter 5203 ␦ p. 229/5217 ␦ p. 229 the level of the PWM signal may be adjusted here.

Setting ranges

Type	Setting in parameter 5201/5215	Jumper necessary	Range	Lower level	Upper level
Current	+/-20mA (+/-10V)	no	+/-20mA	-20 mA	+20 mA
	+/-10mA (+/-5V)		+/-10mA	-10 mA	+20 mA
	0 to 10mA (0 to 5V)		0-10mA	0 mA	10 mA

Type	Setting in parameter 5201/5215	Jumper neces-sary	Range	Lower level	Upper level
	0 to 20mA (0 to 10V)		0-20mA	0 mA	20 mA
	4 to 20mA		4-20mA	4 mA	20 mA
	10 to 0mA (5 to 0V)		10-0mA	10 mA	0 mA
	20 to 0mA (10 to 0V)		20-0mA	20 mA	0 mA
	20 to 4mA		20-4mA	20 mA	4 mA
	User defined				
Voltage	+/-20mA (+/-10V)	yes	+/-10V	-10 Vdc	+10 Vdc
	+/-10mA (+/-5V)		+/-5V	-5 Vdc	+5 Vdc
	+/-3V		+/-3V	-3 Vdc	+3 Vdc
	+/-2.5V		+/-2.5V	-2.5Vdc	+2.5 Vdc
	+/-1V		+/-1V	-1 Vdc	+1 Vdc
	0 to 10mA (0 to 5V)		0 to 5V	0 Vdc	5 Vdc
	0.5V to 4.5V		0.5 to 4,5V	0.5 Vdc	4.5 Vdc
	0 to 20mA (0 to 10V)		0 to 10V	0 Vdc	10 Vdc
	10 to 0mA (5 to 0V)		5 to 0V	5 Vdc	0 Vdc
	4.5V to 0.5V		4.5 to 0,5V	4.5 Vdc	0.5 Vdc
	20 to 0mA (10 to 0V)		10 to 0V	10 Vdc	0 Vdc
	User defined				

Table 54: Analog outputs - signal type selection

4.5.8 Analog Outputs 3/4 (easYgen-2500 only)

The analog outputs 3 and 4 may only be used for 0/4 to 20 mA. The outputs are freely scalable. Any analog source of the analog manager can be passed to these outputs.

- The following table shows the default values for the analog outputs 3 and 4.

	ID	Analog output 3 default values	ID	Analog output 4 default values
Data source	5228	00.01 Engine speed	5242	00.01 Engine speed
Source value at minimal output	5232	0	5246	0
Source value at maximal output	5234	10000	5248	10000
Filter time constant	5231	3	5245	3

	ID	Analog output 3 default values	ID	Analog output 4 default values
Selected hardware type (For details refer to *"Analog outputs - signal type selection" Table on page 234*)	5229	Off	5243	Off
User defined min. output value	5236	---	5250	---
User defined max. output value	5237	---	5251	---

General notes

Parameters 5236 p. 233 and 5237 p. 233 don't have a meaning unless parameter 5229 p. 233 is set to "user defined".

When an external resistor (burden) of 500 Ohm (0.25 W / 0.1 %) is applied to the analog outputs 3 and 4, the hardware type for voltage can also be used.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5228 5242	**Data source**	2	Determined by Analog Manager AO3: **[00.01 Engine speed]** AO4: **[00.01 Engine speed]**	The data source may be selected from the available data sources. **Notes** Refer to *Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542* for a list of all data sources.
5232 5246	**Source value at minimal output**	2	-32000 to 32000 **[0]**	The value from the data source must exceed the value configured here to raise the output signal above 0 %. Negative percentage values may be used to change the sign, e.g. for power. The entry format of the value depends on the selected data source. **Notes** If the monitored analog value has a reference value, the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (*Chapter 9.3.2.16 "Display Value Format" on page 558*).
5234 5248	**Source value at maximal output**	2	-32000 to 32000 **[10000]**	If the value from the data source reaches the value configured here, the output signal will reach 100 %. Negative percentage values may be used to change the sign, e.g. for power. The entry format of the value depends on the selected data source. **Notes** If the monitored analog value has a reference value, the threshold is expressed as a percentage of this reference value (-320.00 % to 320.00 %). If an analog input is monitored, the threshold refers to the display value format (*Chapter 9.3.2.16 "Display Value Format" on page 558*).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5231 5245	**Filter time constant**	2		A filter time constant may be used to reduce the fluctuation of an analog output value. This filter time constant assesses the average of the signal according to the following formula: ■ Cut-off-frequency = 1 / (20 ms * 2 * π * 2^{N-1}) whereby "N" is this parameter.
			Off	The analog output is displayed without filtering.
			1	Cut-off-frequency = 7.96 Hz (filter time constant = 0.02 s)
			2	Cut-off-frequency = 3.98 Hz (filter time constant = 0.04 s)
			[3]	Cut-off-frequency = 1.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.08 s)
			4	Cut-off-frequency = 0.99 Hz (filter time constant = 0.16 s)
			5	Cut-off-frequency = 0.50 Hz (filter time constant = 0.32 s)
			6	Cut-off-frequency = 0.25 Hz (filter time constant = 0.64 s)
			7	Cut-off-frequency = 0.13 Hz (filter time constant = 1.28 s)
				Notes The filter is not applied to the analog output display value, i.e. the end value of the analog output is displayed immediately.
5229 5243	**Selected hardware type**	2		This parameter is used to configure the appropriate type of analog controller signal. The range of the analog output is configured here.
			[Off]	No analog output signal will be issued.
			user defined	A maximum range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V may be limited using the parameters 5236 ➪ p. 233 and 5237 ➪ p. 233 to obtain a user defined range.
				Notes For a list of available signal ranges refer to ➪ *“Analog outputs - signal type selection” Table on page 234*
5236 5250	**User defined min. output value** (User defined minimum output value)	2	0.00 to 100.00 % **[0.00 %]**	The minimum output value, which shall correspond with the minimum value of the output range, must be entered here.
				Notes This parameter is only active, if parameter 5229 ➪ p. 233/5243 ➪ p. 233 is set to "user defined".
				Example If the value configured here is 25 %, the maximum output range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V has a lower limit of -10 mA / -5 V.
5237 5251	**User defined max. output value** (User defined maximum output value)	2	0 to 100.00 % **[0.00 %]**	The maximum output value, which shall correspond with the maximum value of the output range, must be entered here.
				Notes This parameter is only active, if parameter 5229 ➪ p. 233/5243 ➪ p. 233 is set to "user defined".
				Example f the value configured here is 75 %, the maximum output range of +/-20 mA / +/-10 V has a upper limit of 10 mA / 5 V.

Setting ranges

Type	Setting in parameter 5229/5243	External resistor	Range	Lower level	Upper level
Current	0 to 10 mA (0 to 5 V)	no	0-10 mA	0 mA	10 mA
	0 to 20 mA (0 to 10V)		0-20 mA	0 mA	20 mA
	4 to 20 mA		4-20 mA	4 mA	20 mA
	10 to 0 mA (5 to 0V)		10-0 mA	10 mA	0 mA
	20 to 0 mA (10 to 0V)		20-0 mA	20 mA	0 mA
	20 to 4 mA		20-4 mA	20 mA	4 mA
	User defined				
Voltage	0 to 10 mA (0 to 5V)	yes	0 to 5 V	0 Vdc	5 Vdc
	0.5V to 4.5 V		0.5 to 4,5 V	0.5 Vdc	4.5 Vdc
	0 to 20 mA (0 to 10 V)		0 to 10 V	0 Vdc	10 Vdc
	10 to 0 mA (5 to 0 V)		5 to 0 V	5 Vdc	0 Vdc
	4.5 V to 0.5 V		4.5 to 0,5 V	4.5 Vdc	0.5 Vdc
	20 to 0 mA (10 to 0 V)		10 to 0 V	10 Vdc	0 Vdc
	User defined				

Table 55: Analog outputs - signal type selection

4.5.9 Engine

4.5.9.1 Engine Type

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3321	**Start/Stop mode logic**	2		Diesel or gas engine start/stop logic must be selected.
			[Diesel]	**Start sequence** The relay "Preglow" will be energized for the preheating time period ("Preglow" is displayed). Following preheating, the fuel solenoid is first energized and then the starter is engaged ("Start" is displayed). When the configured firing speed is exceeded, the starter is disengaged and the fuel solenoid remains energized via the firing speed. "Ramp to rated" is displayed until the engine monitoring delay timer expires and the start sequence has finished. If the engine fails to start, a start pause is initiated ("Start - Pause" is displayed). If the number of unsuccessful start attempts reaches the configured value, an alarm message will be issued ("Start fail" is displayed). **Stop sequence** After opening the GCB, the coasting time starts and the engine runs without load ("Cool down" is displayed). On termination of the coasting time, the fuel solenoid is de-energized, and the engine is stopped ("Stop engine" is displayed). If the engine cannot be stopped via the fuel solenoid, the alarm message "Eng. stop malfunct." is displayed. **Start/stop diagram** The formula signs and indices mean: ■ tPRE Auxiliary services prerun [s] (parameter 3300 ↳ p. 246) ■ tPH Preglow time [s] (parameter 3308 ↳ p. 237) ■ tST Starter time [s] (parameter 3306 ↳ p. 244) ■ tSP Start pause [s] (parameter 3307 ↳ p. 245) ■ tED Engine delayed monitoring [s] (parameter 3315 ↳ p. 245) ■ tPOST Auxiliary services postrun [s] (parameter 3301 ↳ p. 246) ■ tCD Cool down time [s] (parameter 3316 ↳ p. 246) ■ tGS Generator stable time [s] (parameter 3415 ↳ p. 210) Refer to Fig. 91.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			Gas	**Start sequence** The starter is engaged ("Turning" is displayed). Following the expiration of the firing delay time and if the engine is rotating with at least the configured "minimum speed for ignition", the ignition is switched on ("Ignition" is displayed). Following the expiration of the gas valve delay, the gas valve is then enabled ("Start" is displayed). If the configured firing speed is exceeded, the starter is disengaged. The gas valve and the ignition remain enabled via the firing speed. "Ramp to rated" is displayed until the engine monitoring delay timer expires and the start sequence has finished. If the configured "minimum speed for ignition" is not reached, a start pause is initiated ("Start - Pause" is displayed) before the next start attempt. **Stop sequence** After opening the GCB, the coasting time starts and the engine runs without load ("Cool down" is displayed). On termination of the coasting time, the gas valve is closed or de-energized, and the engine is stopped ("Stop engine" is displayed). If the engine cannot be stopped, the alarm message "Eng. stop malfunct." is displayed. If no speed is detected anymore, the ignition remains active for 5 seconds so that the remaining gas is able to combust. **Start/stop diagram** The formula signs and indices mean: ▪ tPRE Auxiliary services prerun [s] (parameter 3300 ➪ p. 246) ▪ tST Starter time [s] (parameter 3306 ➪ p. 244) ▪ tSP Start pause [s] (parameter 3307 ➪ p. 245) ▪ tID Ignition delay [s] (parameter 3310 ➪ p. 237) ▪ tGD Gas delay [s] (parameter 3311 ➪ p. 237) ▪ tED Engine delayed monitoring [s] (parameter 3315 ➪ p. 245) ▪ tPOST Auxiliary services postrun [s] (parameter 3301 ➪ p. 246) ▪ tCD Cool down time [s] (parameter 3316 ➪ p. 246) ▪ tIC Ignition coasting ("post burning") [s] (fixed to 5 seconds) ▪ tGS Generator stable time [s] (parameter 3415 ➪ p. 210) Refer to ➪ *"Gas engine diagrams" on page 240* and Fig. 93. **CAUTION** It is imperative to connect an emergency stop circuit to discrete input DI 1 to be able to perform an emergency stop by disabling the ignition in case the gas valve fails to close.
			External	The start/stop sequence must be done externally.
			Off	The start/stop sequence is completely disabled. The delayed engine monitoring is dependent from LogicsManager firing speed 12500 ➪ p. 245. The GCB release is activated by LogicsManager start request in AUTO (parameter 12120 ➪ p. 252). The controllers are deactivated in operating mode STOP. Please refer to ➪ *Chapter 6.4.11 "Start/Stop Logic Mode "Off"" on page 406* for details.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes All functions which are described here, may be assigned by the LogicsManager to any relay that is available via the LogicsManager and not assigned to another function.
3308	**Preglow time** [tPH] (Diesel engine)	2	0 to 999 s **[5 s]**	Prior to each start, the diesel engine is preheated for this time (if a "0" has been configured here the engine will be started without preglow).
				Notes The display indicates "Preglow".
3347	**Preglow mode** (Diesel engine)	2		This parameter dictates if and under what conditions a diesel engine is preheated.
			Off	The diesel engine is never preheated before a start attempt.
			[Always]	Before a start attempt the "Preheating" relay is always energized for the preglow time (parameter 3308 ➡ p. 237). After that a start attempt is initiated.
			Analog	A preglow sequence is initiated if the monitored analog input temperature (coolant temperature) is below the configured threshold (parameter 3309 ➡ p. 237). The preglow sequence is enabled for the configured preglow time (parameter 3308 ➡ p. 237). After that a start attempt is initiated.
3346	**Preglow criterion** (Diesel engine)	2	Determined by AnalogManager **[06.01]**	The preglow criterion may be selected from the available data sources. Usually, a temperature measuring is selected here, which is measured via a sensor.
				Notes Refer to ➡ *Chapter 9.3.1 “Data Sources” on page 542* for a list of all data sources.
3309	**Preglow temperature threshold**	2	-10 to 250 °C **[0 °C]**	This is the temperature threshold, which must be exceeded to prevent a preheating process, if parameter 3347 ➡ p. 237 has been set to "Analog".
3310	**Ignition delay** [tID] (Gas Engine)	2	1 to 999 s **[5 s]**	With gas engines often a purging operation is desired before starting. With the engaging of the starter the ignition delay is started. The display indicates "Turning". If the "Minimum speed for ignition" is reached after the expiration of this time, the ignition is energized.
3311	**Gas valve delay** [tGD] (Gas Engine)	2	0 to 999 s **[5 s]**	By energizing the ignition relay the gas valve delay is started ("Ignition" is displayed). After the time set here has expired, and as long as the speed is higher than the minimum speed for ignition, the gas valve is enabled for the time configured in parameter 3306 ➡ p. 244 "Starter time" ("Start" is displayed). Once the ignition speed has been reached, the gas valve remains opened. If the speed falls below ignition speed, the gas valve will be closed and the "Ignition" relay is de-energized 5 seconds later.
3312	**Minimum speed for ignition** (Gas Engine)	2	10 to 1,800 rpm **[100 rpm]**	After expiration of the ignition delay the number of revolutions set here must be reached, so the "Ignition" relay will be energized.

Diesel engine diagrams

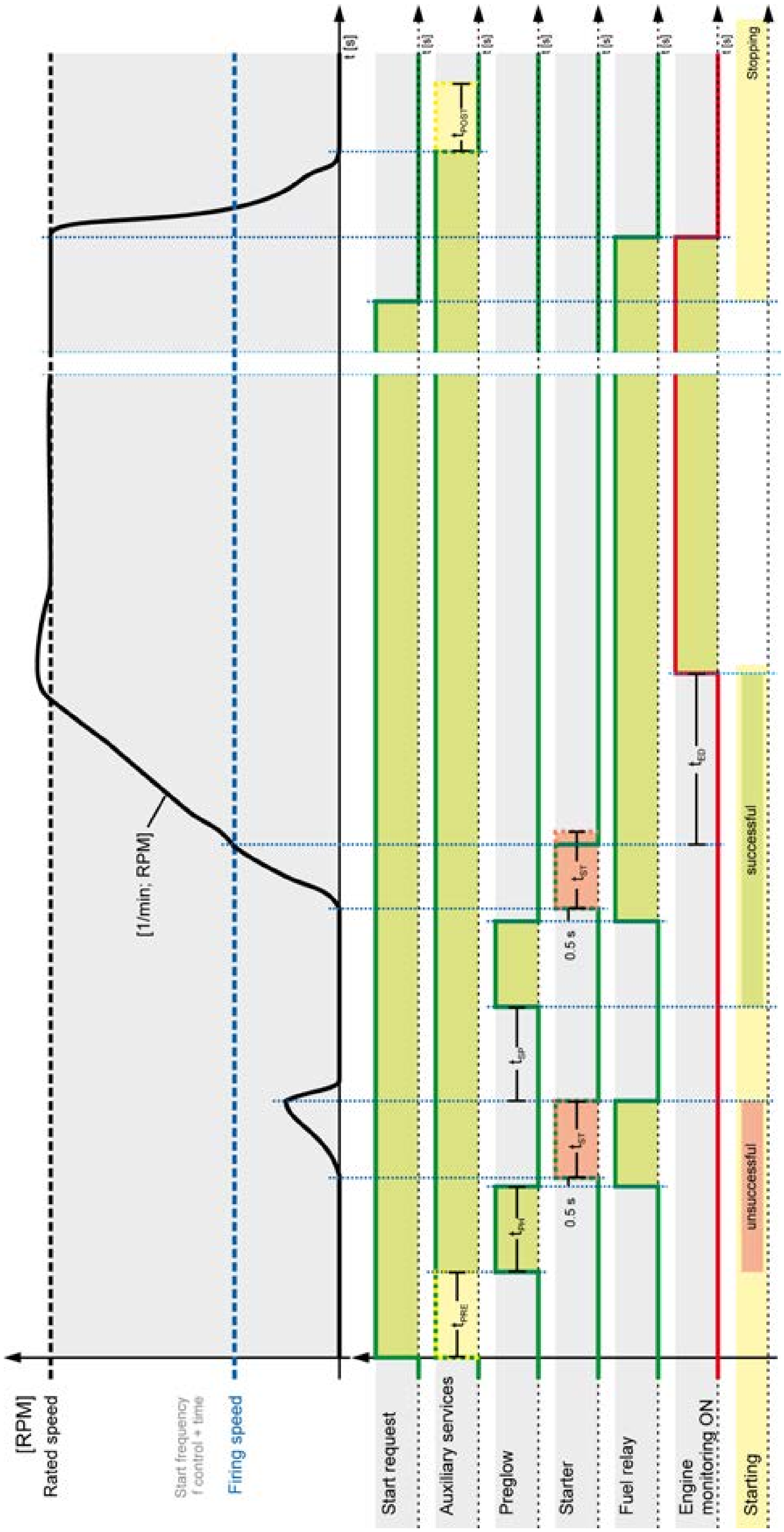


Fig. 91: Start/Stop sequence - diesel engine

Gas engine diagrams

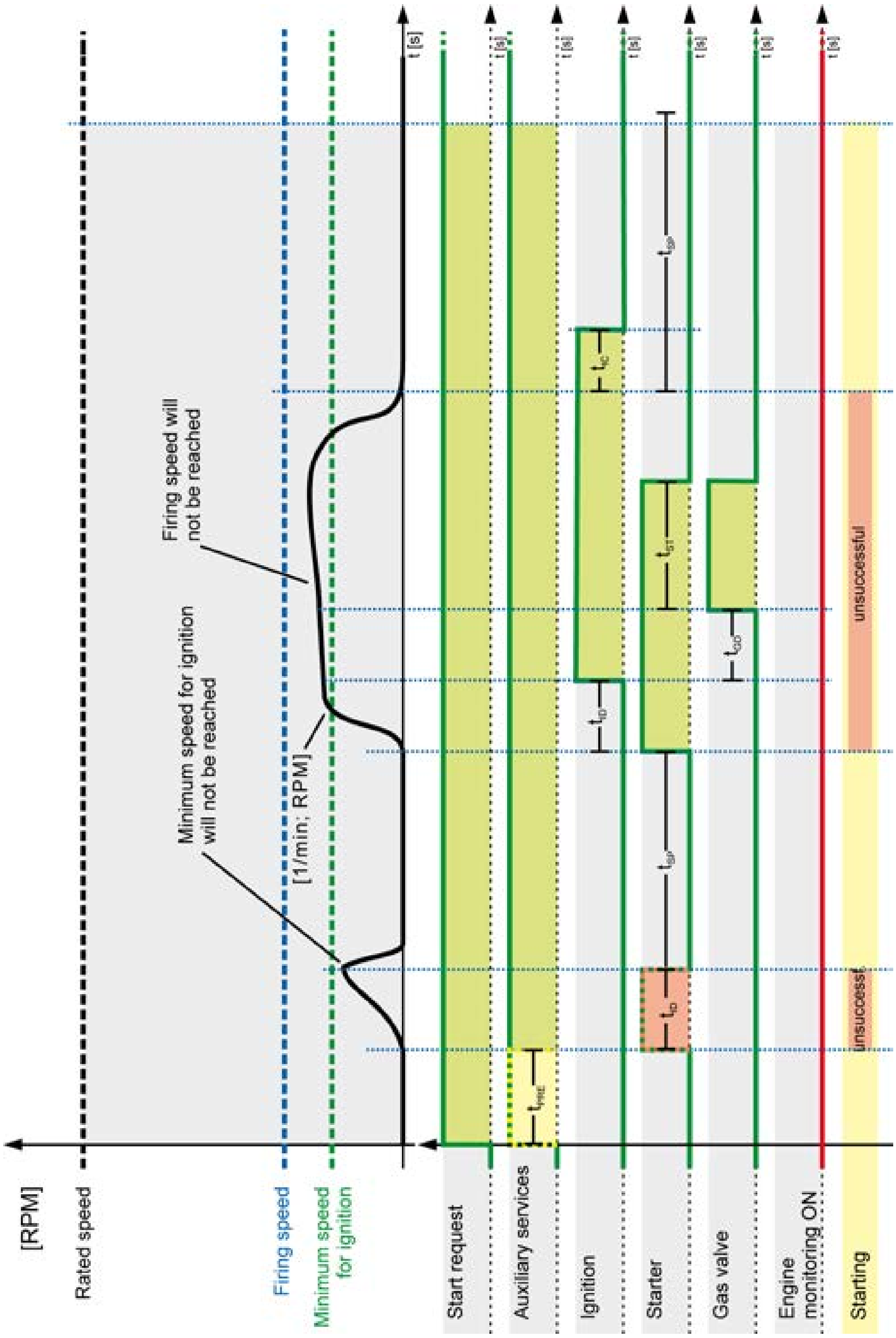


Fig. 92: Start/Stop sequence - gas engine - failure

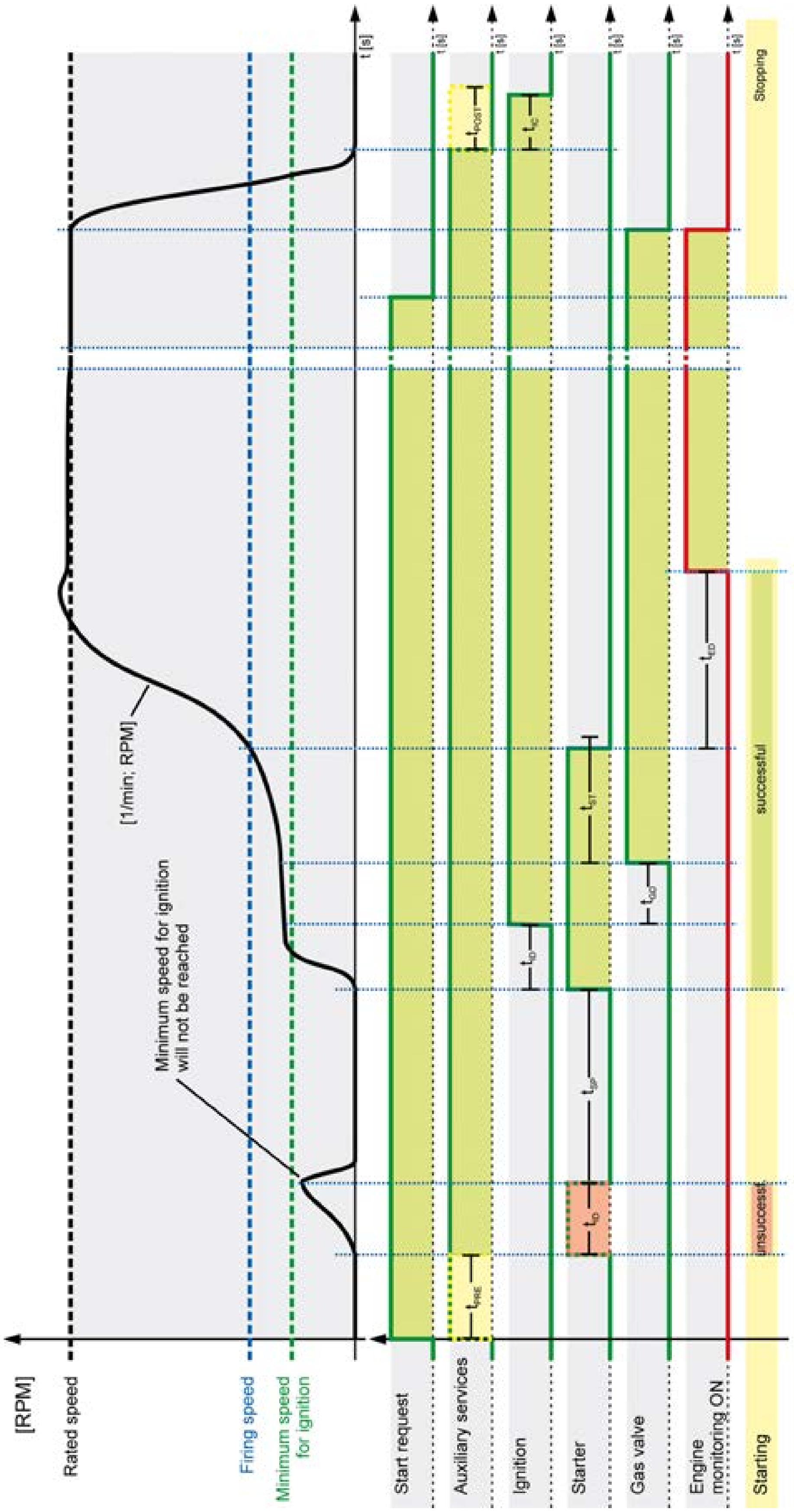


Fig. 93: Start/Stop sequence - gas engine - success

4.5.9.2 Engine Start/Stop

Firing speed and delayed monitoring

When the ignition speed is reached, the starter is disengaged under one of the following conditions:

- *The measurement via MPU is enabled (On):*
  - *Ignition speed measured via MPU is detected or*
  - *Ignition speed measured via the generator voltage is detected or*
  - *Conditions for "Ignition speed" (see LogicsManager) equal true.*
- *The measurement via MPU is disabled (Off):*
  - *Ignition speed measured via the generator voltage is detected or*
  - *Conditions for "Ignition speed" (see LogicsManager) equal true.*

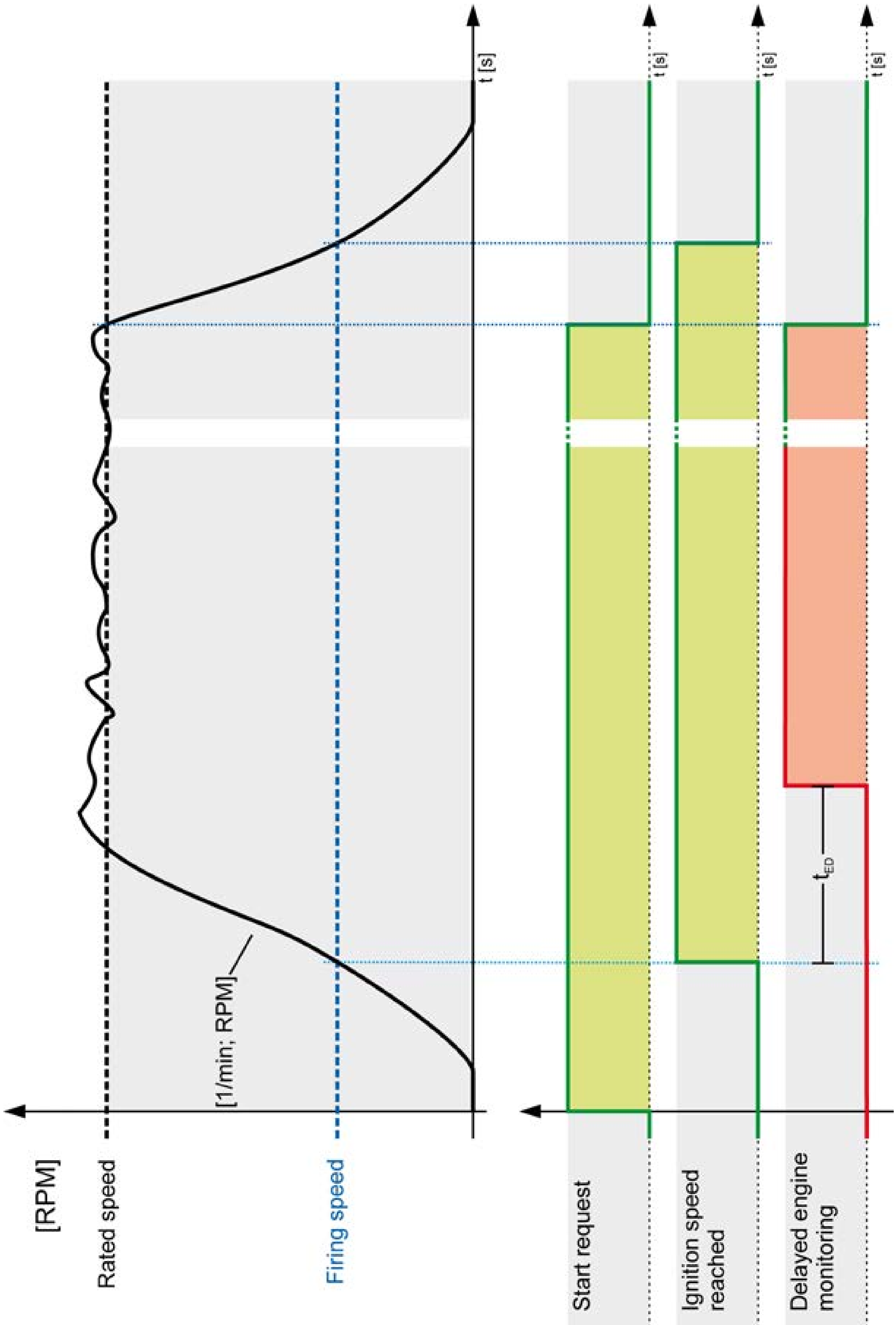


Fig. 94: Engine - firing speed and delayed monitoring

Auxiliary operations

The auxiliary operations start, as soon as the engine is to be started or a running engine is detected.

At the same time, the discrete output for the auxiliary services (LogicsManager 03.01) will be enabled. This discrete output remains enabled as long as speed is detected or if the controller is in the MANUAL mode.

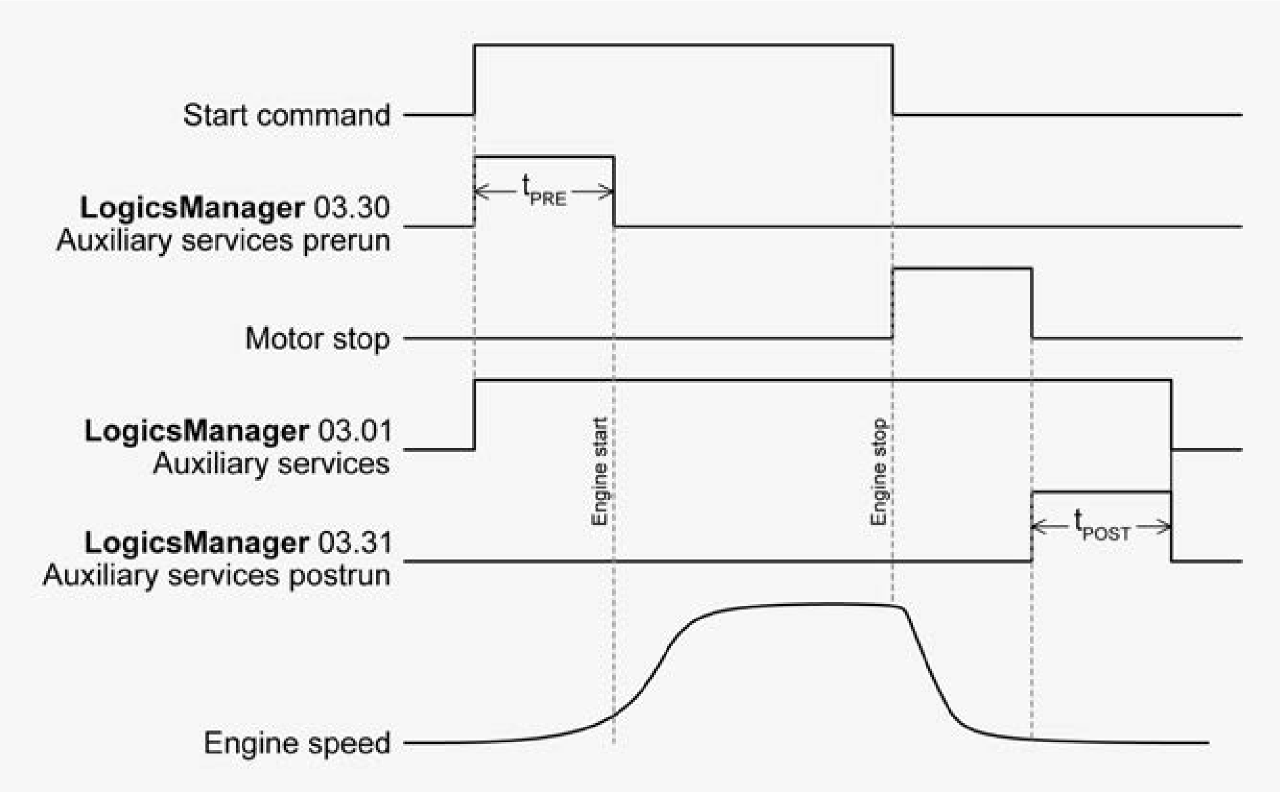


Fig. 95: : Engine - auxiliary services timing

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3302	**Start attempts**	2	1 to 20 **[3]**	The control will attempt to start the engine with this number of start attempts. If the engine fails to start after the configured number of attempts, an alarm will be initiated. An engine has been successfully started if the ignition speed reaches the configured firing speed and the delayed engine monitoring has expired.
4102	**Start attempts critical mode**	2	1 to 20 **[10]**	If a critical operation mode (*Chapter 4.5.10 “Emergency Run” on page 250*) is initiated, the engine will continue to attempt to start for the number of starts configured here. An engine has been successfully started if the ignition speed reaches the configured firing speed and the delayed engine monitoring has expired.
3306	**Starter time** (Maximum starter delay [tST])	2	1 to 99 s **[5 s]**	This is the maximum time that the starter relay will remain energized ("Start" display). If the LogicsManager output "Ignition speed reached" = TRUE, the speed/ frequency have reached firing speed, or the time has expired, the relay will be de-energized.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3307	**Start pause time** [tSP]	2	1 to 99 s **[7 s]**	This is the delay time between the individual starting attempts. This time is also used to protect the starter relay. The message "Start - Pause" is displayed.
3326	**Stop time of engine** (Engine blocking)	2	0 to 99 s **[10 s]**	During this time a restart of the engine is blocked. This time should be configured so that the engine is total shutdown to protect the starting circuit. Once speed from the engine is no longer detected the time configured in this parameter is initiated. The message "Stop engine" is displayed. The LogicsManager command variable "Stop solenoid" (03.27) becomes TRUE as soon as the stop signal has been issued and remains true until this timer has expired.
3313	**Firing speed**	2	5 to 60 Hz **[15 Hz]**	After firing speed has been reached, the starter is disengaged and the time counter for the engine delayed monitoring is activated. The firing speed is to be configured low enough that it is always exceeded during regular generator operation.
				Notes Frequency measurement via the generator voltage input is possible beginning with 15 Hz or higher. If the MPU measurement is enabled, values down to 5 Hz can be measured.
3324	**LogicsManager for firing speed**	2	Yes	The engine firing speed is additionally monitored by the LogicsManager.
			[No]	The firing speed is measured by the speed/frequency input (MPU), not via the LogicsManager.
				Notes This LogicsManager can additionally use other sources to indicate the firing speed.
12500	**Firing speed**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the ignition speed will be recognized as above minimum limit (e.g. via an oil pressure switch).
				Notes This screen is only visible if parameter 3324 ↳ p. 245 is configured to "Yes". For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ↳ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.* If the function "Start/Stop mode logic" (parameter 3321 ↳ p. 235) is configured to "Off" this LogicsManager must be used to active the engine delayed monitoring.
3315	**Engine monitoring delay time** (Engine delayed monitoring [tED])	2	0 to 99 s **[8 s]**	Delay between reaching the firing speed and activation of the monitoring of engine speed delayed alarms (i.e. underspeed). After reaching the firing speed, the engine delayed monitoring timer is started. Upon expiration of this timer all "engine delayed monitoring" configured alarms and discrete inputs will be enabled. This timer should be configured in such a manner that it corresponds to the starting time of the engine plus any possible startup transients. A GCB closure may take place after the expiration of this timer.
				Notes The GCB closure can be initiated prior to engine delayed monitoring by configuring the LogicsManager "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 ↳ p. 210).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3316	**Cool down time** [tCD]	2	1 to 999 s **[180 s]**	**Regular stop** If the engine performs a normal stop (start request is disabled or change into STOP operating mode) or a stop caused by an alarm of alarm class C/D, a cool down with an opened GCB is carried out. This time is programmable. The message "Cool down" is displayed and the LogicsManager command variable 04.10 becomes TRUE. **Stop by a class 'C' or 'D' alarm** If the engine is stopped by an alarm of this alarm class, a cool down is carried out with an opened GCB. This time is programmable. **Stop by a class 'E' or 'F' alarm** If the engine is stopped by an alarm of this alarm class, the engine is shut-down without a cool down immediately.
				Notes If a critical operation mode (*Chapter 4.5.10 "Emergency Run" on page 250*) is initiated, the time configured in critical mode postrun (parameter 4109) will be used instead of the cool down time.
3319	**Cool down in STOP mode**	2	**[Yes]**	A cool down will be performed if the genset is changed to STOP operation mode.
			No	No cool down will be performed if the genset is changed to STOP operation mode.
3322	**Cool down without breaker**	2		
			Yes	A cool down will be performed if a start signal is disabled or a stop signal is enabled.
			[No]	No cool down will be performed if a start signal is disabled or a stop signal is enabled.
				This parameter **only** applies to application mode A01 A02.
3300	**Auxiliary serv-ices prerun** [tPRE] (Prerun auxiliary operation (start preparation))	2	0 to 999 s **[0 s]**	Prior to a start sequence being initiated, the discrete output for the auxiliary services prerun (LogicsManager 03.30) remains enabled for the configured amount of time to permit engine related operations (i.e. open louvers) to be performed. While this discrete output is enabled the control screen will display the mes-sage "Aux.serv.prerun" for the configured time. The auxiliary services discrete output disables when the operation mode is changed from the MANUAL operation mode or, if engine speed is no longer detected, when the discrete output for the auxiliary services postrun (Logi-csManager 03.31) is disabled.
				CAUTION During an emergency start this delay time "auxiliary prerun" is not initialized. The engine will be started immediately.
3301	**Auxiliary serv-ices postrun** [tPOST] (Coasting auxil-iary operation (post operation))	2	0 to 999 s **[0 s]**	After each engine stop (the engine stop timer has expired), the discrete output for the auxiliary services postrun (LogicsManager 03.31) remains ener-gized for an adjustable time (i.e. operate a cooling pump). If the operating mode is changed from MANUAL to STOP or AUTOMATIC without a start command the relay remains energized for this period of time. The message "Aux.serv.postrun" will be displayed on the control unit screen. In the "MANUAL" operating mode this relay output is not used.

4.5.9.3 Magnetic Pickup Unit

easYgen-2300 comes without MPU input. Terminal is used for other communication interfaces:

To configure the MPU input, the number of teeth on the flywheel detected by the magnetic pick up (MPU) or the number of pickup pulses per revolution of the engine must be configured.

The table below shows the speed measuring range for various flywheel teeth numbers (parameter 1602 ⇘ p. 248) and rated speeds (parameter 1601 ⇘ p. 101) for a minimum signal voltage of 2 V_{rms}.

Fly wheel teeth	Rated speed [rpm]	Minimum voltage [V]	Speed measuring range [rpm]
5	1500	2	700 to 10000
5	1800	2	700 to 10000
5	3000	2	700 to 10000
5	3600	2	700 to 10000
10	750	2	350 to 10000
10	1500	2	350 to 10000
10	1800	2	350 to 10000
10	3000	2	350 to 10000
10	3600	2	350 to 10000
25	750	2	135 to 10000
25	1500	2	135 to 10000
25	1800	2	135 to 10000
25	3000	2	135 to 10000
25	3600	2	135 to 10000
50	750	2	65 to 10000
50	1500	2	65 to 10000
50	1800	2	65 to 10000
50	3000	2	65 to 10000
50	3600	2	65 to 10000
100	750	2	35 to 5000
100	1500	2	35 to 5000
100	1800	2	35 to 5000
100	3000	2	50 to 5000
100	3600	2	50 to 5000
150	750	2	25 to 5000

Fly wheel teeth	Rated speed [rpm]	Minimum voltage [V]	Speed measuring range [rpm]
150	1500	2	35 to 5000
150	1800	2	35 to 5000
150	3000	2	35 to 5000
150	3600	2	35 to 5000
200	750	2	20 to 3850
200	1500	2	25 to 3850
200	1800	2	25 to 3850
200	3000	2	25 to 3850
200	3600	2	25 to 3850
260	750	2	15 to 2885
260	1500	2	22 to 2885
260	1800	2	22 to 2885

Table 56: MPU input - typical configurations

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1600	**MPU input** (Pickup)	2	**[On]**	Speed monitoring of the engine is carried out by the MPU.
			Off	Speed/frequency monitoring of the generator set (the engine) is performed by measuring the frequency of the generator. There is no MPU wired to this unit.
15155	**Engine speed source**	2	**[Internal]**	The internal MPU input is used as engine speed source.
			ECU	An external ECU signal is used as speed source.
1602	**Fly wheel teeth**	2	2 to 260 **[118]**	Number of pulse per revolution/teeth on the flywheel.
				Notes This parameter is only applicable if parameter 15155 p. 248 is set to "Internal".

4.5.9.4 Idle Mode

General notes

When the engine is operated at idle speed, undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed monitoring as well as the monitoring of the flexible limits 13 through 16 are not performed.

This function allows for a controlled operation of an engine without alarm messages at a lower speed (below the configured underspeed monitoring values) for e.g. a warm-up operation with low emission.

The frequency controller output does not control the idle speed; it will remain in initial state position. The GCB cannot be closed in idle mode.

A message may be output to a relay here using the LogicsManager (Idle mode is active, command variable 04.15), e.g. as a signal for a speed controller. The display indicates "Idle run active" during idle mode.

*The idle mode can be **only** used if the function is supported by the ECU or the frequency controller.*

The normal operation monitoring limits will be enabled again, if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- *Idle mode has ended and generator frequency has reached rated frequency -1 Hz. (e.g. 49 Hz at 50 Hz rated)*
- *Idle mode has ended and engine delayed monitoring (parameter 3315 ⇘ p. 245) has expired.*

The flexible limits 13 through 16 are disabled during idle mode operation (⇘ Chapter 4.4.5 "Flexible Limits" on page 180).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12570	**Auto idle mode**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) ≥ 0]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the engine will be operated in idle mode automatically for the configured time during start-up. Monitoring is limited as described above. This function may always be configured to "1" for example.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⇘ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
12550	**Constant idle run** (Continuous idle mode)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 0]**	As long as the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the engine will be continuously operated in idle mode. Monitoring is limited as described above. A key switch via a DI may be configured here for example.
				Notes The idle mode is blocked if the GCB is already closed. For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⇘ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
3328	**Automatic idle time** (Time for automatic idle mode)	2	1 to 9999 s **[30 s]**	The automatic idle mode is active for the time configured here. Monitoring is limited as described above during this time.
3329	**During emergency / critical** (Idle mode possible during emergency / critical operation)	2	Yes	If an emergency or critical operation is enabled, the engine will go to rated speed only after completing the configured idle mode.
			[No]	If an emergency or critical operation is enabled, no idle run will be performed. The engine will go directly to rated speed.

4.5.10 Emergency Run

General notes

The emergency power operation is possible only in application mode A04 (2 power circuit breakers).

If the LogicsManager outputs 'Stop request in AUTO' or 'Inhibit emergency run' are TRUE, an emergency power operation may be prevented or interrupted from an external source.

Prerequisites

- *The emergency power function can only be activated for synchronous generators with parameter 2802 ⇘ p. 251.*
- *Emergency power is carried out in operating mode AUTOMATIC regardless of the status of the LogicsManager output 'Start request in AUTO' (LogicsManager).*

The display indicates "Emergency run" during emergency power operation.

The following principles are observed in case of an emergency power operation:

- If an emergency power operation is initiated, the engine is started automatically, unless the start sequence is interrupted via an alarm or prevented via the LogicsManager or the operating mode is changed.
- The GCB can be closed regardless of the engine delay time if the generator frequency and voltage are within the configured operating limits (⇘ *Chapter 4.4.1.1 "Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*) if the parameter "Undelay close GCB" (parameter 12210 ⇘ p. 210) has been set accordingly (default setting).
- If the mains return during an emergency power operation (GCB is closed), the mains settling time (parameter 2801 ⇘ p. 141) must expire before the load is transferred from the generator to mains operation.

Activation of emergency power

If the mains are not within the configured frequency and voltage operating limits (⇘ Chapter 4.4.2.1 "Mains Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 142) for at least the time configured in the parameter "Mains fail delay time" (parameter 2800 ⇘ p. 251), an emergency power operation is activated.

MCB malfunction

An emergency power operation will be performed, if the control is not able to close or recluse the MCB and the alarm "Fail to close MCB" occurs.

Mains rotation field alarm

If the mains returns after a mains failure with a reversed rotation direction the generator remains in emergency power operation until the mains rotation matches the rotation of the generator set.

The generator will not start upon a mains rotation field alarm, but it will keep on running if it has already started.

The following parameters ***only*** *apply to application mode* A04.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2802	**On / Off (Monitoring)**	2	**[On]**	If the unit is in the AUTOMATIC operating mode and a mains fault occurs according to the following parameters, the engine is started and an automatic emergency operation is carried out.
			Off	No emergency operation is carried out.
2800	**Mains fail delay time** (Mains failure start delay)	2	0.00 to 99.99 **[3.00 s]**	To start the engine and to carry out an emergency operation the monitored mains must be failed continuously for the minimum period of time set with this parameter.
				Notes This delay time starts only if the easYgen is in AUTOMATIC operating mode and emergency power is activated.
3408	**Emerg. start with MCB failure**	2	**[Yes]**/No	Emergency power operations may be configured with the failure of the MCB in addition to a loss of power on the mains supply.
				Notes An MCB breaker alarm is indicated if parameter "MCB monitoring" (parameter 2620 ➜ p. 177) is configured "On".
12200	**Inhibit emergency power** (Inhibit emerg. run)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the emergency power operation will be terminated or blocked.
				Notes It is possible to interrupt an already activated emergency run. For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ➜ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
4101	**Break emerg. in critical mode** (Override emergency operations in critical mode)	2	0 to 999 s **[5 s]**	The emergency power operations are overridden for the configured time when the critical mode starts in order to supply the complete generator power to the sprinkler pump.

4.5.11 Automatic Run

General notes

The start of the engine can be performed via the following different logical conditions.

- A discrete input
- A temperature level
- An interface start condition
- A start request from the LDSS function
- A timer
- Any logical combination

If this logical output becomes TRUE in AUTOMATIC operating mode, the generator starts and the GCB will be closed. The simultaneous activation of other LogicsManager outputs (e.g. Stop req. in Auto) may affect this function.

The breaker handling depends on the configured application mode and breaker logic.

Refer to Fig. 96 and ↳ Chapter 9.4.3 "Logical Outputs" on page 563 for the priority of the logical outputs in case that more than one logical output is TRUE.

Engine start conditions

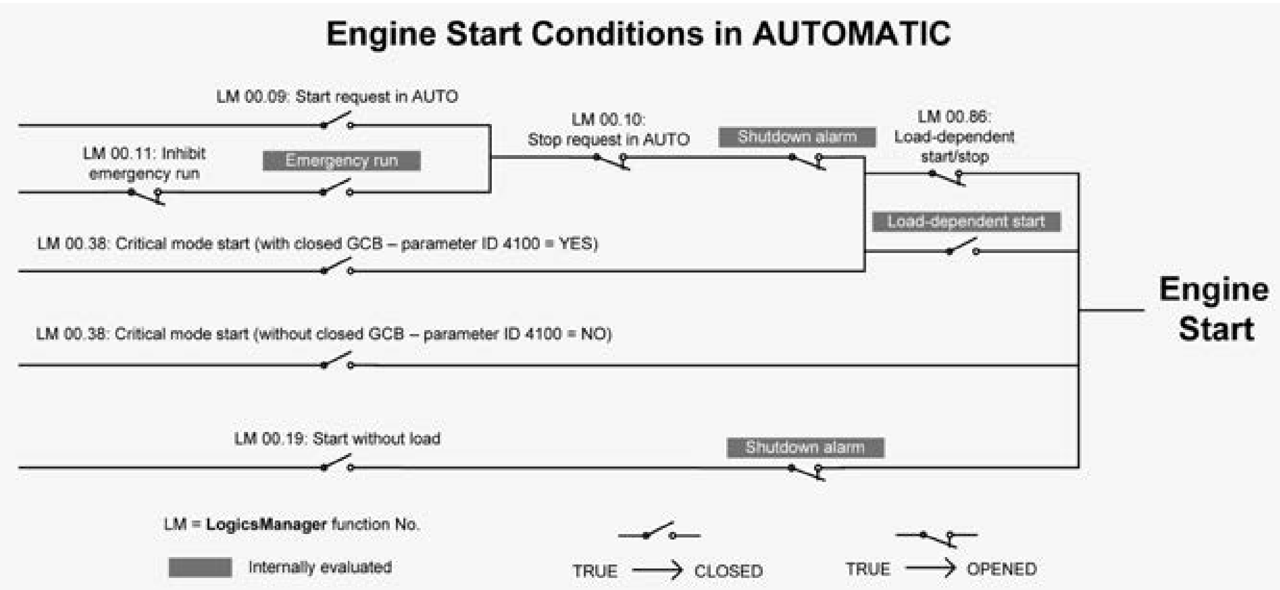


Fig. 96: Automatic run - engine start conditions

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12120	**Start req. in AUTO** (Start request in operation mode AUTOMATIC)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(09.02 ≥ 0) ≥ 0]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the control issues a start request in AUTOMATIC mode.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ↳ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12190	**Stop req. in AUTO** (Stop request in operation mode AUTOMATIC)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If this logical output becomes TRUE, it inhibits all other start processes (e.g. Start req. in Auto, emergency power, etc.). Stopping of the engine can be initiated externally via a discrete input or any logical combination. Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the control issues a stop request in AUTOMATIC mode.
				Notes It is possible to interrupt an already activated emergency run. For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
12540	**Start w/o load** (Start without assuming load)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE switching from mains to generator supply following an engine start is prevented (the GCB close operation is blocked). This function may be used to perform a test operation. If an emergency power case occurs meanwhile, it is still possible to change to generator operation. If this condition becomes TRUE in isolated operation, the GCB cannot be opened before the MCB has been closed.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
1795	**Startup in mode** (Operating mode after applying the power supply)	2		If the controller is powered down, the unit will start in the following configured mode when it is powered up again.
			[STOP]	The unit starts in the STOP operating mode.
			AUTO	The unit starts in the AUTOMATIC operating mode.
			MAN	The unit starts in the MANUAL operating mode.
			Last	The unit starts in the last operating mode the control was in prior to being de-energized.
				Notes For the selection of the operating mode via the LogicsManager (if two different operating modes have been selected simultaneously) the control unit will prioritize the modes as follows: ■ 1. STOP ■ 2. MANUAL ■ 3. AUTOMATIC
12510	**Operat. mode AUTO** (Activate operating mode AUTOMATIC)	2	**WARNING!**	In Operation mode AUTO (intentionally): ■ the STOP button on front panel is without function and ■ the soft buttons for operation mode selection are not displayed.
				Notes If both Operation mode AUTO and 12120 p. 252 Start req in AUTO are active the generator will start automatically with acknowledgement of the latest failure.
			Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the unit will change into operating mode AUTOMATIC.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⤷ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
12520	**Operat. mode MAN** (Activate operating mode MANUAL)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the unit will change into operating mode MANUAL. If MANUAL mode is selected via the LogicsManager it is not possible to change operating modes via the front panel.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⤷ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
12530	**Operat. mode STOP** (Activate operating mode STOP)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled the unit will change into operating mode STOP. If STOP mode is selected via the LogicsManager it is not possible to change operating modes via the front panel.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⤷ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.

4.5.11.1 Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS)

General notes

Load-dependent start/stop may either be performed according to a system reserve power or the generator load depending on the configuration of the "Start stop mode" (parameter 5752 ⤷ p. 258).

Refer to ⤷ Chapter 9.6.1 "Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS) Formulas" on page 608 for all formulas related to the LDSS function.

4.5.11.1.1 Generator Capacity Utilization

If the "Start stop mode" (parameter 5752 ⤷ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load", load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that the next genset will be started if all gensets in operation reach the maximum generator load (parameter 5762 ⤷ p. 262 or 5770 ⤷ p. 266 "IOP/MOP Max. generator load"), a configured percentage (e.g. 80 %) of the rated power. In order to stop one generator, the load of all gensets in operation must fall below the minimum generator load (parameter 5763 ⤷ p. 262 or 5771 ⤷ p. 266 "IOP/MOP Min. generator load"), a configured percentage (e.g. 30 %) of the rated power. There are different setpoints for isolated and mains parallel operation.

An additional dynamic parameter (parameter 5757 ⤷ p. 263 or 5758 ⤷ p. 267 "IOP/MOP Dynamic") prevents the gensets from being started and stopped continusouly if only a few gensets are in operation.

This function provides an easy calculation for the start of the next genset.

– *Refer to the description of the dynamic parameters for detailed information.*

The following parameters need to configured for this operation:

Parameter ID	Parameter text	Note
5757	IOP Dynamic	only for isloated operation
5758	MOP Dynamic	only for mains parallel operation
5767	MOP Minimum load	only for mains parallel operation
5769	MOP Hysteresis	only for mains parallel operation
5770	MOP Max. generator laod	only for mains parallel operation

Table 57: Load-dependent start/stop - parameters for generator load operation

Isolated operation (IOP)

If the configured maximum generator capacity utilization is exceeded, another genset will be added.

- $PGN_{real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ isolated}$

If the configured minimum generator capacity utilization has been fallen below, a genset will be stopped depending on the dynamic setting (parameter 5757 ➡ p. 263).

- $PGN_{real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ isolated}$

Mains parallel operation (MOP)

If the required generator load setpoint for the control at the mains interchange point exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767 ➡ p. 265), the first genset will be added.

- $PMN_{setpoint} – PMN_{real} > PMOP_{minimum}$

If at least one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the total generator load exceeds the MOP maximum generator load threshold (parameter 5770 ➡ p. 266), another genset will be added.

- $PGN_{real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ parallel}$

If at least two gensets are supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the configured minimum generator capacity utilization has been fallen below, a genset will be stopped depending on the dynamic setting (parameter 5758 ➡ p. 267)

- $PGN_{real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ parallel}$

If one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the generator load exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767 ➡ p. 265) minus the hysteresis (parameter 5769 ➡ p. 266), the genset will be stopped.

The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

- $PMN_{setpoint} - PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} < PMOP_{minimum} - P_{hysteresis\ MOP}$

4.5.11.1.2 System Reserve Power

If the "Start stop mode" (parameter 5752 ➡ p. 258) is configured to "Reserve power", load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that a configured minimum reserve power is maintained in the system. This means that there is always enough reserve power for load swings on the busbar regardless of the generator load. The actual reserve power in the system is the total rated power of all gensets on the busbar minus the actual total generator real power.

This functionality provides high system reliability and is intended for applications that require a dedicated reserve power on the busbar, independent of the number of gensets on the busbar.

The following parameters need to configured for this operation:

Parameter ID	Parameter text	Note
5760	IOP Reserve power	only for isolated operation
5761	IOP Hysteresis	only for isolated operation
5767	MOP Minimum load	only for mains parallel operation
5768	MOP Reserve power	only for mains parallel operation
5769	MOP Hysteresis	only for mains parallel operation

Table 58: Load-dependent start/stop - parameters for reserve power operation

Isolated operation (IOP)

- $P_{Reserve} = P_{rated\ active} - P_{GN\ real\ active}$
- $P_{rated\ active} = P_{RatedGen[1]} + P_{RatedGen\ [2]} + \ldots + P_{RatedGen\ [n]}$ (total rated power of all gensets on the busbar in the system)
- $P_{GN\ real\ active} = P_{ActualGen\ [1]} + P_{ActualGen\ [2]} + \ldots + P_{ActualGen\ [n]}$ (total actual load of all gensets on the busbar in the system)

If the reserve power falls below the IOP reserve power threshold (parameter 5760 ➡ p. 262), another genset will be added.

- $P_{Reserve} < P_{Reserve\ IOP}$

If the reserve power exceeds the IOP reserve power threshold (parameter 5760 ➡ p. 262) plus the hysteresis (parameter 5761 ➡ p. 262) plus the rated load of the genset, the genset will be stopped.

The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

- $P_{reserve} > P_{reserve\ isolated\ IOP} + P_{hysteresis\ IOP} + P_{RatedGen}$

Mains parallel operation (MOP)

- $P_{reserve} = P_{rated\ active} - P_{GN\ real\ active}$
- $P_{rated\ active} = P_{RatedGen\ [1]} + P_{RatedGen\ [2]} + \dots + P_{RatedGen\ [n]}$
  (total rated power of all gensets on the busbar in the system)
- $P_{GN\ real\ active} = P_{ActualGen\ [1]} + P_{ActualGen\ [2]} + \dots + P_{ActualGen\ [n]}$
  (total actual load of all gensets on the busbar in the system)

If the required generator load setpoint for the control at the mains interchange point exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767 ↳ p. 265), the first genset will be added.

- $P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} > P_{MOP\ minimum}$

If at least one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the reserve power falls below the reserve power threshold (parameter 5768 ↳ p. 266), another genset will be added.

- $P_{reserve} < P_{reserve\ parallel}$

If at least two gensets are supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the reserve power exceeds the MOP reserve power threshold (parameter 5768 ↳ p. 266) plus the hysteresis (parameter 5769 ↳ p. 266) plus the rated load of the genset, the genset will be stopped.

The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

- $P_{reserve} > P_{reserve\ parallel} + P_{hysteresis\ MOP} + P_{RatedGen}$

If one genset is supplying the load in parallel with the mains and the generator load exceeds the MOP minimum load threshold (parameter 5767 ↳ p. 265) minus the hysteresis (parameter 5769 ↳ p. 266), the genset will be stopped.

The hysteresis is intended to prevent frequent starting and stopping of gensets in case of small load variations.

- $P_{MN\ setpoint} - P_{MN\ real} + P_{GN\ real\ active} < P_{MOP\ minimum} - P_{hysteresis\ MOP}$

4.5.11.1.3 Generator Selection

General notes

If a genset is to be started, the genset with the highest priority configured will be started. If a genset is to be stopped, the genset with the lowest priority configured will be stopped.

If all gensets have the same priority, the next genset is selected according to the size of engine, i.e. the genset combination, which allows an optimum efficiency will be used.

If all gensets have the same rated load or this parameter is disabled, the remaining hours until the next maintenance are considered. If these are also the same, the genset with the lowest generator number will be started first or stopped last.

Priority order:

- 1. Priority (parameter 5751 ↳ p. 258)
- 2. Efficiency (size of engines) (parameter 5754 ↳ p. 259)
- 3. Service hours (parameter 5755 ↳ p. 259)
- 4. Generator (device) number (parameter 1702 ↳ p. 98)

The load-dependent start/stop function requires the following conditions have been met:

- The control has been placed in AUTOMATIC operating mode
- A start request (Start req. in AUTO, Emergency run) is active
- All load sharing parameters are configured identically for all generators participating in load sharing (*Chapter 4.4.6.10 "Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment" on page 193*)
- The mains interchange load control (import/export power) has been enabled or the gensets are in isolated operation
- The conditions of the LogicsManager function "Load-dependent start/stop" have been fulfilled

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range **[Default]**	Description
12930	**LD start stop** (Load-dependent start stop)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & !04.27) & ! 00.19]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop function is enabled.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
5752	**Start stop mode**	2	**[Reserve power]**	Load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that a configured minimum reserve power is maintained in the system. The reserve power is the total generator rated power minus the total actual generator power. If the reserve power falls below the threshold, another genset will be started. If the reserve power is sufficient to stop one genset without falling below the threshold, a genset will be stopped.
			Generator load	Load-dependent start stop is performed in a way that a configured maximum generator capacity utilization is not exceeded. If the generator capacity utilization exceeds this threshold, another genset will be started. If the generator capacity utilization is low enough to stop one genset without exceeding the threshold again, a genset will be stopped.
5753	**Dead busbar start mode**	2	**[All]**	All available gensets will be started in case of a dead busbar and remain connected to the busbar for the minimum running time (parameter 5759 p. 261). Then the gensets will be stopped according to the configured LDSS procedure. The start delay is configured in parameter 2800 p. 251 (Mains fail delay time).
			LDSS	The start of the gensets will be performed according to the configured LDSS priority in case of a dead busbar.
				Notes This function cannot be used as an emergency power function in mains parallel operations because it cannot control the MCB operation. If the MCB should be operated, the emergency run function (parameter 2802 p. 251) must be enabled.
5751	**Base priority**	2	1 to 32 **[5]**	The priority of the genset in the load-dependent start/stop network is configured with this parameter (*Chapter 4.5.11.1.3 "Generator Selection" on page 257*). The lower the number configured here, the higher the priority. This priority may be overridden by the LDSS Priority parameters (parameters 12924 p. 259, 12925 p. 259, and 12926 p. 259).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12926	**LDSS Priority 2**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop priority will be set to 2 (the highest priority is valid).
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559*.
12925	**LDSS Priority 3**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop priority will be set to 3 (the highest priority is valid).
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559*.
12924	**LDSS Priority 4**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the load-dependent start/stop priority will be set to 4 (the highest priority is valid).
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559*.
5754	**Fit size of engine**	2		This parameter defines whether the start/stop priority order (*Chapter 4.5.11.1.3 “Generator Selection” on page 257*) considers the size of the engine (generator rated power) or not. In case of different sized gensets, the control can start a genset combination which results in optimum efficiency. The fuel efficiency may be optimized when this parameter is enabled. This parameter may be disabled if all generators have the same size.
			Yes	The priority order considers the engine size for the start of the next engine for gensets with the same priority.
			[No]	The priority order does not consider the rated power of the engines to fit the best size of engines.
5755	**Fit service hours**	2	**[Off]**	The remaining hours until the next service is required are not considered when evaluating the engines to be started.
			Staggered	The remaining hours until the next service is required are considered when evaluating the engines to be started for gensets with same priority. The gensets are utilized in a way that the maintenance may be performed at different times to ensure that not all gensets have a downtime due to a maintenance at the same time. The genset with the lowest hours until the next service will be started first.
			Equal	The remaining hours until the next service is required are considered when evaluating the engines to be started for gensets with same priority. The gensets are utilized in a way that the maintenance may be performed at the same time for all gensets. The genset with the highest hours until the next service will be started first.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5756	**Changes of engines**	2		Engine sequencing may be configured to start and stop engines according to the time remaining until the maintenance hours counter (parameter 2550 ↳ p. 334) expires (counter reaches 0 hrs). The easYgen takes the time remaining on the maintenance hours counter and divides it by the service hours group (32/64/128 h) configured in this parameter to determine the individual unit's time group. A generator with a larger time group number has more time remaining before the maintenance hours timer expires and is considered to be the higher priority generator. If two generators are in the same time group, the configured generator number determines which generator is the higher priority and will be started first. This functionality enables the end user to have multiple generators due for service at approximately the same time.
			[Off]	No engine change will be performed. The engines are selected according to the setting of parameter 5755 ↳ p. 259 (Fit service hours) with 1 hour spacing in case of load changes.
			All 32/64/128 h	If parameter 5754 ↳ p. 259 (Fit size of engine) is configured to "Yes", only engines with the same rated power and priority are changed, if it is configured to "No", engines with the same priority are changed depending on the service hours and generator number. All engines are divided into 32/64/128 service hour groups. An engine change is performed if one engine changes to another group in 32/64/128 hour spacing.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Example 1 ■ "Changes of engines" is configured to "All 64h" ■ Generator 1 has 262 maintenance hours remaining ■ Generator 2 has 298 maintenance hours remaining ■ The time group for generator 1 is calculated as: 262h/64h = 4.09 = Time group 4 ■ The time group for generator 2 is calculated as: 298h/64h = 4.66 = Time group 4 ■ Both generators are in time group 4. Time group 4 consists of any generator that the time group calculation total ranges from 4.00 through 4.99. In this instance the assigned generator number is used to determine which generator is brought online. Generator 1 will be started. **Example 2** ■ "Changes of engines" is configured to "All 64h" ■ Generator 1 has 262 maintenance hours remaining ■ Generator 2 has 345 maintenance hours remaining ■ Generator 3 has 298 maintenance hours remaining ■ The time group for generator 1 is calculated as: 262h/64h = 4.09 = Time group 4 ■ The time group for generator 2 is calculated as: 345h/64h = 5.39 = Time group 5 ■ The time group for generator 3 is calculated as: 298h/64h = 4.66 = Time group 4 ■ Generators 1 and 3 are in time group 4. ■ Time group 4 consists of any generator that the time group calculation total ranges from 4.00 through 4.99. ■ Generator 2 is in time group 5. ■ Time group 5 consists of any generator that the time group calculation total ranges from 5.00 through 5.99. In this instance the largest time group will determine which generator is brought online. Generator 2 will be started because it is in time group 5.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if fit service hours (parameter 5755 ➡ p. 259) is configured to "Equal".
5759	**Minimum running time**	2	0 to 32000 s **[180 s]**	If a genset has been started by the LDSS function, it continues to operate at least for this time even if it would have been stopped before. This timer is started with the closure of the GCB. If an emergency run is active (➡ *Chapter 4.5.10 "Emergency Run" on page 250*) and the mains return, this timer will be overridden and the load is transferred back to the mains after the mains settling time (parameter 2801 ➡ p. 141) has expired.

4.5.11.1.4 Isolated Parallel Operation (IOP)

General notes

In case of an isolated parallel operation (MCB open), the first genset will be connected to the de-energized busbar.

At least one genset must be in operation in isolated operation.

There are dedicated LDSS parameters for isolated parallel operation because the supply of the load is important here.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5760	**IOP Reserve power**	2	1 to 999999 kW **[100 kW]**	The value configured for the reserve power determines when an additional generator will be started. The reserve power is the desired spinning reserve of a generator or generators. The reserve power is usually estimated as the largest load swing that a power plant may encounter during the time it takes to bring an additional generator online. The available generator power is calculated by adding up the generator real power ratings of all generators with closed GCBs. The reserve generator power is calculated by subtracting the power currently being produced by all generators with closed GCBs from the total available generator power. If the actual reserve power of the generators is less than the value configured in this parameter, the next generator will be started.
				Currently available total generator rated real power
			–	Currently available total generator actual real power
			=	Reserve power
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➡ p. 258) is configured to "Reserve power".
5761	**IOP Hysteresis**	2	1 to 65000 kW **[20 kW]**	If the reserve power is sufficient to stop one genset without falling below the threshold and the hysteresis configured here, a genset will be stopped.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➡ p. 258) is configured to "Reserve power".
5762	**IOP Max. generator load**	2	0 to 100 % **[70 %]**	If the generator load exceeds the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will start another genset.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➡ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load". The maximum generator load must be configured higher then the minimum generator load for proper operation.
5763	**IOP Min. generator load**	2	0 to 100 % **[30 %]**	If the generator load falls below the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will stop a genset. If only a few gensets are operating in a multi-genset application, the IOP Dynamic (parameter 5757 ➡ p. 263) will also be considered when stopping a genset.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➡ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load". The maximum generator load must be configured higher then the minimum generator load for proper operation.
5757	**IOP Dynamic**	2		The dynamic determines when to start or stop the next genset and shows the following behavior: **Starting genset** The control requests a certain amount of additional load depending on the dynamic. It may start two or more gensets to supply the required load. Also refer to the following example. **Stopping genset** The dynamic determines how soon a genset will be stopped. It prevents continuous start and stop if only a few gensets are in operation. In this case, the remaining gensets would not reach the maximum limit if one genset stops (if, for example, two gensets with 100 kW rated load, a minimum load of 40 % and a maximum load of 70 % are operated, the second genset will be shut down if both reach 40 kW and the remaining engine would operate with 80 kW and request the next engine and so on). The more gensets are running, the less the influence of this parameter. Also refer to the following example.
			[Low]	**Starting genset** A larger genset is requested and it will take longer until the next change is required. The engines are operated with more reserve power. The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ➡ p. 262 & 5763 ➡ p. 262) after the new genset has been started. **Stopping genset** The genset will shut down at a lower limit and be operated longer. The number of gensets in operation will remain constant for a wider range of load. The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ➡ p. 262 & 5763 ➡ p. 262).
			Moderate	**Starting genset** A medium genset is requested. The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ➡ p. 262 & 5763 ➡ p. 262) after the new genset has been started. **Stopping genset** The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ➡ p. 262 & 5763 ➡ p. 262).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			High	**Starting genset** A smaller genset is requested to operate the engines with higher efficiency. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops. The requested load is cala-culated so that the gensets will be loaded with 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ⇘ p. 262 & 5763 ⇘ p. 262) after the new genset has been started. **Stopping genset** The genset will be shut down earlier. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops. The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ⇘ p. 262 & 5763 ⇘ p. 262).
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ⇘ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load".
				Example (Starting genset) A plant made up of several gensets with a rated power of 50, 100, and 200 kW is configured to a maximum generator load of 70 % and a minimum generator load of 40 %. One genset with 200 kW is running and the actual load reaches 140 kW. This is the 70 % maximum load limit of the running genset and requires the start of the next genset. ■ Low: a total generator rated power of 294.7 kW is requested and a 100 kW genset will be started. ■ Moderate: a total generator rated power of 254.5 kW is requested and a 100 kW genset will be started. ■ High: a total generator rated power of 224.0 kW is requested and a 50 kW genset will be started. Refer to ⇘ *Chapter 9.6.1 "Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS) Formulas" on page 608* for details about the formulas used for calculation.
				Example (Stopping genset) Two gensets with the same rated power are configured to a maximum gener-ator load of 70 % and a minimum generator load of 40 %. The following example shows the load level before stopping the second genset and the resulting load level for the first genset depending on the dynamic setting. ■ Low: Load level before stopping: 23.75 % Resulting load level for remaining engine: 47.5 % (25 % of the difference between 70 and 40 %) ■ Moderate: Load level before stopping: 27.5 % Resulting load level for remaining engine: 55 % (50 % of the difference between 70 and 40 %) ■ High: Load level before stopping: 31.25 % Resulting load level for remaining engine: 62.5 % (75 % of the difference between 70 and 40 %)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5764	**IOP Add on delay**	2	0 to 32000 s **[10 s]**	Load swings may exceed the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from starting due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The LDSS criterion for adding load must be exceeded without interruption for this delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a start command being issued. If the LDSS criterion for adding load is fallen below before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a start command is not issued.
5765	**IOP Add on delay at rated load**	2	0 to 32000 s **[3 s]**	The command to start the next genset in case a genset exceeds rated load will be issued after the delay configured here has expired.
				Notes This parameter becomes only effective in case a genset exceeds rated load to achieve a faster start and overrides parameter 5764 ↪ p. 265.
5766	**IOP Add off delay**	2	0 to 32000 s **[60 s]**	Load swings may fall below the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from stopping due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The load must remain below the hysteresis setpoint without interruption for the delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a stop command being issued. If the load exceeds the hysteresis setpoint before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a stop command is not issued.

4.5.11.1.5 Mains Parallel Operation

General notes

In case of a mains parallel operation (MCB closed), load-dependent start stop is only enabled, if the gensets participates in load sharing at the interchange point (all participating gensets must be configured to the same setpoint).

A minimum load threshold must be exceeded to start the first genset, i.e. a genset will only be started if a minimum load would be demanded from the generator.

There are dedicated LDSS parameters for mains parallel operation.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5767	**MOP Minimum load**	2	0 to 65000 kW **[10 kW]**	For the mains interchange (import/export) real power control to function, a minimum generator power setpoint value is required to start the first genset. In many cases, it is desirable that the engine is prevented from starting unless the generator will operate at a specific kW level or higher to ensure a reasonable degree of efficiency.
				Example The mains interchange must reach a level that will permit an 80 kW generator to operate at a minimum load of 40 kW prior to the engine starting.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5769	**MOP Hysteresis**	2	0 to 65000 kW **[20 kW]**	Start stop mode configured to "Reserve power": If the reserve power is sufficient to stop one genset without falling below the reserve power threshold and the hysteresis configured here, a genset will be stopped. If the generator load falls below the minimum load threshold minus the hysteresis configured here, the last genset will be stopped.
				Notes The importance of this parameter depends on the setting of the start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➩ p. 258).
5768	**MOP Reserve power**	2	0 to 999999 kW **[50 kW]**	The minimum reserve power in mains parallel operation is configured here. This is the maximum expected load swing on the busbar, which shall be supported by the gensets. If the reserve power falls below this value, the load-dependent start/stop function will start another genset.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➩ p. 258) is configured to "Reserve power". This parameter is not visible and therefore not configurable in the easYgen-2000 Series. Please refer to ➩ *Chapter 4.4.6.10 "Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment" on page 193* for details.
5770	**MOP Max. generator load**	2	0 to 100 % **[70 %]**	If the generator load exceeds the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will start another genset.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➩ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load". The maximum generator load must be configured higher then the minimum generator load for proper operation. This parameter is not visible and therefore not configurable in the easYgen-2000 Series. Please refer to ➩ *Chapter 4.4.6.10 "Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment" on page 193* for details.
5771	**MOP Min. generator load**	2	0 to 100 % **[30 %]**	If the generator load falls below the threshold configured here, the load-dependent start/stop function will stop a genset. If only a few gensets are operating in a multi-genset application, the MOP Dynamic (parameter 5758 ➩ p. 267) will also be considered when stopping a genset.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➩ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load". The maximum generator load must be configured higher then the minimum generator load for proper operation. This parameter is not visible and therefore not configurable in the easYgen-2000 Series. Please refer to ➩ *Chapter 4.4.6.10 "Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment" on page 193* for details.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5758	**MOP Dynamic**	2		The dynamic determines when to start or stop the next genset and shows the following behavior: **Starting genset** The Dynamic is only considered for the start sequence if "Fit size of engines" is enabled (refer to parameter 5754 ↬ p. 259). The control requests a certain amount of additional load depending on the dynamic. It may start two or more gensets to supply the required load. **Stopping genset** The dynamic determines how soon a genset will be stopped. It prevents continuous start and stop if only a few gensets are in operation. In this case, the remaining gensets would not reach the maximum limit if one genset stops (if, for example, two gensets with 100 kW rated load, a minimum load of 40 % and a maximum load of 70 % are operated, the second genset will be shut down if both reach 40 kW and the remaining engine would operate with 80 kW and request the next engine and so on). The more gensets are running, the less the influence of this parameter. Also refer to the following example.
			[Low]	**Starting genset** A larger genset is requested and it will take longer until the next change is required. The engines are operated with more reserve power. The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ↬ p. 262 & 5763 ↬ p. 262) after the new genset has been started. **Stopping genset** The genset will shut down at a lower limit and be operated longer. The number of gensets in operation will remain constant for a wider range of load. The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 25 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ↬ p. 262 & 5763 ↬ p. 262).
			Moderate	**Starting genset** A medium genset is requested. The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ↬ p. 262 & 5763 ↬ p. 262) after the new genset has been started. **Stopping genset** The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 50 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ↬ p. 262 & 5763 ↬ p. 262).
			High	**Starting genset** A smaller genset is requested to operate the engines with higher efficiency. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops. The requested load is calaculated so that the gensets will be loaded with 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ↬ p. 262 & 5763 ↬ p. 262) after the new genset has been started. **Stopping genset** The genset will be shut down earlier. This may lead to more frequent starts and stops. The load on the remaining gensets must not exceed 75 % of the range between minimum and maximum generator load (parameters 5762 ↬ p. 262 & 5763 ↬ p. 262).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only effective if start stop mode (parameter 5752 ➪ p. 258) is configured to "Generator load". Refer to parameter 5757 ➪ p. 263 for examples on stating and stopping a genset depending on the dynamic setting. This parameter is not visible and therefore not configurable in the easYgen-2000 Series. Please refer to ➪ *Chapter 4.4.6.10 "Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment" on page 193* for details.
5772	**MOP Add on delay**	2	0 to 32000 s **[20 s]**	Load swings may exceed the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from starting due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The LDSS criterion for adding load must be exceeded without interruption for this delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a start command being issued. If the LDSS criterion for adding load is fallen below before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a start command is not issued.
5773	**MOP Add on delay at rated load**	2	0 to 32000 s **[3 s]**	The command to start the next genset in case a genset exceeds rated load will be issued after the delay configured here has expired. This parameter becomes only effective in case a genset exceeds rated load to achieve a faster start and overrides parameter 5772 ➪ p. 268. **Notes** This parameter becomes only effective in case a genset exceeds rated load to achieve a faster start and overrides parameter 5764 ➪ p. 265. This parameter is not visible and therefore not configurable in the easYgen-2000 Series. Please refer to ➪ *Chapter 4.4.6.10 "Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment" on page 193* for details.
5774	**MOP Add off delay**	2	0 to 32000 s **[60 s]**	Load swings may fall below the threshold momentarily. In order to prevent the engine from stopping due to short-term load swings, a delay time may be configured. The load must remain below the hysteresis setpoint without interruption for the delay time, configured in seconds, prior to a stop command being issued. If the load exceeds the hysteresis setpoint before the delay time expires, the delay time is reset and a stop command is not issued.

4.5.11.2 Critical Mode

The critical mode may be used to operate a fire engine pump or any other critical operation which does not allow a shutdown of the genset under any alarm conditions.

The LogicsManager is used to define the conditions that will enable the critical mode like a discrete input (for conditions and explanation of programming refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*).

Alarm classes

When critical mode is enabled the alarm classes are reclassified as follows:

	Alarm classes					
Normal operation	A	B	C	D	E	F
Critical mode	A	B	B	B	B	B

Critical mode "On"

A critical mode will be initiated/started once the critical mode operation LogicsManager output becomes TRUE (logic "1"). The "Critical mode" message is displayed on the display screen. If the engine is not already running, the controller will attempt to start the engine as configured (parameter 4102 ➡ p. 244). All shutdown alarms become warning messages (see above).

Critical mode "Off"

A critical mode will be interrupted/stopped once critical mode operation LogicsManager output becomes FALSE (logic "0") and the postrun time has expired. If the operation mode changes to STOP, this time will be considered as expired. With termination of the critical mode, a normal cool down is performed.

Refer to ➡ Chapter 9.4.3 “Logical Outputs” on page 563 for more information about the priorities of the logical outputs.

4.5.11.2.1 Critical Operation At Busbar

The aforementioned fire engine pump or other critical operation is connected to the busbar, i.e. it requires a closed GCB to be supplied by the generator during critical operation.

Parameter 4100 ➡ p. 274 (Close GCB in critical mode) should be configured to "Yes" and an external provision for load reduction should be provided. This ensures the pump operation of a sprinkler system.

Application and breaker transition mode remain as configured.

A mains parallel operation is possible.

The GCB will not be closed if the load is supplied by the mains until the mains fail and the MCB remains closed because emergency run (parameter 2802 ➡ p. 251) is disabled.

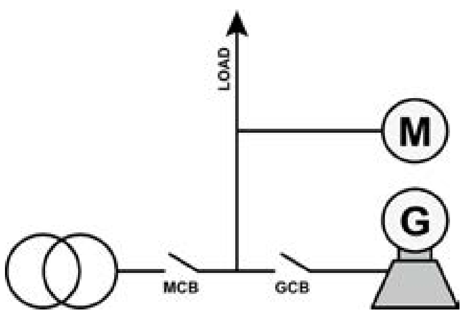


Fig. 97: Critical operation at busbar

Critical mode during mains supply

If critical mode is enabled during mains supply (MCB is closed), the generator will be started (if not already running) and the GCB will be closed.

- The "Critical mode" message is displayed on the display screen. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.
- If critical mode is disabled again, all shutdown alarms become active again.

If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after the critical mode postrun time (parameter 4102 ➪ p. 244) has expired. MCB operation will be performed according to the configured transition mode.

Emergency power during critical mode

If there is a mains failure during critical mode, the "Emerg/Critical" message is displayed on the display screen after the mains fail delay time (parameter 2800 ➪ p. 251) has expired.

All shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- Critical mode ends before mains recovery:
  – The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again.
  – If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
- Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode:
  – The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
  – If open transition mode is configured, the GCB will not be opened to prevent a dead busbar.
  – The engine remains running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer existent.
  – If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ➪ p. 246) has expired.
  – The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

Critical mode during emergency power

An emergency power operation is active (load is supplied by the generator, GCB is closed, MCB is open). If critical mode is enabled now, the GCB remains closed and the "Emerg/Critical" message is displayed on the display screen. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- Critical mode ends before mains recovery:
  – The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again.
  – If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires, if Enable MCB (parameter 12923 ⇘ p. 212) has been enabled.
- Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode:
  – The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
  – The engine remains running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer existent.
  – If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ⇘ p. 246) has expired.
  – The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

Start request during critical mode

The critical mode operation has priority than the remote request (Start/Stop request in AUTO). Therefore, the remote request cannot start or stop the engine and has no effect on the breaker positions. The "Critical mode" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

- Critical mode ends before the start request is terminated:
  – The engine continues running. All shutdown alarms will become active again.
  – By resetting the start request the GCB will be opened and the engine will be stopped.
- Start request will be terminated before the critical mode is terminated:
  – The critical mode operation is continued.
  – The engine keeps running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer fulfilled and all shutdown alarms will become active again.
  – If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ⇘ p. 246) has expired.
  – The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

4.5.11.2.2 Critical Operation At The Generator

The aforementioned fire engine pump or other critical operation is connected to the generator, i.e. it does not require a closed GCB to be supplied by the generator during critical operation.

Parameter 4100 ⇘ p. 274 (Close GCB in critical mode) should be configured to "No". This ensures an open GCB during critical mode. A closed CGB is possible in case of an emergency operation.

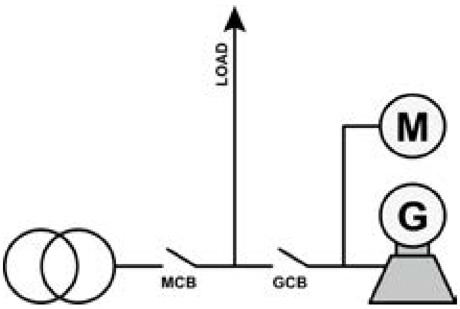


Fig. 98: Critical operation at the generator

Critical mode during mains supply

If critical mode is enabled during mains supply (MCB is closed), the generator will be started (if not already running) and operated with open GCB. The "Critical mode" message is displayed on the display screen. All shutdown alarms become warning messages.

If critical mode is disabled again, all shutdown alarms become active again. If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after the critical mode postrun time (parameter 4102 ↬ p. 244) has expired.

Emergency power during critical mode

If there is a mains failure during critical mode, the MCB will be opened after the mains fail delay time (parameter 2800 ↬ p. 251) has expired and the GCB will be closed. It is not necessary to configure parameter 4101 ↬ p. 251 (Break emerg. in critical mode) because the critical operation is already supplied. The "Emerg/Critical" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- Critical mode ends before mains recovery:
  - The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again.
  - If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
- Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode:
  - The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
  - The GCB will be opened without unloading (transition mode interchange or parallel).
  - All shutdown alarms become active again.
  - If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ↬ p. 246) has expired.

Critical mode during emergency power

An emergency power operation is active (load is supplied by the generator, GCB is closed, MCB is open). If critical mode is enabled now, the GCB will be opened dependent on the setting of the parameter 4101 ↬ p. 251 (Break emerg. in critical mode) and a closure of the GCB is prevented for this time. The "Emerg/Critical" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning messages.

- Critical mode ends before mains recovery:
  - The emergency power operation will be continued and all shutdown alarms become active again.
  - If the mains return, the unit transfers the load from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
- Emergency power operation ends before the end of the critical mode:
  - The critical mode is maintained and the load is transferred from generator supply to mains supply after the mains settling delay expires.
  - The GCB will be opened without unloading (transition mode interchange or parallel).
  - All shutdown alarms become active again.
  - If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ➡ p. 246) has expired.

Start request during critical mode

The critical mode operation has priority than the remote request (Start/Stop request in AUTO). Therefore, the remote request cannot start or stop the engine and has no effect on the breaker positions. The "Critical mode" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

- Critical mode ends before the start request is terminated:
  - The engine continues running and a change to generator or parallel operation is performed.
  - All shutdown alarms will become active again.
- Start request will be terminated before the critical mode is terminated:
  - The critical mode operation is continued. The engine keeps running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer fulfilled and all shutdown alarms will become active again.
  - If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ➡ p. 246) has expired.
  - The GCB will take on the same state as it has before the critical mode has been enabled.

Critical mode during start request

The generator supplies the load and the GCB is closed. If critical mode is enabled, the MCB will be operated according to the configured transition mode (parameter 3411 ➡ p. 206). The GCB will be opened without unloading (transition mode interchange or parallel). The "Critical mode" message is displayed on the display screen and all shutdown alarms become warning alarms.

- Critical mode ends before the start request is terminated:
  - The engine continues running and a change to generator or parallel operation is performed.
  - All shutdown alarms will become active again.
- Start request will be terminated before the critical mode is terminated:
  - The critical mode operation is continued.
  - The engine keeps running until the conditions for the critical mode are no longer fulfilled and all shutdown alarms will become active again.
  - If the genset was not running before critical mode has been enabled, it will be stopped after cool down time (parameter 3316 ⤷ p. 246) has expired.

Critical mode during isolated operation

The busbar is supplied by the generator and emergency run (parameter 2802 ⤷ p. 251) is disabled. If the critical mode is enabled, the GCB will be opened although the MCB is not enabled. This will cause a dead busbar.

4.5.11.2.3 Parameters

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12220	**Critical mode**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & !05.08) & ! 09.01]**	If this logical output becomes TRUE in AUTOMATIC operating mode, it starts the critical mode.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⤷ *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.*
4109	**Critical mode postrun**	2	0 to 6000 s **[600 s]**	The critical mode operation is continued for the time configured here after the critical mode request has been terminated. The message "Cool down" is displayed and the LogicsManager command variable 04.10 becomes TRUE.
4100	**Close GCB in critical mode**	2	Yes	If a critical mode operation is detected the GCB will close.
			[No]	The GCB cannot be closed during a critical mode operation.
				Notes This parameter **only** applies to application mode A03 A04.
4105	**Override alarmcl. also in MAN** (Critical mode alarm classes active in MANUAL operating mode)	2	Yes	The critical mode alarm classes will override the normal operation alarm classes when in MANUAL operation mode and the LogicsManager output 12220 ⤷ p. 274 becomes TRUE.
			[No]	The alarm classes will not be changed in the MANUAL operating mode.

4.5.12 Configure Controller

WARNING!

Hazards due to incorrect settings

The following parameters dictate how the easYgen controls voltage, frequency, load and power factor.

Failure to do so may lead to incorrect measurements and failures within the control unit resulting in damage to or destruction of the generator and/or personal injury or death.

– Always ensure that the correct settings are entered in these parameters.

The Real load, reactive load, and process control all utilize PID controllers. The response of each control loop can be adjusted for optimum response, however it is important to understand what a PID controller is and the effect of each controller adjustment has on the controller response.

Proportional gain, integral gain (stability) and DR (speed derivative ratio) are the adjustable and interacting parameters used to match the response of the control loop with the response of the system.

They correspond to the P (proportional), I (integral), and D (derivative) terms, and are displayed in the easYgen as follows:

P - Proportional gain (%)

I - Integral gain (%)

D - Derivative gain (determined by DR and I)

Proportional control

Proportional response is directly proportional to a process change.

- Analogy: Setting hand throttle to keep constant speed on straight and level road.

Proportional control (using the same analogy) results in a certain speed as long as the car is not subjected to any load change such as a hill. If a throttle is set to any particular setting, the speed of the car will remain constant as long as the car remains straight and level. If the car goes up a hill it will slow down. Of course, going down a hill the car would gain speed.

Integral control

Integral compensates for process and setpoint load changes.

- Analogy: Cruise control maintains constant speed regardless of hills.

Integral, sometimes called reset, provides additional action to the original proportional response as long as the process variable remains away from the setpoint. Integral is a function of the magnitude and duration of the deviation. In this analogy the reset response would keep the car speed constant regardless of the terrain.

Derivative

Derivative provides a temporary over-correction to compensate for long transfer lags and reduce stabilization time on process upsets (momentary disturbances). The behavior of the derivative parameter is shown in Fig. 99.

- Analogy: Accelerating into high speed lane with merging traffic.

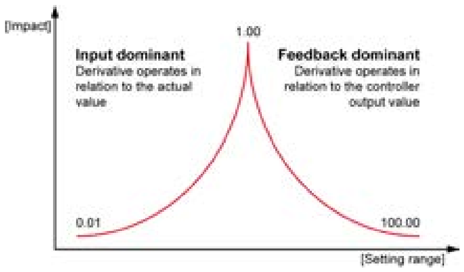


Fig. 99: Behavior of the derivative parameter

Derivative, sometimes called "preact" of "rate", is very difficult to draw an accurate analogy to, because the action takes place only when the process changes and is directly related to the speed at which the process changes.

Merging into high speed traffic of a freeway from an "on" ramp is no easy task and requires accelerated correction (temporary over-correction) in both increasing and decreasing directions. The application of brakes to fall behind the car in the first continuous lane or passing gear to get ahead of the car in the first continuous lane is a derivative action.

PID tuning example

If the system is unstable, make sure the governor is the cause. This can be checked by closing the valve limiter until it has control of the actuator output. If the governor is causing the oscillation, time the oscillation cycle time. A rule-of- thumb is, if the system's oscillation cycle time is less than 1 second, reduce the Proportional gain term. A rule-of-thumb is, if the system's oscillation cycle time is greater than 1 second, reduce the Integral gain term (proportional gain may need to be increased also).

On an initial startup with the easYgen, all PID dynamic gain terms will require adjustment to match the respective PID's response to that of its control loop. There are multiple dynamic tuning methods available that can be used with the easYgen's PIDs to assist in determining the gain terms that provide optimum control loop response times.

The following method can be used to achieve PID gain values that are close to optimum:

1. Increase Derivative Ratio (DR) to 100.
2. Reduce integral gain to 0.01.
3. Increase proportional gain until system just starts to oscillate.

> *The optimum gain for this step is when the system just starts to oscillate and maintains a self-sustaining oscillation that does not increase or decrease in magnitude.*

4. Record the control gain (Kc) and oscillation period (T) in seconds.
5. Set the dynamics as follows:
   - For PI control G=P(I/s + 1) set:
     – Proportional gain = 0.45*Kc
     – Integral gain = 1.2/T
     – Derivative ratio = 100
   - For PID control G=P(I/s + 1 + Ds) set:
     – Proportional gain = 0.60*Kc
     – Integral gain = 2/T
     – Deriv ratio = 8/(T*Integral Gain) for feedback dominant
     – Deriv ratio = (T*Integral Gain)/8 for input dominant

   ⇨ This method of tuning will get the gain settings close, they can be fine-tuned from this point.

4.5.12.1 Frequency Control

Notes on kick impulse function

Frequency control provides a kick impulse function, which issues a pulse if the frequency control deadband (parameter 5550 ➙ p. 278) is not exceeded and no synchronization could be performed for 20 seconds. The function is enabled, if a synchronization is carried out.

- If the phase angle is between 0° and 180°, a "frequency lower" signal is issued.
- If the phase angle is between 180° and 360°, a "frequency raise" signal is issued.

The pulse duration is 100ms. If the synchronization still fails, another pulse will be issued after 10 seconds.

The following conditions are required for the kick impulse function:

- Frequency control (parameter 5507 ➙ p. 277) is configured to "3pos controller"
- Synchronization mode (parameter 5728 ➙ p. 213) is configured to "RUN" or "CHECK" (or "Controlled by LM" and RUN or CHECK enabled by the LogicsManager)

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5507	**Frequency control**	2	**[PID analog]**	The frequency is controlled using an analog PID controller.
			3pos controller	The frequency is controlled using a three-step controller.
			Off	Frequency control is not carried out.
5508	**Freq. control initial state** (Frequency control initial state)	2	0.0 to 100.0 % **[50.0 %]**	The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the speed controller.
				Notes If the output to the speed control has been disabled, the output will act as a control position reference point.
5510	**Proportional gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther outside tolerances the process is, the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band.
				Notes If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➙ p. 277) is configured to "PID analog".
5511	**Integral gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between setpoint and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the setpoint are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state. This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➪ p. 277) is configured to "PID analog".
5512	**Derivative ratio**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[0.01]**	The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset. **Notes** This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➪ p. 277) is configured to "PID analog". The default configured controller acts like a PI controller what is the valid D part setting for systems with secondary controllers.
5550	**Deadband**	1	0.02 to 9.99 Hz **[0.08 Hz]**	**Isolated operation** The generator frequency is controlled in such a manner that the measured frequency does not deviate from the configured setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a frequency raise/lower signal to the frequency control. This prevents unneeded wear on the frequency bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. **Example** ■ If the frequency setpoint is 50 Hz and a deadband of 0.5 Hz is configured, the measured generator frequency must exceed 50.5 Hz (50 + 0.5) to issue a lower pulse or fall below 49.5 Hz (50 - 0.5) to issue a raise pulse. **Synchronization** The generator frequency is controlled in such a manner that the measured frequency does not deviate from the monitored reference (mains or busbar) frequency by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a frequency raise/lower signal to the frequency control. This prevents unneeded wear on the frequency bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. The value configured for this parameter must be less than the value configured for the df max (maximum frequency differential) for synchronization. **Notes** This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➪ p. 277) is configured to "3pos controller".
5551	**Time pulse minimum**	1	0.01 to 2.00 s **[0.05 s]**	A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired speed reference point.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➡ p. 277) is configured to "3pos controller".
5552	**Gain factor**	1	0.1 to 10.0 **[5.0]**	The gain factor K_p influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be in-creased in response to a deviation from the frequency reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band.
				Notes If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➡ p. 277) is configured to "3pos controller".
5553	**Expand deadband factor**	1	1.0 to 9.9 **[1.0]**	If the measured generator frequency is within the deadband range (parameter 5550 ➡ p. 278) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5554 ➡ p. 279) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➡ p. 277) is configured to "3pos controller".
5554	**Delay expand deadband**	1	1.0 to 9.9 s **[2.0 s]**	The measured generator frequency must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5553 ➡ p. 279.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if frequency control (parameter 5507 ➡ p. 277) is configured to "3pos controller".
5518	**Frequency setpoint 1 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The Frequency setpoint 1 source may be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (➡ *Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			[05.01]	Internal frequency setpoint 1 Internal frequency control setpoint 1 (parameter 5500 ➡ p. 280) is used as setpoint 1
			05.02	Internal frequency setpoint 2 Internal frequency control setpoint 2 (parameter 5501 ➡ p. 281) is used as setpoint 1
			05.03	Interface frequency setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.13	Discrete raise/lower frequency The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower frequency function is used as setpoint

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes Selecting a different data source may cause the controller to not operate properly. The frequency setpoint may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (*Chapter 4.4.1.1 "Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*).
5500	**Int. freq. control setpoint 1** (Internal frequency control setpoint 1)	0	15.00 to 85.00 Hz **[50.00 Hz]**	The internal generator frequency setpoint 1 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the frequency controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations. Generally 50 Hz or 60 Hz will be the values entered into this parameter. It is possible to enter a different value here.
5519	**Frequency setpoint 2 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The Frequency setpoint 2 source may be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (*Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			05.01	Internal frequency setpoint 1 Internal frequency control setpoint 1 (parameter 5500 p. 280) is used as setpoint 2
			[05.02]	Internal frequency setpoint 2 Internal frequency control setpoint 2 (parameter 5501 p. 281) is used as setpoint 2
			05.03	Interface frequency setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.13	Discrete raise/lower frequency The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower frequency function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes Selecting a different data source may cause the controller to not operate properly. The frequency setpoint may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (*Chapter 4.4.1.1 " Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*).
5501	**Int. freq. control setpoint 2** (Internal frequency control setpoint 2)	0	15.00 to 85.00 Hz **[50.00 Hz]**	The internal generator frequency setpoint 2 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the frequency controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations. Generally 50 Hz or 60 Hz will be the values entered into this parameter. It is possible to enter a different value here.
12918	**Setpoint 2 freq.** (Setpoint 2 frequency)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE, the frequency setpoint 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5519 p. 280 overrides the setting of parameter 5518 p. 279. **Notes** For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
5516	**Start frequency control level**	1	15.00 to 85.00 Hz **[47.00 Hz]**	The frequency controller is activated when the monitored generator frequency has exceeded the value configured in this parameter. This prevents the easYgen from attempting to control the frequency while the engine is completing its start sequence.
5517	**Start frequency control delay**	1	0 to 999 s **[5 s]**	The frequency controller is enabled after the configured time for this parameter expires.
5503	**Freq. control setpoint ramp** (Frequency control setpoint ramp)	2	0.10 to 60.00 Hz/s **[2.50 Hz/s]**	The different setpoint values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the setpoint value. The faster the change in the setpoint is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.
5504	**Frequency control droop**	2	0.0 to 20.0 % **[2.0 %]**	If this control is to be operated on a generator in parallel with other generators and frequency control is enabled, a droop characteristic curve must be used. **Notes** Each generator in the system will require the same value to be configured for the droop characteristic, so that when the system is stable the active power will be distributed proportionally among all generators in relation to their rated power.
12904	**Freq. droop act.** (Frequency droop active)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[08.17 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE, the frequency droop is enabled. **Notes** For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.* The active droop will also be sent to an ECU connected to the J1939 interface (CAN interface 2). This information is independent from the breaker states or active controller (frequency or power controller).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Example ■ Rated power: 500 kW ■ Rated frequency setpoint: 50.0 Hz ■ Droop 5.0% ■ Active power: 0 kW = 0% of rated power Frequency is adjusted to: (50.0 Hz – [5.0% * 0.0 * 50 Hz]) = 50.0 Hz. ■ Active power: +250 kW = +50% of rated power Frequency is adjusted to: (50.0Hz – [5% * 0.50 * 50 Hz]) = 50.0 Hz – 1.25 Hz = 48.75 Hz. ■ Active power: +500 kW = +100% of rated power Frequency is adjusted to: (50.0Hz – [5% * 1.00 * 50 Hz]) = 50.0 Hz – 2.5 Hz = 47.50 Hz.
5502	**Slip frequency setpoint offset**	2	0.00 to 0.50 Hz **[0.10 Hz]**	This value is the offset for the synchronization to the busbar/utility. With this offset, the unit synchronizes with a positive slip.
				Example If this parameter is configured to 0.10 Hz and the busbar/mains frequency is 50.00 Hz, the synchronization setpoint is 50.10 Hz.
5505	**Phase matching gain**	2	1 to 99 **[5]**	The phase matching gain multiplies the setting of the proportional gain (parameter 5510 ➪ p. 277) for phase matching control.
5506	**Phase matching df-start**	2	0.02 to 0.25 Hz **[0.05 Hz]**	Phase matching will only be enabled if the frequency difference between the systems to be synchronized is below the configured value.
5508	**Freq. control initial state** (Frequency control initial state)	2	0.0 to 100.0 % **[50.0 %]**	The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the speed controller.
				Notes If the output to the speed control has been disabled, the output will act as a control position reference point.

4.5.12.2 Load Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5525	**Load Control**	2	**[PID analog]**	The generator load is controlled using an analog PID controller.
			3pos controller	The generator load is controlled using a three-step controller.
			Off	Load control is not carried out.
5513	**Proportional gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➜ p. 282) is configured to "PID analog".
5514	**Integral gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between setpoint and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the setpoint are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. **Notes** The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state. This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➜ p. 282) is configured to "PID analog".
5515	**Derivative ratio**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[0.01]**	The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset. **Notes** This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➜ p. 282) is configured to "PID analog". The default configured controller acts like a PI controller what is the valid D part setting for systems with secondary controllers.
5560	**Deadband**	1	0.10 to 9.99% **[1.00%]**	The generator load is controlled in such a manner, when paralleled with the mains, so that the monitored load does not deviate from the configured load setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a raise/lower signal to the speed control. This prevents unneeded wear on the raise/lower relay contacts. The configured percentage for the dead band refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ➜ p. 101). **Notes** This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➜ p. 282) is configured to "3pos controller".
5561	**Time pulse minimum**	1	0.01 to 2.00 s **[0.05 s]**	A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired speed reference point.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➘ p. 282) is configured to "3pos controller".
5562	**Gain factor**	1	0.1 to 10.0 **[5.0]**	The gain factor K_p influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be in-creased in response to a deviation from the frequency reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band.
				Notes If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➘ p. 282) is configured to "3pos controller".
5563	**Expand dead-band factor**	1	1.0 to 9.9 **[1.0]**	If the measured generator load is within the deadband range (parameter 5560 ➘ p. 283) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5564 ➘ p. 284) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➘ p. 282) is configured to "3pos controller".
5564	**Delay expand deadband**	1	1.0 to 9.9 s **[2.0 s]**	The measured generator load must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5563 ➘ p. 284.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if load control (parameter 5525 ➘ p. 282) is configured to "3pos controller".
5539	**Load setpoint 1 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The load setpoint 1 source may be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (➘ *Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			[05.04]	Internal load setpoint 1 Internal load control setpoint 1 (parameter 5520 ➘ p. 285) is used as setpoint 1
			05.05	Internal load setpoint 2 Internal load control setpoint 2 (parameter 5501 ➘ p. 281) is used as setpoint 2
			05.06	Interface load setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.14	Discrete raise/lower load The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower load function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes Selecting a different data source may cause the controller to not operate properly. The load setpoint may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum (parameter 5523 ➠ p. 286).
5526	**Load setpoint 1**	2	Import	The value entered for the import level shall always be supplied by the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an import power operation is enabled.
			Export	The value entered for the export level shall always be supplied to the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an export power operation is enabled.
			[Constant]	The generator shall always supply the value entered for the constant power level. All load swings are absorbed by the utility. The generator will always start when a constant power (base load) operation is enabled.
5520	**Int. load control setpoint 1** (Internal load control setpoint 1)	0	0.0 to 9999.9 kW **[100.0 kW]**	The load setpoint 1 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the load controller when performing parallel operations.
5540	**Load setpoint 2 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The load setpoint 2 source may be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (➠ *Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			05.04	Internal load setpoint 1 Internal load control setpoint 1 (parameter 5520 ➠ p. 285) is used as setpoint 2
			[05.05]	Internal load setpoint 2 Internal load control setpoint 2 (parameter 5527 ➠ p. 286) is used as setpoint 2
			05.06	Interface load setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.14	Discrete raise/lower load The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower load function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes Selecting a different data source may cause the controller to not operate properly. The load setpoint may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum (parameter 5523 ➡ p. 286).
5527	**Load setpoint 2**	2	Import	The value entered for the import level shall always be supplied by the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an import power operation is enabled.
			Export	The value entered for the export level shall always be supplied to the utility. All load swings are absorbed by the generator(s) provided the load rating for the generator(s) is not exceeded. The generator will always start when an export power operation is enabled.
			[Constant]	The generator shall always supply the value entered for the constant power level. All load swings are absorbed by the utility. The generator will always start when a constant power (base load) operation is enabled.
5521	**Int. load control setpoint 2** (Internal load control setpoint 2)	0	0.0 to 9999.9 kW **[200.0 kW]**	The load setpoint 2 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the load controller when performing parallel operations.
12919	**Setp. 2 load** (Setpoint 2 load)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE, the frequency setpoint 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5540 ➡ p. 285 overrides the setting of parameter 5539 ➡ p. 284.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ➡ *Chapter 9.4.1 “LogicsManager Overview” on page 559.*
5522	**Load control setpoint ramp**	2	0.10 to 100.0 %/s **[3.00 %/s]**	The different setpoint values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the setpoint value. The faster the change in the setpoint is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.
				Notes This ramp is also used in isolated operation for loading or unloading an additional genset. An excessive oscillation may occur if the ramp is configured too high.
5523	**Load control setpoint maximum**	2	0 to 150% **[100%]**	If the maximum generator load is to be limited, a percentage based on the rated generator power (parameter 1752 ➡ p. 101) must be entered here. The controller adjusts the generator in such a manner that this value is not exceeded. This parameter limits the setpoint of the load controller when the generator is in a mains parallel operation.
5524	**Minimum gen. import/export**	2	0 to 100% **[0%]**	If the minimum generator load is to be limited, a percentage based on the rated generator power (parameter 1752 ➡ p. 101) must be entered here. The controller will not permit the load to drop below the configured load limit value. This parameter is only functional when the generator is in a mains parallel operation.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5532	**Warm up load limit**	2	0 to 100% **[15%]**	The maximum load is limited to this percentage of the generator rated power (parameter 1752 ➡ p. 101) until the warm up time (parameter 5534 ➡ p. 287) has expired or the warm up temperature threshold (parameter 5546 ➡ p. 287) has been exceeded.
5534	**Warm up time**	2	0 to 9999 s **[0 s]**	The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 ➡ p. 287 for the time configured here.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if Warm up mode (parameter 5533 ➡ p. 287) is configured to "Time controlled".
5533	**Warm up mode**	2	Analog val contr	The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 ➡ p. 287 until the temperature measured according to the setting in parameter 5538 ➡ p. 287 has exceeded the threshold configured in parameter 5546 ➡ p. 287.
			[Time controlled]	The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 ➡ p. 287 until the time configured in parameter 5534 ➡ p. 287 has expired.
5538	**Engine warm up criterion**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The engine warm up criterion may be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (➡ *Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			[06.01]	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
			06.04	Analog input 4 Analog input 4 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes Selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly. This parameter is only effective if "Warm up mode" (parameter 5533 ➡ p. 287) is configured to "Analog val contr".
5546	**Warm up threshold**	2	0 to 1000 °C **[80 °C]**	The maximum load is limited to the value configured in parameter 5532 ➡ p. 287 until the temperature has exceeded the threshold configured here.
				Notes This parameter is only effective if Warm up mode (parameter 5533 ➡ p. 287) is configured to "Analog val contr".

4.5.12.3 Derating Of Power

General notes

This function is used to decrease the current active power setpoint linear according to any value offered by the Analog Manager in mains parallel operation. The unit is capable to derate power e.g. according to the standards of power supply companies.

Refer to ➪ Chapter 6.4.12 “Ripple Control Receiver” on page 409 for an application example.

Function

When the LogicsManager “Free derating" (parameter 15146 ➪ p. 290) becomes TRUE and the analog value exceeds the value “Start derating at” (parameter 15143 ➪ p. 289), the unit begins to reduce the present active power setpoint. The grade of reducing depends on the value “Stop derating at” (parameter 15144 ➪ p. 289) and the value of “Max. power deviation” (parameter 15145 ➪ p. 289) which are configurable. If the LogicsManager "Free derating" becomes FALSE, the unit ramps back to its original setpoint. If derating is active, the display shows the indication “Derating”.

Example

- Current power setpoint of the generator = 200 kW
- Start derating at = 80 °C water temperature (i.e. analog input 1)
- Stop derating at = 90 °C water temperature
- Max. power deviation = 30 % (60 kW)

If the engine is running, the LogicsManager "Free derating" is TRUE, the unit monitors the water temperature. If the water temperature remains below the value “Start derating at”, the reduction becomes not active and remains on 0 %. If the water temperature exceeds the value “Start derating at” the unit begins to derate the current active power setpoint. The rate of reduction (slope) is determined by the values “Start derating at” and “Stop derating at”. The minimum power is defined by the value “Max. power deviation”. In the following example the power reduction would increase from 0 % at 80 °C up to 30 % = 60 kW at 90 °C. All temperatures over 90 °C would cause the same reduction of 30 % in this example. So it is guaranteed that the engine is not running with to less load.

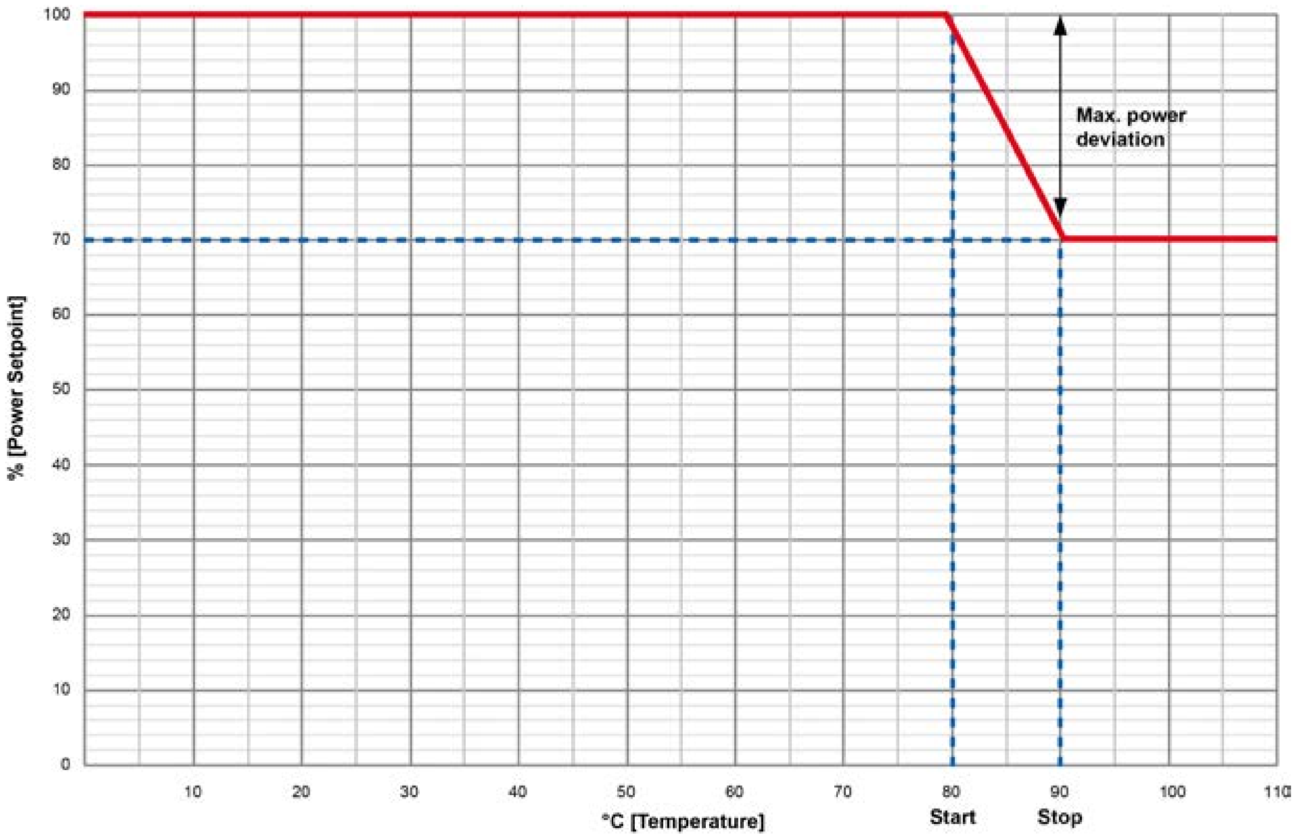


Fig. 100: Derating of power (example)

> *If the derating signals are digital (e.g. different relay outputs), the digital signals can be transformed to an analog signals with a simple set of resistors.*

> *The derating of power has an impact on the Load-Dependent Start/Stop functionality (refer to ↪ Chapter 6.3.1 "Configuring Load-Dependent Start/Stop" on page 375): The start of the next generator will be shifted.*

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15143	**Start derating at**	2	-032000 to 032000 **[1000]**	This parameter defines the starting point when the derating becomes active. The value applies to the analog source (parameter 15147 ↪ p. 290).
15144	**Stop derating at**	2	-032000 to 032000 **[0]**	This parameter defines (in combination with parameter 15143 ↪ p. 289) the ramp of the derating function.
15145	**Max. power deviation**	2	1.0 to 100.0 % **[100.0 %]**	This parameter defines the maximal power deviation of the derating function. That means it determines also the minimal power while derating is active. The configured percentage for the max. power deviation refers to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ↪ p. 101).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15147	**Source free derating**	2	Analog Manager **[Analog input 1]**	This parameter defines the analog source which controls the derating function.
15146	**Free derating**	2	Determined by LogicsManager (24.60) **[False]**	This LogicsManager equation releases the free derating function.

4.5.12.4 Frequency Depending Derating Of Power

General notes

This controller function is supporting a dynamic stabilization of mains. Some grid codes require to derate the real power if the mains frequency increases to a value of e.g. 50.20 Hz (F_{Start}). The derating is stopped, if the frequency becomes lower than e.g. 50.15 Hz (F_{Stop}).

Function

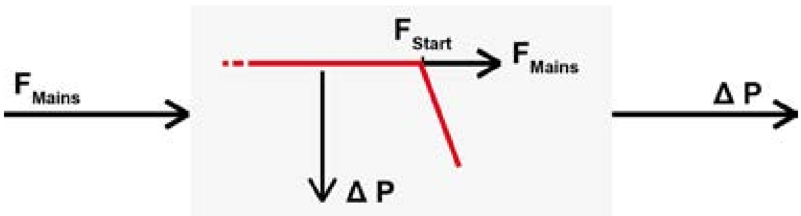


Fig. 101: Frequency depending derating of power (schematic)

If the frequency increases the value F_{Start} (Parameter 5782 ⇘ p. 291), the momentary power of the generator will be memorized by the controller as an **internal** value P^M. Now the power will be derated with a gradient R [%/Hz] (parameter 5784 ⇘ p. 292). The power derating is shown in Fig. 101.

Example

The power derating ΔP may be calculated using the following formula:

$\Delta P = P_M$ [kW] x R [%/Hz] x (F_{Mains} [Hz] - F_{Start} [Hz]) / 100 [%]

The example uses the following values:

- P_M = 130 kW
- R = 40 %/Hz (parameter 5784 ⇘ p. 292)
- F_{Start} = 50.20 Hz (parameter 5782 ⇘ p. 291)
- F_{Mains} = 50.50 Hz

The power derating ΔP is calculated as follows:

- ΔP = 130 kW x 40 %/Hz x (50.50 Hz - 50.20 Hz] / 100 % = 15.6 kW
- The assumed frequency increases to 50.70 Hz:
- ΔP = 130 kW x 40 %/Hz x (50.70 Hz - 50.20 Hz] / 100 % = 26.0 kW

The derating becomes inactive, if the frequency becomes lower than F_{Stop} (Parameter 5783 ⇘ p. 291). (If the frequency becomes too high, the frequency monitoring function trips.)

Start conditions

The power derating function becomes active, if the following conditions are true:

- Mains frequency > F_{Start} (parameter 5782 ➡ p. 291) AND
- Mains parallel operation active (MCB and GCB are closed) AND
- easYgen is in AUTOMATIC mode AND
- The corresponding controller functions are switched "On"

Stop conditions

The power derating function becomes inactive and will be reset, if at least one of the following conditions is true:

- Mains frequency < F_{Stop} (parameter 5783 ➡ p. 291) OR
- Mains parallel operation **not** active (MCB and GCB are open) OR
- easYgen is **not** in AUTOMATIC mode OR
- The corresponding controller functions are switched "Off"

Function behavior

If the frequency decreases, while the derating is still active, the behavior depends on parameter “Hold max.derating” (parameter 5785 ➡ p. 292).

Example

The following assumptions are made:

- The corresponding parameters are set to default
- Derating has started with F_{Start} = 50.20 Hz with P_M = 130 kW
- The current frequency is 50.70 Hz → reduction ΔP = 26 kW → current power = 104 kW

Now the measured frequency decreases to 50.50 Hz:

- “Hold max. derating” (parameter 5785 ➡ p. 292) = **Off** - The derating ΔP decreases to 15.6 kW according to the gradient 40 %/Hz → the power is increasing to 114.4 kW.
- “Hold max. derating” (parameter 5785 ➡ p. 292) = **On** - The derating still remains at 26 kW → the power remains at 104 kW. During a active derating process, the power will never increase again. The power can only increase again if the derating becomes inactive, that means that the measured frequency has reached F_{Stop}.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5781	**Function**	2	On	F/P load derating is switched on. The power will be derated, if the frequency becomes higher than “f start value” (parameter 5782 ➡ p. 291).
			[Off]	F/P load derating is switched off.
5782	**f start value**	2	15.00 to 85.00 Hz **[50.20 Hz]**	The derating function becomes active if the measured frequency becomes higher than this value.
5783	**f stop value**	2	15.00 to 85.00 Hz **[50.15 Hz]**	The derating function becomes inactive if the measured frequency becomes lower than this value.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5784	**f dep. derating**	2	1 to 100 %/Hz **[40 %/Hz]**	This function works with the derating gradient defined here, if the derating function is active. The higher this value, the higher the derating.
5785	**Hold max. derating**	2	On	While the derating is still active, the power **never** increases again.
			[Off]	While the derating is still active, the power **can** increase according to the defined gradient, if the measured frequency becomes lower. (Even if the frequency is still higher than “f stop value” (parameter 5783 ➡ p. 291))

4.5.12.5 Voltage Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5607	**Voltage Control**	2	**[PID analog]**	The voltage is controlled using an analog PID controller.
			3pos controller	The voltage is controlled using a three-step controller.
			Off	Voltage control is not carried out.
5608	**Voltage control initial state**	2	0.0 to 100.0% **[50.0%]**	The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the voltage controller. If the output to the voltage control has been disabled, the output will act as a control position reference point.
5610	**Proportional gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ➡ p. 292) is configured to "PID analog".
5611	**Integral gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between setpoint and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the setpoint are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ➡ p. 292) is configured to "PID analog".
5612	**Derivative ratio**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[0.01]**	The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ↬ p. 292) is configured to "PID analog". The default configured controller acts like a PI controller what is the valid D part setting for systems with secondary controllers.
5650	**Deadband**	1	0.10 to 9.99% **[1.00%]**	**Isolated operation** The generator voltage is controlled in such a manner that the measured voltage does not deviate from the configured setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a voltage raise/ lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the voltage bias output control or the raise/lower relay contacts. **Synchronization** The generator voltage is controlled in such a manner that the measured voltage does not deviate from the monitored reference (mains or busbar) voltage by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a voltage raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the voltage bias output control or the raise/ lower relay contacts. The value configured for this parameter must be less than the value configured for the dV max (maximum voltage differential) for synchronization (parameters 5700 ↬ p. 208 or 5710 ↬ p. 211).
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ↬ p. 292) is configured to "3pos controller".
5651	**Time pulse minimum**	1	0.01 to 2.00 s **[0.05 s]**	A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired voltage reference point.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ↬ p. 292) is configured to "3pos controller".
5652	**Gain factor**	1	0.1 to 10.0 **[5.0]**	The gain factor Kp influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be in-creased in response to a deviation from the voltage reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ↬ p. 292) is configured to "3pos controller".
5653	**Expand dead-band factor**	1	1.0 to 9.9 **[1.0]**	If the measured generator voltage is within the deadband range (parameter 5650 ↬ p. 293) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5654 ↬ p. 294) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ↬ p. 292) is configured to "3pos controller".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5654	**Delay expand deadband**	1	1.0 to 9.9 s **[2.0 s]**	The measured generator voltage must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5653 ➫ p. 293.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if voltage control (parameter 5607 ➫ p. 292) is configured to "3pos controller".
5618	**Voltage setpoint 1 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The voltage setpoint 1 source may be selected from the available data sources. Even it is possible to select all data sources ➫ *Chapter 9.3.1 “Data Sources” on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			[05.07]	Internal voltage setpoint 1 Internal voltage control setpoint 1 (parameter 5600 ➫ p. 294) is used as setpoint 1
			05.08	Internal voltage setpoint 2 Internal voltage control setpoint 2 (parameter 5601 ➫ p. 295) is used as setpoint 1
			05.09	Interface voltage setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.15	Discrete raise/lower voltage The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower voltage function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
			06.04	Analog input 4 Analog input 4 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes Selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly. The voltage setpoint may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (➫ *Chapter 4.4.1.1 “ Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency” on page 113*).
5600	**Int.voltage control setpoint 1**	0	50 to 650,000 V **[400 V]**	The internal generator voltage setpoint 1 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the voltage controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations.
5619	**Voltage setpoint 2 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The voltage setpoint 2 source may be selected from the available data sources. Even it is possible to select all data sources ➫ *Chapter 9.3.1 “Data Sources” on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			05.07	Internal voltage setpoint 1 Internal voltage control setpoint 1 (parameter 5600 ➫ p. 294) is used as setpoint 2

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			[05.08]	Internal voltage setpoint 2 Internal voltage control setpoint 2 (parameter 5601 ➪ p. 295) is used as set-point 2
			05.09	Interface voltage setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.15	Discrete raise/lower voltage The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower voltage function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
			06.04	Analog input 4 Analog input 4 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes Selecting a different data source may not allow the controller to operate properly. The voltage setpoint may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (➪ *Chapter 4.4.1.1 "Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*).
5601	**Int.voltage control set-point 2**	0	50 to 650,000 V **[400 V]**	The internal generator voltage setpoint 2 is defined in this screen. This value is the reference for the voltage controller when performing isolated and/or no-load operations.
12920	**Setp. 2 voltage**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE, the voltage setpoint 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter overrides the setting of parameter 5618 ➪ p. 294.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ➪ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
5616	**Start value**	1	0 to 100% **[70%]**	The voltage controller is activated when the monitored generator voltage has exceeded the value configured in this parameter. This prevents the easYgen from attempting to control the voltage while the engine is completing its start sequence.
				Notes This value refers to the generator voltage setpoint (parameter 5600 ➪ p. 294 or 5601 ➪ p. 295).
5617	**Start delay**	1	0 to 999 s **[5 s]**	The voltage controller is enabled after the configured time for this parameter expires.
5603	**Voltage control setpoint ramp**	2	1.00 to 300.00 %/s **[5.00 %/s]**	The different setpoint values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the setpoint value. The faster the change in the setpoint is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5604	**Voltage control droop**	2	0.0 to 20.0% **[5.0%]**	If this control is to be operated on a generator in parallel with other generators and voltage control is enabled, a droop characteristic curve must be used. Each generator in the system will require the same value to be configured for the droop characteristic, so that when the system is stable the reactive power will be distributed proportionally among all generators in relation to their rated reactive power.
12905	**Volt. droop act.** (Voltage droop active)	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(08.17 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE, the voltage droop is enabled.
				Example ■ Rated reactive power: 400 kvar ■ Rated voltage setpoint: 410 V ■ Droop 5.0 % ■ Reactive power 0 kvar = 0 % of rated power ■ Voltage is adjusted to (410 V – [5.0% * 0.0 * 410 V]) = 410 V. ■ Reactive power 400 kvar = 100 % of rated reactive power ■ Voltage is adjusted to (410 V – [5.0% * 1.0 * 410 V]) = 410 V – 20.5 V = 389.5 V.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
5608	**Voltage control initial state**	2	0.0 to 100.0 % **[50.0 %]**	The value entered for this parameter is the start reference point for the analog output to the voltage controller. If the output to the voltage control has been disabled, the output will act as a control position reference point.

4.5.12.6 Power Factor Control

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5625	**Power factor Control**	2	**[PID analog]**	The power factor is controlled using an analog PID controller.
			3pos controller	The power factor is controlled using a three-step controller.
			Off	Power factor control is not carried out.
5613	**Proportional gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The proportional coefficient specifies the gain. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value. This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⯑ p. 296) is configured to "PID analog".
5614	**Integral gain**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[1.00]**	The integral gain identifies the I part of the PID controller. The integral gain corrects for any offset (between setpoint and process variable) automatically over time by shifting the proportioning band. Reset automatically changes the output requirements until the process variable and the setpoint are the same. This parameter permits the user to adjust how quickly the reset attempts to correct for any offset. The integral gain constant must be greater than the derivative time constant. If the integral gain constant is too large, the engine will continually oscillate. If the integral gain constant is too small, the engine will take too long to settle at a steady state.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⯑ p. 296) is configured to "PID analog".
5615	**Derivative ratio**	2	0.01 to 100.00 **[0.01]**	The derivative ratio identifies the D part of the PID controller. By increasing this parameter, the stability of the system is increased. The controller will attempt to slow down the action of the actuator in an attempt to prevent excessive overshoot or undershoot. Essentially this is the brake for the process. This portion of the PID loop operates anywhere within the range of the process unlike reset.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⯑ p. 296) is configured to "PID analog". The default configured controller acts like a PI controller what is the valid D part setting for systems with secondary controllers.
5660	**Deadband**	1	0.001 to 0.300 **[0.010 %]**	The generator power factor is controlled in such a manner, when paralleled with the mains, so that the monitored power factor does not deviate from the configured power factor setpoint by more than the value configured in this parameter without the controller issuing a raise/lower signal to the voltage regulator. This prevents unneeded wear on the raise/lower relay contacts.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⯑ p. 296) is configured to "3pos controller".
5661	**Time pulse minimum**	1	0.01 to 2.00 s **[0.05 s]**	A minimum pulse on time must be configured here. The shortest possible pulse time should be configured to limit overshoot of the desired power factor reference point.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⯑ p. 296) is configured to "3pos controller".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5662	**Gain factor**	1	0.1 to 10.0 **[5.0]**	The gain factor K_p influences the operating time of the relays. By increasing the number configured in this parameter, the operating time of the relay will be in-creased in response to a deviation from the power factor reference. By increasing the gain, the response is increased to permit larger corrections to the variable to be controlled. The farther out of tolerance the process is the larger the response action is to return the process to the tolerance band. If the gain is configured too high, the result is excessive overshoot/undershoot of the desired value.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⇨ p. 296) is configured to "3pos controller".
5663	**Expand deadband factor**	1	1.0 to 9.9 **[1.0]**	If the measured generator power factor is within the deadband range (parameter 5660 ⇨ p. 297) and the configured delay expand deadband time (parameter 5664 ⇨ p. 298) expires, the deadband will be multiplied with the factor configured here.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⇨ p. 296) is configured to "3pos controller".
5664	**Delay expand deadband**	1	1.0 to 9.9 s **[2.0 s]**	The measured generator power factor must be within the deadband range for the time configured here in order to multiply the deadband with the factor configured in parameter 5663 ⇨ p. 298.
				Notes This parameter is only visible if power factor control (parameter 5625 ⇨ p. 296) is configured to "3pos controller".
5638	**Power Factor setpoint 1 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The power factor setpoint 1 source can be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (⇨ *Chapter 9.3.1 “Data Sources” on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			[05.10]	Internal power factor setpoint 1 Internal power factor control setpoint 1 (parameter 5620 ⇨ p. 299) is used as setpoint 1
			05.11	Internal power factor setpoint 2 Internal power factor control setpoint 2 (parameter 5621 ⇨ p. 300) is used as setpoint 1
			05.12	Interface power factor setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.16	Discrete raise/lower power factor The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower power factor function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
			06.04	Analog input 4 Analog input 4 is used to control the setpoint
				Notes The power factor setpoint may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging. Selecting a different data source may cause the controller to not operate properly.
5620	**Int. power factor setpoint 1**	0	-0.999 to +1.000 **[+1.000]**	The desired power factor may be configured here so that the reactive power is regulated in the system. The designations "+" and "-" stand for inductive/lagging (generator overexcited) and capacitive/leading (generator underexcited) reactive power. This setpoint is active only in mains parallel operation.
5639	**Power Factor setpoint 2 source**	2	Determined by AnalogManager	The power factor setpoint 2 source can be selected from the available data sources. Though it is possible to select from all available data sources (*Chapter 9.3.1 "Data Sources" on page 542*), only the following data sources may be used:
			05.10	Internal power factor setpoint 1 Internal power factor control setpoint 1 (parameter 5620 p. 299) is used as setpoint 2
			[05.11]	Internal power factor setpoint 2 Internal power factor control setpoint 2 (parameter 5621 p. 300) is used as setpoint 2
			05.12	Interface power factor setpoint The setpoint, which is transmitted via the interface, is used as setpoint
			05.16	Discrete raise/lower power factor The setpoint from the discrete raise/lower power factor function is used as setpoint
			06.01	Analog input 1 Analog input 1 is used to control the setpoint
			06.02	Analog input 2 Analog input 2 is used to control the setpoint
			06.03	Analog input 3 Analog input 3 is used to control the setpoint
			06.04	Analog input 4 Analog input 4 is used to control the setpoint

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes The power factor setpoint may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging. Selecting a different data source may cause the controller to not operate properly.
5621	**Int. power factor setpoint 2**	0	-0.999 to +1.000 **[+1.000]**	The desired power factor may be configured here so that the reactive power is regulated in the system. The designations "–" and "+" stand for inductive/lagging (generator overexcited) and capacitive/leading (generator underexcited) reactive power. This setpoint is active only in mains parallel operation.
12921	**Setp. 2 pwr.factor**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	If this LogicsManager condition is TRUE, the power factor setpoint 2 will be enabled, i.e. the setting of parameter 5639 ➪ p. 299 overrides the setting of parameter 5638 ➪ p. 298.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ➪ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*.
5622	**React. pwr. ctrl setpoint ramp**	2	0.01 to 100.00 %/s **[3.00 %/s]**	The different setpoint values are supplied to the controller via this ramp. The slope of the ramp is used to alter the rate at which the controller modifies the setpoint value. The faster the change in the setpoint is to be carried out, the greater the value entered here must be.
				Notes This ramp is also used in isolated operation for loading or unloading an additional genset. An excessive oscillation may occur if the ramp is configured too high.

4.5.12.6.1 Power Factor Characteristic

General notes

The Power Factor Characteristic function is adapting the reactive power flow between generator and mains to support a dynamic stabilization of the mains. Some network provider prefer therefore a power factor control over real power PF(P) and other provider prefer power factor control over mains voltage Q(V). Both methods are configurable alternatively.

Power factor characteristic PF(P)

A method to support the mains is to feed different reactive power values into the grid in relation to the own active power value. The reactive power is defined through a power factor setpoint for the generator. This can be defined in characteristic curve.

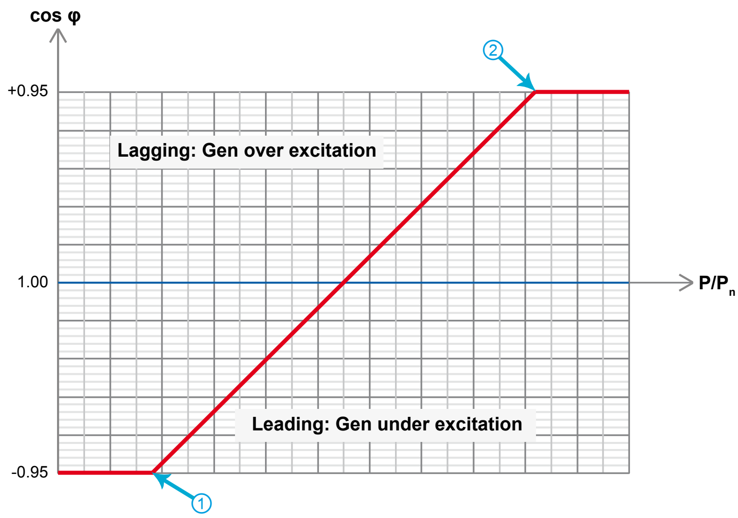


Fig. 102: Power factor characteristic (schematic)

The linear characteristic is defined by two points (① & ②). The power factor corresponding to this characteristic is available as data source 05.29 in the Analog Manager.

To use this function, the source (05.29) must be applied as source to "Power factor setpoint 1" (parameter 5638 ➪ p. 298 or "Power factor setpoint 2" (parameter 5639 ➪ p. 299).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5786	**Power factor characteristic**	2	**[PF(P)]**	A power factor setpoint is determined according to the characteristic curve: Power factor in relation to the actual Generator power.
			Q(V)	A power factor setpoint is calculated according to the characteristic curve: Generator reactive power in relation to the mains voltage.
5787	**Point 1 power**	2	0.0 to 99999.9 kW **[0.0 kW]**	The value entered into "Point 1 power" defines the cos phi (P) characteristic.
5788	**Point 1 cos phi**	2	-0.999 to 1.000 **[-0.950]**	The desired "Point 1 cos phi" may be configured here which defines the cos phi (P) characteristic. The designations "+" and "-" stand for inductive/lagging (generator overexcited) and capacitive/leading (generator underexcited) reactive power.
5789	**Point 2 power**	2	0.0 to 99999.9 kW **[200.0 kW]**	The value entered into "Point 2 power" defines the cos phi (P) characteristic.
5790	**Point 2 cos phi**	2	-0.999 to 1.000 **[0.950]**	The desired "Point 2 cos phi" may be configured here which defines the cos phi (P) characteristic. The designations "+" and "-" stand for inductive/lagging (generator overexcited) and capacitive/leading (generator underexcited) reactive power.

Power factor characteristic Q (V)

Another method to support the mains is to feed different reactive power values into the grid in relation to the mains voltage. The reactive power is defined through the value Q/Srated over voltage. This can be defined in characteristic curve. The resulting outcome for the reactive power control is then a power factor setpoint.

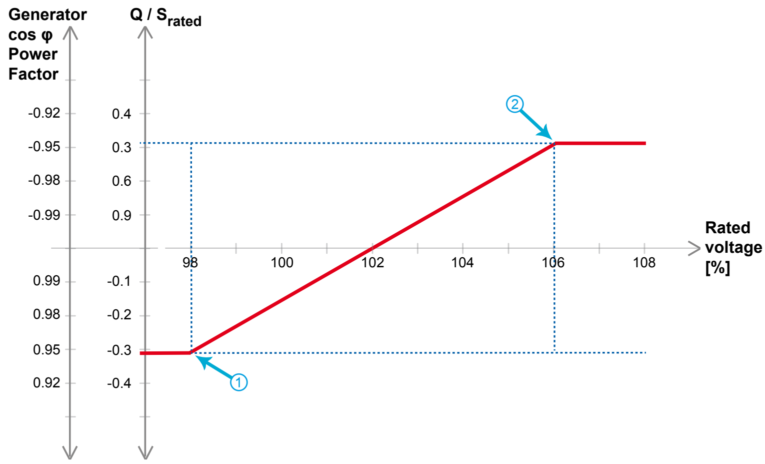


Fig. 103: Power factor characteristic according to the relation Q/Srated over rated voltage

The linear characteristic is defined by two points (① & ②). The power factor corresponding to this characteristic is available as data source 05.29 in the Analog Manager.

> *To use this function, the source (05.29) must be applied as source to "Power factor setpoint 1" (parameter 5638 ↪ p. 298 or "Power factor setpoint 2" (parameter 5639 ↪ p. 299).*

4.5.12.7 Load Share Control

The easYgen performs proportional load and/or var sharing. This means each generator will share the load at the same percentage level of the generator rated power when paralleled against the mains, in an isolated operation with multiple generators paralleled, or when re-synchronizing the common bus to the mains.

> *The ramping of an engine onto others is interrupted; if not enough nominal power on the common busbar is available.*
>
> *Proportional load/var sharing will not be performed when the easYgen has the GCB closed and is in the constant power/base load mode.*

A system can consist out of 16 gensets which are controlled by a single easYgen.

4.5.12.7.1 Mains Parallel Operation With Mains Interchange Real Power Control (Import/Export)

The easYgen controllers maintain the real load level on the individually controlled generators at a level so that the real power setpoint at the mains interchange remains at the configured setpoint. The real power setpoint for the mains interchange must be configured identically for each easYgen.

The easYgen controller communicates with other controls in the system via a CAN bus. This enables the controllers to adjust the real power generated by the generator while remaining within the rated power of the generator. A smaller generator will contribute less real power as compared to a large generator, but they will both be utilized to the same capacity factor. An example of this would be a 100 kW generator with a configured 1000 kW generator and a mains interchange of 825 kW. The 100 kW generator would contribute 75 kW and the 1000 kW generator would contribute 750 kW or both generators would be at 75 % of their rated capacity.

Reactive load sharing is not performed when operating in parallel with the mains. The reactive power control will be defined by the configured power factor setpoint of the individual controllers. If the power factor controller setpoint is configured as +0.950, the easYgen will proportionally share the real load with all generators in parallel with the mains while controlling the reactive power at a 0.95 inductive (lagging) power factor regardless of the what power factor the mains is operating at.

The parameter "Active power Load share factor" (parameter 5530 ➷ p. 307) can be used now to define the priority of the real power sharing reference variable (real power at interchange). A higher configured percentage influences the control more towards maintaining the real power setpoint for the interchange. A lower configured percentage influences the control more towards maintaining real power sharing between units.

The parameter "React. power Load share factor" (parameter 5630 ➷ p. 308) has no influence here.

4.5.12.7.2 Isolated Operation In Parallel

The easYgen controllers maintain the voltage and frequency of the individually controlled generators at a constant level. This makes it imperative that the voltage and frequency setpoints are configured identically for each easYgen.

The easYgen controller communicates with other controls in the system via a CAN bus. This enables the controllers to adjust the real power generated by the generator while remaining within the rated power of the generator. A smaller generator will contribute less real power as compared to a large generator, but they will both be utilized to the same capacity factor.

Example

An example of this would be a 100 kW generator and a 1000 kW generator with an 825 kW load. The 100 kW generator would contribute 75 kW and the 1000 kW generator would contribute 750 kW or both generators would be at 75 % of their rated capacity.

The reactive power will be shared proportionally among all generators involved.

The parameter "Active power Load share factor" (parameter 5530 ➡ p. 307) can be used to define the priority of the reference variable for real power sharing. A higher configured percentage influences the control more towards frequency control. A lower configured percentage influences the control more towards real power sharing.

The parameter "React. power Load share factor" (parameter 5630 ➡ p. 308) can be used now to define the priority of the reference variable for reactive power sharing. A higher configured percentage influences the control more towards voltage control. A lower configured percentage influences the control more towards reactive power sharing.

4.5.12.7.3 Re-synchronization Of The Busbar To The Mains

The system is operating as an isolated system, for synchronization to be performed the voltage and frequency differentials of the mains and bus must be within the configured windows.

The bus frequency reference point is dictated by the measured mains frequency and the configured frequency differential (+ slip frequency setpoint offset (parameter 5502 ➡ p. 282).

Example

If + slip frequency setpoint offset = 0.2 Hz, the easYgen will calculate the bus frequency reference point as:

- [measured mains frequency] + [slip frequency setpoint offset] = bus frequency reference point

A practical example of this would be:

- The monitored mains frequency is 60 Hz
- Configured + slip frequency setpoint offset = 0.2 Hz
- [60 Hz] + [0.2 Hz] = 60.2 Hz bus frequency reference point

The differential voltage is configured as a window. The monitored voltage from the potential transformers secondary for the mains and the bus must be within the configured voltage differential limit in relation to the rated voltage configuration.

This means that the voltage window dV [%] is in relation to the rated voltage configuration [%].

When the monitored bus frequency and voltage are within the configured differential limits, the "Command: close MCB" relay will enable, closing the MCB, and the system will be paralleled to the mains.

4.5.12.7.4 Prerequisites

All easYgen controllers connected to the system must have rated system frequencies and breaker logic configured identically and the parameter "Active power load share" (parameter 5531 ➡ p. 307) or "Reactive power load share" (parameter 5631 ➡ p. 307) must be enabled.

4.5.12.7.5 Load-Share Interface

The easYgen utilizes a peer relationship between units to control the system. This permits for parallel applications of up to 16 generators.

Refer to ♦ Chapter 3.3 "CAN Bus Interfaces" on page 86 for information about the CAN bus connection.

4.5.12.7.6 Load/Var Sharing Via The CAN Bus

The parameter "Active load sharing factor" determines if and how a generator performs real power or frequency control when paralleled with other generators in an isolated operation. This parameter is defined as a percentage.

In the figure below (Fig. 104) 10 % means increased real power control and 99 % increased frequency control. This parameter should be configured with the same value for each generator.

In the illustrated control system, it must be noted that each control calculates the mean utilization factor of all controls from the data transmitted via the CAN bus and then compares this with its own utilization factor. The utilization factor is compared with the reference variable and results in a new reference variable setpoint. Frequency and real power control are carried out simultaneously in these controls (corresponding to the reference variable).

Frequency control is carried out via the measured voltage/frequency of the voltage system. The MPU is used merely for monitoring functions, or is available as a control value to the secondary controller.

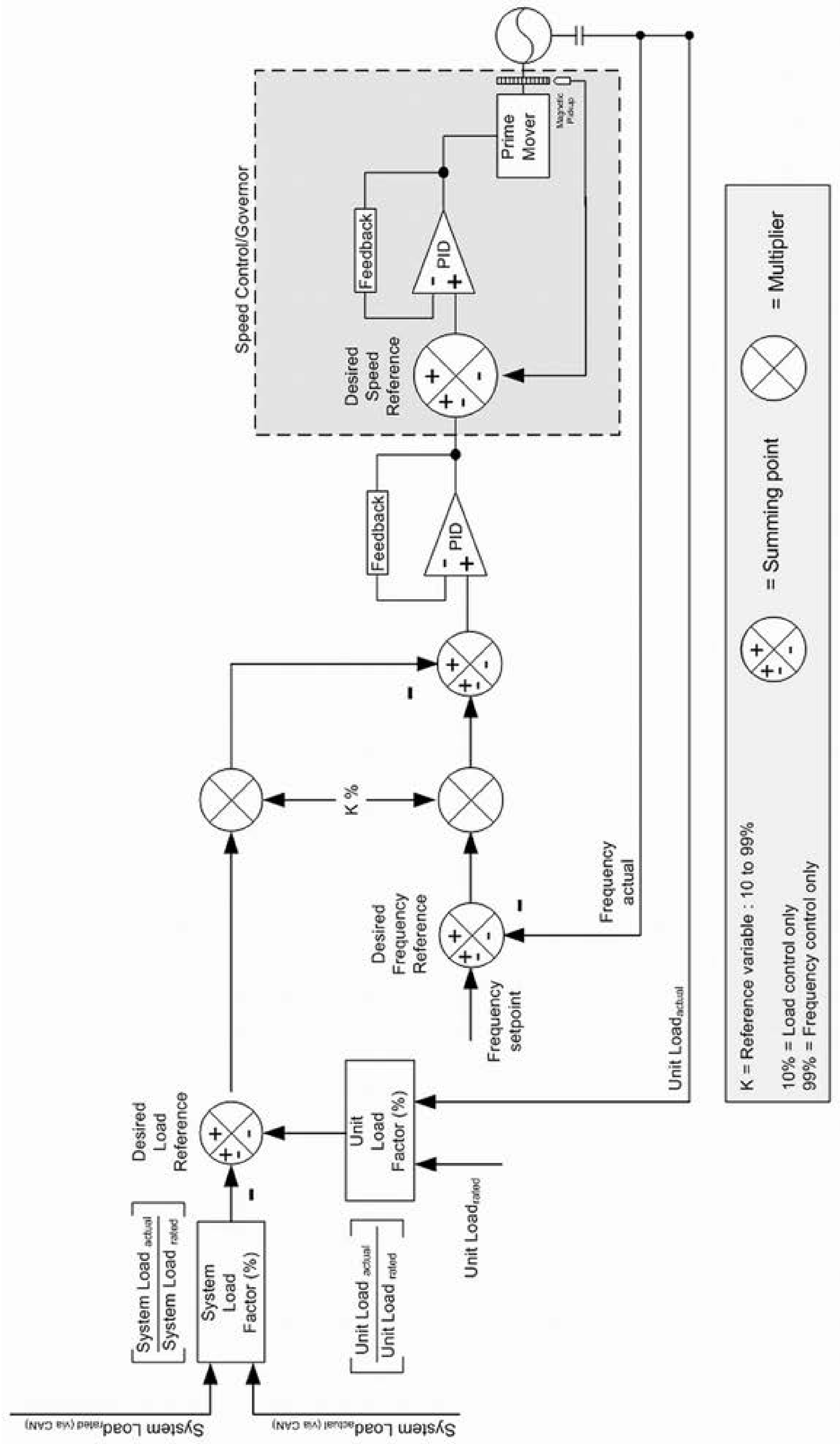

Speed Control/Governor
Prime Mover
Magnetic Pickup
Feedback
PID
Desired Speed Reference
Feedback
PID
K %
Desired Frequency Reference
Frequency actual
Frequency setpoint
Unit Load actual
Desired Load Reference
Unit Load Factor (%)
Unit Load rated
System Load actual / System Load rated
System Load Factor (%)
Unit Load actual / Unit Load rated
System Load rated (via CAN)
System Load actual (via CAN)
K = Reference variable : 10 to 99%
10% = Load control only
99% = Frequency control only
= Summing point
= Multiplier

Fig. 104: CAN bus load/var sharing, diagram

4.5.12.7.7 Parameters

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5531	**Active power load share**	2	**[On]**	Active power load share is enabled. When multiple generators are operating in parallel, the real power is shared proportionally.
			Off	Active power load share is disabled
5530	**Active power load share**	2	10 to 99 % **[50 %]**	It is possible to change the emphasis placed on maintaining control variables. By increasing or decreasing the percentage value in this parameter, the control places a higher priority on maintaining the primary or secondary control reference variable. If the value for this parameter is configured higher, maintaining the primary control variable has a higher priority. If the value for this parameter is configured lower, maintaining the secondary control variable has a higher priority. **Primary control variable** ■ Isolated operation = frequency maintained ■ Mains parallel operation = real power level at the mains interchange point maintained **Secondary control variable** ■ Isolated operation = real power sharing with other generators maintained ■ Mains parallel operation = real power sharing with other generators maintained
				Notes The smaller this factor the higher the priority to equally share the load among all generators. If 99 % is configured here, only the primary control reference variable is considered. If 10 % is configured here, only the secondary control reference variable is considered.
5631	**Reactive power load share**	2	**[On]**	Reactive power load share is enabled. When multiple generators are operating in parallel, the reactive power is shared proportionally.
			Off	Reactive power load share is disabled

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5630	**React. power load share factor**	2	10 to 99 % **[50 %]**	It is possible to change the emphasis placed on maintaining control variables. By increasing or decreasing the percentage value in this parameter, the control places a higher priority on maintaining the primary or secondary control reference variable. If the value for this parameter is configured higher, maintaining the primary control variable has a higher priority. If the value for this parameter is configured lower, maintaining the secondary control variable has a higher priority. **Primary control variable** ■ Isolated operation = voltage maintained **Secondary control variable** ■ Isolated operation = reactive power sharing with other generators maintained
				Notes The smaller this factor the higher the priority to equally share the load among all generators. If 99 % is configured here, only the primary control reference variable is considered. If 10 % is configured here, only the secondary control reference variable is considered.

4.5.12.7.8 Load Share Control Grouping

Load sharing with several gensets is possible for a supply of a maximum of four split busbars. A group breakers splits the busbar in a way that some gensets supply one busbar and some supply another one. However, it is necessary to group the gensets, which supply the same busbar, into segments.

The configured segment number can be changed to one of three alternative segment numbers. The LogicsManager is used to implement this.

Example

Six gensets (G1 through G6) supply a system with two group breakers (A, B) as shown in . All gensets have the same segment number configured #1 (parameter 1723 ⇘ p. 309)

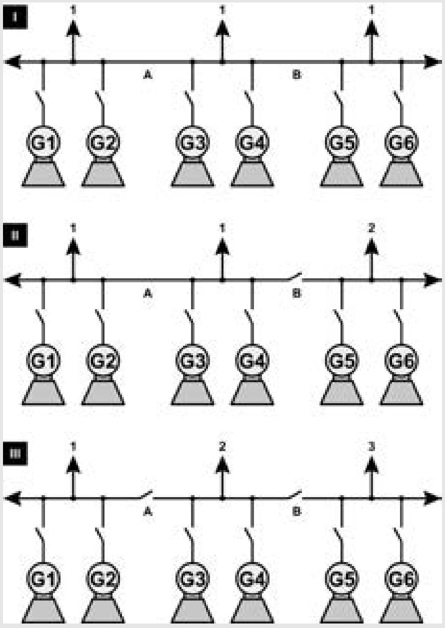


Fig. 105: Load sharing - grouping

Case I - Group breakers A and B are closed and G1 through G6 supply the same busbar. The same segment number is configured to each genset since all gensets supply the same busbar.

Case II - Group breaker A is closed and group breaker B is open (G1 through G4 supply a different busbar than G5 and G6). A different segment number must be selected for G5 and G6 by enabling the LogicsManager function "Segment no.2 act" (parameter 12929 ⇘ p. 309) in order to change the segment number of G5 and G6 to #2.

Case III - Group breakers A and B are open (G1 and G2, G3 and G4, as well as G5 and G6 supply different busbars).

A different segment number must be selected for G3 and G4 (LogicsManager function "Segment no.2 act" (parameter 12929 ⇘ p. 309)) as well as to G5 and G6 (LogicsManager function "Segment no.3 act" (parameter 12928 ⇘ p. 309)).

With this, the segment number of G3 and G4 is changed to #2 and the segment number of G5 and G6 is changed to #3.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1723	**Segment number**	2	1 to 32 **[1]**	The genset is assigned a load share segment number with this parameter. This segment number may be overridden by the following parameters 12929 ⇘ p. 309, 12928 ⇘ p. 309, and 12927 ⇘ p. 309.
12929	**Segment no.2 act**	2	Determined by LogicsManager	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, this genset is assigned load share segment number 2 (this parameter has priority over parameters 12928 ⇘ p. 309 and 12927 ⇘ p. 309).
			[(0 & 1) & 1]	**Notes** For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⇘ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
12928	**Segment no.3 act**	2	Determined by LogicsManager	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, this genset is assigned load share segment number 3 (this parameter has priority over parameters 12927 ⇘ p. 309).
			[(0 & 1) & 1]	**Notes** For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⇘ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
12927	**Segment no. 4 act**	2	Determined by LogicsManager	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, this genset is assigned load share segment number 4.
			[(0 & 1) & 1]	**Notes** For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see ⇘ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
5568	**Mode ext. load share gateway**	2		The operation mode for the external Woodward Load Share Gateway (LSG) is configured here.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			[0]	Off
			1	*Woodward EGCP-2* RS-485 (P & Q)
			2	*Woodward SPM-D* **R** = 4.99k | **P**: 0 − 4 V (0 to 100 %) | **Q**: 0 − 5 V (-85% to +85 %)
				Woodward MFR 15 **R** = 4.99k | **P**: 0 − 4 V (0 to 100 %)
			3	*Woodward 2301 A* **R** = 54.90k | **P**: 0 − 3 V (0 to 100 %)
			4	*Caterpillar LSM* **R** = 25.00k | **P**: 0 − 3 V (0 to 100%)
			5	*Cummins PCC 3100, 3200, 3201, 3300* **R** = 5.00k | **P**: 0 − 2.5 V (-14.1 to 121.9 %) | **Q**: 0 − 2.5 V (-16.7 % to +125.3 %)
			6	*POW-R-CON* **R** = 20.67k | **P**: 0 − 5 V (0 to 100 %)
			7	Prepared **R** = 25.00k | **P**: -5 − +5 V (0 to 100 %)
			8	Prepared **R** = 25.00k | **P**: 0 − 7 V (0 to 100 %)
			9	*Woodward GCP/MFR* CAN (**P** & **Q**)1 − easYgens and GCP/MFR share the same CAN bus
			10 to 16	Not defined
				Notes Refer to the Load Share Gateway (LSG) Manual 37442 for security guidelines and detailed information about the configuration. **R**: Internal resistance **P**: Range for active power **Q**: range for reactive power

4.5.12.7.9 Droop

The isochronous running frequency or voltage controllers keep the desired frequency or voltage set point independent on the real or reactive power of the generator.

The **frequency controller** with activated droop behavior (LogicsManager ID12904 ➪ p. 281) reduces the desired frequency setpoint dependent on the active power of the generator (ID1752 ➪ p. 101). In case of a full loaded engine the frequency setpoint will be reduced with the percentage value (ID5504 ➪ p. 281) related to rated frequency.

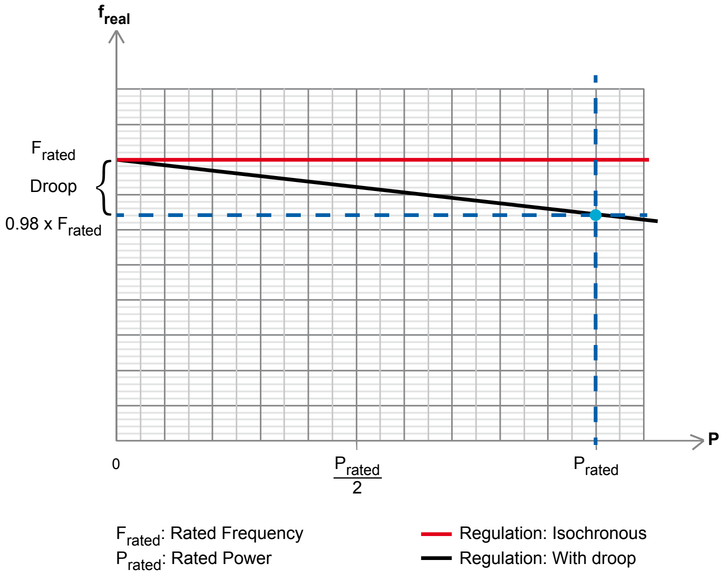


Fig. 106: Frequency controller - behavior with and without droop, diagram

The resulting frequency setpoint is calculated as follows: F'Set = FSet - (Preal * (Frated * droop factor) / Prated)

The **voltage controller** with activated droop behavior (LogicsManager ID12905 ␗ p. 296) reduces the desired voltage setpoint dependent on the reactive power of the generator (ID1758 ␗ p. 101). In case of a full reactive loaded generator the voltage will be reduced with the percentage value (ID5604 ␗ p. 296) of the rated frequency.

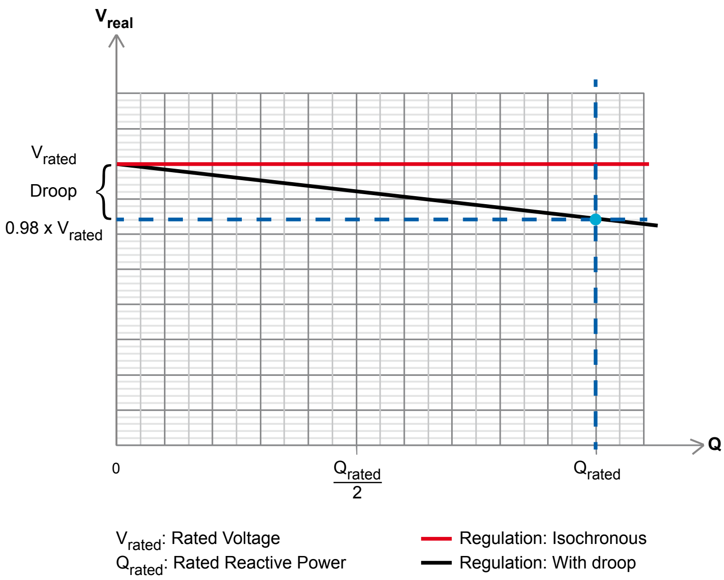


Fig. 107: Voltage controller - behavior with and without droop, diagram

The resulting voltage setpoint is calculated as follows: V'Set = VSet - (Qreal * (Vrated * droop factor) / Qrated)

Function Droop Tracking

The droop tracking for frequency/voltage control is implemented such that when the control is switched to frequency/voltage control with droop the frequency/voltage real value does not change at the current active/reactive load. This is provided by pre-calculating a setpoint offset, which is needed to hold rated frequency/voltage at present load.

This is a feature in applications where for example the load sharing over communication interface gets lost and the number of generators remains the same.

Droop Tracking On/Off

The easYgen allows disabling the droop tracking for frequency and voltage generally. This makes sense in applications where the number of generators can vary during running in droop mode.

Load sharing in Droop mode On/Off

Multiple easYgens are load sharing under each other, if they run isolated from mains or they control export/import power at a common interchange point. For dynamic reasons it makes sense to disable the load sharing, when the easYgens running in droop or can fall into droop mode (Missing member case).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting Range [Default]	Description
5747	Droop tracking	2	[On]	The frequency and voltage setpoint offset is pre-calculated to hold the frequency and voltage, when control is switched into droop.
			Off	The setpoint offset is always zero.
5748	Load sharing in droop mode		[On]	As long the load sharing function is enabled, it is done in droop mode too.
			Off	The load sharing is generally disabled in droop mode.

Table 59: Droop related parameters

4.5.12.8 Discrete Raise/Low/Function

General notes

The frequency / load and voltage / reactive power setpoints may be raised and lowered using the LogicsManager functionality, i.e. it is possible to use LogicsManager command variables to raise and lower these setpoints. Most commonly a button may be used to energize a discrete input on the control, which is used again as a LogicsManager command variable to enable the respective LogicsManager function to change the setpoint.

The discrete raise/lower function always uses the actual value at the time when this function is enabled for the respective controller setpoint as initial value. If the actual value is negative at this point in time, the initial value is zero.

Frequency and voltage may be adjusted within the configured operating limits (*Chapter 4.4.1.1 " Generator Operating Voltage / Frequency" on page 113*). Active power may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum (parameter 5523 p. 286). The power factor may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging.

The parameters listed below can be only configured via ToolKit.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
12900	**Discrete f/P +**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the frequency / load setpoint will be raised.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
12901	**Discrete f/P -**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the frequency / load setpoint will be lowered.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
12902	**Discrete V/PF +**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the voltage / reactive power setpoint will be raised.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
12903	**Discrete V/PF -**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	Once the conditions of the LogicsManager have been fulfilled, the voltage / reactive power setpoint will be lowered.
				Notes For information on the LogicsManager and its default settings see *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*
5024	**Discrete rate f +/-**	2	000.01 ... 100.00 %/s **[000.07 %/s]**	Configurable ramp rate for frequency setpoint raise and lower commands.
5025	**Discrete rate V +/-**	2	000.01 ... 100.00 %/s **[000.70 %/s]**	Configurable ramp rate for voltage setpoint raise and lower commands.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
5026	**Discrete rate P +/-**	2	000.01 ... 100.00 %/s **[003.00 %/s]**	Configurable ramp rate for active power setpoint raise and lower commands.
5027	**Discrete rate PF +/-**	2	000.01 ... 100.00 %/s **[007.50 %/s]**	Configurable ramp rate for power factor setpoint raise and lower commands.

4.6 Configure Interfaces

4.6.1 CAN Interface 1

General notes

The CAN bus is a field bus and subject to various disturbances. Therefore, it cannot be guaranteed that every request will be answered. We recommend to repeat a request, which is not answered within reasonable time.

COB-ID messages

Parameters 9100 ➪ p. 316 and 9101 ➪ p. 316 use synchronization and time messages that adhere to the following structure.

UNSIGNED 32		MSB				LSB
Bits	Bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	11 bit ID	X	0/1	X	000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

Bit number	Value	Meaning
31 (MSB)	0	Unit does not apply TIME message
	1	Unit applies TIME message
30	0	Unit does not generate SYNC/TIME message
	1	Unit generates SYNC/TIME message
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	Always
10-0 (LSB)	X	Bits 10-0 of SYNC/TIME COB-ID

TIME synchronization message

CANopen master	COB-ID TIME	Time applied	Time trans-mitted
Off	Bit 30 = 0; Bit 31 = 0	No	No
	Bit 30 = 1; Bit 31 = 0	Yes	No
	Bit 30 = 0; Bit 31 = 1	Yes	No
	Bit 30 = 1; Bit 31 = 1	Yes	Yes
Default	Bit 30 = 0; Bit 31 = 0	No	No
	Bit 30 = 1; Bit 31 = 0	No	Yes
	Bit 30 = 0; Bit 31 = 1	Yes	No[1]
	Bit 30 = 1; Bit 31 = 1	Yes	Yes[1]
On	Bit 30 = 0; Bit 31 = 0	No	No
	Bit 30 = 1; Bit 31 = 0	No	Yes
	Bit 30 = 0; Bit 31 = 1	Yes	No
	Bit 30 = 1; Bit 31 = 1	Yes	Yes

[1] If CANopen master (lowest Node-ID).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3156	**Baudrate**	2	20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 / 500 / 800 / 1000 kBaud **[250 kBd]**	This parameter defines the used baud rate. Please note, that all participants on the CAN bus must use the same baud rate.
8950	**Node-ID CAN bus 1**	2	1 to 127 (dec) **[1]**	A number that is unique to the control must be set in this parameter so that this control unit can be correctly identified on the CAN bus. This address number may only be used once on the CAN bus. All additional addresses are calculated based on this unique device number. **Notes** We recommend to configure the Node-IDs for units, which participate in load sharing, as low as possible to facilitate establishing of communication.
8993	**CANopen Master**	2		One bus participant must take over the network management and put the other participants into "operational" mode. The easYgen is able to perform this task.
			[Default Master]	The unit starts up in "operational" mode and sends a "Start_Remote_node" message after a short delay (the delay is the Node-ID (parameter 8950 ↳ p. 315) in seconds, i.e. if the Node-ID is configured to 2, the message will be sent after 2 seconds). If more than one easYgen is configured to Default Master, the unit with the lower Node-ID will take over control. Therefore, the CAN bus devices, which are intended to act as Default Master should be assigned a low Node-ID. No other device on the CAN bus (except the easYgens) may operate as Master).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			On	The unit is the CANopen Master and automatically changes into operational mode and transmits data.
			Off	The unit is a CANopen Slave. An external Master must change into operational mode.
				Notes If this parameter is configured to "Off", the Master controller (for example a PLC) must send a "Start_Remote_node" message to initiate the load share message transmission of the easYgen. If no "Start_Remote_node" message would be sent, the complete system would not be operational.
9120	**Producer heartbeat time**	2	0 to 65500 ms **[2000 ms]**	Independent from the CANopen Master configuration, the unit transmits a heartbeat message with this configured heartbeat cycle time. If the producer heartbeat time is equal 0, the heartbeat will only be sent as response to a remote frame request. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 20 ms step.
9100	**COB-ID SYNC Message**	2	1 to FFFFFFFF hex **[80 hex]**	This parameter defines whether the unit generates the SYNC message or not. The message complies with CANopen specification: object 1005; subindex 0 defines the COB-ID of the synchronization object (SYNC).
				Notes The structure of this object is shown in ↳ *"COB-ID messages" on page 314*
8940	**Producer SYNC Message time**	2	0 to 65000 ms **[20 ms]**	This is the cycle time of the SYNC message. If the unit is configured for this function (parameter 9100 ↳ p. 316) it will send the SYNC message with this interval. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 10 ms step.
9101	**COB-ID TIME Message**	2	1 to FFFFFFFF hex **[100 hex]**	This parameter defines whether the unit generates the TIME message or not. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1012, subindex 0; defines the COB-ID of the time object (TIME).
				Notes The structure of this object is shown in ↳ *"COB-ID messages" on page 314*

4.6.1.1 Additional Server SDOs (Service Data Objects)

General notes

The CAN bus is a field bus and subject to various disturbances. Therefore, it cannot be guaranteed that every request will be answered. We recommend to repeat a request, which is not answered within reasonable time.

The first Node-ID is the standard Node-ID of CAN interface 1 (parameter 8950 ↳ p. 315).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
33040	**2. Node-ID**	2	0 to 127 (dec) **[0]**	In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node-ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node-ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.
33041	**3. Node-ID**	2	0 to 127 (dec) **[0]**	In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node-ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node-ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.
33042	**4. Node-ID**	2	0 to 127 (dec) **[0]**	In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node-ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node-ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.
33043	**5. Node-ID**	2	0 to 127 (dec) **[0]**	In a multi-master application, each Master needs its own identifier (Node-ID) from the unit. in order to send remote signals (i.e. remote start, stop, or acknowledge) to the unit. The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node-ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.

4.6.1.2 Receive PDO {x} (Process Data Object)

General notes

RPDO mapping is carried out as shown in (Fig. 108).

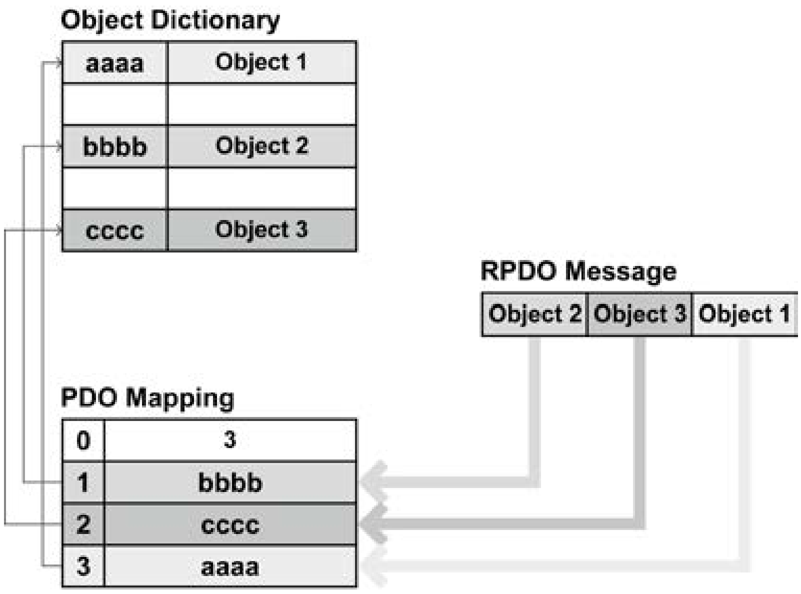


Fig. 108: RPDO mapping principle

COB-ID parameters

Parameters 9300 ⇘ p. 318/9310 ⇘ p. 318/9320 ⇘ p. 318 use communication parameters that adhere to the following structure.

UNSIGNED 32		MSB				LSB
Bits	Bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	11 bit ID	0/1	X	X	0000000 0000000 0000	11 bit identifier

Bit number	Value	Meaning
31 (MSB)	0	PDO exists / is valid
	1	PDO does not exist / is not valid
30	X	N/A
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	Always
10-0 (LSB)	X	Bits 10-0 of COB-ID

PDO valid / not valid allows to select, which PDOs are used in the operational state.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
9300 9310 9320	**COB-ID**	2	1 to FFFFFFFF hex **[80000000 hex]**	This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs, the device is able to receive. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1400 (for RPDO 1, 1401 for RPDO 2 and 1402 for TPDO 3), subindex 1.
				Notes The structure of this object is shown in *"COB-ID parameters" on page 317*. Do not configure an RPDO or TPDO with a COB-ID higher than 580 (hex) or lower than 180 (hex). These IDs are reserved for internal purposes.
9121 9122 9123	**Event-timer**	2	0 to 65500 ms **[2000 ms]**	This parameter configures the time, from which this PDO is marked as "not existing". The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 5 ms step. Received messages are processed by the control unit every 20 ms. Messages, which are sent faster, will be discarded. We recommend to configure ten times the cycle time of the received data here.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1400 (for TPDO 1, 1401 for TPDO 2 and 1402 for TPDO 3), subindex 5
8970 8971 8972	**Selected Data Protocol**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	A data protocol may be selected by entering the data protocol ID here. If 0 is configured here, the message assembled by the mapping parameters is used. If an unknown data protocol ID is configured here, a failure is indicated by the CAN status bits. Possible data protocol IDs are:
			65000	IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 1 through 8
			65001	IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 9 through 16

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			65002	IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 17 through 24
			65003	IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 25 through 32
9910 9915 9905	**Number of Mapped Objects**	2	0 to 4 **[0]**	This parameter defines the number of valid entries within the mapping record. This number is also the number of the application variables, which shall be received with the corresponding PDO.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2 and 1602 for RPDO 3), subindex 0
9911 9916 9906	**1. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2 and 1602 for RPDO 3), subindex 1.
9912 9917 9907	**2. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2 and 1602 for RPDO 3), subindex 2.
9913 9918 9908	**3. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2 and 1602 for RPDO 3), subindex 3.
9914 9919 9909	**4. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1600 (for RPDO 1, 1601 for RPDO 2 and 1602 for RPDO 3), subindex 4.

4.6.1.3 Transmit PDO {x} (Process Data Object)

General notes

TPDO mapping is carried out as shown in (Fig. 109).

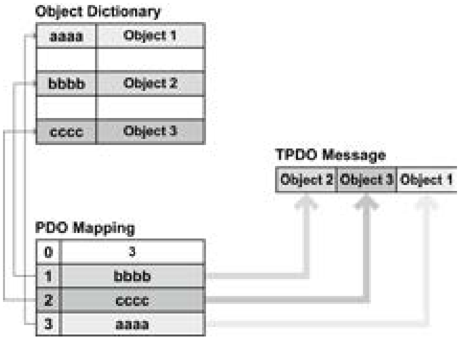


Fig. 109: TPDO mapping

CANopen allows to send 8 byte of data with each Transmit PDO. These may be defined separately if no pre-defined data protocol is used.

All data protocol parameters with a parameter ID may be sent as an object with a CANopen Transmit PDO.

The data length will be taken from the data byte column (see ⇨ Chapter 9.2 "Data Protocols" on page 501):

- *1,2 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16*
- *3,4 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16*
- *5,6 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16*
- *1,2,3,4 UNSIGNED32 or SIGNED32*
- *3,4,5,6 UNSIGNED32 or SIGNED32*
- *etc.*

The object ID is identical with the parameter ID when configuring via front panel or ToolKit.

COB-ID parameters

Parameters 9600 ⇨ p. 321/9610 ⇨ p. 321/9620 ⇨ p. 321 use communication parameters that adhere to the following structure.

UNSIGNED 32		MSB				LSB
Bits	Bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	11 bit ID	0/1	X	X	000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

Bit number	Value	Meaning
31 (MSB)	0	PDO exists / is valid
	1	PDO does not exist / is not valid
30	X	N/A
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	Always
10-0 (LSB)	X	Bits 10-0 of COB-ID

PDO valid / not valid allows to select, which PDOs are used in the operational state.

Transmission types

Parameters 9602 ➪ p. 321/9612 ➪ p. 321/9622 ➪ p. 321 are used to select one of the following transmission types.

Transmission type	PDO transmission				
	Cyclic	Acyclic	Synchronous	Asynchronous	RTR only
0	Will not be sent				
1-240	X		X		
241-251	Will not be sent				
252	Will not be sent				
253	Will not be sent				
254				X	
255				X	

A value between 1 and 240 means that the PDO is transferred synchronously and cyclically. The transmission type indicating the number of SYNC, which are necessary to trigger PDO transmissions.

Receive PDOs are always triggered by the following SYNC upon reception of data independent of the transmission types 0 to 240. For TPDOs, transmission type 254 and 255 means, the application event is the event timer.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
9600 9610 9620	**COB-ID**	2	1 to FFFFFFFF hex **[80000000 hex]**	This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. The unit transmits data (i.e. visualization data) on the CAN ID configured here. Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 for (TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2 and 1802 for TPDO 3), subindex 1.
				Notes The structure of this object is shown in ➪ *"COB-ID parameters" on page 320* Do not configure an RPDO or TPDO with a COB-ID higher than 580 (hex) or lower than 180 (hex). These IDs are reserved for internal purposes.
9602 9612 9622	**Transmission type**	2	0 to 255 **[255]**	This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. It defines whether the unit broadcasts all data automatically (value 254 or 255) or only upon request with the configured address of the COB-ID SYNC message (parameter 9100 ➪ p. 316).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 (for TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2 and 1802 for TPDO 3), subindex 2. The description of the transmission type is shown in *"Transmission types" on page 321*.
9604 9614 9624	**Event timer**	2	0 to 65500 ms **[20 ms]**	This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. The broadcast cycle for the transmitted data is configured here. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 5 ms step.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 (for TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2 and 1802 for TPDO 3), subindex 5
8962 8963 8964	**Selected Data Protocol**	2	0 to 65535 8962: **[5100]** 8963: **[0]** 8964: **[0]**	A data protocol may be selected by entering the data protocol ID here. If 0 is configured here, the message assembled by the mapping parameters is used. If an unknown data protocol ID is configured here, a failure is indicated by the CAN status bits. Possible data protocol IDs are:
			65000	IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 1 through 8
			65001	IKD 1 – external DIs/DOs 9 through 16
			5100	Data telegram (CAN and MODBUS)
			5101	Data telegram (CAN and MODBUS without J1939)
			5102	Data telegram (MODBUS)
9609 9619 9629	**Number of Mapped Objects**	2	0 to 4 **[0]**	This parameter contains the mapping for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. This number is also the number of the application variables, which shall be transmitted with the corresponding PDO.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2 and 1A02 for TPDO 3), subindex 0
9605 9615 9625	**1. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2 and 1A02 for TPDO 3), subindex 1
9606 9616 9626	**2. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2 and 1A02 for TPDO 3), subindex 2
9607 9617 9627	**3. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2 and 1A02 for TPDO 3), subindex 3

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
9608 9618 9628	**4. Mapped Object**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.
				Notes Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2 and 1A02 for TPDO 3), subindex 4

4.6.2 CAN Interface 2

General notes

The CAN bus is a field bus and subject to various disturbances. Therefore, it cannot be guaranteed that every request will be answered. We recommend to repeat a request, which is not answered within reasonable time.

easYgen-2200 P2, easYgen-2300 P2, and easYgen-2500 P1 only.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3157	**Baudrate**	2	20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 kBaud **[250 kBd]**	This parameter defines the used baud rate. Please note, that all participants on the CAN bus must use the same baud rate.

4.6.2.1 CANopen Interface

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
9940	**This device**	2	Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7 **[Node-ID 7]**	The Node-ID for the control unit (this device) is configured here.
9930	**IKD1 DI/DO 1..8**	2	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7 **[Off]**	The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 8 by configuring a Node-ID here.
9931	**IKD1 DI/DO 9..16**	2	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7 **[Off]**	The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 9 through 16 by configuring a Node-ID here.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
9934	**Phoenix DI/DO 1..16**	2	Off / Node-ID 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7 **[Off]**	The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact expansion board with the discrete inputs/outputs 1 through 16 by configuring a Node-ID here.
15134	**Configure external devices**	2	Yes **[No]**	This parameter starts the configuration of external Phoenix expansion boards.
				Instructions Proceed as follows to configure an external device: ■ Connect external device ■ Configure parameters at the easYgen (Node-ID, DI/Os, AI/Os) ■ Set this parameter to "Yes" ■ Verify the successful configuration of the external device
				Notes This parameter can only be used to configure a Phoenix expansion board. Refer to the IKD 1 Manual 37135 for configuring the IKD 1 expansion boards.

4.6.2.2 J1939 Interface

General notes

For additional information refer to ↳ Chapter 7.5 " J1939 Protocol" on page 463.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15102	**Device type**	2		The J1939 interface of this device may be operated with different engine control units or analog input devices. This parameter determines the type of the used ECU.
			Off	The J1939 interface is disabled. No messages will be received.
			[Standard]	Standard J1939 coupling is enabled: J1939 data is displayed according to the SAE J1939 standard. This setting must be configured for all J1939 ECUs, which cannot be selected here (e.g. Deutz (EMR3 & EMR4), John Deere, Daimler, Perkins, Iveco, Caterpillar, Liebherr, etc.). Please refer to ↳ *Chapter 7.5 " J1939 Protocol" on page 463* for details.
			S6 Scania	The Scania EMS/S6 ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some S6-specific data are considered.
			EMR2 Deutz	The Deutz EMR2 ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some EMR2-specific data are considered. This setting is also recommended for Volvo EDC4.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			EMS2 Volvo	The Volvo EMS2 ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some EMS2-specific data are considered. This setting is also recommended for Volvo EDC3 and EMS1.
			ADEC ECU7 MTU	The MTU ADEC ECU7 with SAM is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some ADEC-specific data are considered.
			EGS Woodward	The Woodward EGS ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some EGS-specific data are considered.
			MFR/EDC7 MAN	The MAN MFR/EDC7 ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some EDC-specific data are considered.
			EEM SISU	The SISU EEM2/3 ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some EEM2/3-specific data are considered.
			Cummins	The Cummins ECU is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some Cummins-specific data are considered. This setting is also recommended for Cummins CM570 and CM850.
			ADEC ECU8 MTU	The MTU ADEC ECU8 with SmartConnect is enabled: J1939 data according to the SAE J1939 standard and some ADEC-specific data are considered.
15106	**J1939 own address**	2	0 to 255 **[234]**	The easYgen sends J1939 request and control messages with this source address. It must be changed for different ECU types according to the following table. The ECU listens only to control messages, if they are sent to the correct address. ■ S6 Scania: 39 ■ EMR2 Deutz: 3 ■ EMS2 Volvo: 17 ■ ADEC ECU7 MTU: 1 ■ EGS Woodward: 234 ■ MFR/EDC7 MAN: 253 ■ EEM SISU: N/A ■ Cummins: 220 ■ ADEC ECU8 MTU: 234 ■ Standard: Please refer to ↳ *Chapter 7.5 " J1939 Protocol" on page 463* and to the manual of your J1939 ECU manufacturer. Details may be found in the manual of the genset control and in ↳ *Chapter 7.5 " J1939 Protocol" on page 463.*
				Notes Changing this parameter becomes only effective after restarting the unit.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
15107	**Engine control address**	2	0 to 255 **[0]**	Configures the address of the J1939 device, which is controlled. The easYgen sends J1939 request and control messages with this destination address. ■ S6 Scania: 0 ■ EMR2 Deutz: 0 ■ EMS2 Volvo: 0 ■ ADEC ECU7 MTU: 128 ■ EGS Woodward: 0 ■ MFR/EDC7 MAN: 39 ■ EEM SISU: 0/(1) ■ Cummins: 0 ■ ADEC ECU8 MTU: 0 ■ Standard: Please refer to ↳ *Chapter 7.5 “ J1939 Protocol” on page 463* and to the manual of your J1939 ECU manufacturer. Details may be found in the manual of the genset control and in ↳ *Chapter 7.5 “ J1939 Protocol” on page 463*.
15108	**Reset previous act. DTCs - DM3**	2	Yes **[No]**	If this parameter is set to "Yes", a DM3 message "Acknowledge passive faults" is sent. After that this parameter is reset automatically to "No". As a result the alarms DTCs (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) of (DM2) which no longer apply are cleared.
15133	**Reset act. DTCs - DM11**	2	Yes **[No]**	If this parameter is set to "Yes", a DM11 message "Acknowledge active faults" is sent. After that this parameter is reset automatically to "No". As a result the alarms DTCs (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) of (DM1) which no longer apply are cleared.
15103	**SPN version**	2	Version 1 / 2 / 3 **[Version 1]**	The J1939 protocol provides 4 different versions for the conversion method of the Suspect Parameter Number (SPN). This is important for a correct interpretation of the alarm messages (DM1 & DM2). This parameter defines the version of the conversion method: Version 1, Version 2 or Version 3. Version 4 is detected automatically. For details please refer to the manual of your J1939 ECU manufacturer.
15156	**Logging DM1**	2		Most of the J1939 devices release a standardized DM1 message as an error message on the CAN bus. These messages can be entered into the event list of the easYgen. A J1939 device can monitor the states of his inputs. When a error occurs a DM1 message is released.
			[On]	DM1 messages will be recorded in the event list.
			Off	DM1 messages will be not recorded in the event list.
				Notes Only known SPNs can be recorded in the event list. These are J1939 Standard SPNs which also can be visualized. Manufacturer specific SPNs will be ignored.
15127	**ECU remote controlled**	2	**[On]**	The unit sends J1939 control messages to the ECU. Depending on the selected device type (parameter 15102 ↳ p. 324), contains a specific selection of commands.
			Off	The ECU remote control via the J1939 protocol will be disabled.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Notes The unit sends J1939 control messages to the ECU. Depending on the selected device type (parameter 15102 ➫ p. 324), it contains a specific selection of commands. Available messages are speed deviation and droop for ECUs as well as engine start/stop, enable idle mode, rated speed switch and preglow for some ECUs. Refer to ➫ *Chapter 7.5 " J1939 Protocol" on page 463* for more detailed information.
5537	**Speed deviation ECU**	2	0 to 1,400 rpm **[120 rpm]**	This parameter adjusts the range of the speed deviation around the rated speed, which is sent to the ECU. It relates to the engine rated speed (parameter 1601 ➫ p. 101). There are two methods of sending the speed setpoint to the ECU: With a speed offset and a speed setpoint. The frequency and power control must be configured to "PID".
				Speed offset (S6 Scania, EMS2 Volvo, EGS Woodward, Cummins) The easYgen sends a speed offset with a range of 0 to 100 % (every 20 ms). 50 % = rated speed. There is also an internal speed offset configured in the ECU, this parameter determines what corresponds with 0 % or 100 %. If there is a positive and a negative speed offset, they should be symmetrical in the ECU. We recommend to have the same speed offset configured in the ECU and in this parameter here. A different setting will result in an additional "controller gain". How to test this parameter during commissioning: **Isolated operation** Disable the frequency controller and change parameter 5508 ➫ p. 277/ ➫ p. 282 for the initial state between 0 and 100 %, the engine should change the speed as follows: ■ 0 = rated speed – negative speed offset from ECU ■ 50 = rated speed ■ 100 = rated speed + positive speed offset from ECU **Mains parallel operation** Check with the setpoint in the display if the engine is able to deliver the full power.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
				Speed setpoint (EMR2 Deutz, ADEC MTU, EGS Woodward, EEM SISU, Standard) The easYgen sends a speed setpoint in rpm (every 10 ms) that varies around the rated speed in the range of +/- the speed deviation. How to test this parameter during commissioning: **Isolated operation** Disable the frequency controller and change parameter 5508 p. 277/ p. 282 for the initial state between 0 and 100 %, the engine should change the speed as follows: ■ 0 = rated speed – speed deviation ECU e.g.: 1,500 – 120 = 1,380 rpm ■ 50 = rated speed e.g.: = 1,500 rpm ■ 100 = rated speed + speed deviation ECU e.g.: 1,500 + 120 = 1,620 rpm **Mains parallel operation** Check with the setpoint in the display if the engine is able to deliver the full power. Keep this value as small as possible, i.e. do not enter a speed deviation of 500, if the engine varies only between 1,400 and 1,600 rpm.
				Notes The Wodward EGS ECU supports both types of speed deviation control and may be configured either to "Speed offset" or "Speed setpoint". In mains parallel operation, the EGS can be configured to receive a real power setpoint from the easYgen to control the power. In this case, real power control must be disabled in the easYgen. This parameter is only visible if ECU remote controlled (parameter 15127 p. 326) is configured to "On".
4843	**ECU application**	2	**[Continuous]**	Prepared for MTU - 3B mode
			Emergency	Prepared for MTU - 3D mode
				Notes For details please refer to the manual of your J1939 ECU manufacturer. This parameter is only visible if "Device type" (parameter 15102 p. 324) is configured to "ADEC ECU8 MTU" and "ECU remote controlled" (parameter 15127 p. 326) is configured to "On".
12939	**ECU power mode**	2	**[Low power mode]**	Prepared for MTU - Low mode
			High power mode	Prepared for MTU - High mode
				Notes For details please refer to the manual of your J1939 ECU manufacturer. This parameter is only visible if "Device type" (parameter 15102 p. 324) is configured to "ADEC ECU8 MTU" and "ECU remote controlled" (parameter 15127 p. 326) is configured to "On".

4.6.3 Load Share Parameters

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
9923	**Load share Interface**	2		The interface, which is used for transmitting the load share data is configured here.
			[CAN #1]	Use CAN interface 1.
			Off	Deactivate load share interface.
9921	**Transfer rate LS fast message**	2	0.10 to 0.30 s **[0.10 s]**	The transfer rate defines the time delay between two fast CAN messages. In case of CAN systems with a high bus load (e.g. long distance between the units with low baud rate), a shorter transfer rate (higher time setting) helps to reduce the bus load.
9920	**Load Share CAN-ID**	2	2xx Hex / 3xx Hex / 4xx Hex / 5xx Hex **[5xx Hex]**	The first digit of the CAN ID or the range (i.e. 2xx means 200 through 2FF) is configured here. The last two digits will be assigned by the control with the settings from the device number (parameter 1702 ↳ p. 98).

4.6.4 RS-232 Interface

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3163	**Baudrate**	2	2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / **[19.2]** / 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBaud	This parameter defines the baud rate for communications. Please note, that all participants on the bus must use the same baud rate.
3161	**Parity**	2	**[No]** / Even / Odd	The used parity of the interface is set here.
3162	**Stop bits**	2	**[One]** / Two	The number of stop bits is set here.
3185	**ModBus Slave ID**	2	0 to 255 **[1]**	The Modbus device address, which is used to identify the device via Modbus, is entered here. If "0" is configured here, the Modbus is disabled.
3186	**Reply delay time**	2	0.00 to 1.00 s **[0.00 s]**	This is the minimum delay time between a request from the Modbus master and the sent response of the slave. This time is also required if an external interface converter to RS-485 is used for example.

4.6.5 RS-485 Interface

easYgen-2300 P1 and easYgen-2500 P1 only.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
3170	**Baudrate**	2	2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / **[19.2]** / 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBaud	This parameter defines the baud rate for communications. Please note, that all participants on the bus must use the same baud rate.
3171	**Parity**	2	**[No]** / Even / Odd	The used parity of the interface is set here.
3172	**Stop bits**	2	**[One]** / Two	The number of stop bits is set here.
3188	**ModBus Slave ID**	2	0 to 255 **[1]**	The Modbus device address, which is used to identify the device via Modbus, is entered here. If "0" is configured here, the Modbus is disabled.
3189	**Reply delay time**	2	0.00 to 2.55 s **[0.00 s]**	This is the minimum delay time between a request from the Modbus master and the sent response of the slave. This time is required in halfduplex mode.

4.7 Configure LogicsManager

Logical symbols

The easYgen LogicsManager screens show logical symbols according to the IEC standard.

Refer to ➡ Chapter 9.4.2 "Logical Symbols" on page 562 for a table of symbols according to the different standards.

Internal flags

Internal flags within the LogicsManager logical outputs may be programmed and used for multiple functions.

The flag parameters are listed as one entry in the parameter table below. For the parameter IDs of each individual flag parameter refer to ➡ "Flag parameter IDs (1 to 8)" Table on page 330.

Flag {x}	Flag 1	Flag 2	Flag 3	Flag 4	Flag 5	Flag 6	Flag 7	Flag 8
Parameter ID yyyyy	12230	12240	12250	12260	12270	12280	12290	12300

Table 60: Flag parameter IDs (1 to 8)

Flag {x}	Flag 9	Flag 10	Flag 11	Flag 12	Flag 13	Flag 14	Flag 15	Flag 16
Parameter ID yyyyy	12910	12911	12912	12913	12914	12915	12916	12917

Table 61: Flag parameter IDs (9 to 16)

For conditions and explanation of programming please refer to *➷ Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559.*

Timers

Daily time setpoints

Utilizing the LogicsManager it is possible to establish specific times of the day that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled.

The two daily time setpoints are activated each day at the configured time. Using the LogicsManager these setpoints may be configured individually or combined to create a time range.

Active time setpoint

Utilizing the LogicsManager it is possible to establish specific days (or hours, minutes, seconds) that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The active switching point is activated only on a specified day (or hour, minute, second).

The setpoints may be configured individually or combined via the LogicsManager. You may configure monthly, daily, hourly, minutely, or even secondly time setpoints depending on how you combine the setpoints in the LogicsManager.

Weekly time setpoint

Utilizing the LogicsManager it is possible to establish specific days of the week that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled.

The weekly time setpoint is enabled during the indicated day from 0:00:00 hours to 23:59:59 hours.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
yyyyy	**Flag {x}**	2	Determined by LogicsManager **[(0 & 1) & 1]**	The flags may be used as auxiliary flags for complex combinations by using the logical output of these flags as command variable for other logical outputs. Refer to ➷ *"Flag parameter IDs (1 to 8)" Table on page 330* for the parameter IDs. **Notes** Flag 1 is also used as placeholder in other logical combinations. Flag 8 is preset with a timer start and shows different default values.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
1652 1657	**Timer {x}: Hour**	2	0 to 23 h 1652: **[8 h]** 1657: **[17 h]**	Enter the hour of the daily time setpoint here. **Example** ■ 0 = 0th hour of the day (midnight). ■ 23 = 23rd hour of the day (11pm).
1651 1656	**Timer {x}: Minute**	2	0 to 59 min **[0 min]**	Enter the minute of the daily time setpoint here. **Example** ■ 0 = 0th minute of the hour. ■ 59 = 59th minute of the hour.
1650 1655	**Timer {x}: Second**	2	0 to 59 s **[0 s]**	Enter the second of the daily time setpoint here. **Example** ■ 0 = 0th second of the minute. ■ 59 = 59th second of the minute.
1663	**Active day**	2	Day 1 to 31 **[1]**	Enter the day of the active switch point here. The active time setpoint is enabled during the indicated day from 0:00:00 hours to 23:59:59 hours. **Example** ■ 01 = 1st day of the month. ■ 31 = 31st day of the month.
1662	**Active hour**	2	0 to 23 h **[12 h]**	Enter the hour of the active switch point here. The active time setpoint is enabled every day during the indicated hour from minute 0 to minute 59. **Example** ■ 0 = 0th hour of the day. ■ 23 = 23rd hour of the day.
1661	**Active minute**	2	0 to 59 min **[0 min]**	Enter the minute of the active switch point here. The active time setpoint is enabled every hour during the indicated minute from second 0 to second 59. **Example** ■ 0 = 0th minute of the hour. ■ 59 = 59th minute of the hour.
1660	**Active second**	2	0 to 59 s **[0 s]**	Enter the second of the active switch point here. The active time setpoint is enabled every minute during the indicated second. **Example** ■ 0 = 0th second of the minute. ■ 59 = 59th second of the minute.
1670	**Monday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			[Yes]	The switch point is enabled every Monday.
			No	The switch point is disabled every Monday.
1671	**Tuesday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			[Yes]	The switch point is enabled every Tuesday.

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
			No	The switch point is disabled every Tuesday.
1672	**Wednesday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			[Yes]	The switch point is enabled every Wednesday.
			No	The switch point is disabled every Wednesday.
1673	**Thursday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			[Yes]	The switch point is enabled every Thursday.
			No	The switch point is disabled every Thursday.
1674	**Friday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			[Yes]	The switch point is enabled every Friday.
			No	The switch point is disabled every Friday.
1675	**Saturday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			Yes	The switch point is enabled every Saturday.
			[No]	The switch point is disabled every Saturday.
1676	**Sunday active**	2		Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.
			Yes	The switch point is enabled every Sunday.
			[No]	The switch point is disabled every Sunday.

4.8 Configure Counters

General notes

The following chapters describe all available and configurable counters of the device.

The standard/basic counters - available in all devices of this product family - are described in the chapter ↳ *Chapter 4.8.1 "General Counters" on page 333*. For special counters please see the chapters following.

4.8.1 General Counters

General notes

Maintenance call

A maintenance call will be issued if the configured number of maintenance hours has expired or the configured number of days has expired since the last maintenance.

In case of a maintenance call, the display indicates "Mainten. days exceeded" or "Mainten. hours exceeded".

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2550	**Maintenance hours**	2	0 to 9,999 h **[300 h]**	This parameter defines the remaining hours until the next maintenance call occurs. Once the generator has been operated for the number of hours configured here, a maintenance message is displayed. If the maintenance counter is reset either by the push-buttons at the front panel (refer to *Chapter 5.2.1 "Front Panel" on page 347*), or by configuring the parameter "Reset maintenance call" to "Yes" (parameter 2562 p. 334), the maintenance counter is reset to the configured value.
				Notes To disable the "maintenance hours" counter configure "0" for this entry.
2562	**Reset maintenance period hrs**	2	Yes / No **[No]**	If this parameter is configured to "Yes" the maintenance "hours" counter is reset to the configured value. Once the counter "maintenance hours" has been reset, the control unit changes this parameter to "No".
				Notes When using a specific code level in parameter 2567 p. 334 to reset maintenance hours this parameter can be blocked.
2551	**Maintenance days**	2	0 to 999 d **[365 d]**	This parameter defines the remaining days until the next maintenance call occurs. Once the configured number of days has expired since the last maintenance, a maintenance message is displayed. If the maintenance counter is reset either by the push-buttons at the front panel (refer to *Chapter 5.2.1 "Front Panel" on page 347*), or by configuring the parameter "Reset maintenance call" to "Yes" (parameter 2563 p. 334), the maintenance counter is reset to the configured value.
				Notes To disable the "maintenance days" counter configure "0" for this entry.
2563	**Reset maintenance period days**	2	Yes / No **[No]**	If this parameter is configured to "Yes" the "maintenance days" counter is reset to the configured value. Once the counter has been reset, the control unit changes this parameter to "No".
				Notes When using a specific code level in parameter 2567 p. 334 to reset maintenance days this parameter can be blocked.
2567	**Code level for reset maint.**	2		This parameter determines the required code level for resetting the counter "Maintenance call in...". User with a lower code level may not access this function. The following code levels exist:
			0	Operator
			1	Service level
			2	Temporary commissioner
			[3]	Commissioner
				Notes The code level defined here only affects the access via the front panel (HMI).

ID	Parameter	CL	Setting range [Default]	Description
2515	**Counter value preset**	2	0 to 999,999,99 **[0]**	This value is utilized to set the following counters: ■ operation hours counter ■ kWh counter ■ kvarh counter The number entered into this parameter is the number that will be set to the parameters listed above when they are enabled.
2574	**Set operation hours in 0.00h**	0[1]	Yes	The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value preset" (parameter 2515 ➡ p. 335). After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.
			[No]	The value of this counter is not changed.
				Example ■ The counter value preset (parameter 2515 ➡ p. 335) is configured to "3456". ■ If this parameter is set to "Yes", the "operation hour" counter will be set to 3456h.
				Notes [1] The code level can be configured with "Codelevel set operation hours" (parameter 2573 ➡ p. 335). If your current code level does not match, this parameter is not visible.
2510	**Gen. active power [0.00 MWh]**	2	Yes	The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value preset" (parameter 2515 ➡ p. 335). After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.
			[No]	The value of this counter is not changed.
				Example ■ The counter value preset (parameter 2515 ➡ p. 335) is configured to "3456". ■ If this parameter is set to "Yes", the "Generator active power" counter will be set to 34.56 MWh.
2541	**Counter value preset**	2	0 to 65535 **[0]**	This parameter defines the number of times the control unit registers a start of the generator set. The number entered here will overwrite the current displayed value after confirming with parameter 2542 ➡ p. 335.
2542	**Set number of starts**	2	Yes	The current value of the start counter is overwritten with the value configured in "Counter value present". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "No" automatically.
			[No]	The value of this counter is not changed.
15154	**Operation hours source**	2		This parameter configures the source for the operation hours.
			[Internal]	The operation hours are counted internal from the easYgen
			ECU/J1939	The operation hours are assumed from the connected ECU (via J1939 CAN protocol).
2573	**Codelevel set operation hours**	5	0 to 5 **[3]**	This parameter defines which codelevel is necessary to set the operation hours (parameter 2574 ➡ p. 335).

5 Operation

The easYgen can be operated, monitored and configured using the following access methods:

- Access via the front panel
  ↳ *Chapter 5.2 “Front Panel Access” on page 347*
- External access with a PC using the ToolKit configuration software.
  ↳ *Chapter 5.1.1 “Install ToolKit” on page 337*
- External command access using Modbus/CANopen/J1939 protocols
  ↳ *Chapter 7 “Interfaces And Protocols” on page 457*

5.1 Access Via PC (ToolKit)

Version

Woodward’s ToolKit software is required to access the unit via PC.

- *Required version: 4.3.x or higher*
- *For information on how to obtain the latest version see ↳ “Load from the website” on page 338.*

5.1.1 Install ToolKit

Load from CD

Fig. 110: Product CD - HTML menu

1. Insert the product CD (as supplied with the unit) in the CD-ROM drive of your computer.

   ⇨ The HTML menu is opened automatically in a browser.

   The 'autostart' function of your operating system needs to be activated.

   Alternately open the document "start.html" in the root directory of the CD in a browser.

Fig. 111: HTML menu section 'Software'

2. Go to section *“Software”* and follow the instructions described there.

Load from the website

The latest version of the ToolKit software can be obtained from our website.

The latest version of Microsoft .NET Framework can be obtained from Microsoft website.

To get the software from the website:

1. Go to *http://www.woodward.com/software*
2. Select ToolKit in the list and click the *"Go"* button.
3. Click *"More Info"* to get further information about ToolKit.
4. Choose the preferred software version and click *"Download"*.
5. Login with your e-mail address or register first.
   ⇨ The download will start immediatly.

Minimum system requirements

- Microsoft Windows® 7, Vista, XP (32- & 64-bit; support for XP will end on 2014-April-8)
- Microsoft .NET Framework Ver. 4.0
- 1 GHz Pentium® CPU
- 512 MB of RAM
- Screen
  – Resolution: 800 by 600 pixels
  – Colors: 256
- Serial Port
- Serial Extension Cable
- CD-ROM drive

Microsoft .NET Framework 4.0 must be installed on your computer to be able to install ToolKit.

– *If not already installed, Microsoft .NET Framework 4.0 will be installed automatically (internet conection required).*
– *Alternatively use the .NET Framework 4.0 installer found on the Product CD.*

Installation

To install ToolKit:

Run the self-extracting installation package and follow the on-screen steps to install.

5.1.2 Install ToolKit Configuration Files

Load from CD

1. Insert the product CD (as supplied with the unit) in the CD-ROM drive of your computer.

   ⇨ The HTML menu is opened automatically in a browser.

   > *The 'autostart' function of your operating system needs to be activated.*
   >
   > *Alternately open the document "start.html" in the root directory of the CD in a browser.*
   >
   > *Details of your current product CD menu may differ because of updates.*

Fig. 112: Product CD - HTML menu

2. Go to section *"Configuration Files"* and follow the instructions described there.

Fig. 113: HTML menu section 'Software'

Load from the website

> *The latest version of the ToolKit software can be obtained from our website.*

To get the software from the website:

1. Go to *http://www.woodward.com/software/configfiles*
2. Insert the part number (P/N) and revision of your device into the corresponding fields.
3. Select "ToolKit" in the *"application type"* list.
4. Click *"Search"*.
5. Download the file displayed in the search result.

   ⇨ The file is a ZIP archive which must be extracted for use in ToolKit.

ToolKit files

*.WTOOL	
File name composition:	[P/N1][1]-[Revision]_[Language ID]_[P/N2][2]-[Revision]_[# of visualized gens].WTOOL
Example file name:	8440-1234-NEW_US_5418-1234-NEW.WTOOL
File content:	Display screens and pages for online configuration, which are associated with the respective *.SID file.

*.SID	
File name composition:	[P/N2][2]-[Revision].SID
Example file name:	5418-1234-NEW.SID
File content:	All display and configuration parameters available in ToolKit.

*.WSET	
File name composition:	[user defined].WSET
Example file name:	device_settings.WSET
File content:	Default settings of the ToolKit configuration parameters provided by the SID file or user-defined settings read from the unit.

- [1] P/N1 = Part number of the unit
- [2] P/N2 = Part number of the software in the unit

5.1.3 Configure ToolKit

Fig. 114: Tools menu

To change ToolKit settings:

1. Select *"Tools ➔ Options"*.

⇨ The *"Options"* windows is displayed.

2. Adjust settings as required.

> *For more information on the individual settings refer to the ToolKit online help.*

⇨ Changes take effect after klicking *"OK"*.

Fig. 115: Options window

> *Please do not change the default installation folder! Otherwise the language selection will not work properly.*

A File locations
B Language setting for tools

5.1.4 Connect ToolKit

> ***During connecting ...***
> *Don't work with event history or *.wset files while connecting to ToolKit.*

Standard connection

To connect ToolKit and the easYgen unit:

1. > *The USB/RS-232 serial interface is only provided via the optional Woodward DPC (direct configuration cable), which must be connected to the service port.*
   >
   > – *For additional information refer to* *Chapter 3.2.15 "Service Port" on page 84.*

   Plug the DPC cable into the service port. Use a USB cable/ null modem cable to connect the USB/RS-232 serial port of the DPC to a serial USB/COM port of the PC with.

   > *If the PC does not have a serial port to connect the null modem cable to, use a USB to serial adapter.*

   > ***easYgen-2300P1 and easYgen-2500 only***
   > *The RS-485 serial interface can be used for ToolKit connection, too.*
   >
   > *The current ToolKit connection can be selected via front panel access (HMI) or via ToolKit itself by parameter 8051.*

2. Open ToolKit from the Windows Start Menu path *"Programs ➔ Woodward ➔ ToolKit X.x"*.
3. From the main ToolKit window, select *"File ➔ Open Tool..."* click the *"Open Tool"* icon on the tool bar.
4. Locate and select the desired tool file (`*.WTOOL`) in the ToolKit data file directory and click *"Open"*.

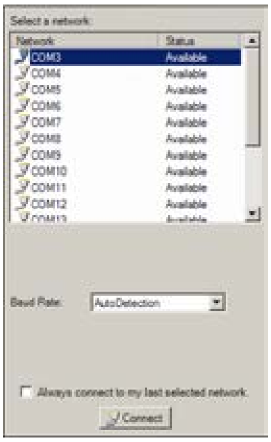


Fig. 116: Connect dialog

5. From the main ToolKit window, click Device then click "Connect", or select the Connect icon on the toolbar.
   ⇨ The connect dialog will open if the option is enabled.
6. Select the COM port that is connected to the communication cable.
7. Click the *"Connect"* button.
   ⇨ The identifier of the device that ToolKit is connected to, will display in the status bar.

Fig. 117: Communications window

8. If the communications window opens, select *"ToolConfigurator"* from the *"Tool Device"* list and close the communications window.
   ⇨ If the device is security enabled, the login dialog will appear.
9. Enter the login data if required.
   ⇨ Now you are able to edit the easYgen parameters in the main window.

> *Any changes are written automatically to the control unit's memory after pressing [Enter] to confirm them..*

CAN bus connection

It is also possible to connect to the unit via CAN bus, if a suitable CAN adapter is used.

> *We recommend to use the IXXAT USB-to-CAN converter which must use the VCI V3 driver.*

To connect ToolKit via CAN:

1. Install the required drivers of the USB-to-CAN converter.
2. Connect the unit.
3. Open ToolKit and select a tool.
4. Select *"Connect"*.
5. Select the CAN connection in the *"Connect"* window.
6. Configure the correct baud rate and timeout in the properties dialog of the *"Connect"* window.

> *The Password for CAN Interface 1 (parameter 10402 ⇨ p. 97) must be entered before being able to edit the parameters via CAN.*

CAN connection troubleshooting

Fault description	Cause	Remedy
Connection error (ToolKit freezes when trying to establish a connection)	Active connections via infrared ports	Temporarily deactivate the infrared port (including virtual ports)
	Active connections via bluetooth	Temporarily deactivate bluetooth (including virtual ports)
	Additional CANopen devices connected to the bus	Contact Woodward support or provide missing `.sid` file for additional CANopen device (*"SID files for additional CANopen devices" on page 343*)

SID files for additional CANopen devices

When connecting a PC to the easYgen via CAN bus, other external CANopen devices (like a Phoenix Contact I/O expansion board, for example) may cause ToolKit to fail to connect.

A cause may be that ToolKit looks for a SID file for the external device, which does not exist.

A special *.sid file can be created in this case.

For additional support feel free to contact Woodward.

- Create a SID (text) file with the following content:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
   <ServiceInterfaceDefinition
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/
               2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    Identifier="[device application name]"
    Specification="EmptyFile">
   </ServiceInterfaceDefinition>
```

- Name the file `[CANopen device identifier].sid`
- Store the file in the configured SID directory

5.1.5 View And Set Values In ToolKit

Basic navigation

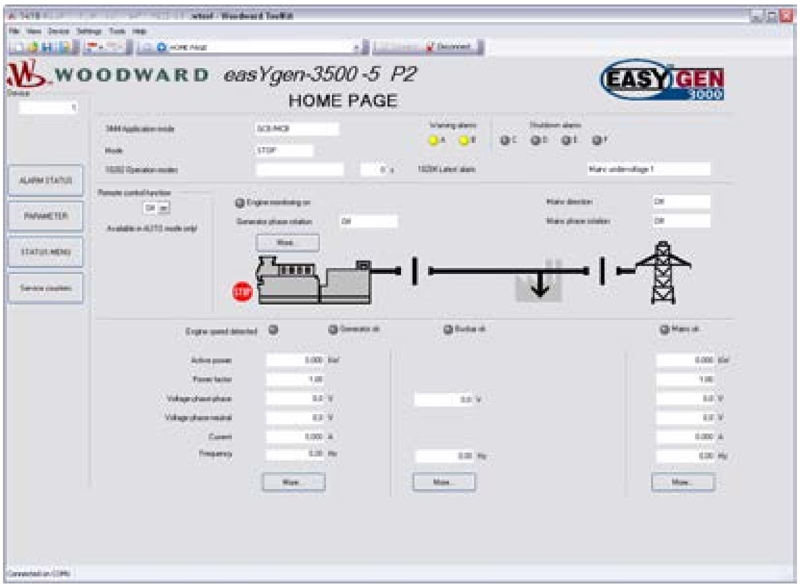
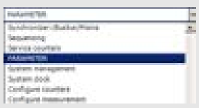


Fig. 118: ToolKit main screen

ToolKit offers the following graphical elements for basic navigation:

Graphical element	Caption	Description
	Navigation buttons	Select main and subordinate configuration pages **Notes** Lighter grey buttons are not available in the current application mode
	Navigaton list	To directly select a configuration page based on its name
	Buttons *"Previous page"* and *"Next page"*	To go to the previous/next configuration page (as ordered in the list)

Value and status fields

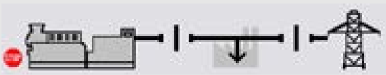
Graphical element	Caption	Description
	Value field	To directly input (alpha)numeric values
	Option field	To select from a preset list of options
	Connection status field	Displays active port and unit connection status

To change the value of a value or option field:

1. Enter the value or select an option from the drop-down list.
2. Press *[Enter]* to confirm.
   ⇨ The new value is written directly to the unit.

Visualization

Values displayed by visualization graphical elements cannot be changed.

Graphical element	Caption	Description
	System setup visualization	Displays engine/busbar/mains connection status
	Warning indicator	Displays status of warning alarms [**on**/off]
	Error indicator	Displays status of shutdown alarms [**on**/off]

Remote control

This function is only available if AUTOMATIC Mode is active.

The latest order still remains active - even it is not displayed!

Graphical element	Caption	Description
	Start/Stop buttons	Select engine start or stop command
	Start command indicator	Displays status of start command [**on**/off]
	Stop command indicator	Displays status of stop command [**on**/off]

Search

To find specific parameters, settings and monitoring values more easily, ToolKit includes a full-text search function.

To find a parameter/setting/monitoring value:

1. Select *"Tools ➔ Search"* from the menu.
   ⇨ The *"Search"* dialog opens.
2. Enter a search term and press *[Enter]*.
   ⇨ The results are displayed in the table.
3. Double-click a table entry to go to the visualization/configuration page that includes this parameter/setting/monitoring value.

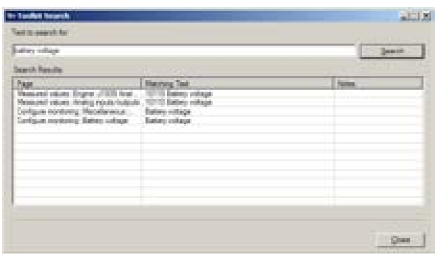


Fig. 119: Search dialog

Value trending

The value trending view can chart up to eight values over time.

To select values for trending screen:

1. Right-click an analog value field on any configuration/visualization page and select *"Add to trend"* from the context-menu.
2. Select *"Tools ➔ Trending"* from the menu.
   ⇨ The trending screen opens.
3. Click the *"Start"* button to initiate charting.
4. Click the *"Stop"* button to stop charting the values.
5. To store the tracked data select *"Export"*
   ⇨ The tracked data is exported to a `.CSV` (comma separated values) file which can be viewed/edited/analysed in external applications (e.g. MS Excel/OpenOffice.org Calc).

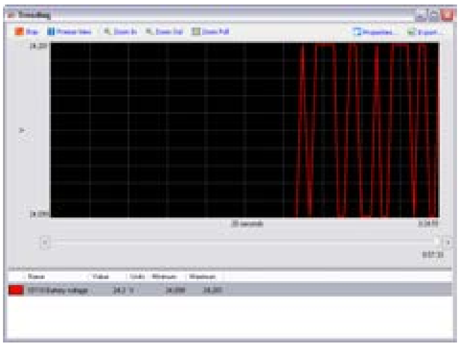


Fig. 120: Trending screen

Graphical element	Caption	Description
Start	*"Start"*	Start value charting
Stop	*"Stop"*	Stop value charting
Zoom In Zoom Out Zoom Full	Zoom controls	Adjust detail of value chart
Export...	*"Export"*	Export to `.CSV`
Properties...	*"Properties"*	Change scale limits, sample rate, time span, colors

5.2 Front Panel Access

5.2.1 Front Panel

Fig. 121: Front panel and display

A (1)	Button Group "Display"
B (2..4)	Button Group "Mode"
C (9..11)	Button Group "Operation"
D (5..8)	Button Group "Navigation"
4	STOP Button
12	LCD Display
13	LED "STOP Mode"
14	LED "ALARMS"

Display

The display shows context-sensitive softkey symbols, measuring values, modes of operation, and alarms.

For information on the softkeys and menus refer to *Chapter 5.2.2 “Basic Navigation” on page 348* and the following chapters on specialized menu screens.

STOP button

The "STOP" button is always active (independent of context) and will stop the engine when pressed, except when operating modes are selected externally.

In this case, the AUTO and MAN Mode push buttons are also disabled.

Hardware buttons

The button groups provide the following functions via context-sensitive softkeys:

"Display" - Change the method of voltage and power calculations displayed.

"Mode" - Change the mode of operation.

"Operation" - Used to perform manual operation of the genset and the breakers.

"Navigation" - Navigation between system and configuration screens, and alarm list.

LEDs

The LEDs indicate the following states:

"STOP Mode" - The left LED indicates that the unit is in STOP mode.

"ALARMS" - The right LED indicates that alarm messages are active / present in the control unit.

5.2.2 Basic Navigation

Main screen

After power-up the control unit displays the main screen (Fig. 122).

The main screen can be divided into the following basic sections:

1 Values
2 Status and alarm messages
3 Single line diagram
4 Softkeys

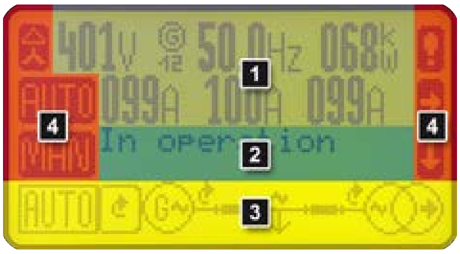


Fig. 122: Main screen

Values

The "values" section (Fig. 122/1) of the screen illustrates all measured power related information including voltages, currents, frequencies, power, and power factor values.

If the mains data display is disabled, the main screen will only show generator data with bigger digits.

The section's content changes based on the selected sub-menu screen.

For information on specialized menu screens refer to *↳ Chapter 5.2.4 "Specialised Menu Screens" on page 354*

Status and alarm messages

The "status and alarm message" section (Fig. 122/2) of the screen shows the actual operating information.

For a list of all operation states refer to *Chapter 9.5.3 “Status Messages” on page 597.*

For a list of all alarm messages refer to *Chapter 9.5.4.2 “Alarm Messages” on page 601.*

Single line diagram

The single line diagram (Fig. 122/3) shows the current status of the engine and power circuit breakers.

This section is also used for manual operation of the genset.

For additional information refer to *Chapter 5.3.2 “Operating Mode MANUAL” on page 360.*

Softkeys

The softkeys (Fig. 122/4) permit navigation between screens, levels and functions as well as configuration and operation.

Group	Softkey	Caption	Description
Display		Display Mode	Toggle between delta/wye voltage display.
Mode		AUTOMATIC Mode	Selects AUTOMATIC operating mode.
		MANUAL Mode	Selects MANUAL operating mode.
		STOP	Selects STOP mode (Hardware button). Pressing the STOP button for at least 10 seconds, restores the default display settings for brightness and contrast.
Operation		Increase Value	Increase selected value.
		Decrease Value	Decrease selected value.
		Confirm Input	Confirm and store changed value.
		Alarm Seen	Only displayed if the Alarm LED is flashing (indicating an alarm is present, which has not yet been acknowledged as 'Seen'). Resets the horn and acknowledges an alarm as 'Seen'.
		Acknowledge Message	Acknowledge/Delete message/event.
		Reset Value Display	Reset the maximum value display. Reset the blink code (J1939 Special Screen).
		Lamp Test	Perfom a lamp test.
		Open Breaker	Open mains/generator breaker (MANUAL mode).

Group	Softkey	Caption	Description
		Close Breaker	Close mains/generator breaker (MANUAL mode).
		Start Generator	Start generator (MANUAL mode).
		Stop Generator	Stop generator (MANUAL mode).
Navigation		Move Up	Select previous value/entry.
		Move Down	Select next value/entry.
		Move Cursor Position	Move cursor position
		Return	Return to previous menu.
		Select Parameter	Select a parameter (LogicsManager).
		Alarm Screen	Show alarm screen.
		Help Screen	Show help screen

Status symbols

Menu screen	Symbol	Caption	Description
Main Screen		Voltage Display Mode (Generator)	The index of the symbol indicates whether delta or wye voltage is displayed and which phases are displayed.
		Voltage Display Mode (Mains)	The index of the symbol indicates whether delta or wye voltage is displayed and which phases are displayed.
Single Line Diagram	AUTO	AUTOMATIC Mode	AUTOMATIC Mode is active.
	MAN	MANUAL Mode	MANUAL Mode is active.
	STOP	STOP Mode	STOP Mode is active.

Menu screen	Symbol	Caption	Description
		Rotating Field CW	Generator or mains rotating field moves clockwise.
		Rotating Field CCW	Generator or mains rotating field moves counter-clockwise.
		Power Detected	Power is detected at the respective measuring point (generator, busbar or mains).
		Power Imported	Power is imported (at mains interchange).
		Power Exported	Power is exported (at mains interchange).
Alarm List		Alarm Condition Present	Indicates that corresponding alarm condition is still present.
Setpoints		Generator Power	Indicates the generator power (actual value).
		Mains Power	Indicates the mains power (actual value).
Sequencing		Breaker Closed	GCB of respective genset in sequence is closed.
		Breaker Open	GCB of respective genset in sequence is open.
Various Screens		TRUE/enabled	Variable is TRUE (LogicsManager). The bit is enabled (CAN Interface). Relay activated (Discrete Outputs)
		FALSE/disabled	Variable is FALSE (LogicsManager). The bit is disabled (CAN Interface). Relay deactivated (Discrete Outputs)

Menu structure

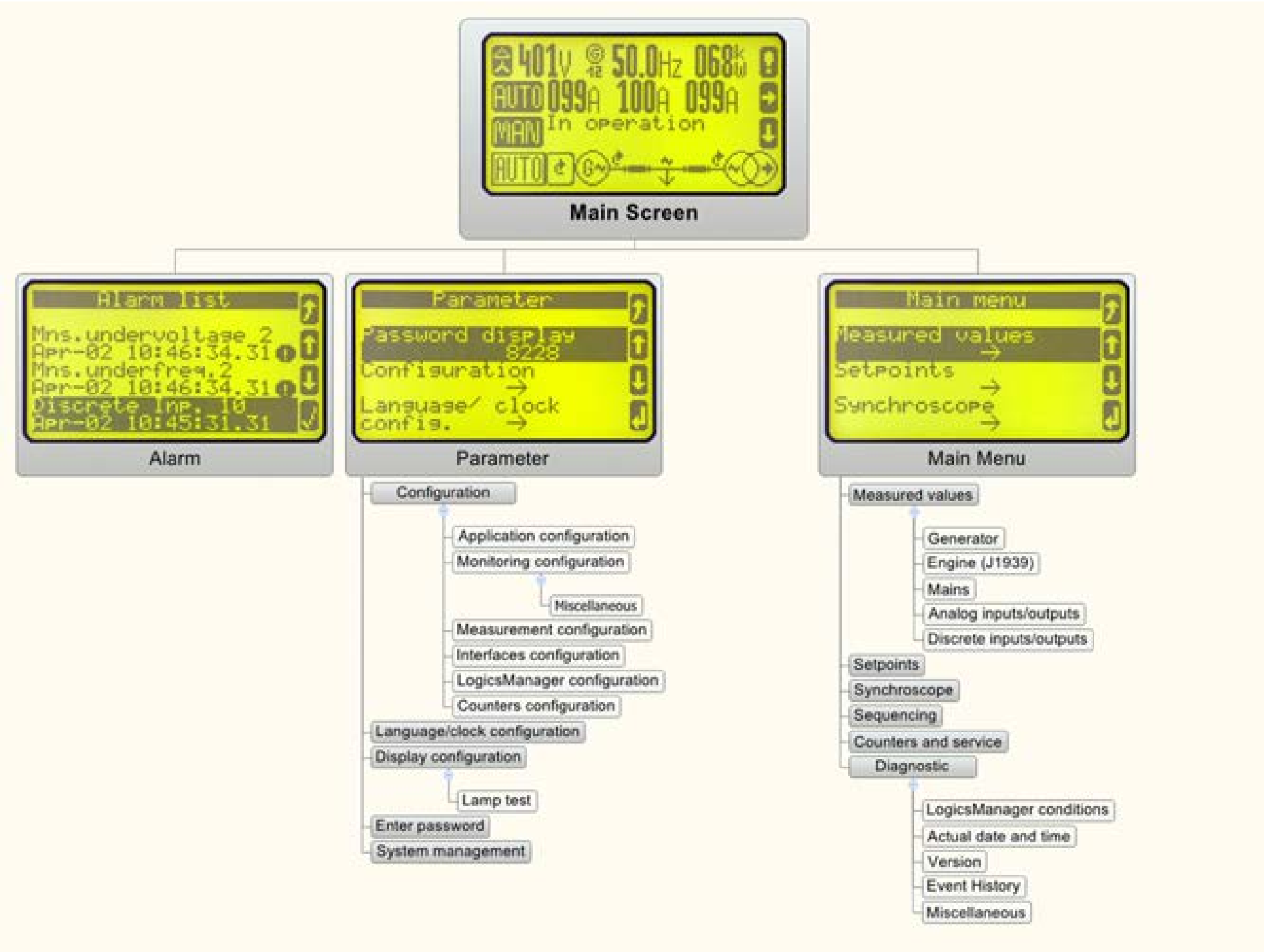


Fig. 123: Menu structure

5.2.3 Standard Menu Screens

The following chapters list standard menu screens, where all user input is handled similarly.

For information on standard softkeys and status symbols refer to *↪ Chapter 5.2.2 "Basic Navigation" on page 348**.*

For information on all other menu screens refer to *↪ Chapter 5.2.4 "Specialised Menu Screens" on page 354**.*

5.2.3.1 Navigation Screens

Navigation screens offer access to sub-menu screens via the displayed softkey.

Navigation screens:

- Main Menu
- Measured values

Fig. 124: Navigation screen (example)

- J1939 Interface
- Diagnostic
- Miscellaneous
- Parameter
- System Manaegment

Press the desired softkey to change to a sub-menu screen.

> *Sub-menu entries are only displayed if the required or a higher code level is set.*

5.2.3.2 Status/Monitoring Screens

Fig. 125: Status/Monitoring screen (example)

Status/Monitoring screens display monitored values or set parameters.

Status/Monitoring screen	Notes
Analog inputs/outputs	The analog outputs are displayed as a percentage of the selected hardware range, i.e. 50 % of a 0 to 20 mA output refer to 10 mA.
Discrete inputs/outputs	The configured logic for the discrete input "N.O./N.C." will determine how the easYgen reacts to the state of the discrete input. If the respective DI is configured to N.O., the unit reacts on the energized state, if it is configured to N.C., it reacts on the de-energized state.
Counters and service	For additional information on setting/resetting counters refer to *Chapter 4.8 “Configure Counters” on page 333*.
Busbar/System	---
J1939 Status	---
Engine (J1939)	---
Analog inputs/outputs	---
Discrete inputs/outputs	---
Generator	---
Busbar	---
Mains	---
Actual date and time	---
Version	---
Load diagnostic	---

Table 62: Status/Monitoring screens

5.2.3.3 Value Setting Screens

Fig. 126: Value setting screen (example)

Value setting screens:

- Language / clock config.
- Display config.
- Enter password
- System management

→ Use the following softkeys in a value setting screen to select, change and confirm a setting.

Softkey	Description
	Select previous value/entry.
	Select next value/entry.
	Increase selected value.
	Decrease selected value.
	Confirm and store changed value.

5.2.4 Specialised Menu Screens

5.2.4.1 Main Screen Voltage Display

The voltage display softkey on the main screen changes the type of voltage display.

> *The amount of information available from the system depends on how the measuring is configured in the control unit.*

The following tables illustrate what values are available depending on the configured measurement type:

	Symbol of the displayed voltage			Displayed at parameter setting			
Press				3Ph4W	3Ph3W	1Ph2W	1Ph3W
0× (6×)		Delta	L1-L2	Yes	Yes	---	---
1×		Delta	L2-L3	Yes	Yes	---	---
2×		Delta	L3-L1	Yes	Yes	---	Yes
3×		Wye	L1-N	Yes	---	Yes	Yes

	Symbol of the displayed voltage			Displayed at parameter setting			
Press				3Ph4W	3Ph3W	1Ph2W	1Ph3W
4×		Wye	L2-N	Yes	---	---	---
5×		Wye	L3-N	Yes	---	---	Yes

Table 63: Measuring point - generator

	Symbol of the displayed voltage			Displayed at parameter setting			
Press				3Ph4W	3Ph3W	1Ph2W	1Ph3W
0× (6×)		Delta	L1-L2	Yes	Yes	---	---
1×		Delta	L2-L3	Yes	Yes	---	---
2×		Delta	L3-L1	Yes	Yes	---	Yes
3×		Wye	L1-N	Yes	---	Yes	Yes
4×		Wye	L2-N	Yes	---	---	---
5×		Wye	L3-N	Yes	---	---	Yes

Table 64: Measuring point - mains

5.2.4.2 Alarm List

Fig. 127: Alarm List screen

All alarm messages, which have not been acknowledged and cleared, are displayed. Each alarm is displayed with the alarm message and the date and time of the alarm occurred in the format `yy-mon-dd hh:mm:ss.ss`.

Self-acknowledging alarm messages get a new time-stamp when initializing the unit (switching on).

Symbol/Softkey	Description
	Indicates that corresponding alarm condition is still present.
	Acknowledge the selected alarm message (displayed inverted).

Acknowledgement is only possible, if the alarm condition is no longer present. If the Alarm LED is still flashing (an alarm is present, which has not yet been acknowledged as 'Seen'), this softkey resets the horn and acknowledges the alarm as 'Seen'.

5.2.4.3 Sequencing

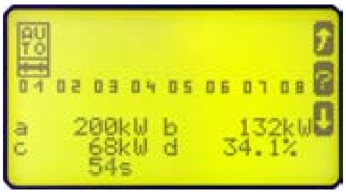
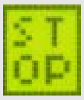


Fig. 128: Sequencing screen

The sequencing screen shows all gensets participating in load sharing. The operation mode of each genset as well as the state of its GCB is shown on this screen.

Symbol	Description
	AUTOMATIC Mode is active
	MANUAL Mode is active
	STOP Mode is active
	GCB of respective genset in sequence is closed.
	GCB of respective genset in sequence is open.

The bottom field displays the actual load dependent start/stop values. If this device is not participating in load dependent start/stop , "LD start stop Off" is displayed here.

5.2.4.4 Setpoints

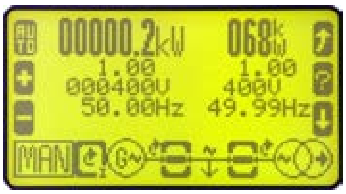


Fig. 129: Setpoints screen (MANUAL operating mode)

The setpoint is displayed on the left and the actual value is displayed on the right half of the screen.

The source, which is used for setpoint 1 or setpoint 2, is displayed with the respective LogicsManager function number.

The setpoints may only be adjusted if the respective controller is enabled. Frequency and voltage may be adjusted within the configured operating limits.

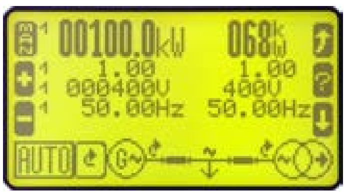


Fig. 130: Setpoints screen (AUTOMATIC operating mode)

Active power may be adjusted between 0 and the configured load control setpoint maximum. The power factor may be adjusted between 0.71 leading and 0.71 lagging.

Symbol/Softkey	Description
	Indicates the generator power (actual value).
	Indicates the mains power (actual value).

Symbol/Softkey	Description
	Raise the selected setpoint.
	Lower the selected setpoint.

5.2.4.5 Synchroscope (Generator/Busbar Or Generator/Mains)

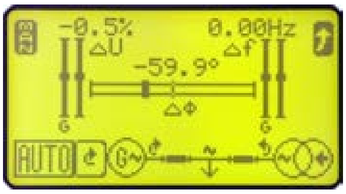


Fig. 131: Setpoints screen (AUTOMATIC operating mode)

The square symbol indicates the actual phase angle between generator and busbar **or** generator and mains (depending on configuration). A complete left position of the square symbol means -180° and complete right position means +180°.

Fig. 132: Setpoints screen (MANUAL operating mode)

The frequency and voltage differences are indicated in the center of the circle.

Symbol/Softkey	Description
	Indicates the actual phase angle between generator and busbar **or** generator and mains.
	Operating mode MANUAL: Raise voltage/frequency.
	Operating mode MANUAL: Lower voltage/frequency.

5.2.4.6 LogicsManager Conditions

Fig. 133: LogicsManager conditions screen

This screen displays the conditions of all LogicsManager command variables, which are located in their respective groups.

Fig. 134: Command variables screen (example)

Symbol	Description
	Select the highlighted command variable group and display the state of the command variables in this group.
	Variable is TRUE.
	Variable is FALSE.

5.2.4.7 LogicsManager

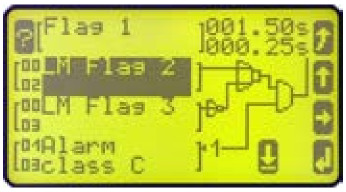


Fig. 135: LogicsManager screen

Some parameters of the easYgen are configured via the LogicsManager.

➔ Configure a logical operation using various command variables, signs, logical operators, and delay times to achieve the desired logical output.

Symbol/Softkey	Description
	Command variable selection field: Change the command variable group. Time delay configuration field: Change the cursor position.
	Select the LogicsManager parameter to be configured.
 	Change the option of the selected LogicsManager parameter upwards or downwards.
	Show help screen (displays logical operators)

5.2.4.8 Event History

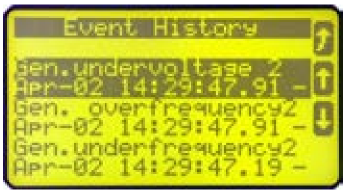


Fig. 136: Event History screen

This screen displays system events. A date/time stamp is added to each entry.

Symbol/Softkey	Description
+	Indicates a condition that is still active.
-	The condition is no longer present.

5.2.4.9 CAN Interface 1/2 State

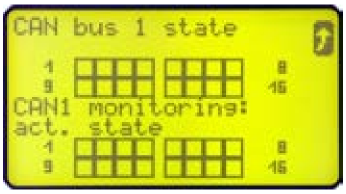


Fig. 137: CAN interface state screen (example)

Symbol		Description
	TRUE/enabled	The bit is enabled.
	FALSE/disabled	The bit is disabled.

Section	Bit	Assignment
Can bus 1 state	1	A TPDO has incorrect mapping parameters
	2	An RPDO has incorrect mapping parameters
	3	A TPDO has more than 8 bytes
	4	An RPDO has more than 8 bytes
CAN 1 monitoring (active state)	{x}	RPDO {x} is not received at the moment
CAN 1 monitoring (latched state)	{x}	RPDO {x} has not been received
Can bus 2 state	13	One Node-ID is assigned to more than 1 device
CAN 2 monitoring (active state)	{x}	CAN Node-ID {x} is not received at the moment
CAN 2 monitoring (latched state)	{x}	CAN Node-ID {x} has not been received

Table 65: Bit assigments

5.3 Change Operating Modes

5.3.1 Operating Mode STOP

Usage

Use the STOP button to activate operating mode STOP.

Observe the notes on the system's reaction upon activation of operating mode STOP as listed below.

⇨ This symbol indicates, that operating mode STOP is selected.

On the easYgen display the symbol is displayed in the bottom status bar next to the single line diagrams.

System reaction

In operating mode STOP neither the engine nor the GCB can be operated. Dependent on the application mode the power circuit breakers cannot be operated.

CAUTION!

Hazards due to improper use of operating mode STOP

Selecting the operating mode STOP is not the same as an EMERGENCY STOP.

In some cases the easYgen will perform additional logic functions, such as an engine cool down period, before the engine is stopped.

– For emergency stop functionality use an EMERGENCY STOP discrete input, programmed as an F class alarm.

If the operating mode STOP is selected while the engine was already stopped the following applies:

- The GCB will not be closed.
- The fuel solenoid relay will not be enabled.
- The start request is ignored.
- The start push buttons (softkeys) are disabled.
- The engine/generator monitoring remains activated (exception: all monitoring that is delayed by the engine speed).

If the operating mode STOP is selected while the engine was running the following applies:

- Dependent on the current application mode a soft shut down will be executed.
- Pressing the STOP button again opens the GCB.
- If the STOP button is pressed again, the cool down will be interrupted.

If the operating mode STOP is selected while the engine performs a cool down the following applies:

- Pressing the STOP button again causes an immediate stop of the cool down and stops the engine.

If the conditions of the LogicsManager function "Enable MCB" (parameter 12923 ⇨ p. 212) are TRUE, the MCB will be closed again if it is open in STOP operating mode.

5.3.2 Operating Mode MANUAL

General usage

In the MANUAL operating mode (softkey "MAN Mode") the engine and the power circuit breakers are operated via the push buttons along the bottom of the display (softkeys).

→ Use the softkey *"MAN Mode"* to activate operating mode MANUAL.

⇨ This symbol indicates, that operating mode MANUAL is selected.

Fig. 138: Single line diagram (example)

The single line diagram in the bottom status bar will change according to the application mode.

All elements that may be operated via the softkeys have a black frame. All other elements cannot be operated.

NOTICE!

The breakers will open immediately without power reduction.

To open the breaker in a no-load condition, reduce the load manually in the setpoints screen (*Chapter 5.2.4 "Specialised Menu Screens" on page 354*).

Example for application mode A01

When MANUAL operating mode is selected a black frame softkey character will appear around the engine to indicate that the push buttons below this softkey character may be used to start and stop the engine.

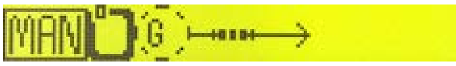


Fig. 139: Engine softkey (black frame)

To start the engine:

- Press the button below the black frame next to the engine symbol.
  - ⇨ Success: The engine starts, the circular arrow appears and the 0 symbol changes to I.

    Failure: No change in the display until the "start failure" message appears.

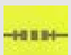
Fig. 140: Engine softkey (highlighted)

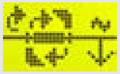
To stop the engine:

- Press the button below the black frame next to the engine symbol.
  - ⇨ Success: The engine stops and the circular arrow disappears and the I symbol changes to 0.

    Failure: No change in the display until the "stop failure" message appears.

Overview

Function/Status	Symbol	Available in application mode			
		A01	A02	A03	A04
Start the engine		✓	✓	✓	✓
Stop the engine		✓	✓	✓	✓
Breaker open command is issued or a closure of the breaker is blocked			✓		
No defined breaker state			✓		

Function/Status	Symbol	Available in application mode			
		A01	A02	A03	A04
Open the GCB				✓	✓
Close the GCB				✓	✓
Open the MCB					✓
Close the MCB					✓

Symbol	Description
	Generator or mains rotating field moves clockwise.
	Generator or mains rotating field moves counter-clockwise.
	Power is detected at the respective measuring point (generator, busbar, or mains).
	Power is imported (at mains interchange).
	Power is exported (at mains interchange).

Table 66: Status symbols

5.3.3 Operating Mode AUTOMATIC

General usage

In the AUTOMATIC operating mode, all engine, GCB, and/or MCB functions are operated via an interface, or automatically by the control unit (i.e. a mains failure).

> *The function of the easYgen depends on the configuration of the unit and how the external signals are used.*

→ Use the softkey *"AUTO Mode"* to activate operating mode AUTOMATIC.

⇨ This symbol indicates, that operating mode AUTOMATIC is selected.

> *For a more detailed description of the start/stop sequence of the engine and the associated parameters refer to* *Chapter 4.5.11 "Automatic Run" on page 252.*
>
> *The main functions are briefly described in the following sections.*

Start engine

The engine is started via a remote start signal.

Prerequisites:

- The AUTOMATIC operating mode is enabled.
- The start request is enabled by the LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO".
- No shut down alarm is present. (for explanation of the alarm classes refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*).
- The engine is ready for operation.
- The GCB is open.

Auto mains failure operation (AMF)

> *Auto mains failure operation is only available in application mode A04.*

If the AUTOMATIC operating mode is enabled and the mains fail, the engine and the power circuit breakers will be operated according to the current application mode.

Prerequisites:

- The AUTOMATIC operating mode is enabled.
- The parameter "Emergency power" is configured to "On".
- The configured mains failure limits are reached.
- The configured delay times have expired.
- No shut down alarm is present. (for explanation of the alarm classes refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596*).
- The engine is ready for operation.

5.4 Restore Language Setting

Due to the multilingual capability of the unit, it may happen that the display language of the easYgen is set to a language, the operator is unable to read or understand.

In this case, the following proceeding helps to restore the desired language.

In order to change the language setting, press the softkeys in the following order:

Fig. 141: Front panel and display

1. Press softkey *[5]* until you return to the starting screen (as shown in Fig. 141/12).
2. Press softkey *[6]* once to access the "Parameter" screen.
3. Press softkey *[7]* twice to access the "Language / clock" screen.
4. Press softkey *[8]* twice to edit the language setting.
5. Press softkey *[6]* to select the desired language.
6. Press softkey *[8]* once to commit the language setting.

   ⇨ The desired display language is restored.

6 Application

6.1 Application Modes Overview

The genset control provides the following basic functions via the application modes listed below.

For detailed information on the application modes and special applications refer to *⤷ Chapter 6.2 “Basic Applications” on page 366.*

Application mode	Symbol	Function
None	A01	No breaker control. This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop
GCBopen	A02	GCB control (open) This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop ■ Engine/generator protection (relay output to open GCB) ■ Mains failure detection with mains decoupling (GCB)
GCB	A03	GCB control (open/close) This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop ■ Engine/generator protection (relay output to open GCB) ■ GCB operation (relay output to close GCB) ■ Mains failure detection with mains decoupling (GCB)
GCB/MCB	A04	GCB/MCB control (open/close) This application mode provides the following functions: ■ Measuring of engine/generator parameters (i.e. voltage, frequency, current, power, coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) ■ Engine start/stop ■ Engine/generator protection (relay output to open GCB) ■ GCB operation (relay output to close GCB) ■ MCB operation (relay outputs to open and close MCB) ■ Mains failure detection with mains decoupling (GCB and/or MCB) ■ Auto mains failure operation (AMF)

6.2 Basic Applications

6.2.1 Application Mode A01 (None)

This application mode (A01) may be used, where the breaker control is done external. In this case, the easYgen will function as an engine control with generator and engine protection. The control does not operate any breaker. Emergency mode (AMF operation) is not supported in this application mode.

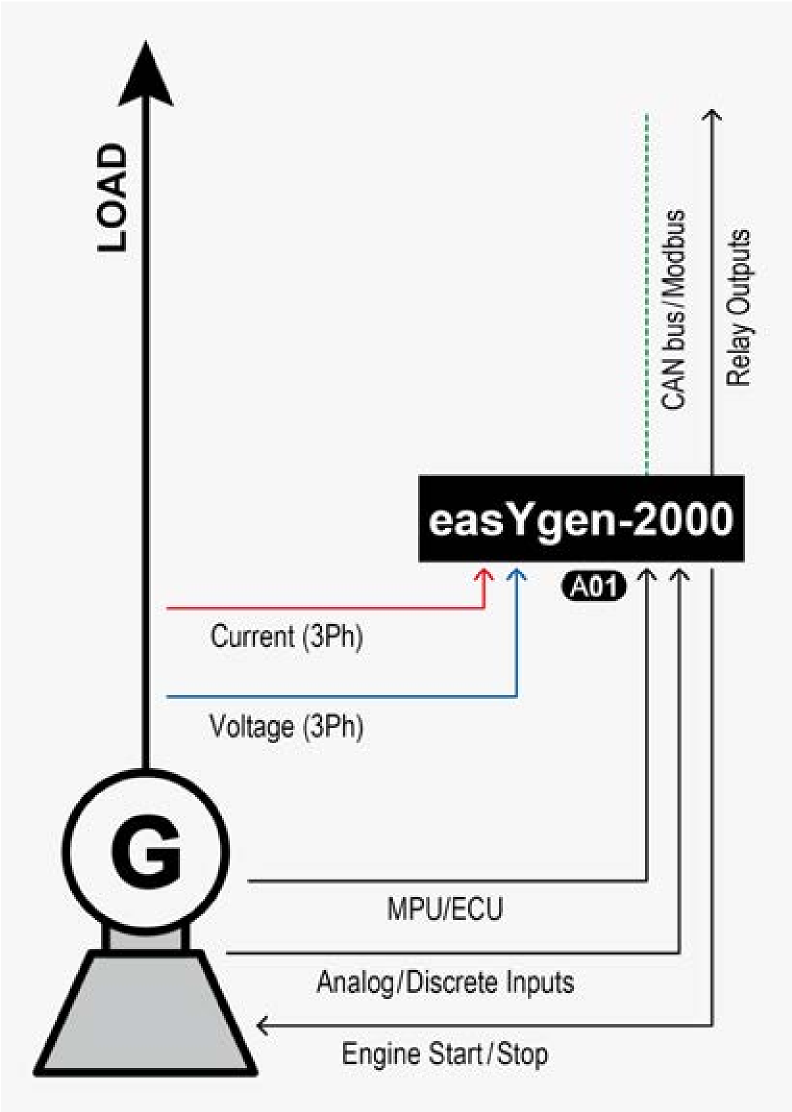


Fig. 142: Application mode A01 (schematic)

The easYgen requires the feedback reply from GCB and MCB in this application mode. These replies are used to define, whether the easYgen controls frequency, shares the load with other gensets or performs active load control.

The following feedback signals are used in this application mode and fixed to the respective discrete inputs:

- DI 7 "Reply MCB" (mains parallel; normally closed (break) contact)
- DI 8 "Reply GCB" (normally closed (break) contact)

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected.

Engine operation in AUTOMATIC (basic function)

Engine starts, if

- The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is fulfilled (TRUE) AND
- A shut down alarm is not present AND
- The engine is ready for operation

Engine stops, if

- The reply GCB is open AND the LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is not fulfilled (FALSE) OR
- A shut down alarm occurs

Being parallel to mains or to other generator, the generator power will be reduced before.

Refer to ➪ Chapter 4.5.11 “Automatic Run” on page 252 for details.

6.2.2 Application Mode A02 (GCBopen)

This application mode (A02) may be used for isolated operation applications.

In this case, the easYgen will function as an engine control with generator and engine protection. The control unit can only open the GCB. Emergency mode (AMF operation) is not supported in this application mode.

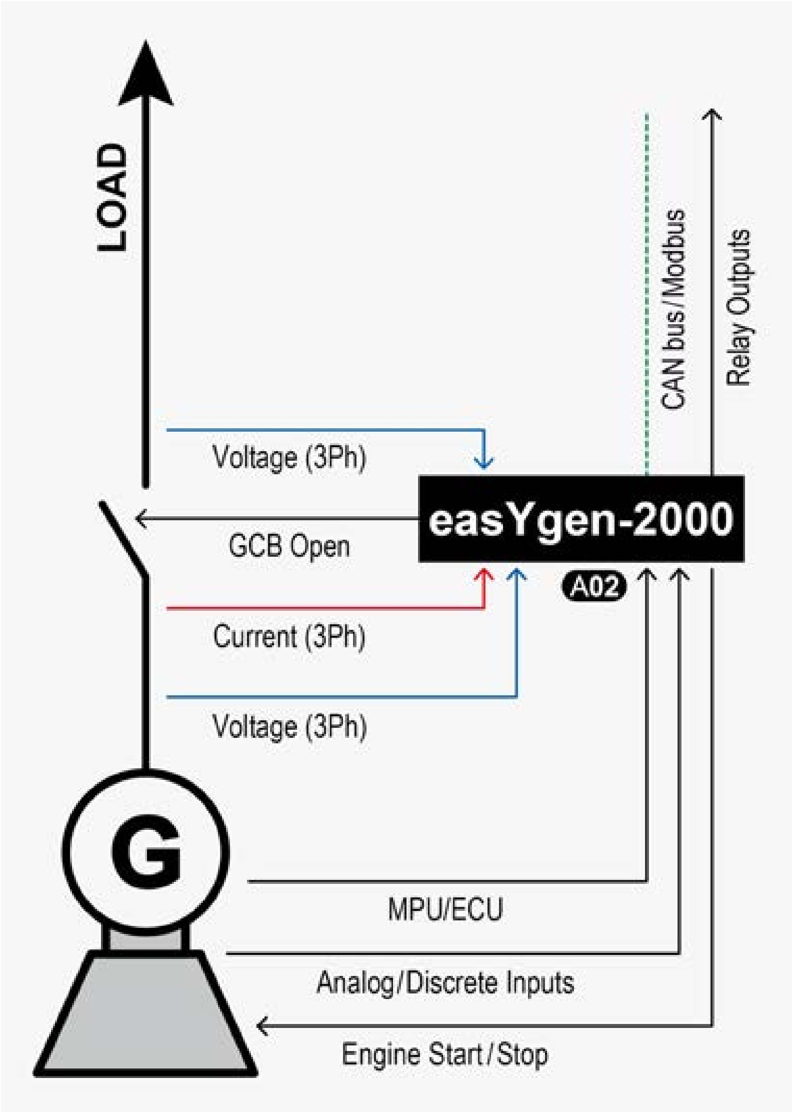


Fig. 143: Application mode A02 (schematic)

The easYgen requires the feedback reply from GCB and MCB in this application mode. These replies are used to define, whether the easYgen controls frequency, shares the load with other gensets or performs active load control.

The following feedback signals and commands are used in this application mode and fixed to the respective discrete inputs and outputs:

- DI 7 "Reply MCB" (mains parallel)
- DI 8 "Reply GCB" (normally closed (break) contact)
- DO 6 "Command: GCB open"

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected.

Engine operation in AUTOMATIC (basic function)

Engine starts, if

- The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is fulfilled (TRUE) AND
- A shut down alarm is not present AND
- The engine is ready for operation

With successful start the GCB closure is released.

Engine stops, if

- The reply GCB is open AND the LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is not fulfilled (FALSE) OR
- A shut down alarm occurs

Being parallel to mains or to other generator, the generator power will be reduced before.

Refer to ↪ Chapter 4.5.11 “Automatic Run” on page 252 for details.

6.2.3 Application Mode A03 (GCB)

This application mode (A03) may be used in applications, where only the GCB is operated by the easYgen.

If it is used for isolated or mains parallel operations, mains decoupling should be performed by the GCB or an external provision.

The easYgen will function as an engine control with generator and engine protection. The control unit can open and close the GCB. Emergency mode (AMF operation) is not supported in this application mode.

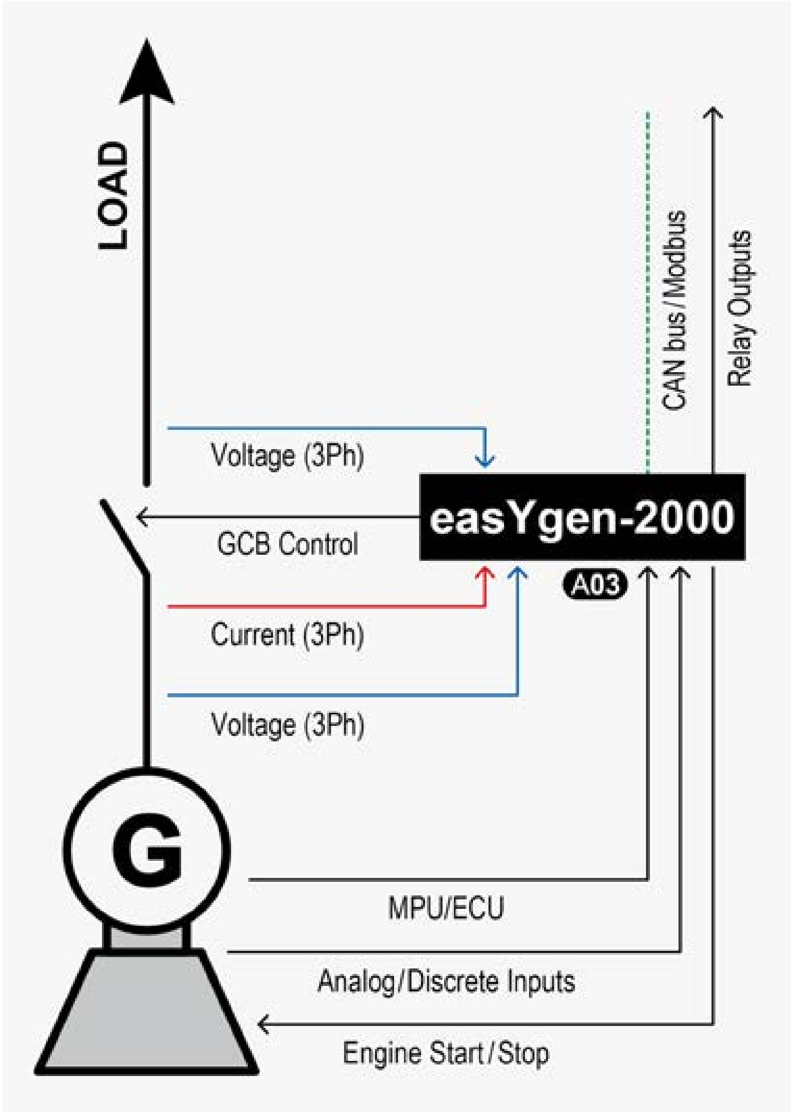


Fig. 144: Application mode A03 (schematic)

The easYgen requires the feedback reply from GCB and MCB in this application mode. These replies are used to define, whether the easYgen controls frequency, shares the load with other gensets or performs active load control.

The following feedback signals and commands are used in this application mode and fixed to the respective discrete inputs and outputs:

- DI 7 "Reply MCB" (mains parallel; normally closed (break) contact)
- DI 8 "Reply GCB" (normally closed (break) contact)
- DO 6 "Command: GCB close"
- DO 7 "Command: GCB open" (optionally)

If the easYgen is intended to be operated in parallel with the mains, the mains voltage measuring inputs must be connected.

Engine operation in AUTOMATIC (basic function)

Engine starts, if

- The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is fulfilled (TRUE) AND
- A shut down alarm is not present AND
- The engine is ready for operation

With successful start the GCB closure is executed.

- If the voltage of generator and generator busbar is in range, the GCB will be synchronized
- If the voltage of generator is in range and the **generator busbar** is dead and no other GCB is closed, the GCB will be closed

Engine stops, if

- The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is not fulfilled (FALSE) OR
- A shut down alarm occurs

Being parallel to mains or to other generator, the generator power will be reduced, before the GCB will be opened.

Refer to ⇘ Chapter 4.5.11 “Automatic Run” on page 252 for details.

6.2.4 Application Mode A04 (GCB/MCB)

This application mode (A04) may be used for mains parallel operation. In this case, the easYgen will function as an engine control with generator, mains and engine protection.

The control unit can open and close the GCB and the MCB. The breaker transition modes “Open Transition”, “Closed Transition”, “Interchange” and “Parallel” are possible.

The Emergency mode (AMF operation) is supported in this application mode.

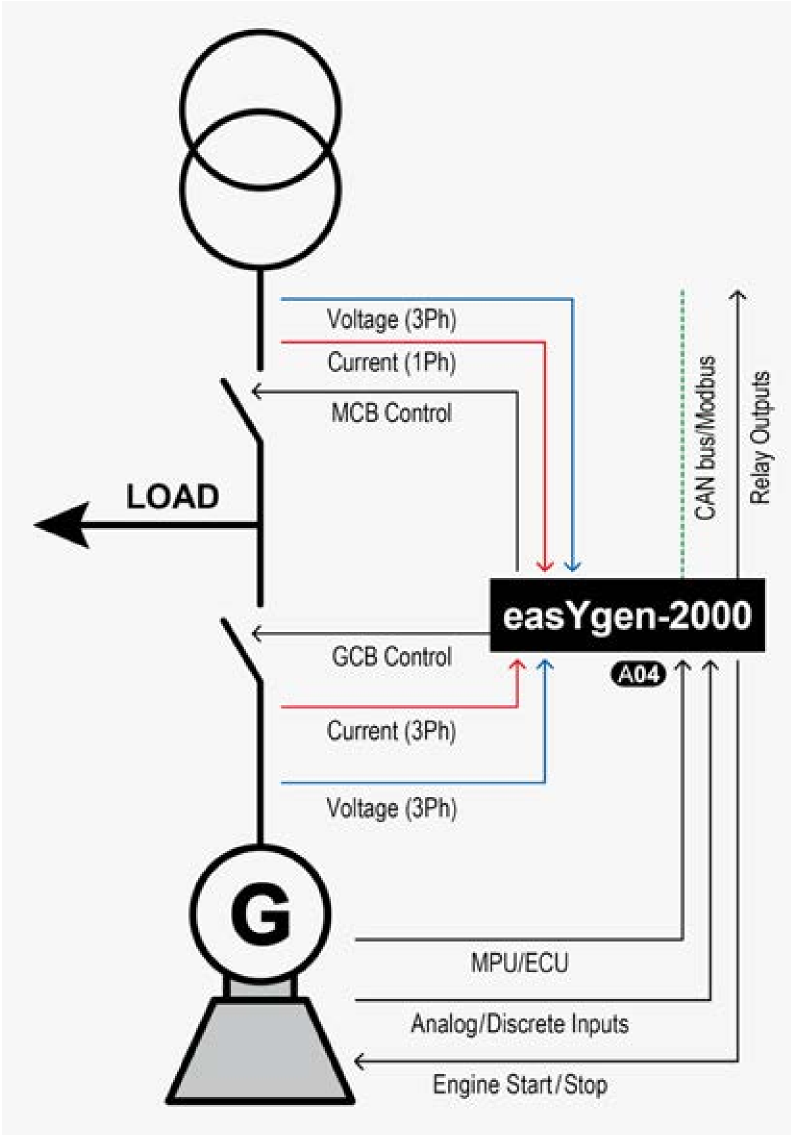


Fig. 145: Application mode A04 (schematic)

The easYgen requires the feedback reply from both circuit breakers in this application mode. These replies are used to define, whether the easYgen controls frequency, shares the load with other gensets or performs active load control.

The following feedback signals and commands are used in this application mode and fixed to the respective discrete inputs and outputs:

- DI 7 "Reply MCB" (mains parallel)
- DI 8 "Reply GCB" (normally closed (break) contact)
- DO 6 "Command: GCB close"
- DO 7 "Command: GCB open" (optionally)
- DO 8 "Command: MCB close"
- DO 5 "Command: MCB open"

Engine operation in AUTOMATIC (basic function)

Engine starts, if

- The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is fulfilled (TRUE) AND
- A shut down alarm is not present AND
- The engine is ready for operation

According to the current active breaker transition mode the GCB and MCB will be operated.

Engine stops, if

- The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" is not fulfilled (FALSE) OR
- A shut down alarm occurs

According to the current active breaker transition mode the GCB and MCB will be operated.

Refer to ↳ Chapter 4.5.11 “Automatic Run” on page 252 for details.

Auto mains failure operation (AMF) in AUTOMATIC (basic function)

Engine starts, if

- The configured mains failure limits are reached AND
- A shut down alarm is not present AND
- The engine is ready for operation

With successful start the MCB will be opened and the GCB will be closed.

Engine stops, if

- The mains values are back in range AND
- The mains settling time is expired

According to the current active breaker transition mode the GCB and MCB will be operated.

6.3 Multiple Genset Applications

Overview

In a multiple-unit isolated parallel application, all easYgens need the same signals for:

- Mains voltage and current
- Reply signal of the MCB

The open and close contacts from all controls must be wired in parallel.

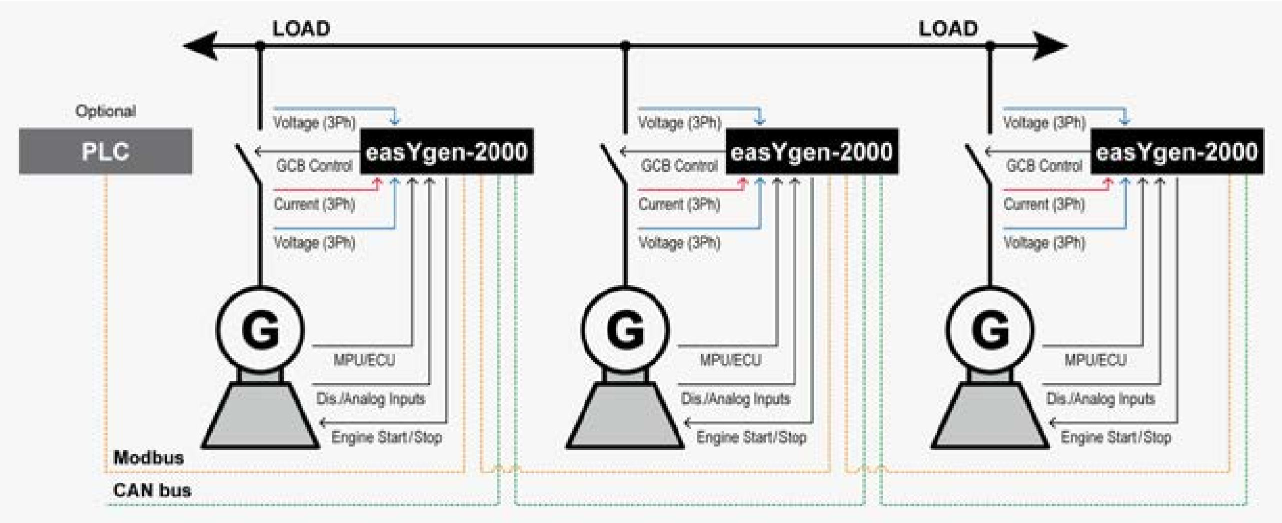


Fig. 146: Multiple genset application (schematic)

Configuration example

The following example describes the configuration of a typical isolated parallel operation and load-dependent start/stop.

The load dependent start/stop function (LDSS) shall be enabled with a remote start request and during emergency operation. LDSS shall depend on the reserve power on the busbar. In case of a dead busbar (caused by a mains failure) all capable generators shall be started and operated with their minimum running time.

No generator priority is considered. Generator selection shall be performed depending on the operating hours.

The following assumptions are valid for the example:

- 3 generators, each with 80 kW rated power, are available.
- The recommended minimum load for the generators is 40 kW.
- The minimum running time is 180 s.

6.3.1 Configuring Load-Dependent Start/Stop

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“ Load dependent start/stop”*.

2. Configure the parameters below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
5752	Start stop mode	Reserve power	The reserve power at the interchange point is to be considered for LDSS
5753	Dead busbar start mode	All	All generators shall start in case of a dead busbar (mains failure)
5751	Base priority	5	The base priority for the genset is 5
5754	Fit size of engine	No	The generator rated power is not considered for LDSS
5755	Fit service hours	Equal	The remaining hours until next service are considered for LDSS
5756	Changes of engines	Off	No engine change will be performed
5759	Minimum running time	180 s	The minimum running time is 180 seconds

Table 67: Parameter configuration for LDSS

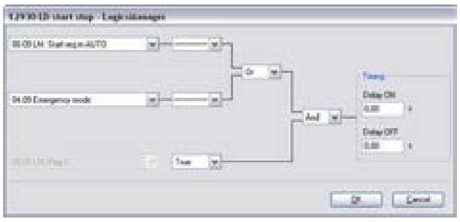


Fig. 147: LogicsManager function "LD start stop"

3. Configure the LogicsManager function "LD start stop" as shown in (Fig. 147) to enable LDSS if a start request in automatic operating mode or emergency mode are enabled.

LDSS for isolated operation

Additional assumptions are valid for isolated operation (IOP), i.e. in case of an emergency operation:

- A reserve power of 80 kW on the busbar shall be maintained, i.e. at least 2 generators are available in isolated operation for redundancy because no supporting mains are present.
- A hysteresis of 20 kW is required to avoid frequent starts and stops.
- The delay for adding another generator shall be 10 seconds.
- The delay for adding another generator shall be reduced to 3 seconds if a generator at the busbar is operating above its rated load (accelerated start of the next generator).
- The delay for removing a generator from the busbar shall be 180 seconds.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Load dependent start/stop ➔ Isolated operation"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
5760	IOP Reserve power	80 kW	The reserve power in isolated operation is 80 kW
5761	IOP Hysteresis	20 kW	The reserve power hysteresis in isolated operation is 20 kW
5764	IOP Add on delay	10 s	The add on delay in isolated operation is 10 seconds
5765	IOP Add on delay at rated load	3 s	The add on delay at rated load in isolated operation is 3 seconds
5766	IOP Add off delay	180 s	The add off delay in isolated operation is 180 seconds

Table 68: Parameter configuration for LDSS (IOP)

LDSS for mains parallel operation

Not valid for easYgen-2300 (mains current measurement required).

Additional assumptions are valid for mains parallel operation (MOP):

- The first generator is only started if it is able to operate at a minimum load of 40 kW.
- A hysteresis of 20 kW is required to avoid frequent starts and stops.
- A reserve power of 10 kW on the busbar shall be maintained, i.e. at least 10 kW of generator capacity are available for short load peaks.
  Higher load peaks are supported by the mains.
- The delay for adding another generator shall be 30 seconds.
- The delay for adding another generator shall be reduced to 10 seconds if a generator at the busbar is operating above its rated load (accelerated start of the next generator).
- The delay for removing a generator from the busbar shall be 60 seconds.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“ Load dependent start/stop ➔ Mains parallel operation”*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
5767	MOP Minimum load	40 kW	The minimum load in mains parallel operation is 40 kW
5769	MOP Hysteresis	20 kW	The reserve power hysteresis in mains parallel operation is 20 kW
5768	MOP Reserve power	10 kW	The reserve power in mains parallel operation is 10 kW
5772	MOP Add on delay	30 s	The add on delay in mains parallel operation is 20 seconds
5773	MOP Add on delay at rated load	10 s	The add on delay at rated load in mains parallel operation is 10 seconds
5774	MOP Add off delay	60 s	The add off delay in mains parallel operation is 60 seconds

Table 69: Parameter configuration for LDSS (MOP)

6.3.2 Configuring Automatic Operation

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“ Configure automatic run”*.
2. Configure the LogicsManager function "Start req in AUTO" as shown in (Fig. 148) to start the generator in Automatic operating mode if discrete input [DI 02] ("09.02 Discrete input 2") is energized or a remote start request ("04.13 Remote request" = start via interface) is issued.

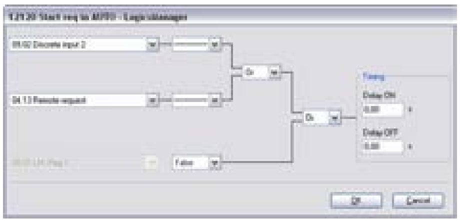


Fig. 148: LogicsManager function "Start req in AUTO"

6.3.3 Configuring Emergency Operation

Configure emergency operation to be initiated if the mains fails for at least 3 seconds or the MCB cannot be closed.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“ Configure emergency run”*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
2802	On/Off	On	Emergency operation is enabled
2800	Mains fail delay time	3.00 s	Emergency operation is initiated if the mains fail for a t least 3 seconds
3408	Emerg. start with MCB failure	Yes	Emergency operation is initiated if the MCB fails to close

Table 70: Parameter configuration for emergency run

6.3.4 Configuring Power Control

Configure the power controller to use the internal power setpoint 1, which must be set to 0 kW import power.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure load control"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below .

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
5539	Load setpoint 1 source	05.04. Internal pwr. setp.1	The internal power setpoint 1 is used as load setpoint 1
5526	Load setpoint 1	Import	The internal power setpoint 1 is a import power value
5520	Int. load control setpoint 1	0 kW	The internal power setpoint 1 is configured to 0 kW

Table 71: Parameter configuration for import/export power control

6.4 Special Applications

6.4.1 Generator Excitation Protection

The easYgen controller provides the user with power factor monitoring. These monitoring functions permit for protection of the generator over- and under-excitation. The power factor monitoring consists of a warning alarm and/or a shutdown alarm when enabled.

An alarm and the specified action will be initiated if the monitored power factor surpasses the defined limits. Typically the generator is monitored for loss of excitation and/or over excitation in a mains parallel application.

When a generator plant is paralleled against a utility, it is possible to control the power factor at a desired reference. When the plant is operated in an island mode or isolated parallel application, it is not possible to control the power factor. The load will dictate what the power factor is due to the reactive nature of the load.

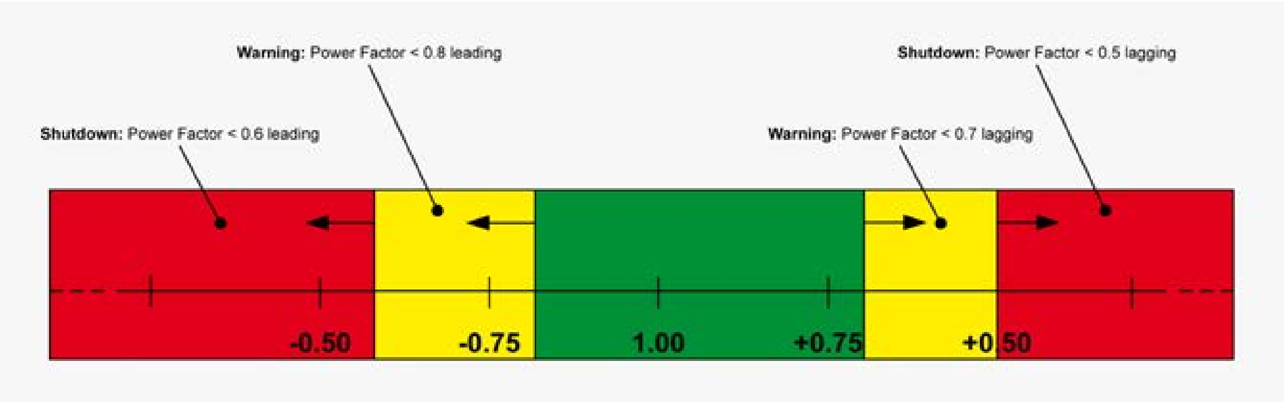


Fig. 149: Example - generator excitation protection

Fig. 149 shows a typical power factor (generator excitation) protection range, where the desired range of operation (green area) is from 0.7 lagging (inductive) to 0.8 leading (capacitive).

When the power factor exceeds either of these limits by entering the yellow shaded areas starting at 0.7 lagging or 0.8 leading for more than 30 seconds, a class B warning alarm is initiated.

If the power factor exceeds the desired range further and enters the red shaded areas starting at 0.5 lagging or 0.6 leading for 1 second, a class E alarm is initiated and the generator is shut down.

Configuration

In order to achieve the described protection, the power factor monitoring parameters (*Chapter 4.4.1.15 "Generator Lagging Power Factor (Level 1 & 2)" on page 138* or *Chapter 4.4.1.16 "Generator Leading Power Factor (Level 1 & 2)" on page 139*) have to be configured as shown below.

Generator power factor lagging level 1				Generator power factor lagging level 2		
ID	**Text**	**Setting**		**ID**	**Text**	**Setting**
2325	Monitoring	On		2331	Monitoring	On
2329	Limit	+0.700		2335	Limit	+0.500
2330	Delay	30.00 s		2336	Delay	1.00 s
2326	Alarm class	B		2332	Alarm class	E
2327	Self acknowledge	No		2333	Self acknowledge	No
2328	Delayed by engine speed	Yes		2334	Delayed by engine speed	Yes

Generator power factor leading level 1				Generator power factor leading level 2		
ID	**Text**	**Setting**		**ID**	**Text**	**Setting**
2375	Monitoring	On		2381	Monitoring	On
2379	Limit	-0.800		2385	Limit	-0.600
2380	Delay	30.00 s		2386	Delay	1.00 s
2376	Alarm class	B		2382	Alarm class	E
2377	Self acknowledge	No		2383	Self acknowledge	No
2378	Delayed by engine speed	Yes		2384	Delayed by engine speed	Yes

6.4.2 Configuring A Setpoint Control Via Analog Input

The following example illustrates how to configure an easYgen to use an external load setpoint via analog input [AI 03].

The external setpoint may be enabled using a switch, wired to discrete input [DI 04] (configure parameter 1262 p. 223).

An analog 0 to 20 mA input is to be used where 4 mA corresponds with 0 % power (0 MW), 12 mA corresponds with 50 % power (1 MW), and 20 mA corresponds with 100 % power (2 MW).

Configuring the rated generator power

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure measurement"*.
2. Configure the parameter listed in *"Parameters for rated generator power" Table on page 380*.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
1752	Gen. rated active power [kW]	2000	Generator rated power of 2 MW

Table 72: Parameters for rated generator power

Configuring the analog input for real power setpoint

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure analog inputs ➔ Analog input 3"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
1100	Type	Linear	A user-defined linear characteristic curve is to be used
1101	User defined min display value	+00000	A value of 000.00 % is displayed at the minimum of the input range
1102	User defined max display value	+10000	A value of 100.00 % is displayed at the maximum of the input range
1139	Sender value at display min.	020.00 %	The sender value at minimum display is 20 % i.e. 4 mA
1140	Sender value at display max.	100.00 %	The sender value at maximum display is 100 % i.e. 20 mA
1120	Sender type	0 - 20 mA	A 0 to 20 mA sender is used on the analog input
1103	Monitoring wire break	Low	If the analog signal falls below 2 mA, a wire break is indicated
1104	Wire break alarm class	Class B	An alarm of class B will be issued in case of a wire break
1105	Self acknowl-edge wire break	No	A wire break is not automatically cleared after it has been repaired
10116	Filter time con-stant	Off	No filter time constant is applied to the analog signal
3636	Bargraph min-imum	+00000	The start value for the bargraph display of the analog input is 00000
3637	Bargraph max-imum	+10000	The end value for the bargraph display of the analog input is 10000

3. Configure the following parameters using ToolKit. They facilitate a more detailed display of the analog value.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
1125	Description	ActivePower SP (%)	Analog input [AI 03] is labeled with "ActivePower SP (%)" on the display
1135	Value format	000.00 %	The value format of the bargraph display of the analog input is "000.00 %"

Configuring the load controller

The load controller is to be configured that it uses a fixed load setpoint 1 of 2 MW unless a switch energizes discrete input [DI 09] for enabling a variable load setpoint 2, which is controlled by analog input [AI 03].

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“Configure load control”*.

2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
5539	Load setpoint 1 source	05.04 Internal pwr. setp.1	Internal power setpoint 1 is used as setpoint 1
5526	Load setpoint 1	Constant	A constant load is to be controlled for setpoint 1
5520	Int. load control setpoint 1	02000.0 kW	A constant load of 2 MW is to be used for internal setpoint 1
5540	Load setpoint 2 source	06.03 Analog input 3	Analog input 3 is used as setpoint 2
5527	Load setpoint 2	Constant	A constant load is to be controlled for setpoint 2

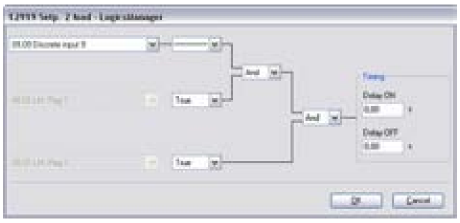


Fig. 150: LogicsManager function "Setp. 2 load"

3. Configure the LogicsManager function "Setp. 2 load" as shown in (Fig. 150) to enable load setpoint 2 if discrete input [DI 09] is energized.

Viewing the load setpoint on the easYgen

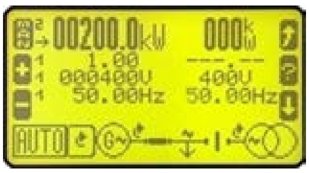


Fig. 151: Screen "Setpoint"

1. After the unit is configured as described above, the "Setpoint" screen may be viewed from the main screen by selecting *“Main Menu ➔ Setpoints”*.

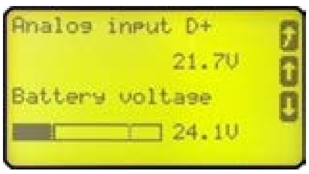


Fig. 152: Screen "Analog inputs"

2. The "Analog inputs" screen may be viewed from the main screen by selecting *“Main Menu ➔ Measured values ➔ Analog inputs/outputs”*.

6.4.3 Creating Self-Toggling (Pulsing) Relays

This function is set up with the LogicsManager.

This is a simple example of a relay output that toggles from energized to de-energized in automatic mode with adjustable on and off time.

This pulsing relay may be combined with a flexible limit, which can be programmed with a function like low battery voltage to get a blinking warning light.

- Relay 2 is the discrete output [DO 2] and Flag 5 is used as an auxiliary flag.
- Relay 2 will be ON (energized) for 2 seconds and then OFF (de-energized) for 2 seconds as long as the easYgen is in automatic mode.

Configuring "Flag 5" for a pulsing relay

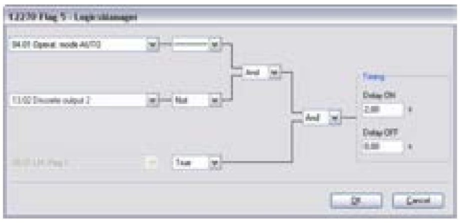


Fig. 153: LogicsManager function "Flag 5"

→ Configure the LogicsManager function "Flag 5" as shown in (Fig. 153).

⇨ In this example is the Delay ON time in the LogicsManager of Flag 5 indicates how long the pause is. The Delay OFF time of Relay 2 is the pulse duration.

Configuring "Relay 2" for a pulsing relay

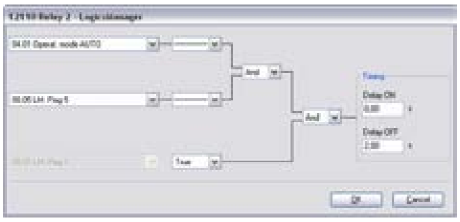


Fig. 154: LogicsManager function "Relay 2"

→ Configure the LogicsManager function "Relay 2" as shown in (Fig. 154).

6.4.4 Performing Remote Start/Stop And Acknowledgement

The easYgen controller may be configured to perform start/stop/acknowledgement functions remotely through the CAN bus or Modbus. The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

Refer to ↳ Chapter 5.2.2 “Basic Navigation” on page 348 for a detailed description of the navigation through the various display screens.

A detailed description of the individual parameters may be found in ↳ Chapter 4.5.11 “Automatic Run” on page 252.

Be sure to enter the password for code level 2 or higher to be able to access the required configuration screens.

Refer to ↳ Chapter 5.1.1 “Install ToolKit” on page 337 for a description of the installation, configuration and usage of the ToolKit visualization and configuration application.

Preliminary Conditions

We recommend to reset the unit to factory settings before proceeding.

Refer to ↳ Chapter 4.1.5 “System Management” on page 98 for reference.

The LogicsManager factory settings are shown in ↳ Chapter 9.4.5 “Factory Settings” on page 587.

6.4.4.1 Operating Modes

Two operating modes may be used with remote control:

- AUTOMATIC
- STOP

It is possible to fix the operating mode using the LogicsManager function 00.16 "Operat. mode AUTO" (parameter 12510 ↳ p. 253).

AUTOMATIC

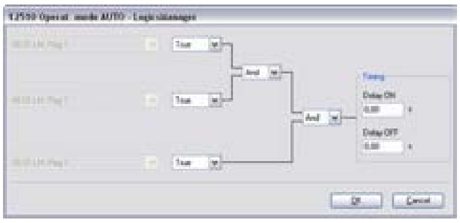


Fig. 155: LogicsManager function "Operat. mode AUTO"

→ The LogicsManager function "Operat. mode AUTO" (parameter 12510 ↳ p. 253) can be configured as shown in (Fig. 155).

⇨ AUTOMATIC operation mode is always enabled.

If an alarm of alarm class C through F occurs in AUTOMATIC operating mode, the control does not return to STOP operating mode. If the alarm is cleared after acknowledgement a restart is initiated.

It is also possible to configure a discrete input for controlling the operating mode using the LogicsManager function 00.16 "Operat. mode AUTO" (parameter 12510 ↳ p. 253) and 00.18 "Operat. mode STOP" (parameter 12530 ↳ p. 254).

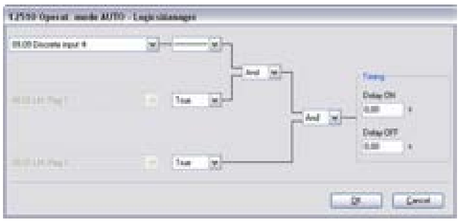


Fig. 156: LogicsManager function "Operat. mode AUTO"

➜ The LogicsManager function "Operat. mode AUTO" (parameter 12510 ↳ p. 253) can be configured as shown in (Fig. 156).

⇨ AUTOMATIC operation mode is enabled as soon as discrete input 4 is energized.

STOP

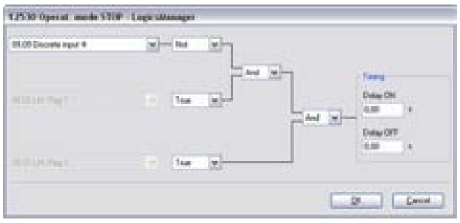


Fig. 157: LogicsManager function "Operat. mode STOP"

➜ The LogicsManager function "Operat. mode STOP" (parameter 12530 ↳ p. 254) can be configured as shown in (Fig. 157).

⇨ STOP operation mode is enabled as soon as discrete input 4 (configure parameter 1262 ↳ p. 223 to control) is de-energized.

6.4.4.2 Setting Up A Test With Or Without Load

There are a lot of different opinions of the behavior of a proper test mode. The easYgen controller is supporting the following two modes:

- Test with load
- Test without load

> *Both modes work only in automatic mode. The correct test mode depends on your local specifications.*

Test with load

This is the LogicsManager function "Start req. in AUTO" (parameter 12120 ↳ p. 252). No special message appears on the display.

If the mains fail during start in auto, the unit keeps running until the mains return and the mains settling time is expired or the conditions for "Start req. in AUTO" are FALSE again. The result depends on which condition is active longer.

Test without load

This is the LogicsManager function "Start w/o load" (parameter 12540 ↳ p. 253). If the conditions for this LogicsManager function are TRUE, the engine will provide an automatic starting sequence and keep the generator running until this function is FALSE again.

Then the unit will perform an automatic stop sequence and remain in standby in auto mode.

The message "Start w/o load" is displayed during the test without load. If the mains fails during test without load and the emergency mode is enabled, the unit will take over the load.

The unit will open the MCB and close the GCB. When the mains return, it will transfer the load back to the mains according to the configured breaker transition mode after the mains settling timer has expired. The engine will keep running until the conditions for "Start w/o load" are FALSE again.

Example for test without load

The engine shall start once a month and run for one hour without overtaking the load. The test day shall be every fifteenth of a month (with flag 2). A relay output can be configured to indicate if this test is running, e.g. for a signal lamp.

1. Configure the parameters listed below to set up the timer.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
1663	Active day	15	The active day is enabled every fifteenth of the month
1662	Active hour	10	The active hour is enabled between 10:00 and 11:00 am every day

Table 73: Timer configuration

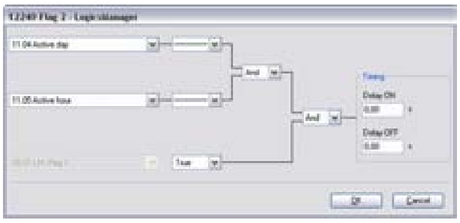


Fig. 158: LogicsManager function "Flag 2"

2. Configure the LogicsManager function "Flag 2" (parameter 12240 ↳ p. 330) as shown in (Fig. 158).
   ⇨ Flag 2 becomes TRUE as soon as the configured active day and active time is reached.

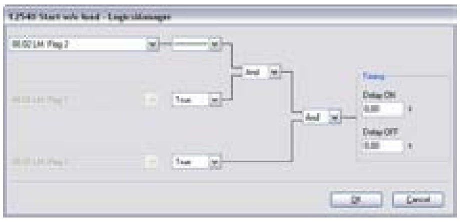


Fig. 159: LogicsManager function "Start without load"

3. The LogicsManager function "Start without load" (parameter 12540 ↳ p. 253) can be configured as shown in (Fig. 159).
   ⇨ Start without load mode is enabled as soon as Flag 2 becomes TRUE.

6.4.4.3 Remote Start/Stop, And Acknowledgement

The easYgen may be start, stop, or acknowledged alarms with Modbus or CAN protocol via the interface.

Therefore, two logical command variables (04.13 and 04.14) have to be configured with the LogicsManager.

- 04.13 Remote request
- 04.14 Remote acknowledge

How to handle a Remote request 04.13 and a Remote acknowledge 04.14 is desribed below in detail.

Start request in AUTOMATIC operating mode

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“Configure automatic run”*.
2. Open the LogicsManager for entry "Start req in AUTO".

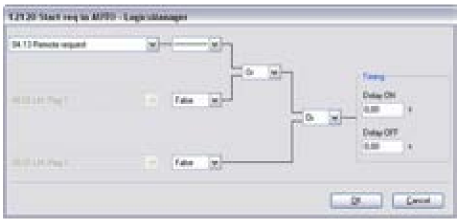


Fig. 160: LogicsManager function "Start req in AUTO"

3. Configure the LogicsManager function "Start req in AUTO" as shown in (Fig. 160).

   ⇨ With this setting, the "Start req in AUTO" LogicsManager output becomes TRUE as soon as the remote request signal is enabled.

> *The LogicsManager commands 2 and 3 may be used to configure additional conditions like discrete inputs, which must be energized to be able to issue the remote start request.*

External acknowledgement

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“Configure monitoring ➔ Configure global settings”*.
2. Open the LogicsManager 00.15 for entry "Ext. acknowledge".
3. Configure the LogicsManager function "Ext. acknowledge" as shown in (Fig. 161).

   ⇨ With this setting, the "Ext. acknowledge" LogicsManager output becomes TRUE as soon as the remote acknowledge signal is enabled.

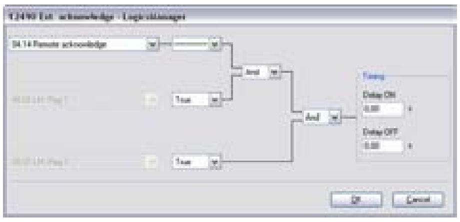


Fig. 161: LogicsManager function "Ext. acknowledge"

> *The LogicsManager commands 2 and 3 may be used to configure additional conditions like discrete inputs, which must be energized to be able to issue the remote acknowledge command.*

Please refer to *Chapter 6.6 “Modbus Applications” on page 434* for a description of how to configure the LogicsManager functions via Modbus.

> *All interfaces access the same bits. The command variable "04.13 Remote request" remains enabled in the easYgen until a new command is sent or the power supply failed or is removed.*

Remote start:

- The command variable "04.13 Remote request" changes to "1" (high) if the start bit (ID 503, bit 0) changes from "0" to "1".
- The command variable "04.13 Remote request" changes to "0" (low) if the stop bit (ID 503, bit 1) changes from "0" to "1" (Fig. 162).

Acknowledgement:

- The command variable "04.14 Remote acknowledge" reflects the acknowledgement bit (ID 503, bit 4).
- An acknowledgement is generally performed twice:
  – 1st change of the logical output "External acknowledge" from "0" to "1":
    Silence horn
  – 2nd change of the logical output "External acknowledge" from "0" to "1":
    Acknowledges all inactive alarms

System reaction

The easYgen does NOT react on the disabling of the start bit, but only on the enabling of the stop bit.

This has the advantage that it is not required to maintain the connection established for the whole time in case of a remote start.

The following figure shows the reaction of the command variable on the various changes of the bits:

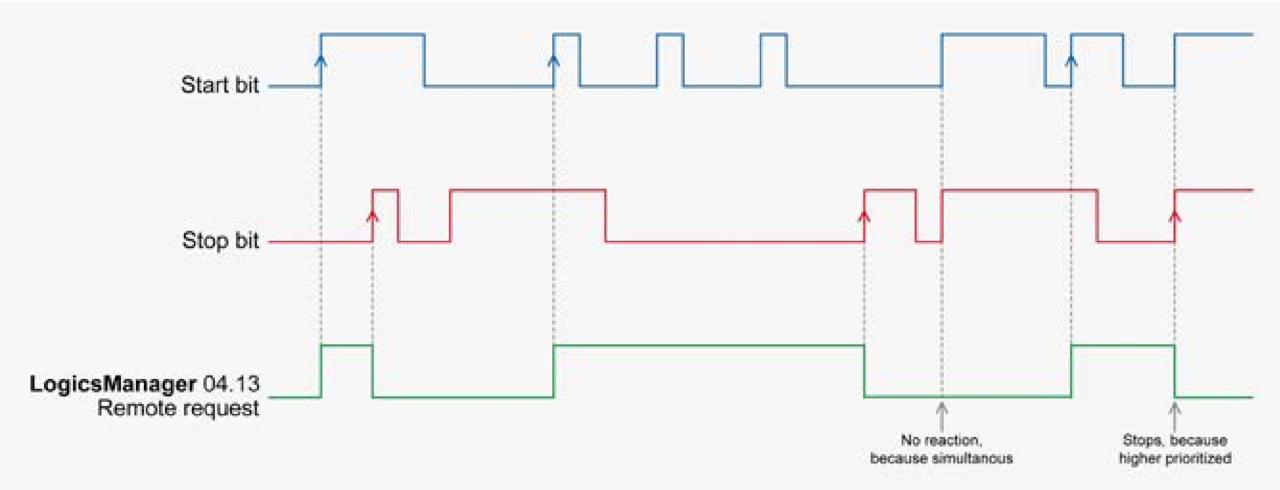


Fig. 162: Command variable

Enabling the bits may be performed with the following methods:

- Bit Enabling via Modbus Protocol and RS-485 Interface
- Bit Enabling via CANopen Protocol and CAN Interface 1

Bit enabling via Modbus protocol and RS-485 interface

The parameter Modbus Slave ID must be configured.

The control bits are sent on address 503 for a start via Modbus:

- Bit 0: Start
- Bit 1: Stop
- Bits 2 and 3: must be "0" (for the watchdog).
- Bit 4: Acknowledgement

Please refer to *Chapter 6.6 “Modbus Applications” on page 434* *for a description of how to enable control bits via Modbus.*

Bit enabling via CANopen protocol and CAN interface 1

For further information on the CANopen protocol refer to *Chapter 7.4 "CANopen Protocol" on page 461* *and the CANopen file *.eds, which is delivered with the unit.*

Please refer to *Chapter 6.5 "CANopen Applications" on page 412* *for a description of how to enable control bits via CAN bus.*

6.4.5 Connecting An IKD 1 On CAN Bus 1

We recommend to connect external expansion boards, like the Woodward IKD 1 to CAN bus 2.

This CAN bus offers preconfigured settings for operating several expansion boards including the IKD 1.

However, it is also possible to connect an IKD 1 to CAN bus 1.

Refer to the *Chapter 4.6.1.3 "Transmit PDO {x} (Process Data Object)" on page 319* and *Chapter 4.6.1.2 "Receive PDO {x} (Process Data Object)" on page 317* for the configuration of the parameters concerned.

Refer also to *Chapter 7.4 "CANopen Protocol" on page 461* for a description of the data objects.

The easYgen may either be configured directly using the front panel or externally using the ToolKit software.

Transmit PDO

The easYgen must be configured for sending to data protocol 65000 (external DOs 1 to 8) and CAN ID 181 (hex) every 20 ms on TPDO1.

LSG connected on CAN 1

The upper described ID 181 (hex) can not be used if a LSG and a legacy device like GCP 30, GCP 20, MFR-2 are connected on CAN 1! The legacy devices are using IDs 181 - 18E (hex) but can not be switched to another ID.

TPDO is used to send messages to an external device.

Configure TPDO1 as shown below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9600	COB-ID	181 (hex) / 385 (dec)	The COB-ID is configured to 181 (hex) or 385 (dec)
9602	Transmission type	255	Data is automatically broadcasted (transmission type 255)
9604	Event timer	20 ms	The event timer is configured to 20 ms
8962	Selected Data Protocol	65000	Data protocol 65000 is selected

Table 74: TPDO1 configuration

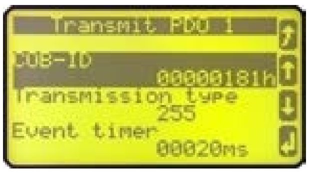


Fig. 163: TPDO configuration for IKD 1 (example HMI)

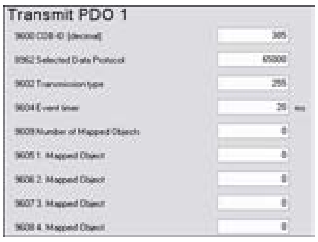


Fig. 164: TPDO configuration for IKD 1 (example ToolKit)

⇨ (Fig. 163) and (Fig. 164) display the example TPDO configuration for IKD 1.

Receive PDO

The easYgen must be configured for receiving data on an RPDO. The data received on CAN ID 201h is interpreted as data protocol 65000 (external DIs 1 to 8).

Configure RPDO1 as shown below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	201 (hex) / 513 (dec)	The COB-ID is configured to 201 (hex) or 513 (dec)
9121	Event timer	2000 ms	The event timer is configured to 2000 ms
8970	Selected Data Protocol	65000	Data protocol 65000 is selected

Table 75: RPDO1 configuration

Fig. 165: RPDO configuration for IKD 1 (example HMI)

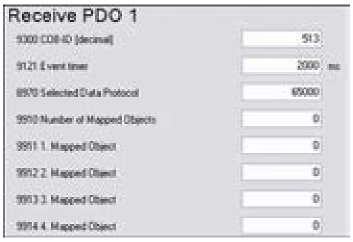


Fig. 166: RPDO configuration for IKD 1 (example ToolKit)

⇨ (Fig. 165) and (Fig. 166) display the example RPDO configuration for IKD 1.

IKD 1 configuration

Refer to the IKD 1 Manual 37135 for the configuration of the unit and the parameters concerned. Please note that the DPC cable (P/N 5417-557) together with the LeoPC1 software (delivered with the DPC cable) is required to configure the IKD 1.

→ Configure IKD 1 as shown below to communicate with an easYgen.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
-	CAN Node-ID	0	The CAN Node-ID is configured to 0
-	CAN ID receive data	385 (dec)	The CAN ID for receive data is configured to 385 (dec)
-	CAN ID send data	513 (dec)	The CAN ID for send data is configured to 513 (dec)
-	Physical state only	Yes	Only the physical state of the IKD 1 inputs is evaluated

Table 76: IKD 1 configuration

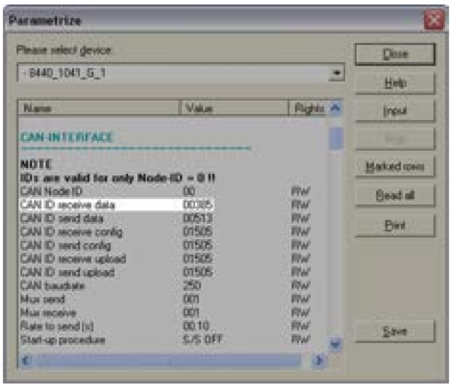


Fig. 167: IKD 1 configuration (example LeoPC1)

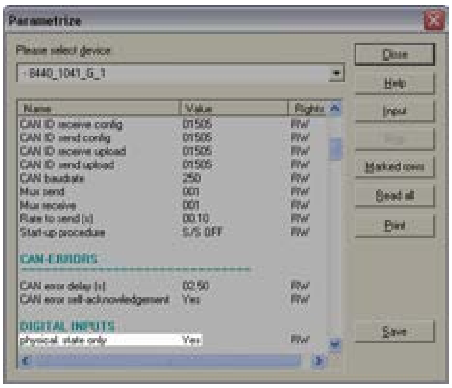


Fig. 168: IKD 1 configuration (example LeoPC1)

⇨ (Fig. 167) and (Fig. 168) display the example IKD 1 configuration.

Baud rate configuration

The baud rate must be configured identical in the easYgen and the IKD 1. The following example shows the configuration of both units to 250 kBd.

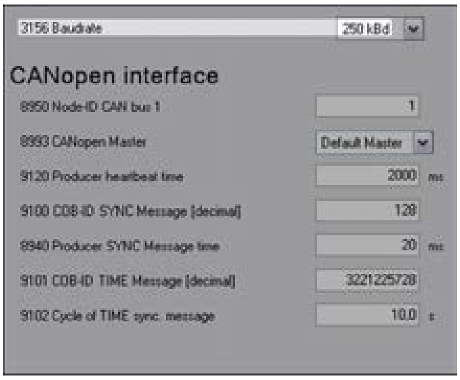


Fig. 169: Baud rate configuration (example ToolKit)

1. In ToolKit configure the baud rate as shown in (Fig. 169).

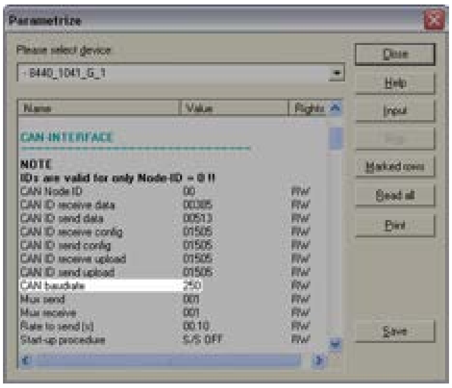


Fig. 170: Baud rate configuration (example LeoPC1)

2. For the first IKD 1 configure the baud rate as shown in (Fig. 170).

Configuration for a second IKD 1

To connect a second IKD 1 to the easYgen:

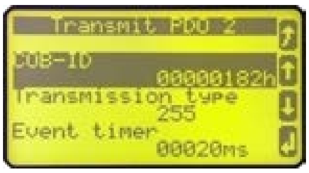


Fig. 171: TPDO configuration for 2nd IKD 1 (example HMI)

1. Set up TPDO2 for the easYgen on the front panel as shown in (Fig. 171).

Fig. 172: TPDO configuration for 2nd IKD 1 (example ToolKit)

⇨ Set up TPDO2 for the easYgen in ToolKit as shown in (Fig. 172).

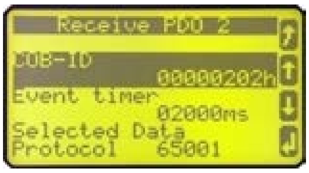


Fig. 173: RPDO configuration for 2nd IKD 1 (example HMI)

2. Set up RPDO2 for the easYgen on the front panel as shown in (Fig. 173).

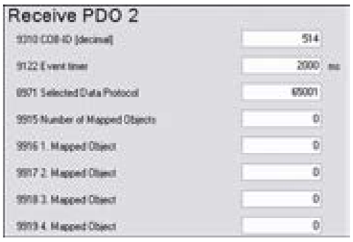


Fig. 174: RPDO configuration for 2nd IKD 1 (example ToolKit)

⇨ Set up RPDO2 for the easYgen in ToolKit as shown in (Fig. 174).

6.4.6 Configuring A PWM Duty Cycle For A CAT ADEM Controller

If a PWM signal shall be used with a CAT ADEM speed controller, the duty cycle must be limited between 10 % and 85 %.

For this, the following settings must be made to the respective analog output

> *The following parameter IDs and figures refer to analog output 1.*
>
> *Note, that another analog output may also be used.*

Configure the parameters as shown below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
5200	Data source	[00.03] Speed bias	A speed signal will be output
5201	Selected hard-ware type	User defined	A user-defined hardware type will be used
5208	User defined min. output value	10.00 %	The minimum output value of the user-defined hardware type is 10 %
5209	User defined max. output value	85.00 %	The minimum output value of the user-defined hardware type is 85 %
5202	PWM signal	On	The PWM signal is enabled
5210	PWM output level	10.00 V	The PWM output level is configured to 10 V

Table 77: PWM duty cycle configuration

⇨ The finished configuration in ToolKit is shown in (Fig. 175).

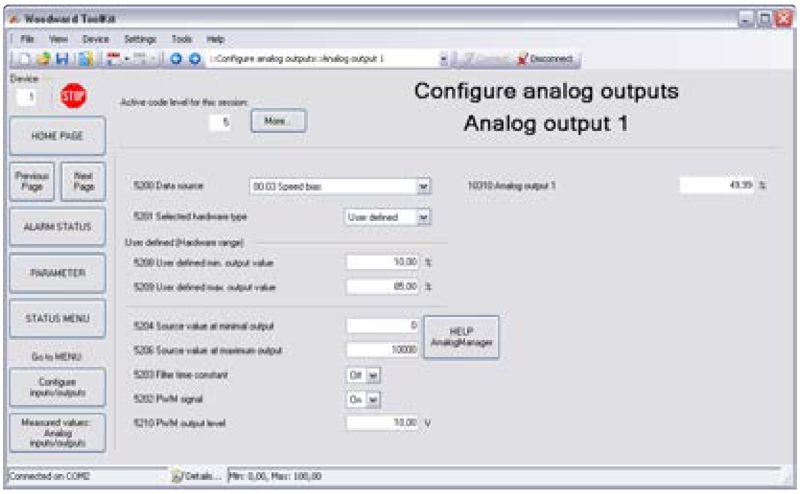


Fig. 175: PWM duty cycle for a CAT ADEM controller (example ToolKit)

6.4.7 Connecting A GSM Modem

Fig. 176: Connecting a GSM modem

It is possible to establish a cellular connection to the system using a GSM modem. This application is intended for mobile use. It is also interesting to trigger a call in case of an alarm with this application. The GSM modem provides a discrete input for this, which can trigger e.g. a short message (SMS).

Depending on the network provider, it can also be possible to send a fax message).

Different actions can be performed 'online' using the ToolKit application software, which is delivered on the CD-ROM with the control.

These actions include:

- Configuration
- Visualization
- Transfer settings to and from the hard drive

Prerequisites for this example

- DPC (Direct Configuration Cable)
- Straight serial cable for connecting the DPC with the GSM modem
- Wireless modem INSYS GSM 4.2 with antenna (http://www.insys-tec.de)
- SIM card with data transfer enabled (to be enabled by the GSM provider)
- PC with Windows XP or Vista operating system with modem (we recommend to use the Windows standard driver for older modems (e.g. ELSA Microlink 56k) if the dedicated driver does not work)
- Configuration software ToolKit version 3.1 or higher
- Configuration files available (*.sid, *.wtool)
- FAX/SMS receiver for receiving alarm messages

If a SIM card is used, which is enabled to send SMS messages, an SMS can be sent by the GSM modem.

To establish a data connection, data transfer has to be enabled by the network provider.

The INSYS GSM Modem 4.2 has two discrete inputs, which can be used to send two different alarm messages.

One relay of the easYgen is required for each alarm message.

The dispatch of an alarm message is performed by the modem after energizing a discrete input.

If a different modem is used, this has to accept incoming calls automatically and establish a connection between calling PC and easYgen.

Connection

It is possible to issue an active call in case of a malfunction using a relay of the relay manager.

1. Connect the easYgen and the modem with the power supply as directed.

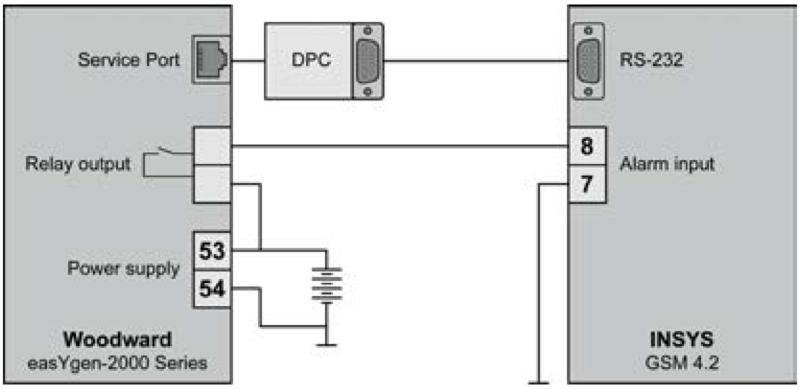


Fig. 177: GSM modem wiring

2. Use the straight RS-232 cable delivered with the GSM modem for connecting the DPC with the modem.

   When commissioning the system, use a null modem cable (delivered with DPC) to configure the easYgen via a PC with ToolKit.

easYgen settings

1. Configure the following parameters to connect to the modem for configuration purposes (the same settings must be configured in the modem):

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
3163	Baudrate	9.6 kBd	The baud rate is set to 9.6 kBaud
3161	Parity	No	The transmission protocol is configured without parity
3162	Stop bits	One	The transmission protocol is configured with one stop bit

Table 78: easYgen settings

If the transmission quality of the phone line is poor, the baud rate should be lowered since no data flow control is performed between easYgen and modem.

Generally, the connection via modem is a bit slower than a direct connection of PC and easYgen.

The maximum baud rate depends on the used modem. The easYgen supports the following baud rates: 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 38400, 65000, and 115000 Bauds.

2. Configure the relay(s) connected with the modem using the easYgen LogicsManager (*Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*).

ToolKit settings

Fig. 178: Connect modem

In ToolKit, select *"Connect…"* from the *"Device"* menu to open the *"Communications"* window.

Select the modem (this must be installed and configured under Windows) from the network list, enter the phone number and click the *"Connect"* button to establish a connection with the modem.

GSM modem settings

INSYS Microelectronics provides the application software HS-COMM to configure the GSM modem for the application.

The following settings show an example for sending an alarm message as a short message.

Descriptions of the individual parameters can be taken from the operation manual of the modem.

To configure the modem, proceed as follows:

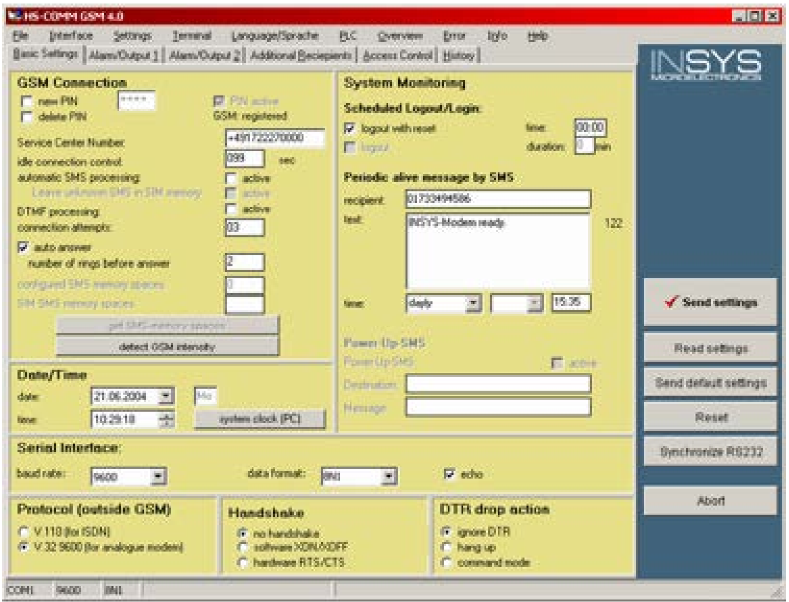


Fig. 179: GSM modem - basic settings

1. Set up the modem as shown in (Fig. 179) on the *"Basic Settings"* tab.

   These settings configure the modem to accept an incoming call for remote configuration.

   The phone number and text can be configured as required.

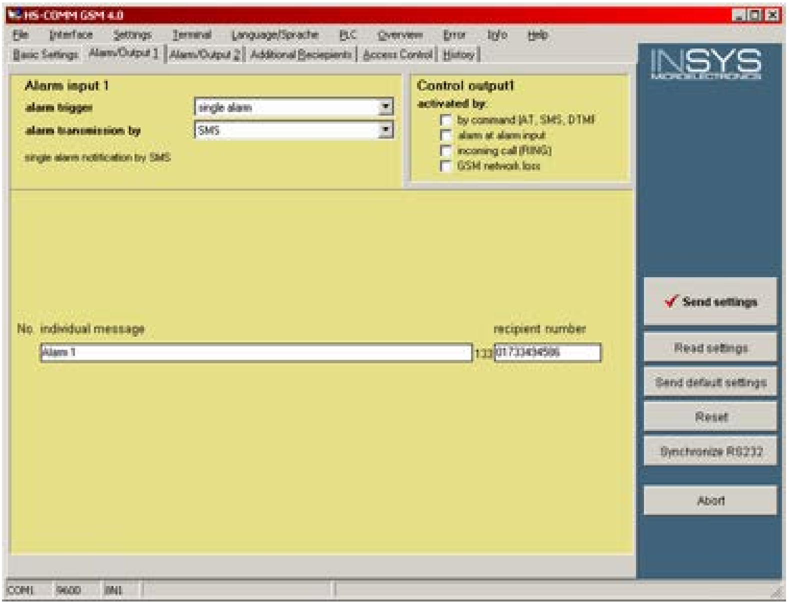


Fig. 180: GSM modem - alarm/output 1

2. Set up the modem as shown in (Fig. 180) on the *"Alarm/ Output 1"* tab.

The phone number and the text can be set as required.

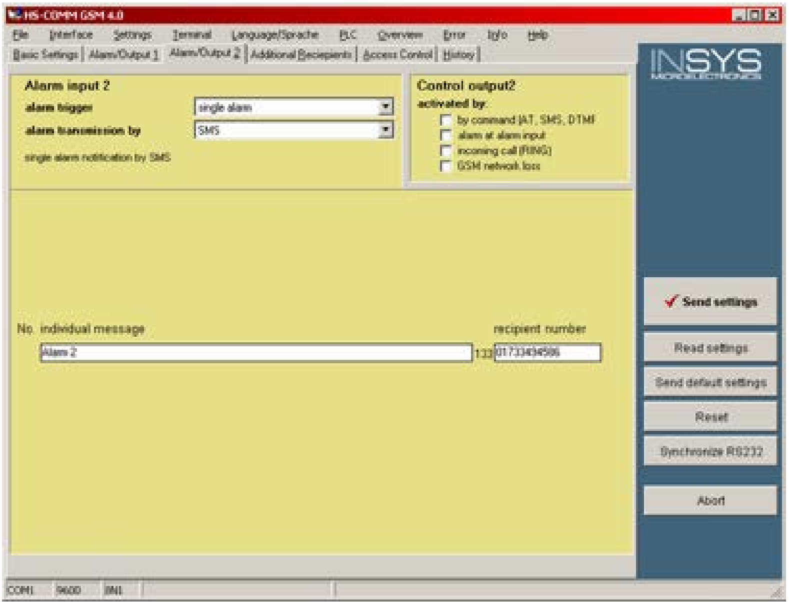


Fig. 181: GSM modem - alarm/output 2

3. Set up the modem as shown in (Fig. 181) on the *"Alarm/ Output 2"* tab.

6.4.8 Connecting A Landline Modem

Fig. 182: Connecting a landline modem

It is possible to establish a phone connection to the system using a modem. This application is intended for stationary use, where a steady remote control is required.

It is also interesting to trigger a call in case of an alarm with this application. The Phoenix modem provides a discrete input for this, which can trigger e.g. a call or a fax message.

Different actions can be performed 'online' using the ToolKit application software, which is delivered on the CD-ROM with the control unit.

These actions include:

- Configuration
- Visualization
- Transfer settings to and from the hard drive

Prerequisites for this example

- DPC (Direct Configuration Cable)
- Straight serial cable for connecting the DPC with the modem
- Phoenix PSI data/fax modem/RS232 (www.phoenixcontact.com)
- PC with Windows XP or Vista operating system with modem (we recommend to use the Windows standard driver for older modems (e.g. ELSA Microlink 56k) if the dedicated driver does not work)
- Configuration software ToolKit version 3.1 or higher
- Configuration files available (*.sid, *.wtool)
- FAX/SMS receiver for receiving alarm messages

The Phoenix PSI-Data/Fax-Modem/RS232 has one discrete input, which can be used to send an alarm message.

One relay of the easYgen is required for the alarm message.

It is also possible to use the switch output of the modem to operate a discrete input of the easYgen, for example for a remote start.

The dispatch of an alarm message is performed by the modem after energizing a discrete input.

If a different modem is used, this has to accept incoming calls automatically and establish a connection between calling PC and easYgen.

Connection

It is possible to issue an active call in case of a malfunction using a relay of the relay manager.

1. Connect the easYgen and the modem with the power supply as directed.

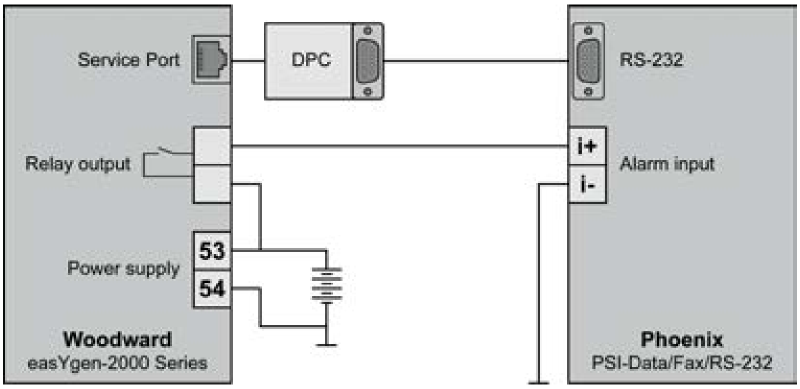


Fig. 183: Landline modem wiring

2. Use a straight RS-232 cable (not delivered with the modem) for connecting the DPC with the modem.

   When commissioning the system, use a null modem cable (delivered with DPC) to configure the easYgen via a PC with ToolKit.

easYgen settings

1. Configure the following parameters to connect to the modem for configuration purposes (the same settings must be configured in the modem):

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
3163	Baudrate	4.8 kBd	The baud rate is set to 4.8 kBaud
3161	Parity	No	The transmission protocol is configured without parity
3162	Stop bits	One	The transmission protocol is configured with one stop bit

Table 79: easYgen settings

> *If the transmission quality of the phone line is poor, the baud rate should be lowered since no data flow control is performed between easYgen and modem.*
>
> *Generally, the connection via modem is a bit slower than a direct connection of PC and easYgen.*
>
> *The maximum baud rate depends on the used modem. The easYgen supports the following baud rates: 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 38400, 65000, and 115000 Bauds.*

2. Configure the relay(s) connected with the modem using the easYgen LogicsManager (↳ *Chapter 9.4.1 "LogicsManager Overview" on page 559*).

ToolKit settings

Fig. 184: Connect modem

→ In ToolKit, select *"Connect…"* from the *"Device"* menu to open the *"Communications"* window.

Select the modem (this must be installed and configured under Windows) from the network list, enter the phone number and click the *"Connect"* button to establish a connection with the modem.

Landline modem settings

Phoenix provides an application software to configure the modem for the application.

> *Descriptions of the individual parameters can be taken from the operation manual of the modem.*

To configure the modem, proceed as follows:

1. Make sure all DIP switches are set to OFF (default state).
2. Configure the COM port (Fig. 185).

Fig. 185: COM port setting

3. The phone number and the text can be set as required (Fig. 186).

Fig. 186: Phone number/text setting

4. Configure the settings shown in (Fig. 187) for the modem to accept an incoming call for remote configuration.

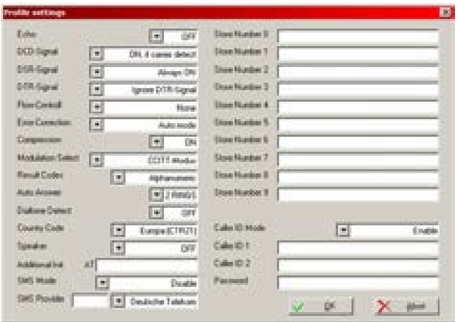


Fig. 187: Profile settings

6.4.9 Wiring Self Powered Discrete Inputs

In order to create self-powered discrete inputs:

1. Connect battery negative (B-) to ground and function earth (terminal 55).

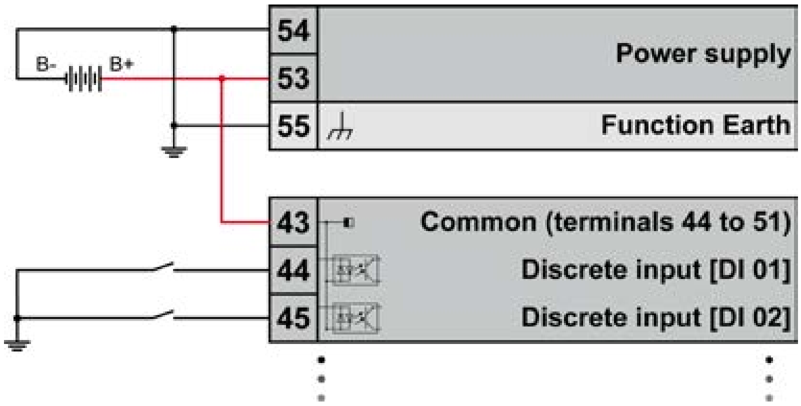


Fig. 188: Wiring self-powered discrete inputs

2. Connect DI common (terminal 43) to power supply 12/24 V (terminal 53, minimum wire size 0.5 mm² (20 AWG)).

   ⇨ This enables to energize the discrete inputs against ground.

6.4.10 Setup Phoenix Expansion Modules

Supported Phoenix modules

Bus coupler	Discrete outputs	Discrete inputs
IL CAN BK	IB IL 24 DO 2	IB IL 24 DI 2
	IB IL 24 DO 8	IB IL 24 DI 4
	IB IL 24 DO 16	IB IL 24 DI 8
		IB IL 24 DI 16

Phoenix module ILB CO 24 DI 16 DO 16 is not supported.

Possible combinations

The possible combinations of Phoenix modules are listed below. The parameters display the maximum extension.

It is also possible to connect fewer modules.

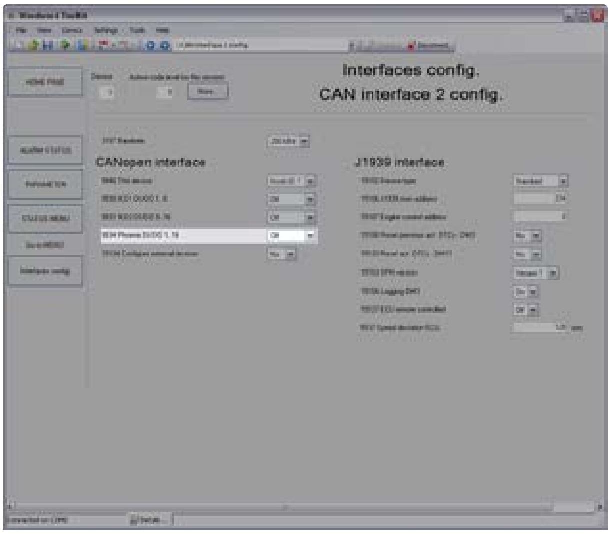


Fig. 189: Configuring Phoenix modules

It is possible to use multiple Phoenix modules with one bus coupler.

> *There is a maximum of three bus couplers on the CAN bus. There is also a maximum of DI/DO 1..16, which must not exceeded in all possible combinations.*

Setup baud rate

Set the baud rate of CAN #2 in the easYgen and the Phoenix module to the same value. All members on the CAN bus need to have the same baud rate.

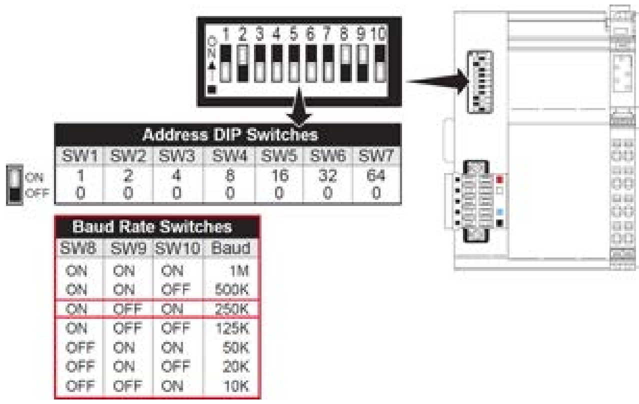


Fig. 190: Baud rate DIP switches

Each bus coupler has 10 DIP switches. These switches are located on the left side of the CANopen bus coupler. DIP switches 1 through 7 are used to set the node address and DIP switches 8 to 10 are used to set the baud rate.

Set the Node-ID

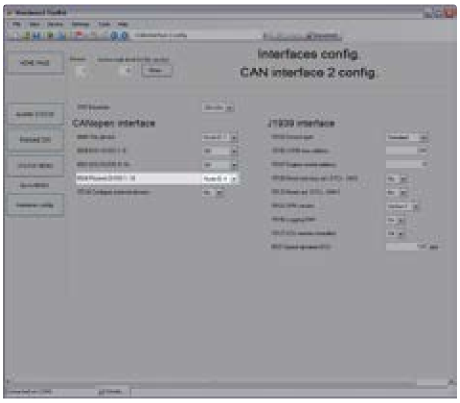


Fig. 191: Set the Node-ID

1. Using ToolKit, set the Node-ID for the configuration you are using.

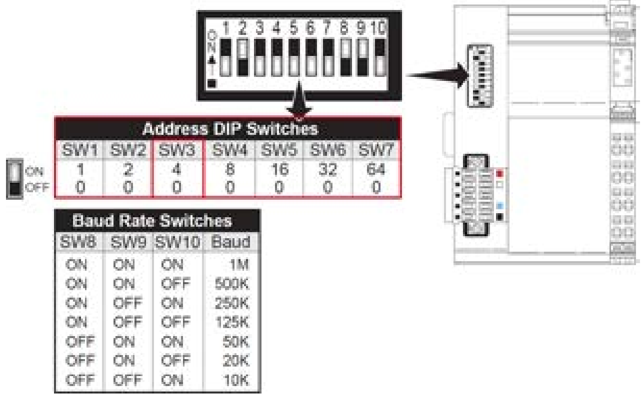


Fig. 192: Address DIP switches

2. Setup the corresponding DIP switches accordingly.

   The node address is set using DIP switches 1 through 7. DIP switch 1 is the least significant digit of the node address and DIP switch 7 is the most. Valid node address settings range from 1 to 127.

   Note that the UL power will need to be cycled in order to implement any changes to the node address. Node address 0 is reserved, and used to auto-configure the I/O attached to the module. The unit will not go online at address 0.

3. Initialize the startup routine in the Phoenix device.

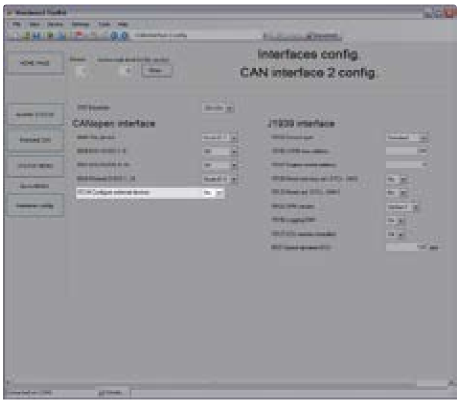


Fig. 193: Confirm changes

4. Set parameter 15134 ➷ p. 324 "Configure external devices" to "Yes" to confirm your changes in the easYgen.

6.4.10.1 Configure External Inputs/Outputs (Phoenix)

Configure external DI

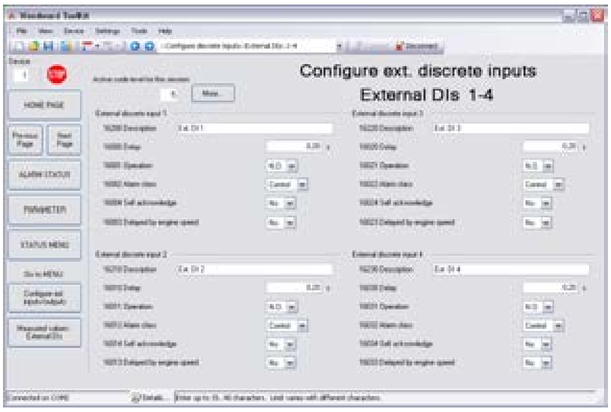


Fig. 194: Setup of external DIs

- Set up the external discrete inputs using the ToolKit screen shown in (Fig. 194).

Configure external DO

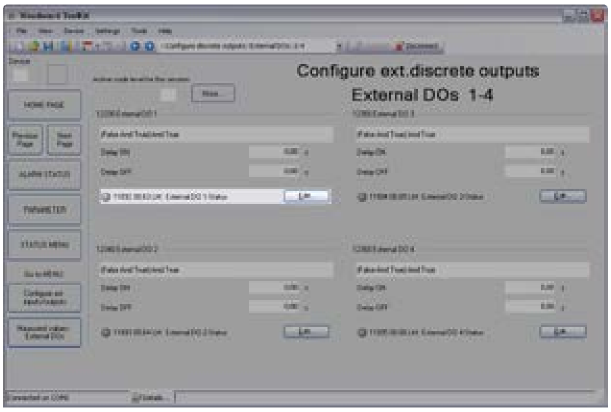


Fig. 195: Setup of external DOs

1. Set up the external discrete outputs using the ToolKit screen shown in (Fig. 195).
2. Click *"Edit"* to open the respective LogicsManager screen of each output.

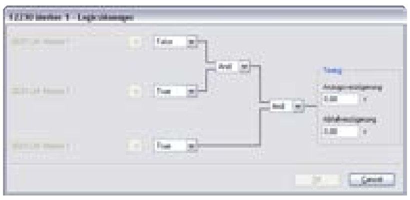


Fig. 196: LogicsManager

6.4.11 Start/Stop Logic Mode "Off"

General notes

The start/stop sequence in the easYgen is completely disabled. This function is needed in applications where the control of the start/stop logic is completely done by an external device (e.g. PLC).

> *The LogicsManager “Firing speed” (parameter 12500 ⇘ p. 245) has a special function, if the "Start/stop logic mode" (parameter 3321 ⇘ p. 235) is configured to “Off”. When the LogicsManager becomes TRUE, the delayed monitoring function alarms are triggered, which are delayed by the engine speed. If they become FALSE all engine speed related monitoring functions are switched off. The LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" (parameter 12120 ⇘ p. 252) gets a special function if the "Start/stop logic mode" (parameter 3321 ⇘ p. 235) is configured to “Off”. When the LogicsManager becomes TRUE the operational mode begins. With becoming FALSE the operational mode will be left.*

To operate the easYgen in this configuration correctly, the following needs to be done:

- The easYgen requires an external feedback, that the drive system will be started. That is the precondition for the easYgen to trigger the delayed monitoring function, which activates, after a delay time, the speed related monitoring functions. (underspeed, underfrequency, undervoltage, etc.)
- The easYgen requires an external feedback, that the drive system will be stopped. That is the precondition for the easYgen to deactivate the speed related monitoring functions. This avoids upcoming alarms due the drive system is stopped.
- The easYgen must be directed to switch into the active operational mode or to exit this operational mode. The operational mode proceeds with the actions according to the configured application and transition modes.

Example

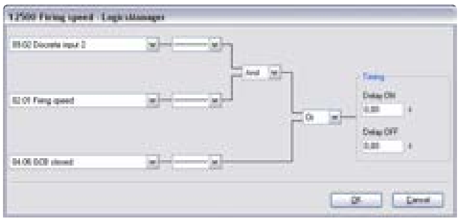


Fig. 197: LogicsManager function "Firing speed"

The following section shows a practical example, to explain in detail the described above configuration.

Fig. 197 shows the LogicsManager "Firing speed" (parameter 12500 ⇘ p. 245). The LogicsManager must be configured as follows:

- The external start/stop device gives an feedback to the easYgen via discrete input [DI 02] ("09.02 Discrete input 2") that the drive system will be started or already is started.
- When simultaneously the firing speed ("02.01 Firing speed") is reached, the equation becomes TRUE and the delayed monitoring function will be triggered.
- For security reasons a closed GCB ("04.06 GCB closed") forces the monitoring too.

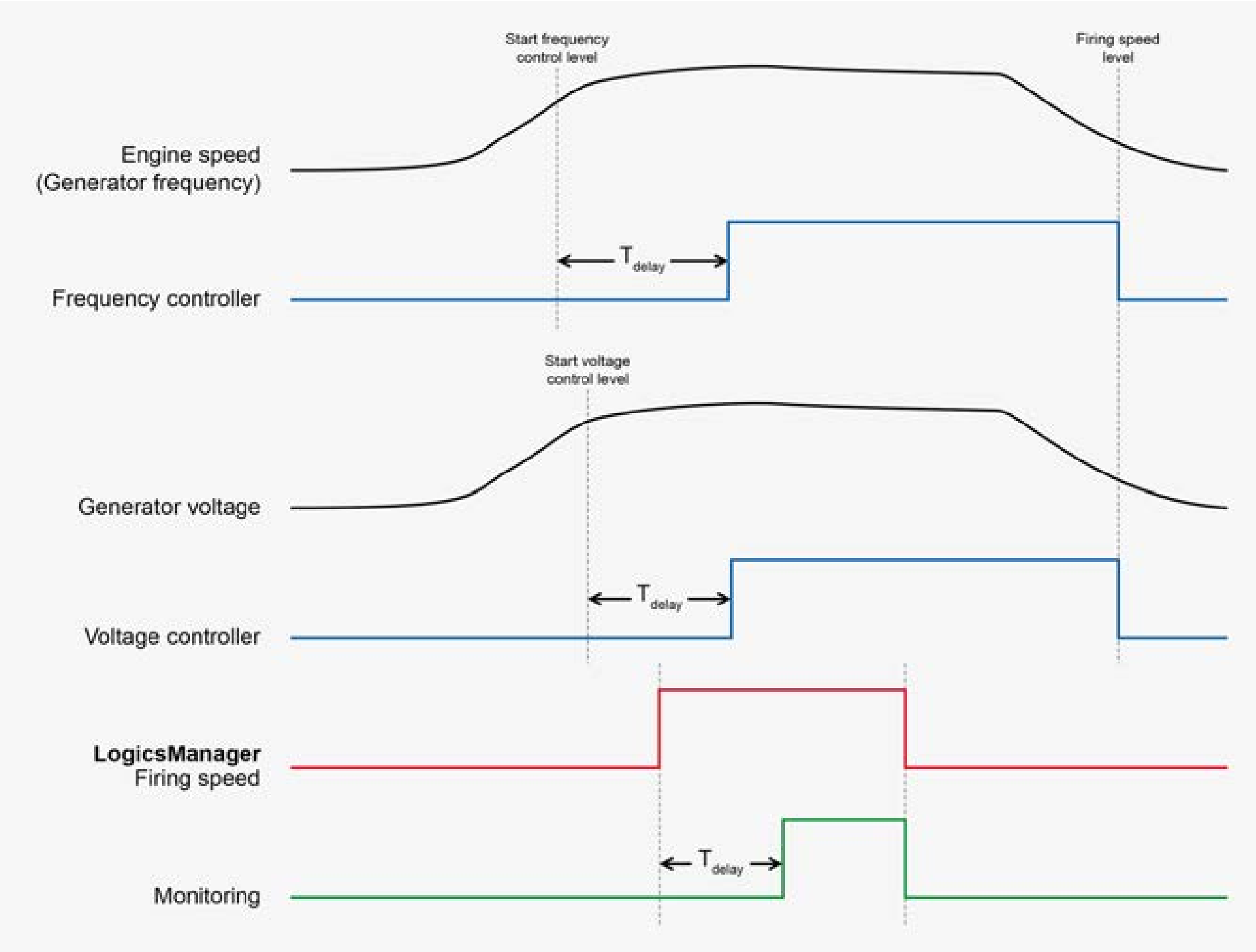


Fig. 198: Start/Stop sequence - LogicsManager "Firing speed"

Drawing above shows the following:

- The frequency controller is triggered, if the engine speed (generator frequency) reaches the "Start frequency control level" (parameter 5516 ➡ p. 281) and after the expired "Start frequency control delay" (parameter 5517 ➡ p. 281) time. The frequency controller is switched off, if the engine speed (generator frequency) falls below the "Firing speed" (parameter 12500 ➡ p. 245) level.
- The voltage controller is triggered, if the generator reaches the "Start value" (parameter 5616 ➡ p. 295) and after the expired "Start delay" (parameter 5617 ➡ p. 295) time. The voltage controller is switched off, if the engine speed (generator frequency) falls below the "Firing speed" (parameter 12500 ➡ p. 245) level.
- The delayed monitoring function is triggered when LogicsManager "Firing speed" (parameter 12500 ➡ p. 245) becomes TRUE and after the "Engine monitoring delay time" (parameter 3315 ➡ p. 245). The delayed monitoring function is switched off when LogicsManager "Firing speed" (parameter 12500 ➡ p. 245) becomes FALSE.

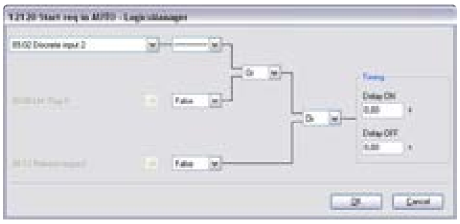


Fig. 199: LogicsManager function "Start req. in AUTO"

To activate the operational mode in the easYgen, discrete input [DI 02] ("09.02 Discrete input 2") is used in the LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" (parameter 12120 ➪ p. 252) .

With removing the start request in AUTOMATIC the operational mode will be left.

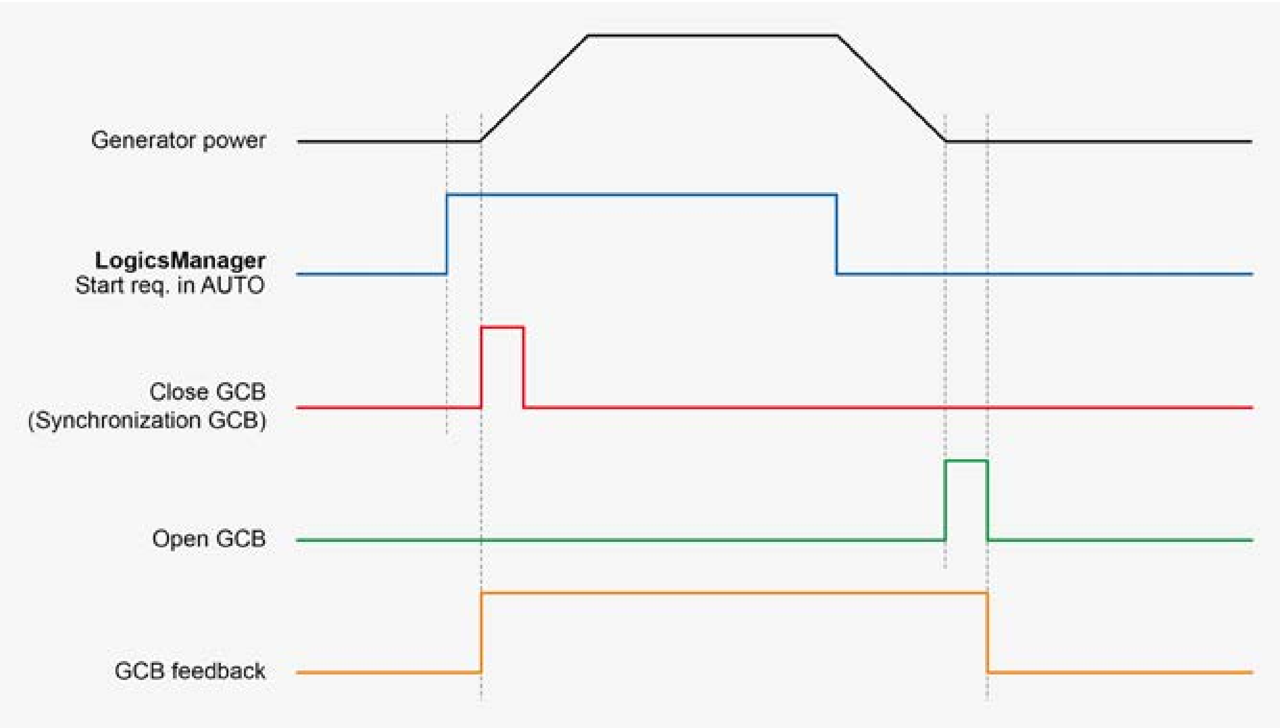


Fig. 200: Start/Stop sequence - LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO"

Fig. 200 shows the following:

- The closing (synchronization) of the GCB is triggered when LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" (parameter 12120 ➪ p. 252) becomes TRUE.
- The opening (including power down ramping) of the GCB is triggered when LogicsManager "Start req. in AUTO" (parameter 12120 ➪ p. 252) becomes FALSE.

6.4.12 Ripple Control Receiver

General notes

Decentralised energy producers can be obliged by power supply companies to equip plants with a technical and operational provision for remote-controlled reduction of the feed-in power to stabilize mains. Ripple control is one form of power limitation and is used in many countries around the world.

Functionality

The energy supply company provides a signal to the ripple control receiver to reduce the feed-in power of the generating plant. The ripple control receiver switches four relay contacts according to the required energy power level. This relay contacts correspond for example to the following energy power levels:

- 100 % (full feed-in) - Step 1
- 60 % - Step 2
- 30 % - Step 3
- 0 % (no feed-in) - Step 4

The respective contact is closed for the duration of the reduction.

The reduction of the feed-in power must be established within a certain time frame (depending on national regulations).

Derating of power

The power reduction is realized by using the LogicsManager "Free derating" (parameter 15146 ➘ p. 290). This function is using an analog signal. For this reason the relay outputs of the ripple control receiver must be converted into a corresponding analog signal. We recommend a resistor array like shown in Fig. 201 to convert the relay outputs into a analog signal (0 to 500 Ohms).

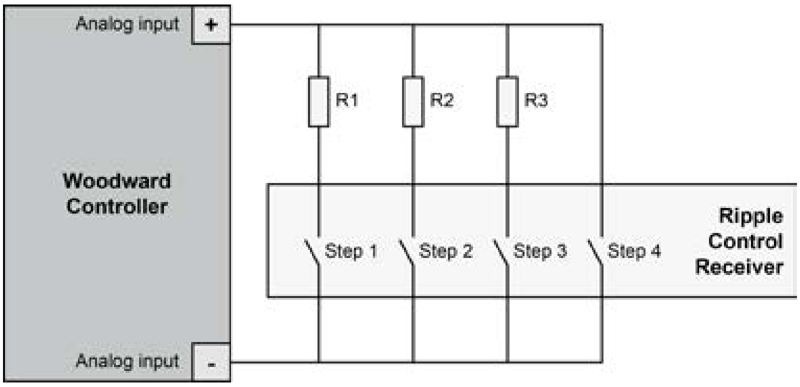


Fig. 201: Ripple control receiver wiring

R1 = 500 Ohms (or 560 parallel 4.7 k)
R2 = 300 Ohms (or 330 parallel 3.3 k)
R3 = 150 Ohms

Max. power [% of rated]	Switched relay ripple control receiver	Corresponding analog value	Derating [% of rated]
100 %	Relay - Step 1	500 Ohms	0 %
60 %	Relay - Step 2	300 Ohms	40 %
30 %	Relay - Step 3	150 Ohms	70 %
0 %	Relay - Step 4	0 Ohms	1000 %

Configuring the analog input for a ripple control receiver

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure analog inputs ➔ Analog input 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
1000	Type	Linear	A user-defined linear characteristic curve is to be used
1001	User defined min display value	+00000	A value of 000.00 % is displayed at the minimum of the input range
1002	User defined max display value	+01000	A value of 100.00 % is displayed at the maximum of the input range
1039	Sender value at display min.	000.00 %	The sender value at minimum display is 0 % i.e. 0 Ohms
1040	Sender value at display max.	100.00 %	The sender value at maximum display is 100 % i.e. 500 Ohms
1020	Sender type	0 - 500 Ohm	A 0 to 500 Ohms sender is used on the analog input
10113	Filter time constant	3	Filter time depending on the ambient conditions
3632	Bargraph minimum	+00000	The start value for the bargraph display of the analog input is 00000
3633	Bargraph maximum	+01000	The end value for the bargraph display of the analog input is 01000

3. Configure the following parameters using ToolKit. They facilitate a more detailed display of the analog value.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
1025	Description	Analog inp. 1	Analog input [AI 01] is labeled with "Analog inp.1" on the display
1035	Value format	000.00 %	The value format of the bargraph display of the analog input is "000.00 %"

Configuring the derating of power

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure load control ➔ Derating of power"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
15143	Start derating at	+01000	The starting point when the derating becomes active
15144	Stop derating at	+00000	Defines (in combination with parameter 15143 ➜ p. 289) the ramp of the derating function
15145	Max. power deviation	100.0 %	The maximal power deviation of the derating function
15147	Source free derating	06.01 Analog input 1	Defines the analog source which controls the derating function

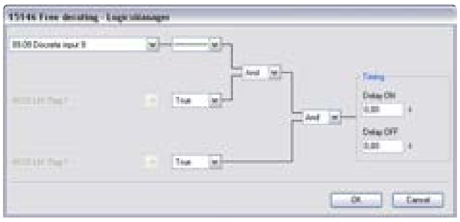


Fig. 202: LogicsManager function "Free derating"

3. Configure the LogicsManager function "Free derating" as shown in (Fig. 202) to enable derating of power if discrete input [DI 09] is energized.

> *Please configure "Alarm class" (parameter 1362 ↪ p. 223) of discrete input [DI 09] to "Control".*

Maximal power setpoint

After the unit is configured as described above, the maximal power setpoint looks like shown in Fig. 203.

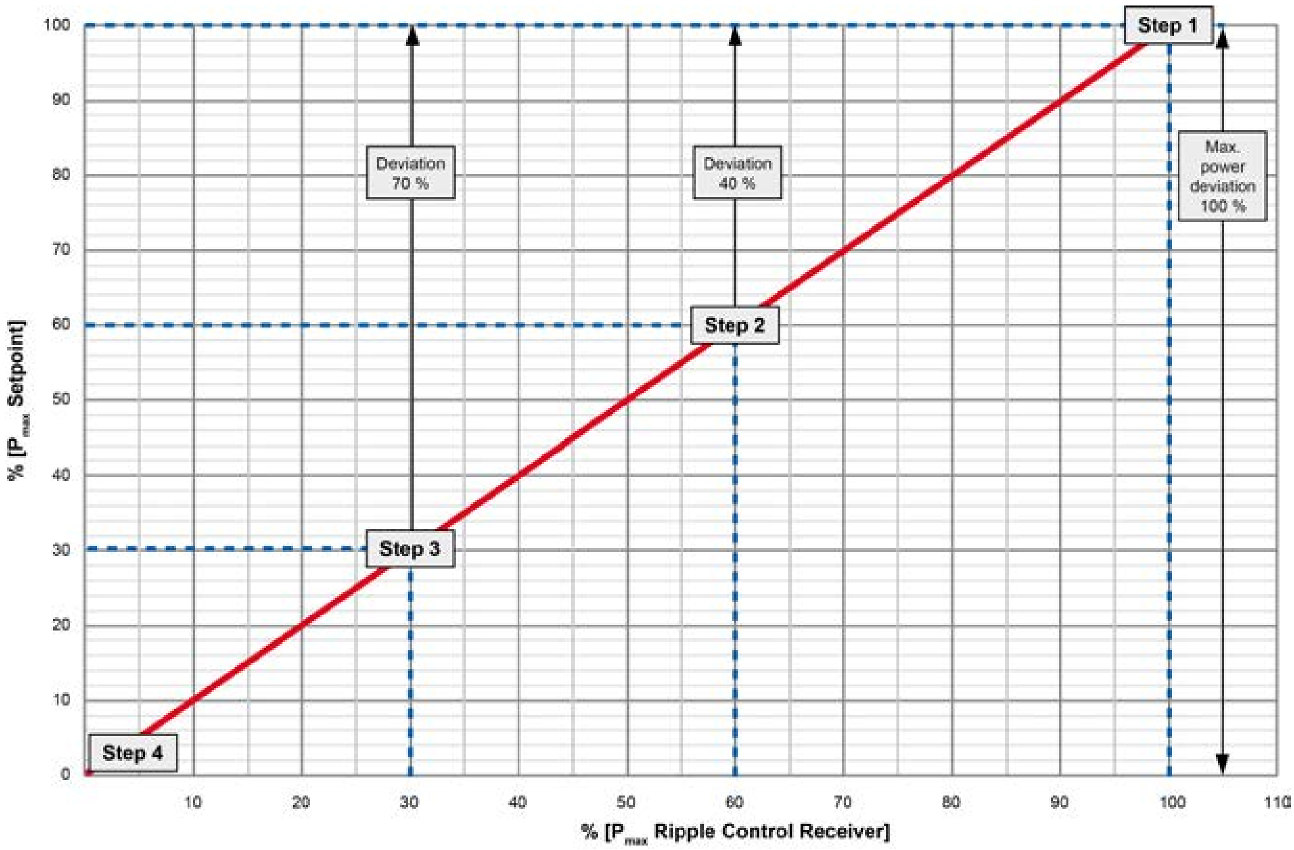


Fig. 203: Maximal power setpoint

6.5 CANopen Applications

6.5.1 Remote Control

6.5.1.1 Remote Start/Stop And Acknowledgement

> *Refer to ↪ Chapter 6.4.4 "Performing Remote Start/ Stop And Acknowledgement" on page 382 for detailed information.*

The easYgen may be started, stopped, or acknowledged with CAN/Modbus. Therefore, two logical command variables have to be configured with the LogicsManager:

- 04.13 Remote request
- 04.14 Remote acknowledge

Two different methods to perform a remote start/stop/acknowledgement are detailed in the below.

These are "Remote start/stop/acknowledgement via RPDO" and "Remote start/stop/acknowledgement via default SDO communication channel". The advantages and the disadvantages of these two methods are as follows.

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
Classical communication for CANopen devices	Configuration process
One message	Two messages
No validation of the received answer	Validation answer, if message has been received by the unit
Only working in operational mode	May take longer in case of communication with two messages

Table 80: Comparison

6.5.1.1.1 RPDO

Configure CAN interface 1

CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ➪ p. 315) must be enabled, if there is no PLC taking over the master function.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1"*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8993	CANopen Master	On	CANopen Master is enabled.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000201 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000201.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00503	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 503.

⇨

> *Setting the COB-ID to 201 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).*

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 503 of the device as mapped object 1.

> *Refer to ↬ Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.*

CANopen message

The following table shows a exemplary request data for the device on the CANopen bus. The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 503 to achieve the required control.

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
201	Remote Start	01 00
201	Remote Stop	02 00
201	Remote Acknowledge	10 00

6.5.1.1.2 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for a remote start/stop/acknowledgement is to send the request via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 (hex) + Node-ID.

The following examples show the request format on CANopen with different Node-IDs.

The request on the bus is sent via the control parameter ID 503 of the device.

The value 2000 (hex) is calculated internally:

- 503 (dec) -- 1F7 (hex)
- 1F7+2000 (hex) = 21F7 (hex)

> *Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent address. The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 503 to achieve the required control.*

Node-ID 1 (standard value)

The following table shows exemplary request data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Identifier	Description	Data
601	Remote Start	2B F7 21 01 01 00 00 00
601	Remote Stop	2B F7 21 01 02 00 00 00
601	Remote Acknowledge	2B F7 21 01 10 00 00 00

Node-ID (not standard value)

If the Node-ID of the device is intended to be different from the standard value, the parameter "Node-ID CAN bus 1" (parameter 8950 ➪ p. 315) must be configured accordingly. Node-ID 2 is used in the following example.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1"*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8950	Node-ID CAN bus 1	002	Node-ID set to 002.

⇨ With this setting, the Node-ID of the CAN interface 1 is set to 002.

The request on the bus is sent via the control parameter 503 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 503 (dec) -- 1F7 (hex)
- 1F7 (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21F7 (hex)

> *Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent address.*

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 503 to achieve the required control.

The following table shows exemplary request data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Identifier	Description	Data
602	Remote Start	2B F7 21 01 01 00 00 00
602	Remote Stop	2B F7 21 01 02 00 00 00
602	Remote Acknowledge	2B F7 21 01 10 00 00 00

Additional SDO communication channels

It is also possible to allow several PLCs to start/stop/acknowledge the unit in addition to the default SDO communication channel. Four additional SDO communication channels are provided for this. The additional SDO 127 (dec) is used in the following example.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Additional Server SDOs”*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
33040	2. Node-ID	127 (dec) = 7F (hex)	SDO communication channel is configured to 127

⇨ With this setting, an additional SDO communication channel is configured to 127.

The control request is equal to the request via default SDO communication channel, but the device will listen to messages including the configured address as well.

The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + 2. Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply from the easYgen is sent on CAN ID 580 (hex) + 2. Node-ID.

- Receive CAN ID 67F (hex) (600 (hex) + 7F (hex))
- Receive CAN ID 5FF (hex) (580 (hex) + 7F (hex))

The same is valid for the additional SDO communication channels 3, 4, and 5.

The following table shows exemplary request data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Identifier	Description	Data
67F	Remote Start	2B F7 21 01 01 00 00 00
67F	Remote Stop	2B F7 21 01 02 00 00 00
67F	Remote Acknowledge	2B F7 21 01 10 00 00 00

If parameters are written or read via two or more SDO communication channels at the same time (before the first has answered), the second one will be refused.

6.5.1.2 Transmitting A Frequency Setpoint

It is possible to transmit a frequency setpoint value via the CANopen protocol. Prerequisite for the use of a frequency setpoint via an interface is the configuration of the frequency setpoint source (parameter 5518 ↳ p. 279 for frequency setpoint 1 source or parameter 5519 ↳ p. 280 for frequency setpoint 2 source). Refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.5.12.1 “Frequency Control” on page 277* for detailed information.

The respective frequency setpoint source is to be configured to 05.03 "Interface freq.setp.".

Two different methods to transmit a frequency setpoint via CANopen are detailed below.

These are "Transmitting a frequency setpoint via RPDO" and "Transmitting a frequency setpoint via default SDO communication channel". The advantages and the disadvantages of these two methods are as follows.

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
Classical communication for CANopen devices	Configuration process
One message	Two messages
No validation of the received answer	Validation answer, if message has been received by the unit
Only working in operational mode	May take longer in case of communication with two messages

Table 81: Comparison

6.5.1.2.1 RPDO

Configure CAN interface 1

CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ↳ p. 315) must be enabled, if there is no PLC taking over the master function.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1”*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8993	CANopen Master	On	CANopen Master is enabled.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000321 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000321.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00509	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 509.

⇨

Setting the COB-ID to 321 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 509 of the device as mapped object 1.

Refer to Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus.

A frequency setpoint of 50.60 Hz is transmitted:

- 5060 (dec) = 13C4 (hex) → C4 13 according to the CANopen protocol

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
321	Remote F setpoint	C4 13

6.5.1.2.2 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for transmitting a frequency setpoint is to send the value via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 (hex) + Node-ID.

The following example shows the send format on CANopen with Node-ID 1.

The value is sent on the bus via the control parameter 509 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 509 (dec) -- 1FD (hex)
- 1FD (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21FD (hex)

Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent value.

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 509 to achieve the required control.

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Identifier	Description	Data
601	Remote F setpoint	2B FD 21 01 C4 13 00 00

6.5.1.3 Transmitting A Voltage Setpoint

It is possible to transmit a voltage setpoint value via the CANopen protocol. Prerequisite for the use of a voltage setpoint via an interface is the configuration of the voltage setpoint source (parameter 5618 ⇘ p. 294 for voltage setpoint 1 source or parameter 5619 ⇘ p. 294 for voltage setpoint 2 source).

Refer to ⇘ *Chapter 4.5.12.5 "Voltage Control" on page 292* for detailed information.

The respective voltage setpoint source is to be configured to 05.09 "Interface volt.setp.".

Two different methods to transmit a voltage setpoint setpoint via CANopen are detailed below.

These are "Transmitting a voltage setpoint via RPDO" and "Transmitting a voltage setpoint via default SDO communication channel". The advantages and the disadvantages of these two methods are as follows.

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
Classical communication for CANopen devices	Configuration process
One message	Two messages
No validation of the received answer	Validation answer, if message has been received by the unit
Only working in operational mode	May take longer in case of communication with two messages

Table 82: Comparison

6.5.1.3.1 RPDO

Configure CAN interface 1

CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ⇘ p. 315) must be enabled, if there is no PLC taking over the master function.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1"*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8993	CANopen Master	On	CANopen Master is enabled.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000321 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000321.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00510	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 510.

⇨

Setting the COB-ID to 321 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 510 of the device as mapped object 1.

Refer to Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus in line 1.

A voltage setpoint of 412 V is transmitted:

- 412 (dec) = 019C (hex) → 9C 01 according to the CANopen protocol

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
321	Remote V setpoint	9C 01 00 00

6.5.1.3.2 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for transmitting a voltage setpoint is to send the value via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 (hex) + Node ID.

The following example shows the send format on CANopen with Node ID 1.

The value is sent on the bus via the control parameter 510 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 510 (dec) - 1FE (hex)
- 1FE (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21FE (hex)

Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent value.

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
601	Remote V setpoint	23 FE 21 01 9C 01 00 00

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 510 to achieve the required control.

The above table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus in line 2.

6.5.1.4 Transmitting A Power Factor Setpoint

It is possible to transmit a power factor setpoint value via the CANopen protocol. Prerequisite for the use of a power factor setpoint via an interface is the configuration of the power factor setpoint source (parameter 5638 ➪ p. 298 for power factor setpoint 1 source or parameter 5639 ➪ p. 299 for power factor setpoint 2 source)

Refer to ➪ *Chapter 4.5.12.6 “Power Factor Control” on page 296* for detailed information.

The respective power factor setpoint source is to be configured to 05.12 "Interface PF setp.".

Two different methods to transmit a power factor setpoint via CANopen are detailed below.

These are "Transmitting a power factor setpoint via RPDO" and "Transmitting a power factor setpoint via default SDO communication channel". The advantages and the disadvantages of these two methods are as follows.

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
Classical communication for CANopen devices	Configuration process
One message	Two messages

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
No validation of the received answer	Validation answer, if message has been received by the unit
Only working in operational mode	May take longer in case of communication with two messages

Table 83: Comparison

6.5.1.4.1 RPDO

Configure CAN interface 1

CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ➯ p. 315) must be enabled, if there is no PLC taking over the master function.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1"*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8993	CANopen Master	On	CANopen Master is enabled.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000321 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000321.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00508	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 508.

⇨

Setting the COB-ID to 321 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 508 of the device as mapped object 1.

Refer to ➯ Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus. A power factor setpoint of 0.85 capacitive/ leading is transmitted (64689 (dec) [65536-850] = FCAE (hex) → AE FC according to the CANopen protocol) in line 1. Please note that negative (capacitive or leading) power factor values are deducted from 65536 (dec) or FFFF (hex).

A power factor setpoint of 0.9 inductive/lagging is transmitted in line 2:

- 900 (dec) = 0384 (hex) → 84 03 according to the CANopen protocol.

A power factor setpoint of 1.0 is transmitted in line 3:

- 1000 (dec) = 03E8 (hex) → E8 03 according to the CANopen protocol

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
321	Remote PF Ld 085	AE FC
321	Remote PF LG 090	84 03
321	Remote PF 1.00	E8 03

6.5.1.4.2 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for transmitting a power factor setpoint is to send the value via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 (hex) + Node-ID.

The following example shows the send format on CANopen with Node-ID 1.

The value is sent on the bus via the control parameter 508 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 508 (dec) -- 1FC (hex)
- 1FC (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21FC (hex)

Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent value.

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 508 to achieve the required control.

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Identifier	Description	Data
601	Remote PF Ld 085	2B FC 21 01 AE FC
601	Remote PF LG 090	2B FC 21 01 84 03
601	Remote PF 1.00	2B FC 21 01 E8 03

6.5.1.5 Transmitting A Power Setpoint

It is possible to transmit a power setpoint value via the CANopen protocol. Prerequisite for the use of a power setpoint via an interface is the configuration of the power setpoint source (parameter 5539 ⇘ p. 284 for power setpoint 1 source or parameter 5540 ⇘ p. 285 for power setpoint 2 source).

Refer to ⇘ *Chapter 4.5.12.2 “Load Control” on page 282* for detailed information).

The respective power setpoint source is to be configured to 05.06 "Interface pow. setp.".

> *Please note that the type of the power setpoint (Constant, Import, or Export) must also be defined (parameter 5526 ⇘ p. 285 for load setpoint 1 or parameter 5527 ⇘ p. 286 for load setpoint 2).*

Two different methods to transmit a power setpoint via CANopen are detailed below.

These are "Transmitting a power setpoint via RPDO" and "Transmitting a power setpoint via default SDO communication channel". The advantages and the disadvantages of these two methods are as follows.

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
Classical communication for CANopen devices	Configuration process
One message	Two messages
No validation of the received answer	Validation answer, if message has been received by the unit
Only working in operational mode	May take longer in case of communication with two messages

Table 84: Comparison

6.5.1.5.1 RPDO

Configure CAN interface 1

CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ⇘ p. 315) must be enabled, if there is no PLC taking over the master function.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *“Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1”*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8993	CANopen Master	On	CANopen Master is enabled.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000321 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000321.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00507	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 507.

⇨ *Setting the COB-ID to 321 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).*

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 507 of the device as mapped object 1.

Refer to ➘ Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus in line 1.

A power setpoint of 1000.0 kW is transmitted:

- 10000 (dec) = 2710 (hex) → 10 27 according to the CANopen protocol

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
321	Remote P setpoint	10 27 00 00

6.5.1.5.2 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for transmitting a power setpoint is to send the value via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 (hex) + Node-ID.

The following example shows the send format on CANopen with Node-ID 1.

The value is sent on the bus via the control parameter 507 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 507 (dec) -- 1FB (hex)
- 1FB (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21FB (hex)

Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent value.

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
601	Remote P setpoint	23 FB 21 01 10 27 00 00

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 507 to achieve the required control.

The table above shows exemplary sends data for the device on the CANopen bus in line 2.

6.5.1.6 Transmitting Multiple Setpoints

A single RPDO can transmit multiple objects. The receive PDO can be used for four objects with 16 bytes.

If larger objects (for example 32 bytes, like for voltage and power setpoints) are used, the maximum number of objects is reduced.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000321 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000321.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	3	Three mapped objects are configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00509	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 509.
9912	2. Mapped Object	00507	The 2nd mapped object is set to control parameter 507.
9913	3. Mapped Object	00508	The 3rd mapped object is set to control parameter 508.

⇨

Setting the COB-ID to 321 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameters 509, 507, and 508 of the device as mapped object 1.

Refer to ➪ Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus in line 1. The following setpoints are transmitted:

- Frequency 50.6 Hz (5060 (dec) = 13C4 (hex) → C4 13 according to the CANopen protocol)
- Power 1000 kW (10000 (dec) = 2710 (hex) → 10 27 according to the CANopen protocol)
- Power factor 0.9 lagging (900 (dec) = 0384 (hex) → 84 03 according to the CANopen protocol)

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
321	Remote F P PF setpoint	C4 13 10 27 00 00 84 03

6.5.1.7 Remotely Changing The Setpoint

It is possible to remotely change a setpoint value via the CANopen protocol using the parameter 504. In order to use the LogicsManager command variables for example to enable the second set, different bits of parameter 504 must be enabled:

- 04.37 Remote voltage setpoint 2 - bit 4 - 10 00 (hex) must be sent to parameter 504
- 04.38 Remote frequency setpoint 2 - bit 5 - 20 00 (hex) must be sent to parameter 504
- 04.39 Remote Power Factor setpoint 2 - bit 6 - 30 00 (hex) must be sent to parameter 504
- 04.40 Remote power setpoint 2 - bit 7 - 80 00 (hex) must be sent to parameter 504

For remotely changing the control setpoints, it is necessary to use the interface setpoints instead of the internal setpoints as data source in the respective controller.

For example, use data source "05.03 Interface freq.setp." in parameter 5518 ↳ p. 279 (Freq. setpoint 1 source) to transmit a frequency setpoint via interface.

Two different methods for changing a setpoint via CANopen are detailed below.

These are "Changing a setpoint via RPDO" and "Changing a setpoint via default SDO communication channel". The advantages and the disadvantages of these two methods are as follows.

RPDO	Default SDO communication channel
Classical communication for CANopen devices	Configuration process
One message	Two messages
No validation of the received answer	Validation answer, if message has been received by the unit
Only working in operational mode	May take longer in case of communication with two messages

Table 85: Comparison

6.5.1.7.1 RPDO

Configure CAN interface 1

CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ↳ p. 315) must be enabled, if there is no PLC taking over the master function.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface ➔ Configure CAN interface 1"*.
2. Configure the parameter listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
8993	CANopen Master	On	CANopen Master is enabled.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000321 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000321.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00504	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 504.

⇨ *Setting the COB-ID to 321 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).*

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 504 of the device as mapped object 1.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus. The respective bits are enabled by sending the data of the respective lines.

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
321	Remote P setpoint 2	80 00
321	Remote PF setpoint 2	40 00
321	Remote F setpoint 2	20 00
321	Remote V setpoint 2	10 00

6.5.1.7.2 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for changing a setpoint is to enable the bit via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 (hex) + Node-ID.

The following example shows the send format on CANopen with Node-ID 1.

The value is sent on the bus via the control parameter ID 504 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 504 (dec) -- 1F8 (hex)
- 1F8 (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21F8 (hex)

Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent value.

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 504 to achieve the required control.

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Identifier	Description	Data
601	Remote P setpoint 2	2B F8 21 01 80 00
601	Remote PF setpoint 2	2B F8 21 01 40 00
601	Remote F setpoint 2	2B F8 21 01 20 00
601	Remote V setpoint 2	2B F8 21 01 10 00

6.5.1.8 Transmitting A Remote Control Bit

It is possible to transmit a remote control bit via the CANopen protocol. Such a remote control bit can be sent by a PLC to remotely control the easYgen if this remote control bit is used as a command variable in a LogicsManager function.

Configure RPDO

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Receive PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9300	COB-ID	00000334 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000334.
9910	Number of Mapped Objects	1	One mapped object is configured
9911	1. Mapped Object	00505	The 1st mapped object is set to control parameter 505.

⇨

Setting the COB-ID to 334 (hex) is exemplary; usually, the PDOs are in the range of 181 (hex) to 57F (hex).

With this setting, the Receive PDO is set to the address, for which the device is listening on the bus. The number of mapped objects is 1 since 1 mapped object is used. The request on the bus is sent with the control parameter 505 of the device as mapped object 1.

Refer to ↬ Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536 for a list of additional parameter groups.

CANopen message

The following table shows exemplary send data for the device on the CANopen bus.

Remote control bit 1 is set:

- 1 (dec) = 0001 (hex) → 01 00 according to the CANopen protocol

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
334	Remote Control Bit 1 (PDO)	01 00

6.5.1.8.1 Default SDO Communication Channel

Another possibility for transmitting a power setpoint is to send the value via default SDO communication channel. The device listens to the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID internally to perform the desired control, the reply is on CAN ID 580 hex) + Node-ID.

The following example shows the send format on CANopen with Node-ID 1.

The value is sent on the bus via the control parameter 249 of the device.

The hexadecimal value 2000 is calculated internally:

- 249 (dec) -- 1F9 (hex)
- 1FB (hex) + 2000 (hex) = 21F9 (hex)

> *Please note that high and low bytes are exchanged in the sent value.*

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
601	Remote Control Bit 1 (SDO)	2B F9 21 01 01 00 00 00

The data (hex) shows the state of parameter 249 to achieve the required control.

The table above shows exemplary sends data for the device on the CANopen bus in line 2.

6.5.2 Sending A Data Protocol via TPDO

This is a configuration example for sending an object (data protocol 5100) on CAN ID 181 (hex) every 20 ms on TPDO1. For this, TPDO1 must be configured as follows:

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Transmit PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9600	COB-ID	00000181(hex)	COB-ID set to 00000181.
9602	Transmission type	255	The number of required sync messages is set to 255.
9604	Event timer	20 ms	Object is sent every 20 ms.
8962	Selected data protocol	5100	Data protocol 5100 is used.
9609	Number of Mapped Objects	0	No mapped object is configured

The data to be sent (Mapped Objects) may be provided on request by configuring the Sync Message (parameter 9100 ↳ p. 316) and the Transmission Type (parameter 9602 ↳ p. 321, 9612 ↳ p. 321, 9622 ↳ p. 321) of a TPDO. The unit is requested to send its data by sending a Sync Message.

The number of required Sync Messages is determined by the setting of the Transmission Type.

If the data is to be sent on request, Bit 30 of the Sync Message (parameter 9100 ↳ p. 316) must be configured to "0" and the CANopen Master (parameter 8993 ↳ p. 315) function must be configured to "Off".

Additional example

The Transmission Type of TPDO 1 (parameter 9602 ↳ p. 321) is configured to "2" in the following example. This means that a message of the configured TPDO is sent by the unit after two Sync Messages have been sent to the unit.

1. Either on the front panel or using ToolKit navigate to menu *"Configure CAN interface 1 ➔ Transmit PDO 1"*.
2. Configure the parameters listed below.

ID	Parameter	Value	Comment
9600	COB-ID	00000181 (hex)	COB-ID set to 00000181.
9602	Transmission type	2	The number of required sync messages is set to 2.
9604	Event timer	20 ms	Object is sent every 20 ms.
8962	Selected data protocol	5100	Data protocol 5100 is used.
9609	Number of Mapped Objects	0	No mapped object is configured

The recorded data shows that the data of the Mapped Object (in this example Mux 5) is sent (*"Cyclical sending of data - sync message request" Table on page 433*) after sending the Sync Message twice (*"Cyclical sending of data - reply" Table on page 433*).

ID (hex)	Description	Data (hex)
80	-	-

Table 86: Cyclical sending of data - sync message request

No.	Count	ID (hex)	Data (hex)
1	2	80	-
2	1	181	8B 13

Table 87: Cyclical sending of data - reply

6.5.3 Troubleshooting

General diagnosis

Error	Possible diagnosis
Connected device (Phoenix I/O board) cannot be configured	Are all LEDs at the expansion modules illuminated green (i.e. correctly connected)?
	Are all modules detected (i.e. no blinking expansion module)?

CAN interface 1 (guidance level) diagnosis

Error	Possible diagnosis
No data is sent by the Woodward controller	Is the unit in operational mode (heartbeat - CAN ID 700 (hex) + Node-ID has the content 5 (hex)?
	Are the TPDOs correctly configured (CAN ID, mapping, parameter)?

Error	Possible diagnosis
No data is received by the Woodward controller	Is the unit in operational mode (heartbeat - CAN ID 700 (hex) + Node-ID has the content 5 (hex)?
	Are the RPDOs correctly configured (CAN ID, mapping, parameter)?
No monitoring bit data is received on the RPDO	Is the CAN bus connected correctly?
	Is the baud rate configured correctly?
	Is the CAN ID assigned more than once?
	Is the unit in operational mode? If not, start it via another device or put in NMT Master (parameter 8993 ➪ p. 315).
	No SDOs (configuration messages) are received by the unit
No SDOs (configuration messages) are received by the unit	Is the CAN ID assigned more than once?
	Is the CAN ID 600 (hex) + Node-ID of the easYgen already used in a PDO (COB-ID)?
	Are RPDOs or TPDOs higher then 580 (hex) or lower than 180 (hex) used?

6.6 Modbus Applications

6.6.1 Remote Control

6.6.1.1 Remote Start/Stop And Acknowledgement

The Woodward controller may be configured to perform start/stop/ acknowledgement functions remotely through the Modbus protocol. The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

The following descriptions refer to the remote control parameter 503 as described in ➪ Chapter 9.2.3 “Additional Data Identifier” on page 536.

It may be necessary to shift the address by 1 depending on the used PC software. In this case, the address would be 504 for example.

Be sure to check both possibilities in case of remote control problems.

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
503	Remote control word 1	0 to 65535	UNSIGNED 16

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID +1) = 40504
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

In order to issue a command, the respective bit of object 21F7 (hex), i.e. parameter 503, must be enabled. The following bits are used for this:

- Bit 0 Start bit:
  This bit activates the LogicsManager command variable 04.13 "Remote request" and enables a remote request command.
- Bit 1 Stop bit:
  This bit deactivates the LogicsManager command variable 04.13 "Remote request" and disables a remote request command.
- Bit 4 Acknowledgement bit:
  This bit activates the LogicsManager command variable 04.14 "Remote acknowledge". This bit must be set and reset twice to acknowledge an alarm completely. The first rising edge disables the horn and the second rising edge resets the alarm.

The following Modscan32 screenshot (Fig. 204) shows the configurations made to remote control parameter 503. It is possible to set the format to binary to view single bits using the "display options".

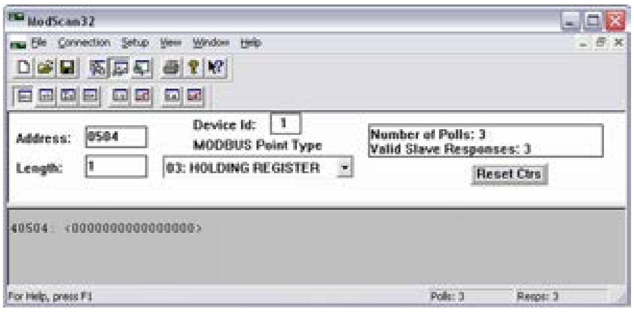


Fig. 204: Modbus - remote control parameter 503

Example 1: Start Request

Fig. 205: Modbus - write register - start request

By double-clicking the address, a Write Register command may be issued.

Fig. 205 shows how bit 0 is set using the ModScan32 Software.

Example 2: Stop Request

Fig. 206: Modbus - write register - stop request

By double-clicking the address, a Write Register command may be issued.

Fig. 206 shows how bit 1 is set using the ModScan32 Software.

Example 3: External Acknowledge

Fig. 207: Modbus - write register - external acknowledge

By double-clicking the address, a Write Register command may be issued.

Fig. 207 shows how bit 4 is set using the ModScan32 Software.

6.6.1.2 Setpoint Setting

Fig. 208: Setpoint source configuration

For a remote setting of the control setpoints, it is necessary to use the interface setpoints instead of the internal setpoints.

For example, use data source "05.06 Interface pwr. setp." in parameter 5539 ↳ p. 284 (Load setpoint 1 source) to transmit a load setpoint via interface.

No password is required to write this value. shows an exemplary configuration of the load setpoint 1 source. All other setpoint sources are configured accordingly.

The interface setpoints may be set using the objects for active power, power factor, frequency, and voltage (refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.2.3 “Additional Data Identifier” on page 536* for detailed information).

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Data type	Data source
507	Active Power Setpoint	0 to 999999	1/10 kW	INTEGER 32	05.06
508	Power Factor Setpoint	-710 to 1000 to 710	-	INTEGER 16	05.12
509	Frequency Setpoint	0 to 7000	1/100 Hz	UNSIGNED 16	05.03
510	Voltage Setpoint	50 to 650000	V	UNSIGNED 32	05.09

Example 1: Active power interface setpoint

The active power setpoint value must be written to object 21FB (hex), i.e. parameter 507.

Example

A power value of 50 kw = 500 (dec) = 01F4 (hex) is to be transmitted.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40508
- Modbus length = 2 (INTEGER 32)

The high word must be written to the lower address and the low word must be written to the higher address.

To set the parameter address in ModScan32:

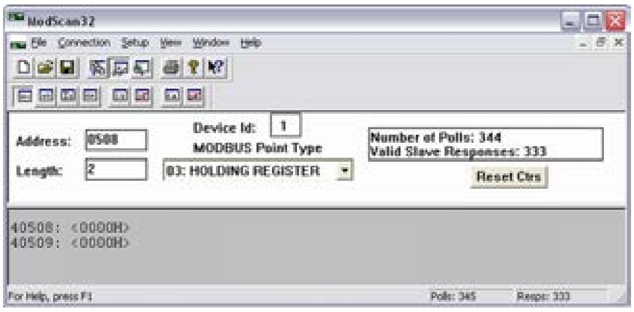


Fig. 209: Modscan32 at address 40508

1. Open the "Preset Multiple Registers" dialog by selecting *“Setup ➔ Extended ➔ Preset Regs”* from the menu.
2. Select *“OK”* and enter the desired values.

Fig. 210: "Preset Multiple Registers" dialog 1

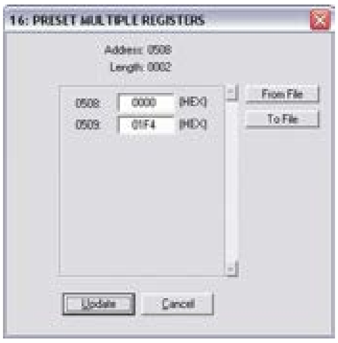


Fig. 211: "Preset Multiple Registers" dialog 2

3. Select *“Update”* to confirm the entered values.

   ⇨ The dialog closes and the values are changed.

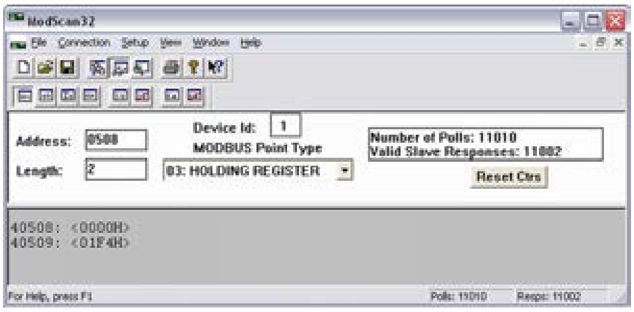


Fig. 212: Modscan32 at address 40508

Example 2: Power factor interface setpoint

The power factor setpoint value must be written to object 21FC (hex), i.e. parameter 508.

Example

A power factor of 1 = 1000 (dec) = 03E8 (hex) is to be transmitted.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40509
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

To set the parameter address in ModScan32:

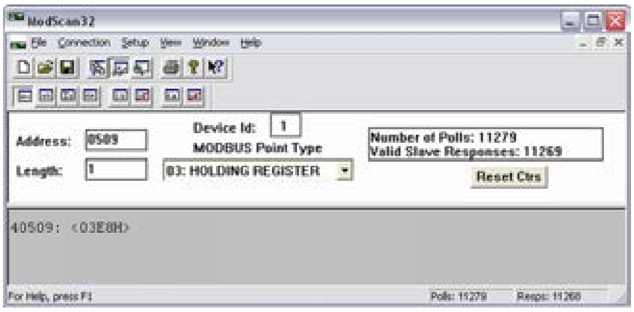


Fig. 213: Modscan32 at address 40509

→ Analogous to *“Example 1: Active power interface setpoint” on page 436* set the parameter address as shown in (Fig. 213).

Example 3: Frequency interface setpoint

The frequency setpoint value must be written to object 21FD (hex), i.e. parameter 509.

Example

A frequency value of 50.00 Hz = 5000 (dec) = 1388 (hex) is to be transmitted.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40510
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

To set the parameter address in ModScan32:

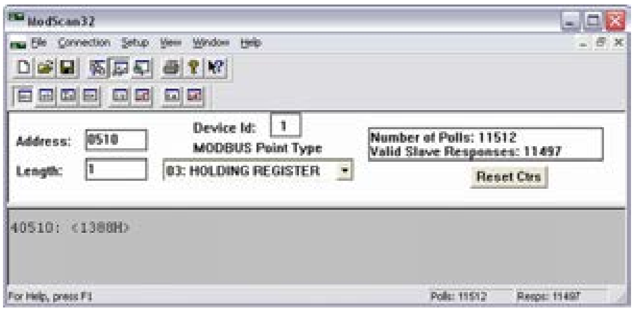


Fig. 214: Modscan32 at address 40510

→ Analogous to *“Example 1: Active power interface setpoint” on page 436* set the parameter address as shown in (Fig. 214).

Example 4: Voltage interface setpoint

The voltage setpoint value must be written to object 21FE (hex), i.e. parameter 510.

Example

A voltage value of 400 V = 400 (dec) = 0190 (hex) is to be transmitted.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40511
- Modbus length = 2 (UNSIGNED 32)

The high word must be written to the lower address and the low word must be written to the higher address.

To set the parameter address in ModScan32:

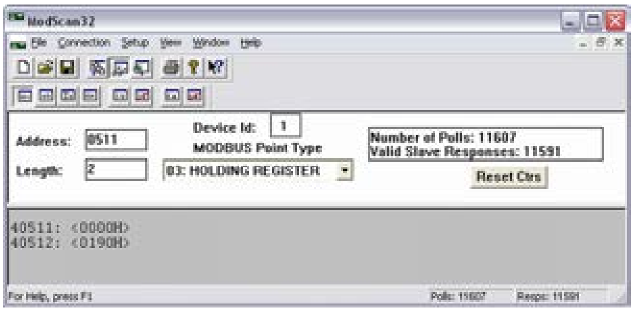


Fig. 215: Modscan32 at address 40511

→ Analogous to *"Example 1: Active power interface setpoint" on page 436* set the parameter address as shown in (Fig. 215).

6.6.1.3 Remotely Changing The Setpoint

It is possible to remotely change the (active power/power factor/frequency/voltage) setpoints through the Modbus using the parameter 504 (*Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536*). The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
504	Remote control word 2	Yes / No	UNSIGNED 16

In order to enable a setpoint, the respective bit of object 21F8 (hex), i.e. parameter 504, must be enabled. The following bits are used for this:

- Bit 4 Request voltage setpoint 2:
  This bit activates the LogicsManager command variable 04.37 "Remote voltage setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from voltage setpoint 1 to voltage setpoint 2.
- Bit 5 Request frequency setpoint 2:
  This bit activates the LogicsManager command variable 04.38 "Remote frequency setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from frequency setpoint 1 to frequency setpoint 2.
- Bit 6: Request power factor setpoint 2:
  This bit activates the LogicsManager command variable 04.39 "Remote PF setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from power factor setpoint 1 to power factor setpoint 2.
- Bit 7: Request active power setpoint 2:
  This bit activates the LogicsManager command variable 04.40 "Remote power setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from active power setpoint 1 to active power setpoint 2.

Example

The active power setpoint 2 is to be enabled.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40505
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

To set the bits in ModScan32:

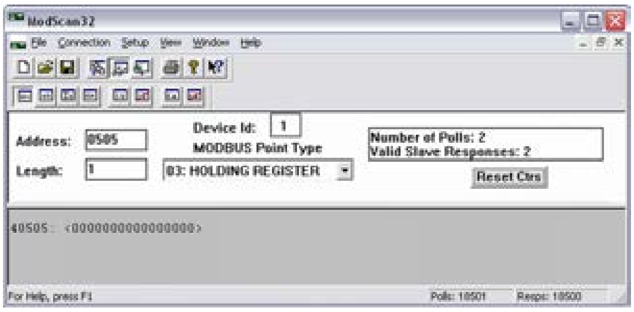


Fig. 216: ModScan32 single bit view

1. Using the "display options" set the format to binary to view single bits (Fig. 216).
2. Double-click the address to issue a `Write Register` command.

⇨ Fig. 217 shows how bit 7 is set to enable the active power setpoint 2.

Fig. 217: Active power setpoint

Fig. 218 shows how bit 6 would be set to enable the power factor setpoint 2.

Fig. 218: Power factor setpoint

Fig. 219 shows how bit 5 would be set to enable the frequency setpoint 2.

Fig. 219: Frequency setpoint

Fig. 220 shows how bit 4 would be set to enable the voltage setpoint 2.

Fig. 220: Voltage setpoint

6.6.2 Changing Parameter Settings

6.6.2.1 Parameter Setting

The example tables below are excerpts. Refer to the following chapters for the complete parameter lists:

- *Chapter 4.1.4 “Enter Password” on page 95*
- *Chapter 4.2 “Configure Measurement” on page 100*

Be sure to enter the password for code level 2 or higher for the corresponding interface to get access for changing parameter settings.

The new entered value must comply with the parameter setting range when changing the parameter setting.

Example 1: Addressing the password for serial interface 1

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
10401	Password for serial interface1	0000 to 9999	UNSIGNED 16

Example

- Modbus address = 400000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 410402
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

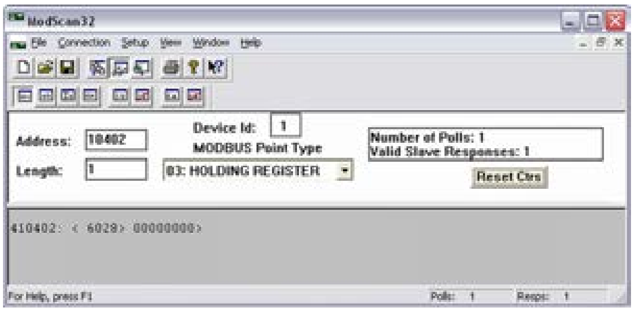


Fig. 221: Modscan32 at address 410402

Set the configuration to address parameter 10401 as shown in (Fig. 221).

Example 2: Addressing the generator rated voltage

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
1766	Generator rated voltage	50 to 650000 V	UNSIGNED 32

Example

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41767
- Modbus length = 2 (UNSIGNED 32)

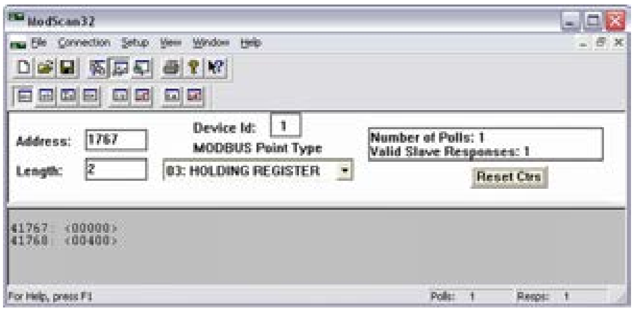


Fig. 222: Modscan32 at address 41767

- Set the configuration to address parameter 1766 as shown in (Fig. 222).

Example 3: Addressing the generator voltage measuring

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
1851	Generator voltage measuring	3Ph 4W 3Ph 3W 1Ph 2W 1Ph 3W	UNSIGNED 16

Example

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41852
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

If the setting range contains a list of parameter settings like in this example, the parameter settings are numbered and start with 0 for the first parameter setting. The number corresponding with the respective parameter setting must be configured.

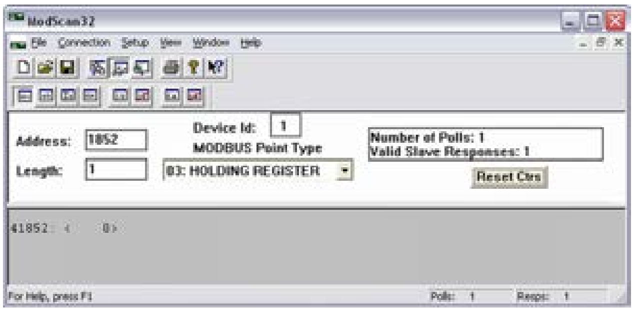


Fig. 223: Modscan32 at address 41852

- Set the configuration to address parameter 1851 as shown in (Fig. 223).
  - ⇨ The parameter is configured to "3Ph 4W".

6.6.2.2 Configuration Of LogicsManager Functions

Next to HMI and ToolKit, LogicsManager can also be configured via Modbus.

- The complete LogicsManager instruction set is available for Modbus control.
- Hex code equivalents are defined for all LogicsManager settings.
- The Modbus definition for a LogicsManager equation consists of 7 data words following a well defined sequence.

Word 0	Word 1	Word 2	Word 3	Word 4	Word 5	Word 6
Delay ON	Delay OFF	Logic equation 1	Logic equation 2	Command 1	Command 2	Command 3

Table 88: 7 words Modbus message

To send a LogicsManager function via Modbus follow these steps:

1. Define your LogicsManager equation
2. Describe the LogicsManager equation as "command chain" in hex code
3. Send the message via Modbus

Describe the LogicsManager equation as "command chain" in hex code (step 2)

The LogicsManager screens below show parts of the command chain. How to generate hex code words is described for each part of the Modbus message.

Word 0 and word 1 contain the the hex code of the Delay times but in the reverse order of double-byte words, i.e. low byte before high byte.

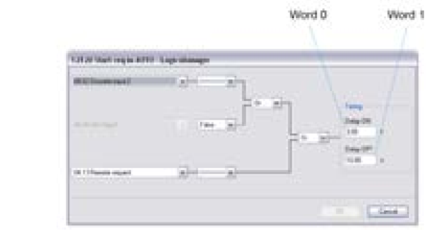


Fig. 224: LogicsManager command chain words 0 and 1

Words 4, 5, and 6 contain the hex codes of the respective command variable ID's decimal value but in the reverse order of double-byte words, i.e. low byte before high byte.

The command variable prefix e.g., "04.13" is the number of the command variable not it's ID.

Refer to ↳ Chapter 9.4.4 “Logical Command Variables” on page 566 for the command variable IDs.

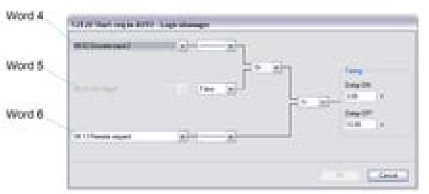


Fig. 225: LogicsManager command chain words 4, 5, and 6

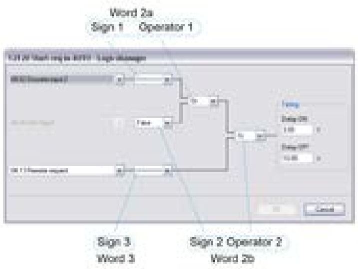


Fig. 226: LogicsManager command chain words 2 and 3

Words 2 and 3 contain a sequence of nibbles each representing a sign or operator of the equation.

The Data words table below shows the sequence how to arrange the LogicsManager setting that build the command chain.

Word 2				Word 3			
Sign 1	Oper-ator 1	Sign 2	Oper-ator 2	Sign 3	not used	not used	not used

Table 89: Data words 2 and 3 - details of the logic equations

Please find the hex code equivalents on the table below:

Signs		Operators	
"NOT"	0	"AND"	0
"—"	1	"NAND"	1
"TRUE"	2	"OR"	2
"FALSE"	3	"NOR"	3
		"XOR"	4
		"NOT-XOR"	5

Table 90: Hex code equivalents of the logic equations' nibbles

The hex code of words 2 and 3 is taken "as is" — don't swap high byte an d low byte.

Write the Modbus message (step 3)

It may be necessary to shift the address by 1 depending on the software you use for Modbus com-munication.

Copy the complete message of 7 words to the address [parameter number +1] in one step.

Word 0		Word 1		Word 2				Word 3				Word 4		Word 5		Word 6	
Delay ON		Delay OFF		Logic equation 1				Logic equation 2				Command 1		Command 2		Command 3	
low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte	Sign 1	Oper-ator 1	Sign 2	Oper-ator 2	Sign 3	0x00	0x00	0x00	low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte

Table 91: 7 words Modbus message in detail

Example

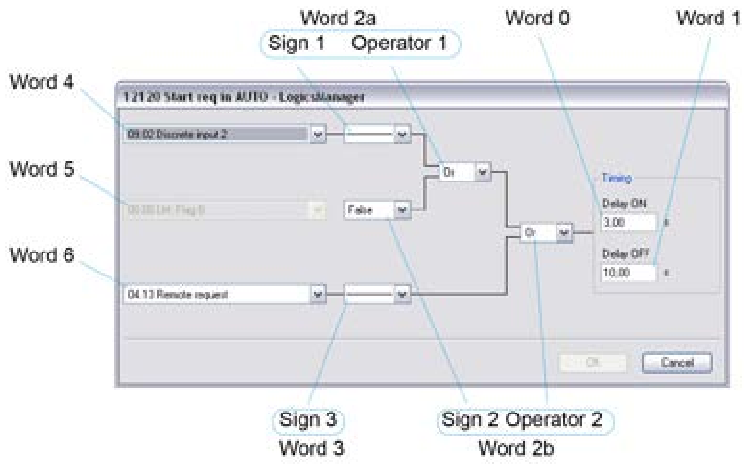


Fig. 227: LogicsManager command chain sample 12120

Word 0		Word 1		Word 2				Word 3				Word 4		Word 5		Word 6	
Delay ON		Delay OFF		Logic equation 1				Logic equation 2				Command 1		Command 2		Command 3	
3.00 sec		10.00 sec		—	Or	False	Or	—	-/-	-/-	-/-	No. 09.02 ID = 520 dec, 0208 hex		No. 00.08 ID = 7 dec, 0007 hex		No. 04.13 ID = 251 dec, 00FB hex	
low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte	Sign 1	Oper-ator 1	Sign 2	Oper-ator 2	Sign 3	0x00	0x00	0x00	low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte
2C	01	E8	03	1	2	3	2	1	0	0	0	08	02	07	00	FB	00

Table 92: 7 words Modbus message sample 12120 in detail

The Modbus message for the LogicsManager equation used for description above is 2C01 / E803 / 1232 / 1000 / 0802 / 0700 / FB00 (hex).

6.6.2.3 Configuration Of LogicsManager Functions For Remote Access

6.6.2.3.1 Basic remote control functions

The following chapters describe how to parametrice the LogicsManager via Modbus for the following basic remote control functions:

- Change to AUTOMATIC mode: 12510 Operat. mode AUTO
- Remote request start/stop: 12120 Start req. in AUTO
- Remote acknowledge: 12490 Ext. acknowledge
- Start without load: 12540 Start w/o load

6.6.2.3.2 Configuration of the LogicsManager "Operation mode AUTO"

To fix the operating mode use the LogicsManager function 00.16 "Operat. mode AUTO" (parameter 12510 ⇨ p. 253).

The operating mode AUTO LogicsManager function (parameter 12510 ➪ p. 253) can be configured in two different ways:

- 1. Automatic operating mode is always enabled
- 2. Automatic operating mode is enabled via discrete input

Refer to ➪ Chapter 6.4.4 “Performing Remote Start/ Stop And Acknowledgement” on page 382 for a detailed configuration of the LogicsManager via HMI or ToolKit.

Example

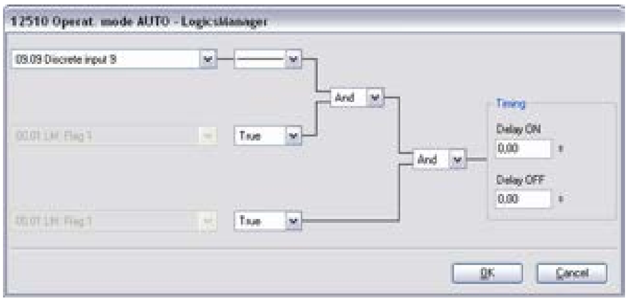


Fig. 228: LogicsManager function sample 12510

To configure the "Operat. mode AUTO" LogicsManager function (parameter 12510 ➪ p. 253) as indicated in (Fig. 228) the following Modbus message must be sent to the easYgen:

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Word 0</th><th colspan="2">Word 1</th><th colspan="4">Word 2</th><th colspan="4">Word 3</th><th colspan="2">Word 4</th><th colspan="2">Word 5</th><th colspan="2">Word 6</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Delay ON</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Delay OFF</td><td colspan="4">Logic equation 1*</td><td colspan="4">Logic equation 2*</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 2</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sign 1</td><td>Oper-ator 1</td><td>Sign 2</td><td>Oper-ator 2</td><td>Sign 3</td><td>-/-</td><td>-/-</td><td>-/-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0.00 sec</td><td colspan="2">0.00 sec</td><td>—</td><td>And</td><td>True</td><td>And</td><td>True</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td colspan="2">No. 09.09 ID =
527 dec</td><td colspan="2">No. 00.01 ID =
0 dec</td><td colspan="2">No. 00.01 ID =
0 dec</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">020F (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td></tr>
<tr><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td colspan="4">"as is"</td><td colspan="4">"as is"</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="4">1020 (hex)</td><td colspan="4">2000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0F02 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td></tr>
</table>

** see ➪ “Hex code equivalents of the logic equations' nibbles” Table on page 444 for reference*

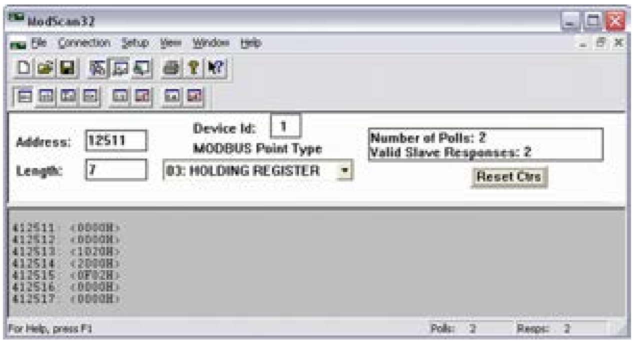


Fig. 229: Modscan32 at address 12511

- Copy the complete message of 7 words to address 12511 ff (12510+1) in one step.

  This is shown in (Fig. 229) using the ModScan32 software.

If an shutdown alarm of alarm class C through F occurs in AUTOMATIC operating mode, the control does not return to STOP operating mode if the alarm is cleared after acknowledgement. This means that a restart is initiated.

6.6.2.3.3 Configuration Of Remote Start/Stop, And Acknowledgement

Refer to ➪ Chapter 6.4.4 “Performing Remote Start/ Stop And Acknowledgement” on page 382 for detailed information.

The easYgen may start, stop or acknowledge alarms with CAN/ Modbus. Therefore, two logical command variables (04.13 and 04.14) have to be configured with the LogicsManager.

- 04.13 Remote request
- 04.14 Remote acknowledge

6.6.2.3.4 Configuration Of LogicsManager Function "Start Request in AUTO"

The "Start req. in AUTO" LogicsManager function (parameter 12120 ➪ p. 252) can be configured in a way that a start request in AUTOMATIC operating mode is enabled as soon as a remote request is issued.

Refer to ➪ *Chapter 6.4.4 “Performing Remote Start/Stop And Acknowledgement” on page 382* for information on configuration via HMI or ToolKit.

The remote request may be enabled by setting bit 0 (start) of the remote control word 503 to HIGH and may be disabled by setting bit 1 (stop) of the remote control word 503 to HIGH (refer to ↳ *Chapter 9.2.3 “Additional Data Identifier” on page 536*).

Example

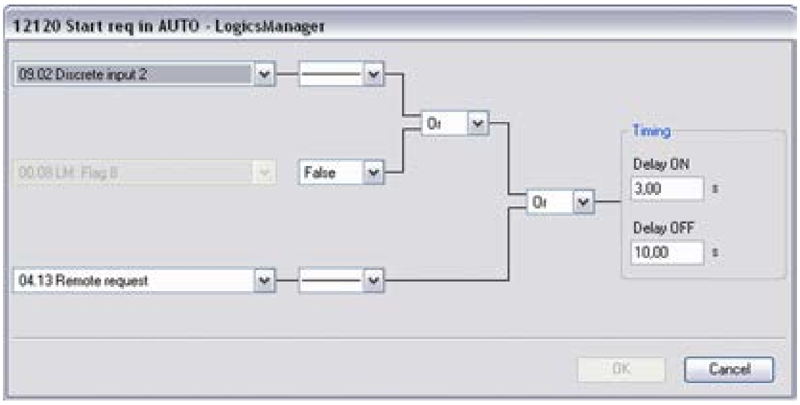


Fig. 230: LogicsManager function sample 12120

To configure the "Start req. in AUTO" LogicsManager function (parameter 12120 ↳ p. 252) as indicated in (Fig. 230) the following Modbus message must be sent to the easYgen:

Word 0	Word 1	Word 2				Word 3				Word 4	Word 5	Word 6
Delay ON	Delay OFF	Logic equation 1*				Logic equation 2*				Command 1	Command 2	Command 3
		Sign 1	Operator 1	Sign 2	Operator 2	Sign 3	-/-	-/-	-/-			
3.00 sec	10.00 sec	—	Or	False	Or	—	00	00	00	No. 09.02 ID = 520 dec	No. 00.08 ID = 7 dec	No. 04.13 ID = 251 dec
012c (hex)	03E8 (hex)	1	2	3	2	1	0	0	0	0208 (hex)	0007 (hex)	00FB (hex)

Word 0		Word 1		Word 2	Word 3	Word 4		Word 5		Word 6	
low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte	"as is"	"as is"	low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte	low byte	high byte
2C01 (hex)		E803 (hex)		1232 (hex)	1000 (hex)	0802 (hex)		0700 (hex)		FB00 (hex)	

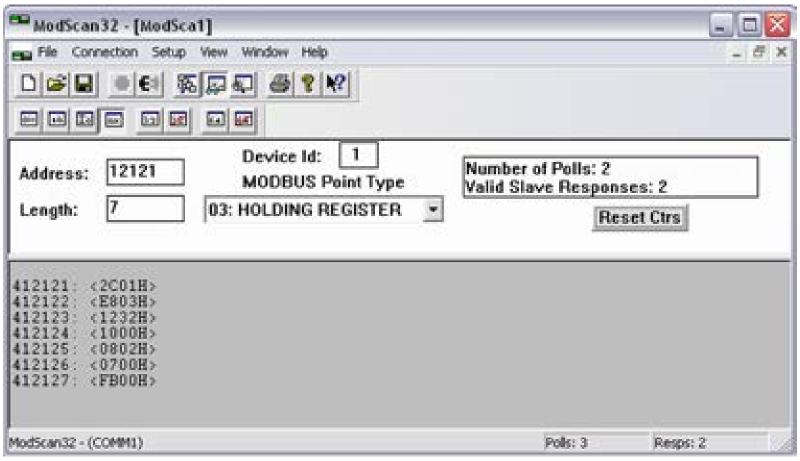


Fig. 231: Modscan32 at address 12121

→ Copy the complete message of 7 words to address 12121 ff (12120+1) in one step.

This is shown in (Fig. 231) using the ModScan32 software.

6.6.2.3.5 Configuration Of LogicsManager Function "External Acknowledge"

The "Ext. acknowledge" LogicsManager function (parameter 12490 ⇘ p. 185) can be configured in a way that an external acknowledgement is performed as soon as the remote acknowledge signal is enabled.

Refer to the ⇘ *Chapter 6.4.4 "Performing Remote Start/Stop And Acknowledgement" on page 382* for information on configuration via HMI or ToolKit.

External acknowledge may be enabled by setting bit 4 (external acknowledge) of the remote control word 503 to HIGH (refer to ⇘ *Chapter 9.2.3 "Additional Data Identifier" on page 536*).

Example

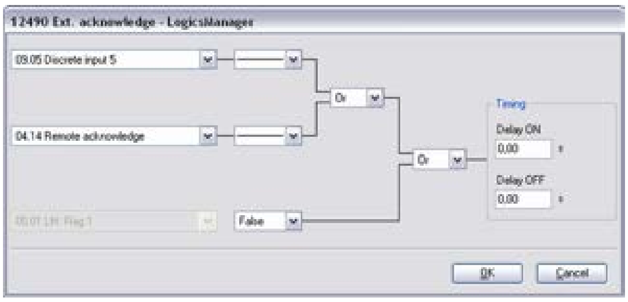


Fig. 232: LogicsManager function sample 12490

To configure the "External acknowledge" LogicsManager function (parameter 12490 ⇘ p. 185) as indicated in (Fig. 232) the following Modbus message must be sent to the easYgen:

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Word 0</th><th colspan="2">Word 1</th><th colspan="4">Word 2</th><th colspan="4">Word 3</th><th colspan="2">Word 4</th><th colspan="2">Word 5</th><th colspan="2">Word 6</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Delay ON</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Delay OFF</td><td colspan="4">Logic equation 1*</td><td colspan="4">Logic equation 2*</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 2</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sign 1</td><td>Oper-ator 1</td><td>Sign 2</td><td>Oper-ator 2</td><td>Sign 3</td><td>-/-</td><td>-/-</td><td>-/-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0.00 sec</td><td colspan="2">0.00 sec</td><td>—</td><td>Or</td><td>—</td><td>Or</td><td>False</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td colspan="2">No. 09.05 ID =
523 dec</td><td colspan="2">No. 04.14 ID =
252 dec</td><td colspan="2">No. 00.01 ID =
0 dec</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">020B (hex)</td><td colspan="2">00FC (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td></tr>
<tr><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td colspan="4">"as is"</td><td colspan="4">"as is"</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="4">1212 (hex)</td><td colspan="4">3000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0B02 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">FC00 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td></tr>
</table>

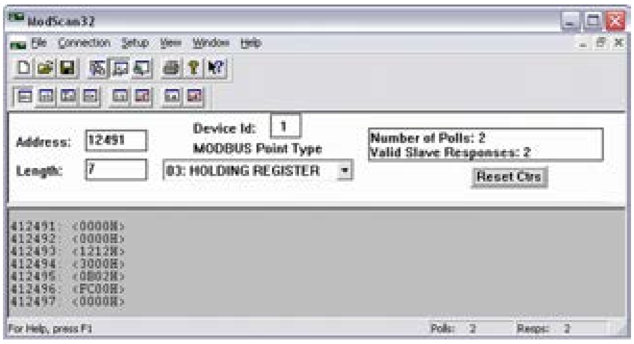


Fig. 233: Modscan32 at address 12491

→ Copy the complete message of 7 words to address 12491 ff (12490+1) in one step.

This is shown in (Fig. 233) using the ModScan32 software.

6.6.2.3.6 Configuration Of LogicsManager Function "Start w/o Load"

The Start w/o load LogicsManager function (parameter 12540 ⇘ p. 253) can be configured in a way that it is always enabled.

Refer to ⇘ *Chapter 6.4.4 "Performing Remote Start/Stop And Acknowledgement" on page 382* for information on configuration via HMI or ToolKit.

Example

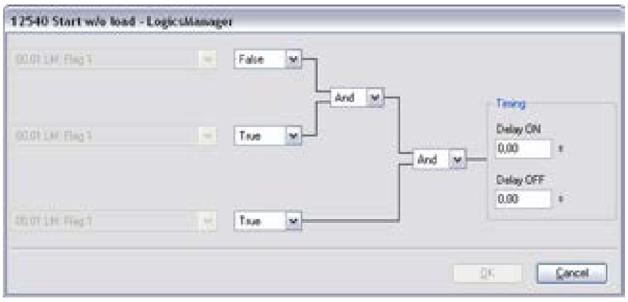


Fig. 234: LogicsManager function sample 12540

To configure the "Start w/o Load" LogicsManager function (parameter ID 12540 ⮩ p. 253) as indicated in (Fig. 234) the following Modbus message must be sent to the easYgen:

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Word 0</th><th colspan="2">Word 1</th><th colspan="4">Word 2</th><th colspan="4">Word 3</th><th colspan="2">Word 4</th><th colspan="2">Word 5</th><th colspan="2">Word 6</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Delay ON</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Delay OFF</td><td colspan="4">Logic equation 1*</td><td colspan="4">Logic equation 2*</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 2</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Command 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sign 1</td><td>Operator 1</td><td>Sign 2</td><td>Operator 2</td><td>Sign 3</td><td>-/-</td><td>-/-</td><td>-/-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0.00 sec</td><td colspan="2">0.00 sec</td><td>False</td><td>And</td><td>True</td><td>And</td><td>True</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td colspan="2">No. 00.01 ID =
0 dec</td><td colspan="2">No. 00.01 ID =
0 dec</td><td colspan="2">No. 00.01 ID =
0 dec</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td></tr>
<tr><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td colspan="4">"as is"</td><td colspan="4">"as is"</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td><td>low byte</td><td>high byte</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="4">3020 (hex)</td><td colspan="4">2000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td><td colspan="2">0000 (hex)</td></tr>
</table>

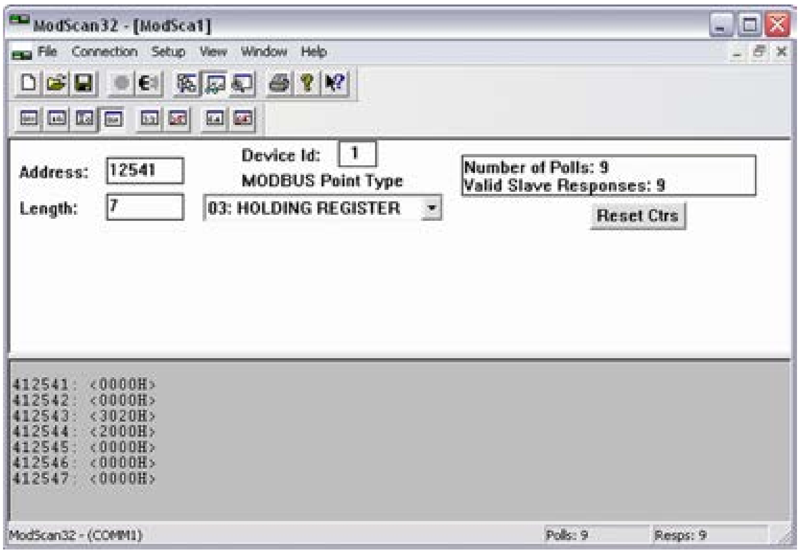


Fig. 235: Modscan32 at address 12541

- Copy the complete message of 7 words to address 12541 ff (12540+1) in one step.

  This is shown in (Fig. 235) using the ModScan32 software.

6.6.2.4 Remotely Acknowledge Single Alarm Messages

Single alarm messages can be acknowledged remotely through the Modbus by sending the respective parameter ID of the alarm to be acknowledged on parameter 522. The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
522	Reset alarm list	0 to 65535	UNSIGNED 16

The parameter ID of the alarm to be acknowledged must be written to object 220A (hex), i.e. parameter 522.

Example

A "Mains undervoltage 1" alarm (ID 3012) shall be acknowledged (refer to ➪ *Chapter 9.5.4.2 "Alarm Messages" on page 601*).

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 40523
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

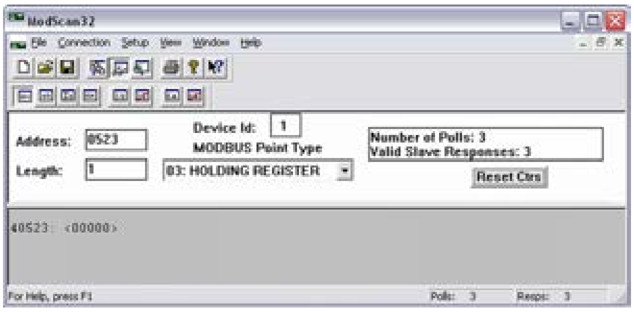


Fig. 236: ModScan32 at address 40523

1. Use the "display options" to set the format to decimal view.
2. Double-click the address to issue a `Write Register` command.

⇨ Fig. 237 shows how the parameter ID of the alarm to be acknowledged is written using the ModScan32 Software.

Fig. 237: Write register - acknowledge alarm message

6.6.2.5 Remotely Clearing The Event History

The event history can be cleared remotely through the Modbus. The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
1706	Clear eventlog	Yes / No	UNSIGNED 16

In order to clear the event history, bit 0 of object 26AA (hex), i.e. parameter 1706 ➪ p. 99, must be enabled.

Example

The event history shall be cleared.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41707
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

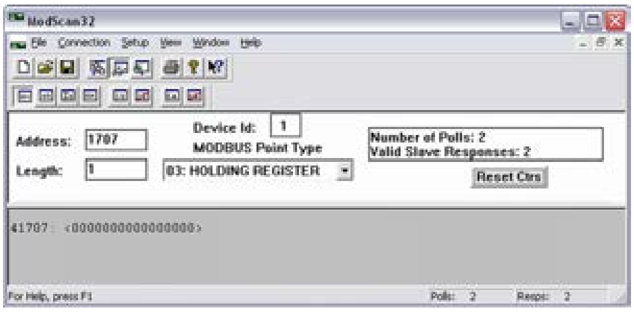


Fig. 238: Modscan32 at address 41707

1. Use the "display options" to set the value format to binary.
2. Double-click the address to issue a `Write Register` command.
   ⇨ Fig. 239 shows how bit 0 is enabled using the ModScan32 Software.

Fig. 239: Write register - clear event history

6.6.2.6 Remotely Resetting The Default Values

6.6.2.6.1 Modbus Via RS-232/RS-485

The unit can be reset to its default values through the Modbus (via RS-232 respectively RS-485) using the parameters 10417 ➪ p. 98/➪ p. 453 and 1701 ➪ p. 98. The required procedure is detailed in the following steps.

For information on how to use the RS-232 interface via the service port refer to ➪ Chapter 3.2.15 "Service Port" on page 84.

ID	Parameter	Setting range	Data type
10417	Factory settings via RS-232	Yes / No	UNSIGNED 16
1701	Reset factory default values	Yes / No	UNSIGNED 16

In order to enable the resetting procedure, parameter 10417 must be enabled.

Example 1 (enable resetting)

The resetting procedure via RS-232/RS-485 shall be enabled.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 410418
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

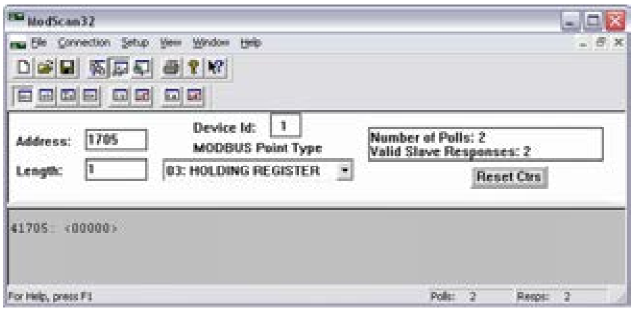


Fig. 240: Modscan32 at address 410418

1. Use the "display options" to set the value format to decimal.
2. Double-click the address to issue a `Write Register` command.

⇨ Fig. 241 shows how the parameter is enabled using the ModScan32 Software. The value must be set to "1" to enable the parameter.

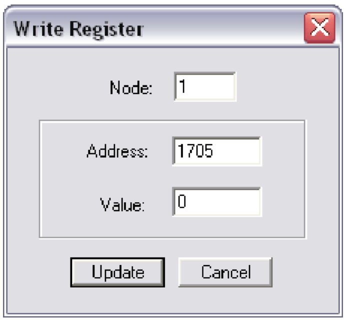


Fig. 241: Write register - enable the resetting procedure via RS-232/ RS-485

Example 2 (reset to default)

In order to reset the default values, parameter 1701 ↳ p. 98 must be enabled.

The default values shall be reset.

- Modbus address = 40000 + (Par. ID + 1) = 41702
- Modbus length = 1 (UNSIGNED 16)

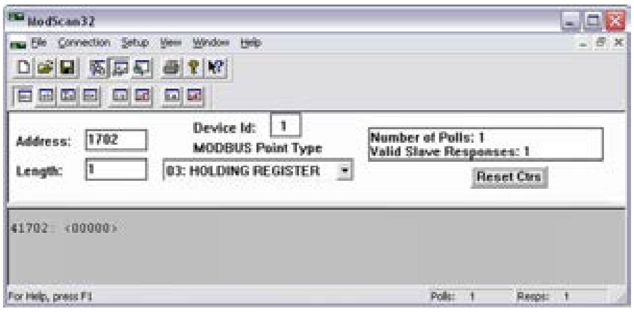


Fig. 242: Modscan32 at address 410418

1. Use the "display options" to set the value format to decimal.
2. Double-click the address to issue a `Write Register` command.

⇨ Fig. 243 shows how the parameter is enabled using the ModScan32 Software. The value must be set to "1" to enable the parameter.

Fig. 243: Write register - resetting the default values

6.6.3 Exception Responses

The Modbus protocol has multiple exception responses to show that a request could not be executed. Exception responses can be recognized if the response telegram contains the request function code with an offset of 128 (0x80 hex).

↳ *“Modbus - exception responses” Table on page 455* explains possible reasons for an exception response that occurred.

Modbus exception responses		
Code	**Name**	**Reason**
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	The sent request function code is not supported by the Modbus protocol.
02	ILLEGAL ADDRESS	Permission to read/write the parameter is denied. The amount of requested registers is wrong to read/write this registers.
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The data value exceeds the min. and max. limitations of the parameter upon a write request. There is no parameter on the requested address.

Table 93: Modbus - exception responses

7 Interfaces And Protocols

7.1 Interfaces Overview

Packages

The easYgen-2200/2500 controllers are available in different packages. The differences are listed below.

easYgen-2000 Series	easYgen-2200		easYgen-2300		easYgen-2500
	Package P1	Package P2	Package P1	Package P2	Package P1
MPU input	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
Discrete inputs	8	8	8	8	10
Relay outputs	6	6	6	6	11
Analog inputs	3	3	3	3	4
Analog outputs	1	1	1	2	4
Ground or mains current measuring input	1	1	---	---	1
CAN bus interfaces	1	2	1	2	2
RS-485 interface	---	---	1	---	1

Interfaces and protocols

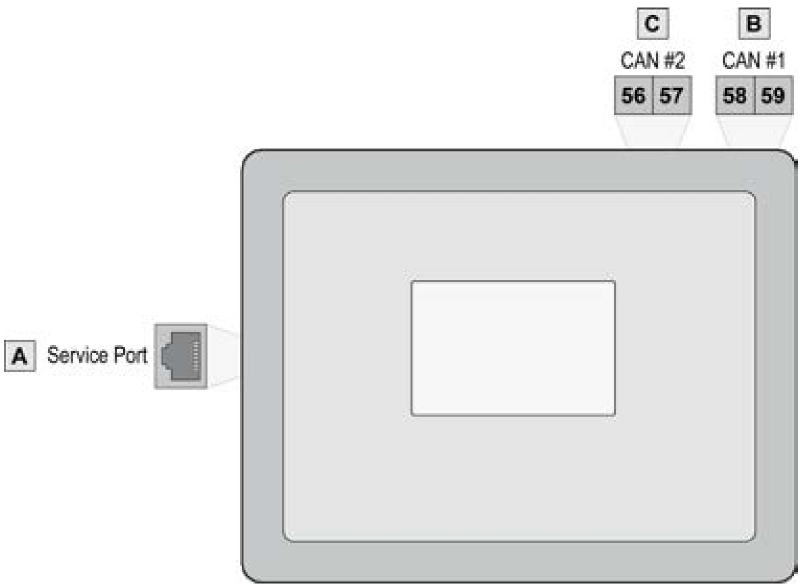


Fig. 244: easYgen-2200 interfaces

The easYgen-2200 P1 (Fig. 244) provides the following interfaces, which are supporting different protocols.

Figure	Interface	Protocol
A	Service Port (USB/RS-232)[1]	Modbus, ToolKit
B	CAN bus #1	CANopen
C	easYgen-2200 Package P2: CAN bus #2 (easYgen-2200 P1: MPU unit)	CANopen; J1939

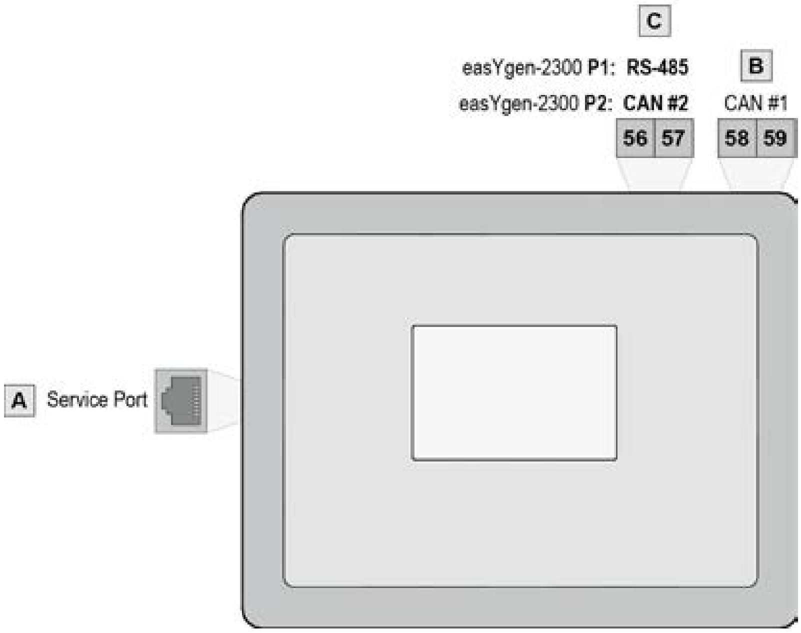


Fig. 245: easYgen-2300 interfaces

The easYgen-2300 (Fig. 244) provides the following interfaces, which are supporting different protocols.

Figure	Interface	Protocol
A	Service Port (USB/RS-232)[1]	Modbus, ToolKit
B	CAN bus #1	CANopen
C	easYgen-2300 Package P1: RS-485 easYgen-2300 Package P2: CAN bus #2	CANopen; J1939

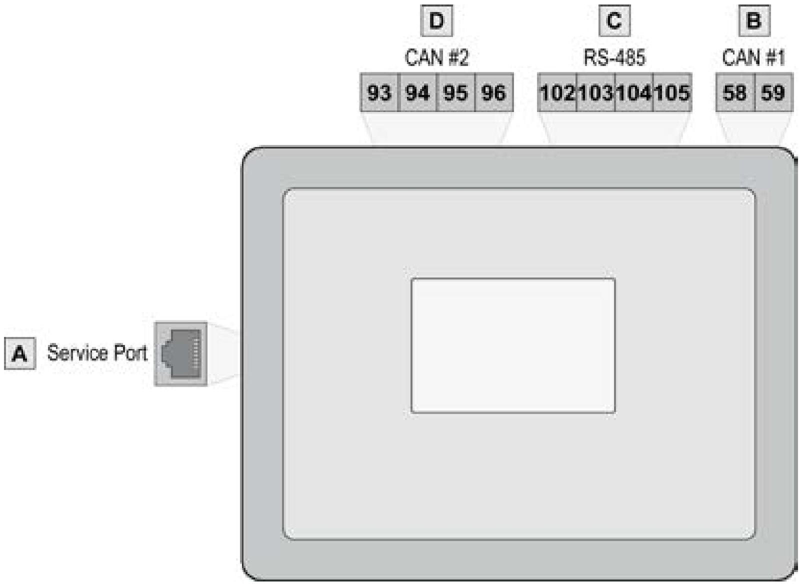


Fig. 246: easYgen-2500 interfaces

The easYgen-2500 (Fig. 246) provides the following interfaces, which are supporting different protocols.

Figure	Interface	Protocol
A	Service Port (USB/RS-232)[1]	Modbus, ToolKit
B	CAN bus #1	CANopen
C	RS-485	Modbus
D	CAN bus #2	CANopen; J1939

[1] Please refer to ↳ Chapter 3.2.15 “Service Port” on page 84.

7.2 CAN Interfaces

7.2.1 CAN Interface 1 (Guidance level)

The CAN interface 1 is a freely configurable CANopen interface with 3 RPDOs (receive boxes), 3 TPDOs (send boxes) and 4 additional Server SDOs.

CAN interface 1 is also used for load sharing.

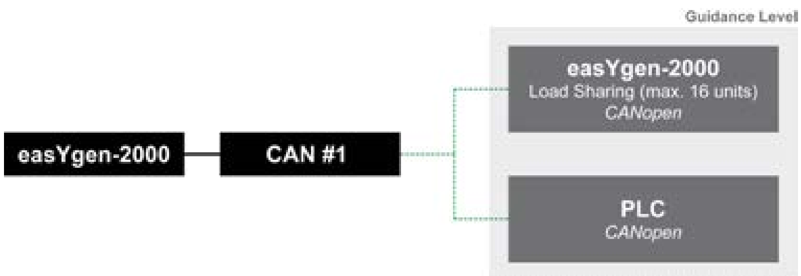


Fig. 247: CAN interface 1

7.2.2 CAN Interface 2 (Engine level)

The CAN interface 2 supports the CANopen and J1939 protocol simultaneously. It supports the connection of a wide range of engine control units (ECUs) and J1939 analog input extension modules, which comply with the J1939 standard (e.g. Axiomatic). CANopen extension modules are also supported.

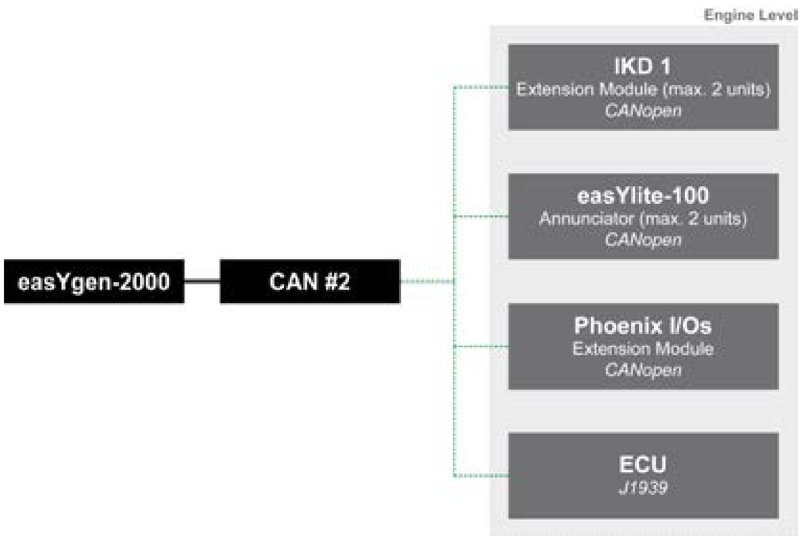


Fig. 248: CAN interface 2

CAN interface 2 is pre-configured for several expansion units. These include the I/O expansion boards Woodward IKD 1 and several combinations of the expansion boards of the Phoenix Inline Modular (IL) series.

It is possible to connect several combinations of up to two Woodward IKD 1s and Phoenix Inline Modular (IL) modules with up to 16 discrete inputs/outputs.

7.3 Serial Interfaces

7.3.1 Service Port (RS-232/USB)

The Woodward specific service port can be used to extend the interfaces of the controller.

In conjunction with the direct configuration cable the service port allows service access for configuring the unit and visualize measured data. It is possible to connect a modem for remote control and alarm signaling.

The extended serial interface provides a Modbus as well as the Woodward ToolKit protocol.

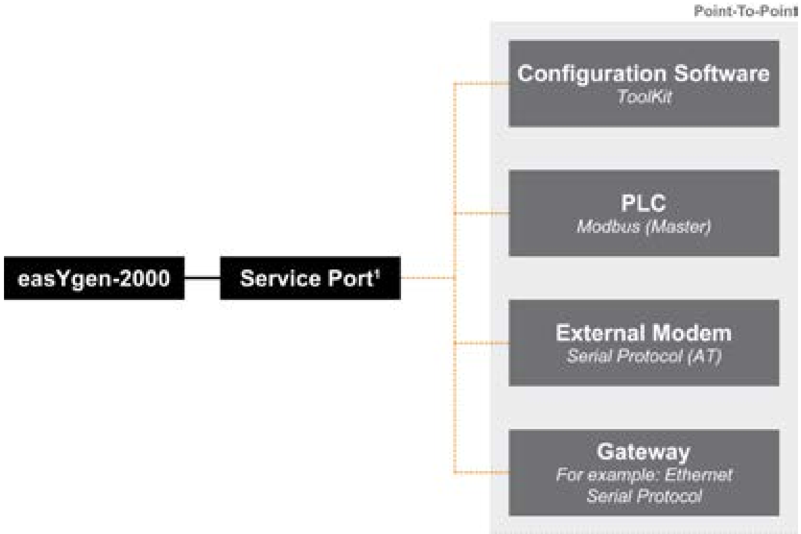


Fig. 249: Service Port

> [1] *The service port can be **only** used in combination with an optional Woodward direct configuration cable (DPC), which inclucdes a converter box to provide either an USB or a RS-232 interface.*
>
> – *For additional information refer to* *Chapter 3.2.15 “Service Port” on page 84.*

7.3.2 RS-485 Interface

A freely configurable RS-485 Modbus RTU Slave interface is provided to add PLC connectivity. It is also possible to configure the unit, visualize measured data and alarm messages, and control the unit remotely.

Fig. 250: RS-485 interface

7.4 CANopen Protocol

CANopen is a communication protocol and device profile specification for embedded systems used in automation. The CANopen standard consists of an addressing scheme, several small communication protocols and an application layer defined by a device profile. The communication protocols have support for network management, device monitoring and communication between nodes, including a simple transport layer for message segmentation/desegmentation.

Protocol description

If a data protocol is used, a CAN message looks like this:

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
MUX	Data byte	Data byte	Data byte	Data byte	Data byte	Data byte	Internal

The MUX byte is counted up, the meaning of the data byte changes according to the value of the MUX byte.

In the protocol tables is listed which parameter at which MUX on which position is transmitted. The meaning of the parameter can be taken by means of the number of the parameter description ("CANopen Mapping parameter").

Example

MUX	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
1	118				147		Internal

In MUX 1 (byte 1 has got value 1) the value of parameter 118 is included in the byte 2 up to byte 5 (mains voltage 1-2). In byte 6 up to byte 7 the value of parameter 147 is included (mains frequency). Byte 8 includes internal definitions and can be ignored.

Data format "Unsigned Integer"

UNSIGNED type data has positive integers as values. The range is between 0 and 2n-1. The data is shown by the bit sequence of length n.

- Bit sequence:
  $b = b_0$ to b_{n-1}
- Value shown:
  $UNSIGNEDn(b) = b_{n-1} * 2^{n-1} + ... + b_1 * 2^1 + b_0 * 2^0$

Please note that the bit sequence starts on the left with the least significant byte.

Example: Value 266 = 10A hex of type UNSIGNED16 is transmitted on the bus in two octets, first 0A hex and then 01 hex.

The following UNSIGNED data types are transmitted as follows:

Octet Number	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.
UNSIGNED8	b_7 to b_0							
UNSIGNED16	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8						
UNSIGNED24	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}					
UNSIGNED32	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}				
UNSIGNED40	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}			
UNSIGNED48	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}	b_{47} to b_{40}		

Octet Number	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.
UNSIGNED56	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}	b_{47} to b_{40}	b_{55} to b_{48}	
UNSIGNED64	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}	b_{47} to b_{40}	b_{55} to b_{48}	b_{63} to b_{56}

Table 94: Transfer syntax for data type UNSIGNEDn

Data format "Signed Integer"

SIGNED type data has integers as values. The range is between 0 and 2^{n-1}. The data is shown by the bit sequence of length n.

- Bit sequence:
  $b = b_0$ to b_{n-1}
- Value shown:
  $SIGNEDn(b) = b_{n-2} * 2^{n-2} + ... + b_1 * 2^1 + b_0 * 2^0$
  if $b_{n-1} = 0$
- And with two’s complement:
  SIGNEDn(b) = SIGNEDn(^b)-1
  if $b_{n-1} = 1$

Please note that the bit sequence starts on the left with the least significant byte.

Example: The value -266 = FEF6 hex of type SIGNED16 is transmitted in two octets, first F6 hex and then FE hex.

Octet Number	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.
SIGNED8	b_7 to b_0							
SIGNED16	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8						
SIGNED24	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}					
SIGNED32	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}				
SIGNED40	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}			
SIGNED48	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}	b_{47} to b_{40}		
SIGNED56	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}	b_{47} to b_{40}	b_{55} to b_{48}	
SIGNED64	b_7 to b_0	b_{15} to b_8	b_{23} to b_{16}	b_{31} to b_{24}	b_{39} to b_{32}	b_{47} to b_{40}	b_{55} to b_{48}	b_{63} to b_{56}

Table 95: Transfer syntax for data type INTEGER

7.5 J1939 Protocol

The J1939 protocol is using an extended CAN identifier and can be used via CAN bus interface parallel to the CANopen protocol and ToolKit. All devices connected to the CAN bus interface must use the same baud rate independent of the selected protocol.

Most of the J1939 data is standardized and has a SPN (Suspect Parameter Number), which describes the data (e.g. SPN 110 is representing the value of the current “Engine Coolant Temperature”). The SPNs are packed in different PGNs (Parameter Group Numbers). The PGN is a part of the CAN ID and is representing one CAN message (e.g. SPN 110 is packed in PGN 65263). J1939 defines several hundred SPNs. However, only a small part is important for most of the applications. For this reason only a part of the SPNs is supported by the J1939 devices and by the easYgen.

'SAE J1939' also allows manufacturer-specific data areas, so called proprietary data, which are not defined in the standard. In most cases, these proprietary data is used for remote control purposes (like start/stop, speed setpoint) of ECUs (Engine Control Unit). Some manufacturers also issue specific error messages using manufacturer-specific data. Besides important standardized data, the easYgen is also supporting some proprietary data for the different ECUs. Please refer to *Chapter 7.5.2 “Supported J1939 ECUs & Remote Control Messages” on page 469* for details.

7.5.1 Displayed Messages (Visualization)

Visualization messages like "Engine Coolant Temperature" of a device (for example an ECU) are received on the CAN bus according to J1939 protocol and are shown on the device display and the ToolKit configuration software. In most cases the visualization works with standard messages.

The easYgen is able to display all values listed in the table *“Standard visualization messages” on page 464* if they are supported by the connected device as well.

Diagnostic trouble codes (DM1/ DM2)

In the J1939 status screen the first 10 active alarm messages (Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes - DM1) and the first 10 unacknowledged alarm messages (Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes - DM2) with SPN, FMI, and OC are displayed.

The state of the lamps (amber/red) is always displayed.

- SPN (= Suspect Parameter Number) indicates the measured value that the alarm code is referring (e.g. SPN = 100 corresponds to oil pressure).
- FMI (= Failure Mode Indicator) specifies the alarm more precisely (e.g. FMI = 3 means: value is above predefined limits)
- OC (Occurrence Count) indicates how often an alarm occurred.

Refer to the J1939 specification for a list of all SPNs.

Standard visualization messages

SPN	PGN	Description	Resol.	Data range J1939	Index	Display with defective sensor	Display with missing sensor
52	65262	Engine intercooler temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15217	32766 °C	32767 °C
91	61443	Throttle position	0.1 %	0 to 100 %	15207	3276.6 %	3276.7 %

SPN	PGN	Description	Resol.	Data range J1939	Index	Display with defective sensor	Display with missing sensor
92	61443	Load at current speed	1 %	0 to 250 %	15208	32766 %	32767 %
94	65263	Fuel delivery pressure	1 kPa	0 to 1000 kPa	15218	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
95	65276	Fuel filter difference pressure	1 kPa	0 to 500 kPa	15219	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
98	65263	Engine oil level	0.1 %	0 to 100 %	15210	3276.6 %	3276.7 %
100	65263	Engine oil pressure	1 kPa	0 to 1000 kPa	15205	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
101	65263	Crankcase pressure	1 kPa	-250 to 251 kPa	15220	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
102	65270	Boost pressure	1 kPa	0 to 500 kPa	15214	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
105	65270	Intake manifold temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15215	32766 °C	32767 °C
106	65270	Turbo air inlet pressure	1 kPa	0 to 500 kPa	15221	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
107	65270	Air filter 1 difference pressure	0.01 kPa	0 to 12.5 kPa	15222	327.66 kPa	327.67 kPa
108	65269	Barometric pressure	0.1 kPa	0 to 125 kPa	15212	3276.6 kPa	3276.7 kPa
109	65263	Coolant pressure	1 kPa	0 to 500 kPa	15223	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
110	65262	Engine coolant temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15202	32766 °C	32767 °C
111	65263	Coolant level	0.1 %	0 to 100 %	15206	3276.6 %	3276.7 %
127	65272	Transmission oil pressure	1 kPa	0 to 4000 kPa	15224	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
157	65243	Fuel rail pressure	0.1 MPa	0 to 251 Mpa	15225	3276.6 MPa	3276.7 MPa
158	65271	Battery potential switched	0.1 V	0 to 3212.75 V	15312	3276.6 V	3276.7 V
171	65269	Ambient air temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15226	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
172	65269	Air inlet temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15213	32766 °C	32767 °C
173	65270	Exhaust gas temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15216	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
174	65262	Fuel temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15203	32766 °C	32767 °C
175	65262	Engine oil temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15309	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
176	65262	Turbo oil temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15227	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
177	65272	Transmission oil temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15228	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
183	65266	Fuel rate	0.1 l/h	0 to 3212.75 l/h	15307	3276.6 L/h	3276.7 L/h
190	61444	Engine speed	1 rpm	0 to 8031.875 rpm	15308	32766 rpm	32767 rpm
247	65253	Total engine hours[1]	1 h	0 to 210554060 h	15201	4294967294 h	4294967295 h
441	65164	Auxiliary temperature 1	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15229	32766 °C	32767 °C
442	65164	Auxiliary temperature 2	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15230	32766 °C	32767 °C
513	61444	Actual engine torque	1 %	-125 to 125 %	15209	32766 %	32767 %
1122	65191	Alternator bearing 1 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15231	32766 °C	32767 °C
1123	65191	Alternator bearing 2 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15232	32766 °C	32767 °C
1124	65191	Alternator winding 1 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15233	32766 °C	32767 °C

SPN	PGN	Description	Resol.	Data range J1939	Index	Display with defective sensor	Display with missing sensor
1125	65191	Alternator winding 2 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15234	32766 °C	32767 °C
1126	65191	Alternator winding 3 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15235	32766 °C	32767 °C
1131	65189	Intake manifold 2 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15236	32766 °C	32767 °C
1132	65189	Intake manifold 3 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15237	32766 °C	32767 °C
1133	65189	Intake manifold 4 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15238	32766 °C	32767 °C
1134	65262	Engine thermostat	0.1 %	0 to 100 %	15239	3276.6 %	3276.7 %
1135	65188	Engine oil temperature 2	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15240	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1136	65188	Engine ECU temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15241	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1137	65187	Exhaust gas port 1 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15242	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1138	65187	Exhaust gas port 2 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15243	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1139	65187	Exhaust gas port 3 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15244	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1140	65187	Exhaust gas port 4 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15245	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1141	65186	Exhaust gas port 5 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15246	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1142	65186	Exhaust gas port 6 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15247	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1143	65186	Exhaust gas port 7 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15248	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1144	65186	Exhaust gas port 8 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15249	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1145	65185	Exhaust gas port 9 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15250	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1146	65185	Exhaust gas port 10 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15251	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1147	65185	Exhaust gas port 11 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15252	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1148	65185	Exhaust gas port 12 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15253	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1149	65184	Exhaust gas port 13 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15254	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1150	65184	Exhaust gas port 14 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15255	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1151	65184	Exhaust gas port 15 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15256	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1152	65184	Exhaust gas port 16 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15257	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1153	65183	Exhaust gas port 17 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15258	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1154	65183	Exhaust gas port 18 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15259	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1155	65183	Exhaust gas port 19 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15260	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1156	65183	Exhaust gas port 20 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15261	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1157	65182	Main bearing 1 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15262	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1158	65182	Main bearing 2 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15263	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1159	65182	Main bearing 3 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15264	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1160	65182	Main bearing 4 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15265	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1161	65181	Main bearing 5 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15266	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1162	65181	Main bearing 6 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15267	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1163	65181	Main bearing 7 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15268	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1164	65181	Main bearing 8 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15269	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C

SPN	PGN	Description	Resol.	Data range J1939	Index	Display with defective sensor	Display with missing sensor
1165	65180	Main bearing 9 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15270	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1166	65180	Main bearing 10 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15271	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1167	65180	Main bearing 11 temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15272	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1172	65178	Turbo 1 compressor inlet tempera-ture	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15273	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1173	65178	Turbo 2 compressor inlet tempera-ture	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15274	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1174	65178	Turbo 3 compressor inlet tempera-ture	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15275	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1175	65178	Turbo 4 compressor inlet tempera-ture	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15276	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1176	65177	Turbo 1 compressor inlet pressure	1 kPa	-250 to 251 kPa	15277	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1177	65177	Turbo 2 compressor inlet pressure	1 kPa	-250 to 251 kPa	15278	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1178	65177	Turbo 3 compressor inlet pressure	1 kPa	-250 to 251 kPa	15279	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1179	65177	Turbo 4 compressor inlet pressure	1 kPa	-250 to 251 kPa	15280	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1180	65176	Turbo 1 inlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15281	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1181	65176	Turbo 2 inlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15282	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1182	65176	Turbo 3 inlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15283	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1183	65176	Turbo 4 inlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15284	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1184	65175	Turbo 1 outlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15285	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1185	65175	Turbo 2 outlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15286	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1186	65175	Turbo 3 outlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15287	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1187	65175	Turbo 4 outlet temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15288	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
1203	65172	Engine auxiliary coolant pressure	1 kPa	0 to 1000 kPa	15289	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1208	65170	Pre-filter oil pressure	1 kPa	0 to 1000 kPa	15290	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1212	65172	Engine auxiliary coolant temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15291	32766 °C	32767 °C
1382	65130	Fuel filter difference pressure	1 kPa	0 to 500 kPa	15292	32766 kPa	32767 kPa
1800	65104	Battery 1 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15293	32766 °C	32767 °C
1801	65104	Battery 2 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15294	32766 °C	32767 °C
1802	65189	Intake manifold 5 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15295	32766 °C	32767 °C
1803	65189	Intake manifold 6 temperature	1 °C	-40 to 210 °C	15296	32766 °C	32767 °C
2433	65031	Right exhaust gas temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15297	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
2434	65031	Left exhaust gas temperature	0.1 °C	-273 to 1735 °C	15298	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
2629	64979	Turbo 1 compr. outlet tmp.	0.1 °C	-273 to 1736 °C	15310	3276.6 °C	3276.7 °C
3644	64914	Engine derate request	1 %	0 to 100 %	15311	32766 %	32767 %

[1] If the total engine hours sent by the ECU exceed 419,000 hrs, the display in the unit is not correct anymore

Data transmission engine control unit (ECU)

- If the sent values exceed the limits of the specification, the displayed value is not defined.
- If a value of the ECU is not sent or sent as not available or defective, the value will be displayed as indicated in the table before.

Special Deutz EMR2/Volvo EDC4 messages

Suspect parameter number	Parameter group number	Description
Engine stop	65301 (FF15h)	As Type 0 to 9

Type	Engine stop information	Display in unit	Display in ToolKit
0	No or no special engine stop	Type 0	Type 0
1	Engine shutdown for engine protection	Type 1	Type 1
2	CAN message engine stop request	Type 2	Type 2
3	Oil pressure too low	Type 3	Type 3
4	Oil level too low	Type 4	Type 4
5	Coolant temperature too high	Type 5	Type 5
6	Coolant level too low	Type 6	Type 6
7	Intake manifold temperature	Type 7	Type 7
8	Reserved (Stop via SAE-J1587)	Type 8	Type 8
9	Reserved (Stop via VP2)	Type 9	Type 9

Table 96: Special EMR2 messages

Please refer to the ECU manual for the engine specific stop codes.

Special Scania S6 messages

Suspect parameter number	Parameter group number	Description	Display in unit	Display in ToolKit
DLN2-Proprietary	65409 (FF81h)	Assessed messages:		
		■ Low engine oil level	No	No
		■ High engine oil level	Missing	Missing
		■ Low oil pressure	Yes	Yes
		■ High coolant temperature		

7.5.2 Supported J1939 ECUs & Remote Control Messages

The following table lists all ECUs, which are supported by the easYgen beyond the J1939 standard with the appropriate settings. We recommend device type (parameter 15102 ➪ p. 324) "Standard" for all ECUs, which are **not listed** here. All other parameters shall be clarified with the ECU manufacturer.

ECU	Device type (15102)	J1939 own address (15106)	Engine control address (15107)	SPN version (15103)	Comment
Standard ECUs	Standard	N/A	N/A	N/A	Please refer to ➪ *Chapter 7.5.3 "Device Type Standard" on page 472* for more details.
Woodward EGS	EGS Woodward	234	0	N/A	
MTU ADEC ECU7	ADEC ECU7 MTU	1	128	N/A	The easYgen is connected with the SAM via CAN. The SAM communicates with the ADEC using an own bus.
Deutz EMR2 Volvo EDC4	EMR2 Deutz	3	0	Version 1	
Deutz EMR3 Deutz EMR4 (EDC 17)	Standard	3	0	N/A	
Volvo EMS2 Volvo EMS1 Volvo EDC3	EMS2 Volvo	17	0	N/A	The rated speed of the EMS1 and EDC3 cannot be switched via the easYgen.
Scania S6	S6 Scania	39	0	N/A	
MAN MFR/EDC7	MFR/EDC7 MAN	253	39	N/A	The easYgen is connected with the MFR via CAN. The MFR communicates with the EDC7 using an own bus.
SISU EEM2/3	EEM SISU	N/A	0 / (1)	N/A	
Cummins	Cummins	220	0	N/A	
MTU ADEC ECU8	ADEC ECU8 MTU	234	0	N/A	The easYgen is connected with the MTU system: ADEC ECU8 & SmartConnect.

The addresses listed here are only valid, if the ECU is not configured to other values. In case of doubt, please check the corresponding settings of the ECU with the service tool.

The following data is only transmitted to the corresponding ECU, if parameter "ECU remote controlled" is configured to "On", and parameter "Device type" is configured to one of the available ECU modes (if "Off" is configured, no J1939 remote control messages will be sent as well).

Please note that some ECU manufacturers require that this functionality must be enabled first. In some cases, this is only possible by the manufacturer. Please consider this when ordering the ECU.

Supported ECUs

1 - Woodward EGS

2 - Scania S6

3 - Deutz EMR2/EMR3 / Volvo EDC4

4 - Volvo EMS2

5 - Volvo EMS1/EDC3

6 - MTU ADEC ECU7

7 - MAN MFR/EDC7

8 - Standard

9 - SISU EEM 2/3

10 - Cummins

11 - MTU ADEC ECU8

Remote control parameter	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Comment
Engine Start	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No / Yes	Yes	Yes	If an engine start command is initiated by the easYgen, this information is transmitted in the form of a J1939 message bit to an ECU. If ignition speed is reached, this bit will be reset (LogicsManager command variable 03.02. "Starter").
Engine Stop	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No / Yes	Yes	Yes	This J1939 bit information is set, if a "Stop" command in automatic or manual mode is present in the easYgen. The "Stop" bit information remains set, until ignition speed is fallen below. After ignition speed has been fallen below, the "Stop" bit will be reset (LogicsManager command variable 03.27. "Stopping solenoid").
Droop mode	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes / Yes	Yes	No	This J1939 bit information is set, if a "Start" command in automatic or manual mode is initiated by the easYgen. The bit remains set until the engine has been stopped. **Note** This message is only sent, if the LogicsManager output 00.25 "Frequency droop active" is TRUE.

Remote control parameter	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Comment
Idle Mode	No	Yes	No[1]	Yes	Yes	No	No[1]	No[1]	No / No	Yes	Yes	This J1939 bit information is set, if "Idle" mode is active (LogicsManager command variable 04.15. "Idle run active" is TRUE). The bit will be reset, if "Idle" mode is no longer active (LogicsManager command variable 04.15. "Idle run active" is FALSE).
50/60 Hz switch	Yes	Yes	No	Yes[2]	No	Yes	No[1]	No	No / No	Yes	Yes	The J1939 information for 50 or 60 Hz mode is sent to the ECU depending on the "Rated system frequency" parameter setting (1750 ➪ p. 101) within the easYgen .
Speed bias	Yes	Yes offset	Yes absolute	Yes offset	Yes	Yes absolute	Yes absolute	Yes absolute	Yes / Yes	Yes	Yes	Refer to parameter 5537 ➪ p. 327 for detailed information.
Preglow	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No / No	No	No	This J1939 bit information is set, if the easYgen is in "Preglow" mode (LogicsManager command variable 03.04. "Preglow/Ignition" is TRUE). The bit will be reset, if the "Preglow" phase has been expired or aborted.
Override	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No / No	Yes	Yes	This J1939 bit information is set, if the easYgen is in critical mode (LogicsManager command variable 04.27. "Critical mode" is TRUE). The bit will be reset, if the critical mode has been expired or aborted.
Engine power mode	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	This message is generated according to parameter "ECU power mode" (parameter 12939 ➪ p. 328).
Engine selected application	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	This message is generated according to parameter "ECU application" (parameter 4843 ➪ p. 328).

[1] Please contact manufacturer to clarify whether both frequencies (50/60 Hz) may be controlled by the speed bias.

[2] In case the rated speed of the easYgen and the ECU don't match, please make sure that the CAN connections works and change parameter 1750 ➪ p. 101 of the easYgen once.

7.5.3 Device Type Standard

General notes

If the used ECU is not specific listed in the chapter *Chapter 7.5 “ J1939 Protocol” on page 463* (e.g. Deutz (EMR3 & EMR4), John Deere, Daimler, Perkins, Iveco, Caterpillar, Liebherr, etc.) we recommend to configure the "Device type" (parameter 15102 p. 324) to the setting “Standard”. Visualization via J1939 is working with every J1939 ECU. Concerning remote control most ECUs are also supporting the speed offset via J1939 standard message TSC1. This chapter supplies you with the details of the device type standard, to help you to clarify with the manufacturer how the ECU is supported.

Displayed messages (visualization)

In standard mode, the easYgen is able to display all values listed in the table *“Standard visualization messages” on page 464* if they are supported by the connected ECU.

Diagnostic trouble codes (DM1/ DM2)

In standard mode, the easYgen diagnostic messages DM1 (Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes) and DM2 (Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes) are displayed. It is also possible to reset DM1 and DM2 failure codes via DM3 and DM11 messages.

Remote control messages

The following table shows the transmitted remote control messages. These messages are only transitted if the parameter "ECU remote controlled" (parameter 15127 p. 326) is configured to "On".

All listed messages are according to J1939 standard protocol.

Not all SPNs of the supported PGNs are listed here, in such case the easYgen transmits “Not available”.

PGN		Acronym	Name	SPN	Description	Rate [ms]
Dec	Hex					
0	0000	TSC1	Torque/Speed Control 1	695	Engine Override Control Mode (fixed to “Speed Control”)	10
				696	Requested Speed Control Conditions (fixed to “Transient Optimized”)	
				897	Override Control Mode Priority (fixed to “Highest Priority”)	
				898	Engine Requested Speed/Speed Limit	
61441	F001	EBC1	Electronic Brake Controller 1	970	Engine Auxiliary Shutdown Switch	100
61470	F01E	GC2	Generator Control 2	3938	Generator Governing Bias	20
65029	FE05	GTACP	Generator Total AC Power	2452	Generator Total Real Power	100
64913	FD91	ACS	AC Switching Device Status	3545	Generator Circuit Breaker Status	250
				3546	Utility Circuit Breaker Status	

PGN		Acronym	Name	SPN	Description	Rate [ms]
Dec	Hex					
64971	FDCB	OHECS	Off-Highway Engine Control Selection	2881	Engine Alternate Droop Accelerator 1 Select	500
					Notes If droop shall be active (LogicsManager 00.25 = TRUE) the easYgen is transmitting “Normal Droop” else “Alternate Droop Setting 1".	
65265	FEF1	CCVS	Cruise Control/Vehicle Speed	1237	Engine Shutdown Override Switch	100
59904	EA00	---	Request (specific)	247	Engine Total Hours of Operation (at PGN FEE5)	10,000
				---	DM11 Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset For Active DTCs (at PGN FED3)	
				---	DM3 Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset Of Previously Active DTCs (at PGN FECE)	
					Notes DM3 and DM11 are only transmitted if a reset is desired.	
59904	EA(FF)	---	Request (global)	---	DM2 Previously diagnostic trouble codes (at PGN FECB)	2,000
				---	DM11 Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset For Active DTCs (at PGN FED3)	
				---	DM3 Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset Of Previously Active DTCs (at PGN FECE)	
				441	Auxiliary Temperature 1 (at PGN FE8C)	
				442	Auxiliary Temperature 2 (at PGN FE8C)	
					Notes DM3 and DM11 are only transmitted if a reset is desired.	

Configure J1939 addresses

For the visualization the “J1939 own address” (parameter 15106 ➡ p. 325) and the “Engine control address” (parameter 15103 ➡ p. 326) are not relevant. But for remote control e.g. speed biasing these addresses must be configured correctly. Please refer to your ECU manual for the correct address. Normally the “Engine control address” (parameter 15103 ➡ p. 326) is “0” and the “J1939 own address” (parameter 15106 ➡ p. 325) is often "234" or "3".

7.6 Modbus Protocol

Modbus is a serial communications protocol published by Modicon in 1979 for use with its programmable logic controllers (PLCs). It has become a de facto standard communications protocol in industry, and is now the most commonly available means of connecting industrial electronic devices. The Woodward controller supports a Modbus RTU Slave module. This means that a Master node needs to poll the controller slave node. Modbus RTU can also be multi-dropped, or in other words, multiple Slave devices can exist on one Modbus RTU network, assuming that the serial interface is a RS-485.

Detailed information about the Modbus protocol is available on the following website:

- http://www.modbus.org/specs.php

There are also various tools available on the internet. We recommend using ModScan32 which is a Windows application designed to operate as a Modbus Master device for accessing data points in a connected Modbus Slave device. It is designed primarily as a testing device for verification of correct protocol operation in new or existing systems.

A trial version download is available from the following website:

- http://www.win-tech.com/html/modscan32.htm

Address range

The controller Modbus Slave module distinguishes between visualization data and configuration & remote control data. The different data is accessible over a split address range and can be read via the "Read Holding Register" function.

Furthermore, controller parameters and remote control data can be written with the "Preset Single Registers" function or "Preset Multiple Registers" (Fig. 251)

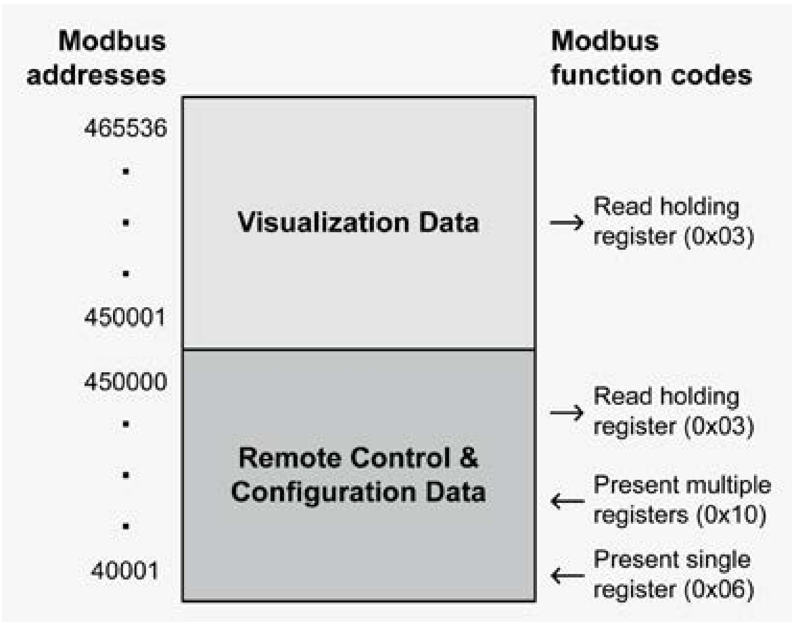


Fig. 251: Address range

All addresses in this document comply with the Modicon address convention. Some PLCs or PC programs use different address conventions depending on their implementation. Then the address must be increased and the leading 4 may be omitted.

Please refer to your PLC or program manual for more information. This determines the address sent over the bus in the Modbus telegram. The Modbus starting address 450001 of the visualization data may become bus address 50000 for example.

Visualization

The visualization over Modbus is provided in a very fast data protocol where important system data like alarm states, AC measurement data, switch states and various other informations may be polled.

According to the Modbus addressing range, the visualization protocol can be reached on addresses starting at 450001. On this address range it is possible to do block reads from 1 up to 128 Modbus registers at a time.

Modbus read addresses	Description	Multiplier	Units
450001	Protocol-ID, always 5100		--
450002	Pickup speed	1	rpm
....	....	.....	.....
....	....	.....	.....
....	....	.....	.....
....	....	.....	.....
450200	Exhaust Gas Temp.	0.01	°C

Table 97: Address range block read

🗲 “Address range block read” Table on page 475 is only an excerpt of the data protocol. It conforms to the data protocol 5100 that is also used by CAN bus.

Refer to 🗲 Chapter 9.2.1.1 “Data Protocol 5100 (Basic Visualization)” on page 501 for the complete protocol.

The following ModScan32 screenshot shows the configurations made to read the visualization protocol with a block read of 128 registers.

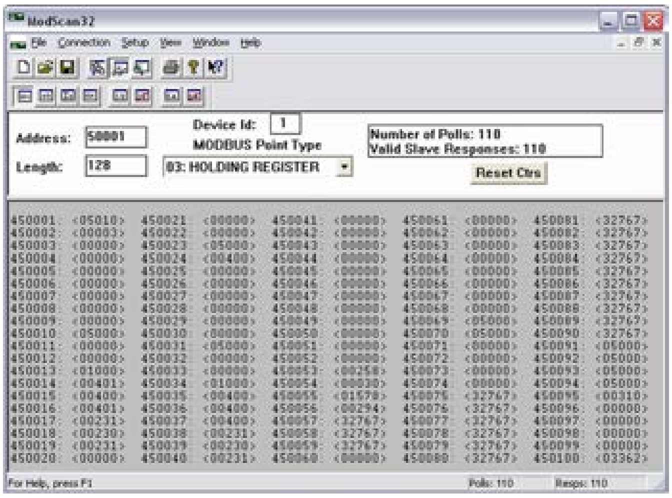


Fig. 252: Visualization configurations

Configuration

The Modbus interface can be used to read/write parameters. According the Modbus addressing range for the configuration addresses, the range starts at 40001 and ends at 450000. You can always access only one parameter of the system in this address range. The Modbus address can be calculated depending on the parameter ID as illustrated below:

	Parameter ID < 10000	Parameter ID >= 10000
Modbus address =	40000 + (Par. ID+1)	400000 + (Par. ID+1)

Table 98: Address calculation

Block reads in this address range depend on the data type of the parameter. This makes it important to set the correct length in Modbus registers which depends on the data type (UNSIGNED 8, INTEGER 16, etc.).

Refer to ⇘ *“Data types” Table on page 476* for more information.

Types	Modbus registers
UNSIGNED 8	1
UNSIGNED 16	1
INTEGER 16	1
UNSIGNED 32	2
INTEGER 32	2
LOGMAN	7
TEXT/X	X/2

Table 99: Data types

The Modbus RTU response time can increase under certain conditions:

- *Display refresh of easYgen-2200/2500 without CAN (J1939 protocol) connected -> max. 2 seconds*
- *Display refresh of easYgen-2200/2500 with CAN (J1939 protocol) connected -> max. 3 seconds*

Woodward recommends to make a break time of 10 ms after receiving the data of the last Modbus request.

7.7 Load Sharing

General information

The maximum number of participating easYgen-2000 Series devices for load sharing is 16. The CANopen bus load increases with the number of units participating in load sharing.

The following parameters affect the bus load:

- Number of CAN participants
- Baud rate
- Transfer rate of load share messages
- Visualization

We recommend to consider whether all data has to be sent on the CAN bus when planning the CAN bus. It is also possible to send visualization data via RS-485 for example.

Measures to reduce the bus load

If you need to reduce the bus load of the load share CAN bus, the following measured may be used:

- Increase the baud rate (parameter 3156 ➪ p. 315) under consideration of the bus length (refer to ➪ *"Maximum CAN bus length" on page 87*).
- Reduce the transfer rate of the load share message (parameter 9921 ➪ p. 329).
- Reduce the transfer rate of the visualization message, i.e. the event timer (parameter 9604 ➪ p. 322).
- Disable the transmission visualization data on the CAN bus and use the RS-485 interface to transmit visualization data.
- Disable SYNC message (parameter 9100 ➪ p. 316) and/or TIME message (parameter 9101 ➪ p. 316) and/or the producer heartbeat time SYNC message (parameter 9120 ➪ p. 316), if possible.

Load diagnosis

Multiple units on the CAN bus may cause a high bus load depending on the used protocols and baud rate.

The easYgen provides a diagnosis screen to monitor the actual load on the CAN bus.

➜ To access the screen navigate to *"Miscellaneous ➔ CAN Load diagnostic"*.

This screen provides information about the total CAN bus load as well as the CANopen and J1939 bus load on CAN bus 1 and 2. The total CAN bus load is the sum of the message load on CAN bus 1 and 2. 22 messages on the CAN buses within 20 ms correspond with 100 % load.

If more than 21 messages are sent within 20 ms, the logical command variable "08.20 CAN bus overload" will be enabled and the busses will be disabled consecutively starting with the last in the list (CAN1 bus load J1939) until the load falls below 22 messages per 20 ms.

The reconnecting of the busses is performed in the opposite order starting with the first in the list (CAN2 bus load CANopen). The easYgen also provides a monitoring function for initiating dedicated actions in case the CAN bus load is exceeded (refer to *Chapter 4.4.6.2 “CAN Bus Overload” on page 185* for detailed information).

Multi-master principle

It is important to know that the load share and load-dependent start/stop functionality is subject to a multi-master principle. This means that there is no dedicated master and slave function. Each easYgen decides for itself how it has to behave.

The benefit is that there is no master control, which may cause a complete loss of this functionality in case it fails. Each control is also responsible for controlling common breakers like a mains circuit or generator group breaker.

Load share monitoring

The easYgen provides monitoring functions for load sharing:

- **Multi-unit parameter alignment**
  The multi-unit parameter alignment functionality requires that the relevant parameters are all configured identically at all participating units. For additional information refer to *Chapter 4.4.6.10 “Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment” on page 193*.
- **Multi-unit missing members**
  The multi-unit missing members monitoring function checks whether all participating units are available (sending data on the load share line). For additional information refer to *Chapter 4.4.6.11 “Multi-Unit Missing Members” on page 195*.

Load share parameters

The following parameters are available for configuring the CAN bus interfaces. Refer to *Chapter 4.6.3 “Load Share Parameters” on page 329* for detailed information.

ID	Text	Setting range	Default value
9923	Load share Interface	CAN 1 / Off	CAN 1
9921	Transfer rate LS fast message	0.10 to 0.30 s	0.10 s
9920	Load Share CAN-ID	2xx Hex / 3xx Hex / 4xx Hex / 5xx Hex	5xx Hex

Woodward recommends to configure the Node-IDs (parameter 8950 ⇨ p. 315) for units, which participate in load sharing, as low as possible to facilitate establishing of communication.

8 Technical Specifications

8.1 Technical Data

Product label

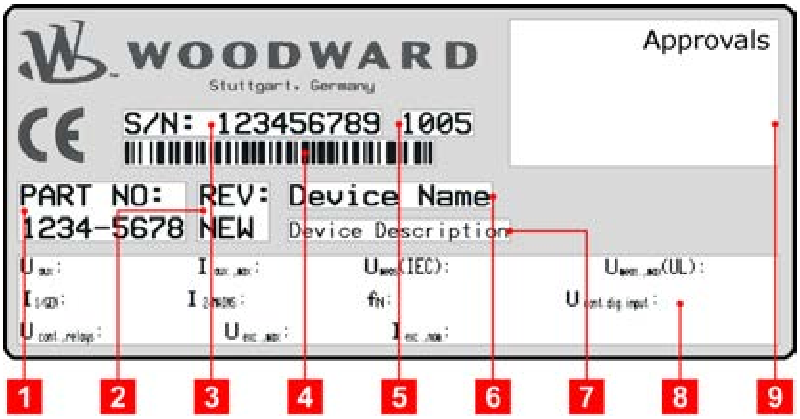


Fig. 253: Product label

1	P/N	Item number
2	REV	Item revision number
3	S/N	Serial number (numerical)
4	S/N	Serial number (barcode)
5	S/N	Date of production (year-month)
6	Type	Description (short)
7	Type	Description (long)
8	Details	Technical data
9	Approval	Approvals

8.1.1 Measuring Values

Voltages

Measuring voltage ⅄ / Δ	**120 V**	
Rated value (V_{rated})		69/120 Vac
Maximum value (V_{max})		max. 86/150 Vac
Rated voltage phase – ground		150 Vac
Rated surge voltage (V_{surge})		2.5 kV
Measuring voltage ⅄ / Δ	**480 V**	
Rated value (V_{rated})		277/480 Vac
Maximum value (V_{max})		max. 346/600 Vac
Rated voltage phase – ground		300 Vac
Rated surge voltage (V_{surge})		4.0 kV
Linear measuring range		1.25 × V_{rated}

Measuring frequency		50/60 Hz (30.0 to 85.0 Hz)
Accuracy		Class 1
Input resistance per path	**120 V**	0.498 MΩ
	480 V	2.0 MΩ
Maximum power consumption per path		< 0.15 W

Currents

Measuring inputs		Isolated
Measuring current	[1] Rated value (I_{rated})	../1 A
	[5] Rated value (I_{rated})	../5 A
Accuracy	Class 1	
Linear measuring range	Generator	3.0 × I_{rated}
	Mains/ground current	approx. 1.5 × I_{rated}
Maximum power consumption per path	< 0.15 VA	
Rated short-time current (1 s)	[1]	50.0 × I_{rated}
	[5]	10.0 × I_{rated}

8.1.2 Ambient Variables

Power supply	12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)
Intrinsic consumption	easYgen-2200: ~ 8 W
	easYgen-2500: ~ 12 W
Degree of pollution	2
Maximum elevation	2,000 m ASL
Overvoltage (≤ 2 min)	80 Vdc
Reverse voltage protection	Full supply range
Input capacitance	easYgen-2200: 660 uF
	easYgen-2500: 990 uF

8.1.3 Inputs/Outputs

Discrete inputs

Discrete inputs	Isolated
Input range (Vcont. dig. input)	Rated voltage 12/24 Vdc (8 to 40.0 Vdc)
Input resistance	approx. 20 kΩ

Discrete outputs

Discrete outputs		Potential free
Contact material		AgCdO
General purpose (GP) ($V_{cont, relays}$)	AC	2.00 Aac@250 Vac
	DC	2.00 Adc@24 Vdc
		0.36 Adc@125 Vdc
		0.18 Adc@250 Vdc
Pilot duty (PD) ($V_{cont, relays}$)	AC	B300
	DC	1.00 Adc@24 Vdc
		0.22 Adc@125 Vdc
		0.10 Adc@250 Vdc

Analog inputs

Analog inputs		Freely scale-able
Resolution		11 Bit
0 to 20 mA input	Internal load	50 Ω
0 to 500 Ω input	Load current	≤ 2.3 mA
Accuracy 0 to 20 mA input	Only two-pole senders	≤ 1 %
	Single-pole senders	≤ 1 %
Accuracy 0 to 500 Ω input	Only two-pole senders	≤ 1 %
	Single-pole senders	≤ 2.5 %

Analog outputs

Analog outputs		Isolated
At rated output		Freely scal-able
Insulation voltage (continu-ously)		100 Vac
Insulation test voltage (≤ 5s)		1000 Vac
Versions		±10 Vdc, ±20 mA, PWM
Resolution	±20 mA outputs Configured to ±20 mA	12 bit
	±20 mA outputs Configured to 0 to 20 mA	11 bit
0 to 20 mA output	Load	≤ 500 Ω
±10 V output	Internal resistance approx.	500 Ω

Auxiliary excitation (D+) input/ output

Auxiliary excitation (D+) input/output	Not isolated
Output current	50 mA@12 Vdc 100 mA@24 Vdc
Voltage monitoring range (input)	8 to 40.0 Vdc
Monitoring accuracy	≤ 1 %

Magnetic pickup input

Magnetic pickup input	Capacitively isolated
Input impedance	min. approx. 17 kΩ
Input voltage	Refer to Fig. 254

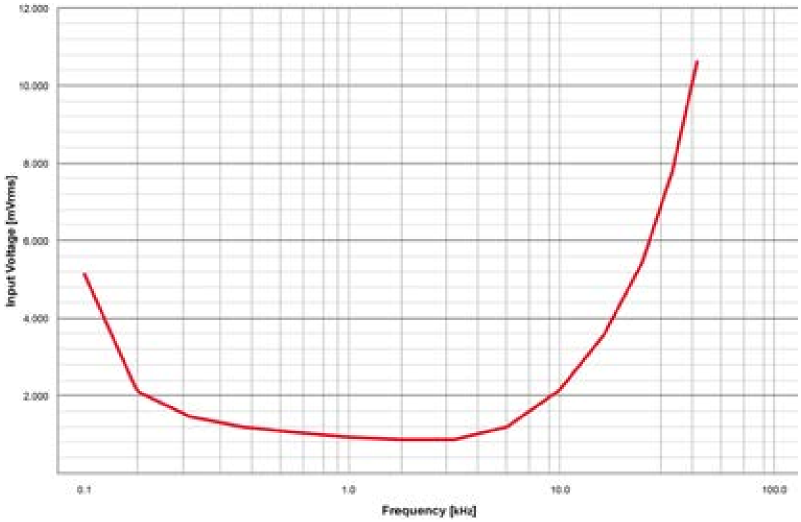


Fig. 254: MPU - characteristic

8.1.4 Interface

Service Port interface

Service Port interface	Not isolated
Proprietary interface	Connect only with Woodward DPC cable

RS-485 interface

RS-485 interface	Isolated
Insulation voltage (continuously)	100 Vac
Insulation test voltage (≤ 5 s)	1000 Vac
Version	RS-485 Standard
Operation	Half-duplex

CAN bus interface

CAN bus interface	Isolated
Insulation voltage (continuously)	100 Vac
Insulation test voltage (≤ 5 s)	1000 Vac

Version	CAN bus
Internal line termination	Not available

8.1.5 Battery

Type	Lithium
Life span (operation without power supply)	approx. 5 years
Battery field replacement	Not allowed

8.1.6 Housing

Housing type

Type		easYpack Plastic
Dimensions (W × H × D)	easYgen-2200/2300	219 × 171 × 61 mm
	easYgen-2500	219 × 171 × 98 mm
Front cutout (W × H)		186 [+1.1] × 138 [+1.0] mm
Wiring	Screw-plug-terminals	2.5 mm²
Recommended locked torque	4 inch pounds / 0.5 Nm Use 60/75 °C copper wire only Use class 1 wire only or equivalent	
Weight	easYgen-2200/2300	approx. 800 g
	easYgen-2500	approx. 1100 g

Protection

Protection system	IP54 from front with clamp fasteners
	IP65 from front with screw kit
	IP20 from back
Front foil (plastic housing)	Insulating surface

8.1.7 Approvals

EMC test (CE)	Tested according to applicable EN guidelines	
Listings	CE marking UL / cUL, Ordinary Locations, File No.: 231544 GOST-R	
Marine	Type approval	Lloyds Register (LR)
	Design assessment	American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)

8.1.8 Generic Note

Accuracy	Referred to full scale value

8.2 Environmental Data

Vibration

Frequency range - sine sweep	5 Hz to 100 Hz
Acceleration	4 G
Standards	EN 60255-21-1 (EN 60068-2-6, Fc)
	Lloyd’s Register, Vibration Test2
	SAEJ1455 Chassis Data
Frequency range - random	10 Hz to 500 Hz
Power intensity	0.015 G²/Hz
RMS value	1.04 Grms
Standards	MIL-STD 810F, M514.5A, Cat.4,
	Truck/Trailer tracked-restrained
	Cargo, Fig. 514.5-C1

Shock

Shock	40 G, Saw tooth pulse, 11 ms
Standards	EN 60255-21-2
	MIL-STD 810F, M516.5, Procedure 1

Temperature

Cold, Dry Heat (storage)	-30 °C (-22 °F) / 80 °C (176 °F)
Cold, Dry Heat (operating)	-20 °C (-4 °F) / 70 °C (158 °F)
Standards	IEC 60068-2-2, Test Bb and Bd
	IEC 60068-2-1, Test Ab and Ad
	MILSTD -810D, M501.2 Induced, M502.2 Cold
	LR Dry Heat, Cold, Envt 2,4, DNV Dry heat, Cold Class A,C

Humidity

Humidity	95%, non condensing
Standards	MIL-STD 810D, M507.2, PII

Marine environmental categories

Marine environmental categories	Lloyd’s Register of Shipping (LRS): ENV1, ENV2, ENV3 and ENV4

8.3 Accuracy

Measuring value	Display	Accuracy	Measuring start	Notes
Frequency				
Generator	15.0 to 85.0 Hz	0.1 % (of 85 Hz)	5 % (of PT secondary voltage setting)[1]	
Mains	40.0 to 85.0 Hz			
Voltage				
Wye generator / mains / busbar	0 to 650 kV	1 % (of 120/480 V)[2]	1.5 % (of PT secondary voltage setting)[1]	
Delta generator / mains / busbar			2 % (of PT secondary voltage setting)[1]	
Current				
Generator	0 to 32,000 A	1 % (of 1/5 A)[3]	1 % (of 1/5 A)[3]	
Max. value				
Mains/ground current				
Real power				
Actual total real power value	-2 to 2 GW	2 % (of 120/480 V * 1/5 A)[2/3]	Measuring starts when voltage is recognized	
Reactive power				
Actual value in L1, L2, L3	-2 to 2 Gvar	2 % (of 120/480 V * 1/5 A)[2/3]	Measuring starts when voltage is recognized	
Power factor				
Actual value power factor L1	lagging 0.00 to 1.00 to leading 0.00	2 %	2 % (of 1/5 A)[3]	1.00 is displayed for measuring values below the measuring start
Miscellaneous				
Real energy	0 to 4,200 GWh		0.36 % (of 1/5 A)[3]	Not calibrated
Operating hours	4×10^9 h			
Maintenance call hours	0 to 9,999 h			
Maintenance call days	0 to 999 d			
Start counter	0 to 65,535			
Battery voltage	8 to 40 V	1 % (of 24 V)		
Pickup speed	f_{rated} +/- 40 %			

Measuring value	Display	Accuracy	Measuring start	Notes
Phase angle	-180 to 180°		1.25 % (of PT secondary volt. setting)	180° is displayed for measuring values below measuring start
Analog inputs				
0 to 180 Ohms	Freely scaleable	1 % / 2.5 %[4] (of 500 Ohms)		For VDO sensors
0 to 360 Ohms	Freely scaleable			For VDO sensors
0 to 500 Ohms	Freely scaleable			For resistive sensors
0 to 20 mA	Freely scaleable	1 % / 2.5 %[4] (of 20 mA)		

[1] Setting of the parameter for the PT secondary rated voltage

[2] Depending on the used measuring inputs (120/480 V)

[3] Depending on the CT input hardware (1/5 A) of the respective unit

[4] For two-pole senders only / for single-pole senders and a combination of single- and two-pole sensors

Reference conditions

The reference conditions for measuring the accuracy are listed below.

Input voltage	Sinusoidal rated voltage
Input current	Sinusoidal rated current
Frequency	Rated frequency +/- 2 %
Power supply	Rated voltage +/- 2 %
Power factor (cos φ)	1.00
Ambient temperature	23 °C +/- 2 K
Warm-up period	20 minutes

9 Appendix

General note

The following data protocols / data telegrams are describing the currently defined full set of data for each protocol.

Please ignore data your device does not support.

9.1 Characteristics

9.1.1 Triggering Characteristics

Time-dependent overshoot monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for time-dependent overcurrent monitoring.

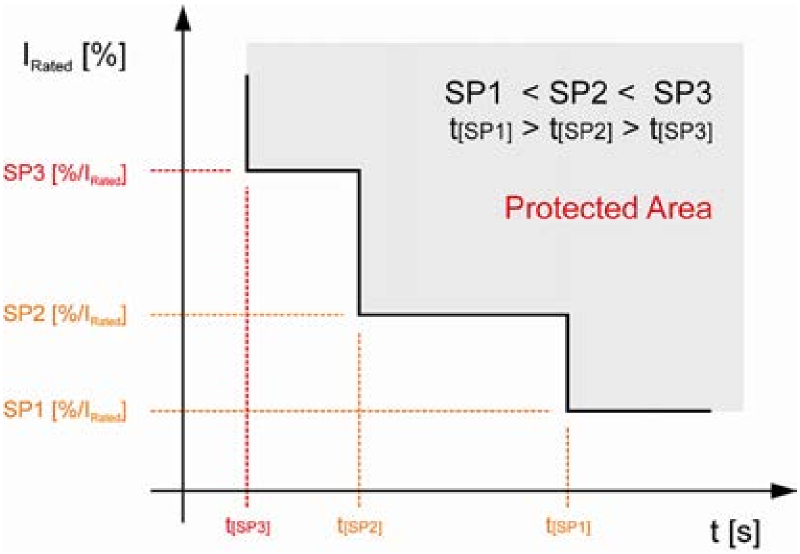


Fig. 255: Three-level time-dependent overshoot montitoring

Two-level overshoot monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator, mains and battery overvoltage, generator and mains overfrequency, overload IOP and MOP and engine overspeed monitoring.

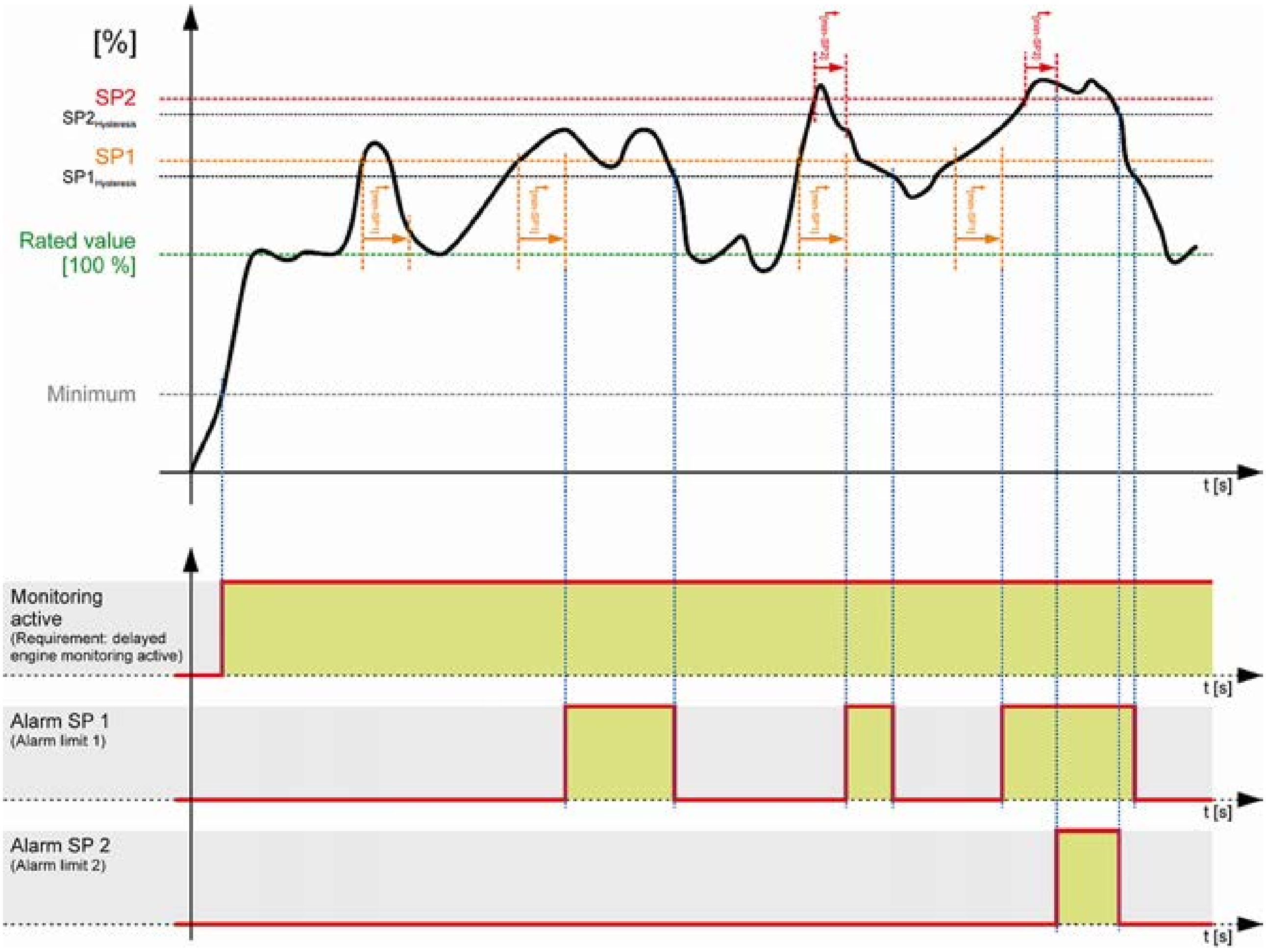


Fig. 256: Two-level overshoot monitoring

Two-level undershoot monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator, mains and battery undervoltage, generator and mains underfrequency, and engine underspeed monitoring.

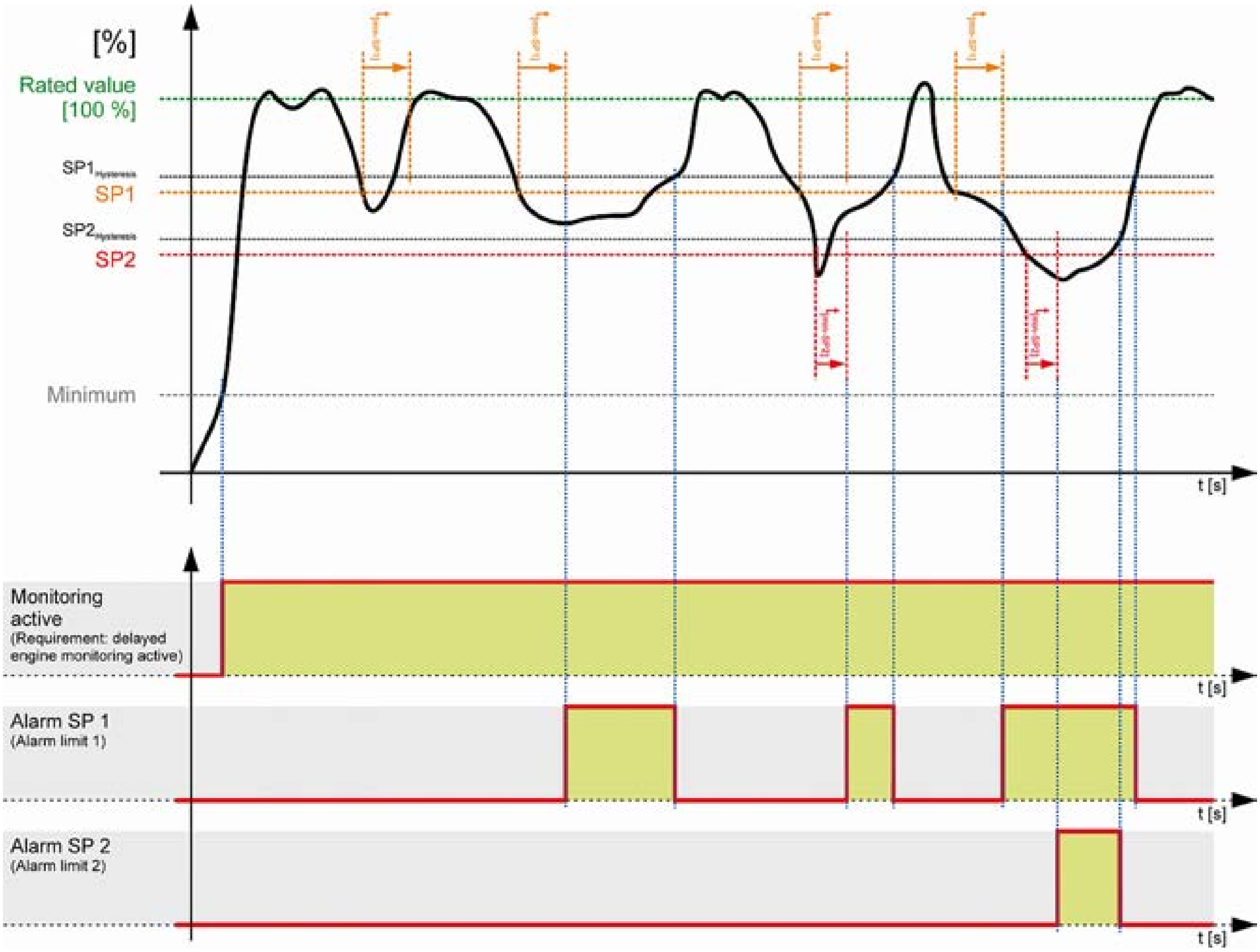


Fig. 257: Two-level undershoot monitoring

Two-level reversed/reduced load monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator reversed/reduced load monitoring.

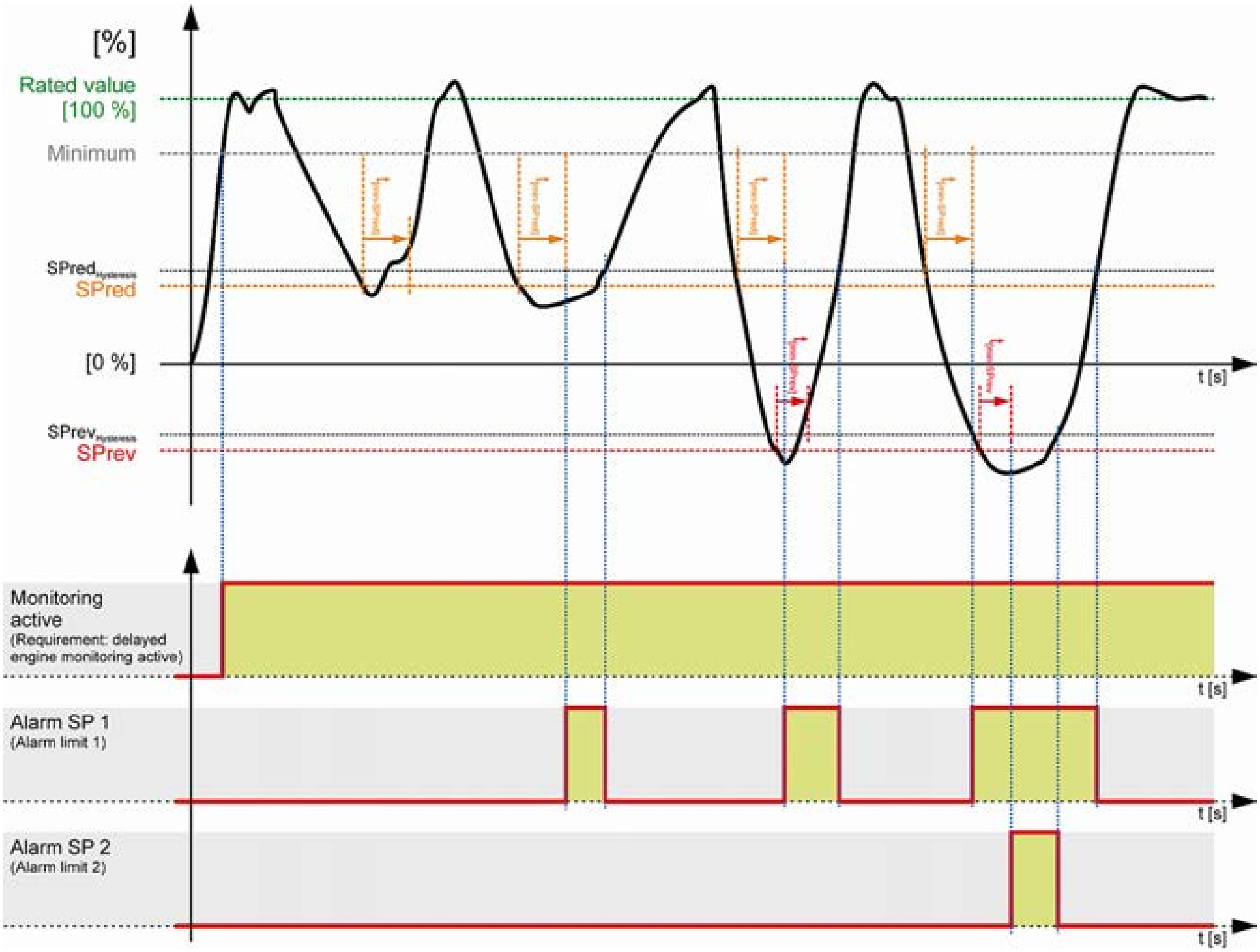


Fig. 258: Two-level reversed/reduced load monitoring

Two-level unbalanced load monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator unbalanced load monitoring.

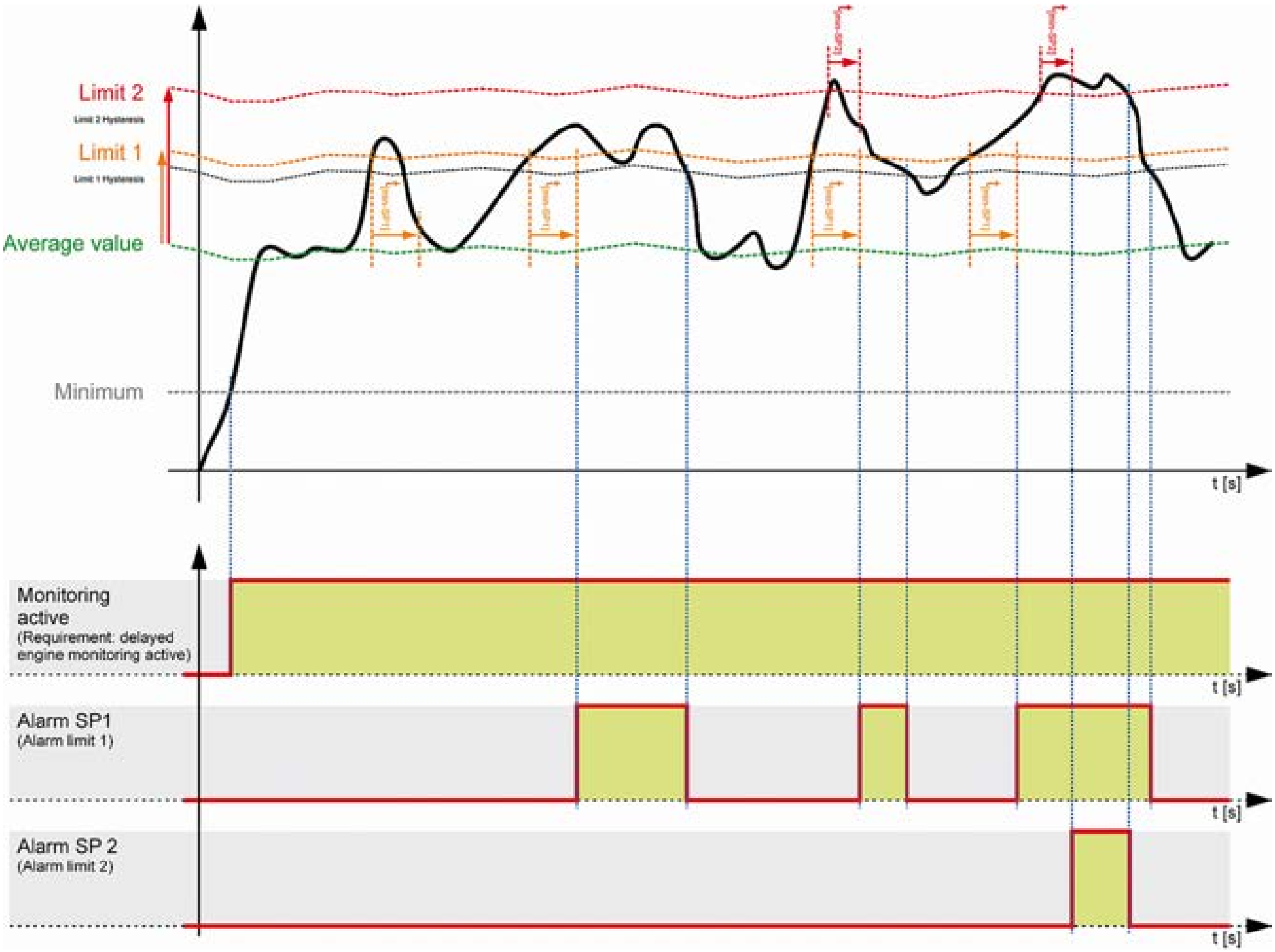


Fig. 259: Two-level unbalanced load monitoring

One-level asymmetry monitoring

This triggering characteristic is used for generator voltage asymmetry monitoring.

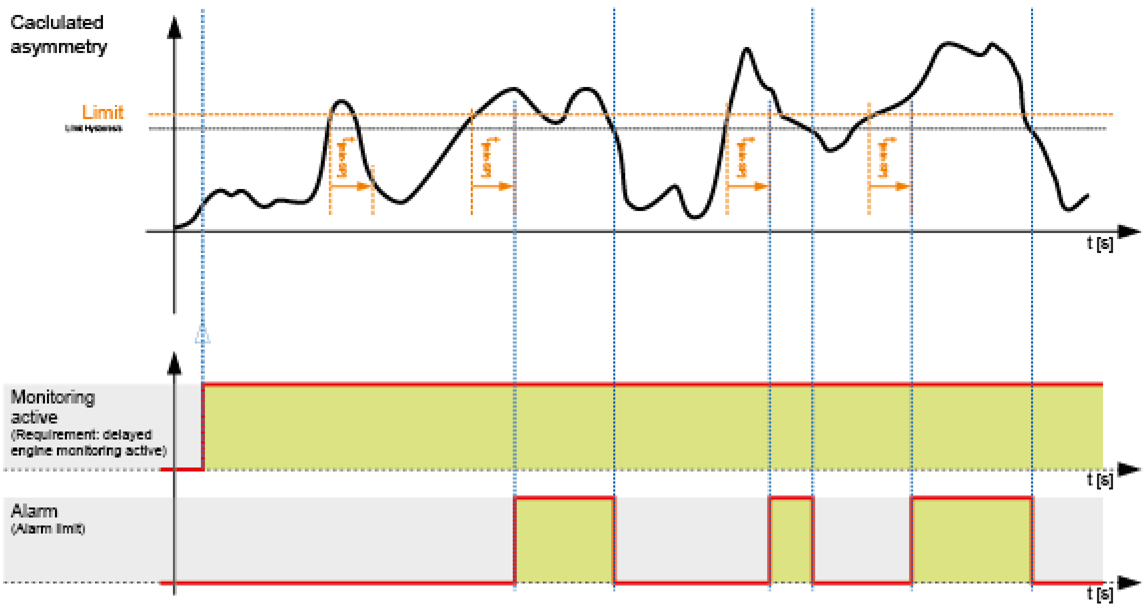


Fig. 260: One-level asymmetry monitoring

9.1.2 VDO Inputs Characteristics

Since VDO sensors are available in different types, the index numbers of the characteristic curve tables are listed.

Always order VDO sensors with the correct characteristic curve. Manufacturers of VDO sensors usually list these tables in their catalogs.

9.1.2.1 VDO Input "Pressure"

0 to 5 bar/0 to 72 psi - Index "III"

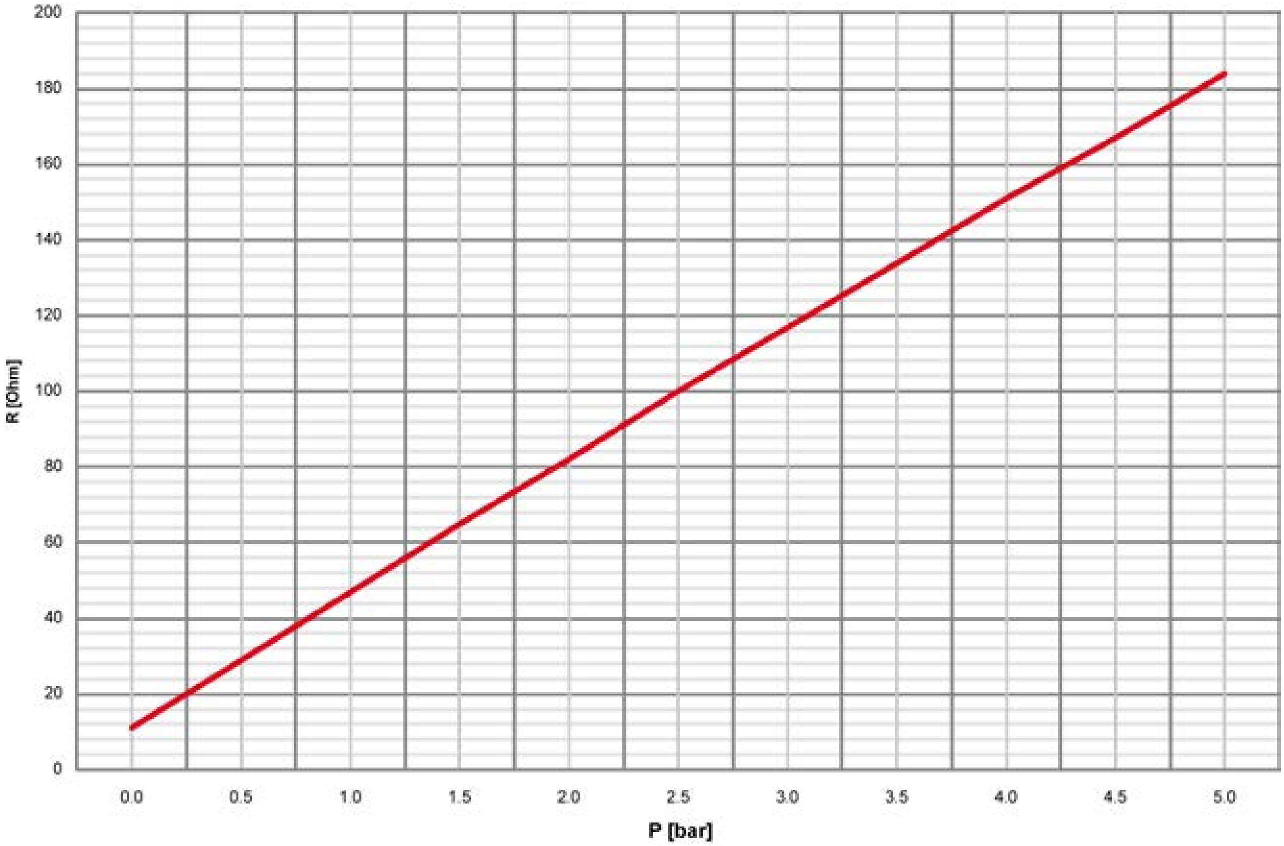


Fig. 261: Characteristics diagram VDO 0 to 5 bar, Index "III"

P [bar]	0	0.5	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	4.5	5
P [psi]	0	7.25	14.50	21.76	29.00	36.26	43.51	50.76	58.02	65.27	72.52
R [Ohm]	11	29	47	65	82	100	117	134	151	167	184

0 to 10 bar/0 to 145 psi - Index "IV"

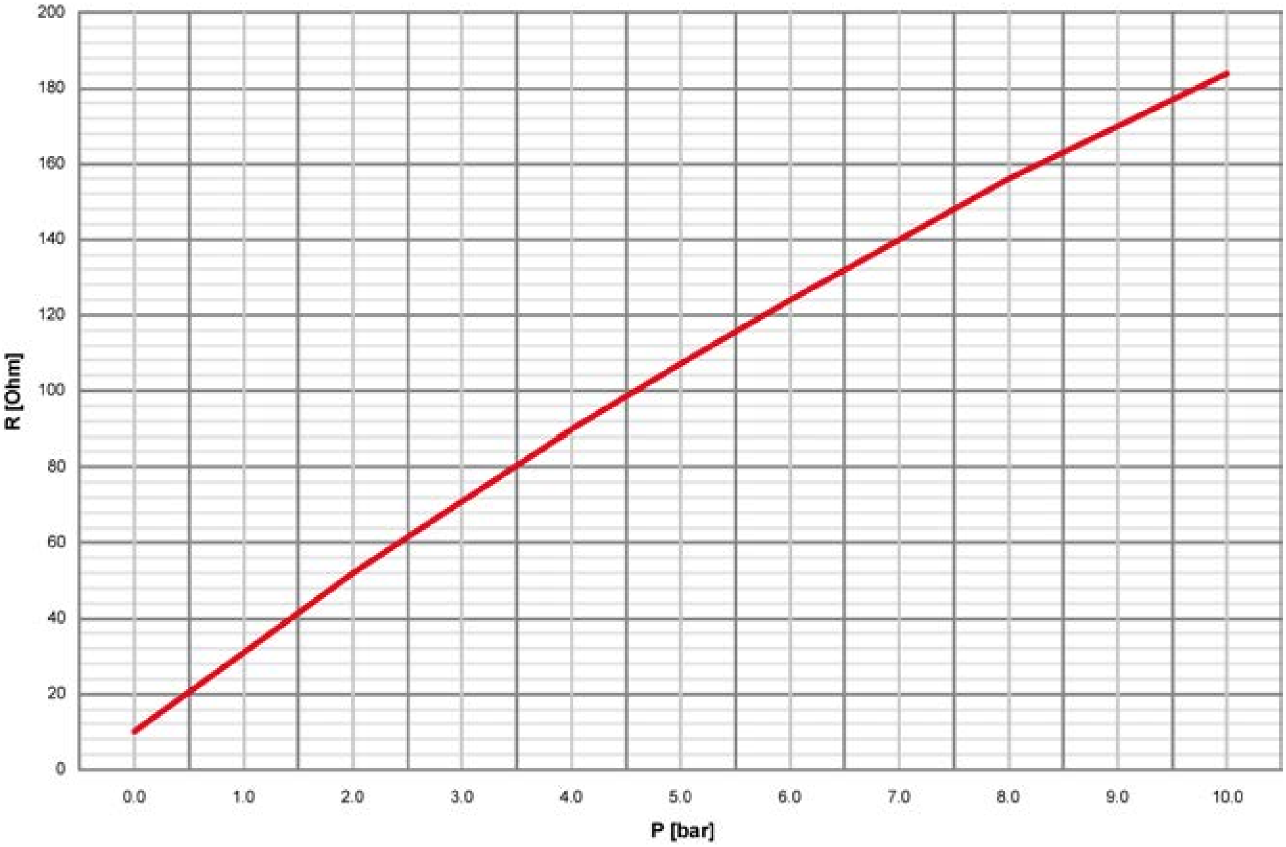


Fig. 262: Characteristics diagram VDO 0 to 10 bar, Index "IV"

P [bar]	0	0.5	1	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8.5	9	10
P [psi]	0	7.25	14.50	21.76	29.00	43.51	58.02	72.52	87.02	101.53	116.03	123.28	130.53	145.04
R [Ohm]	10	21	31	42	52	71	90	107	124	140	156	163	170	184

9.1.2.2 VDO Input "Temperature"

40 to 120 °C/104 to 248 °F - Index "92-027-004"

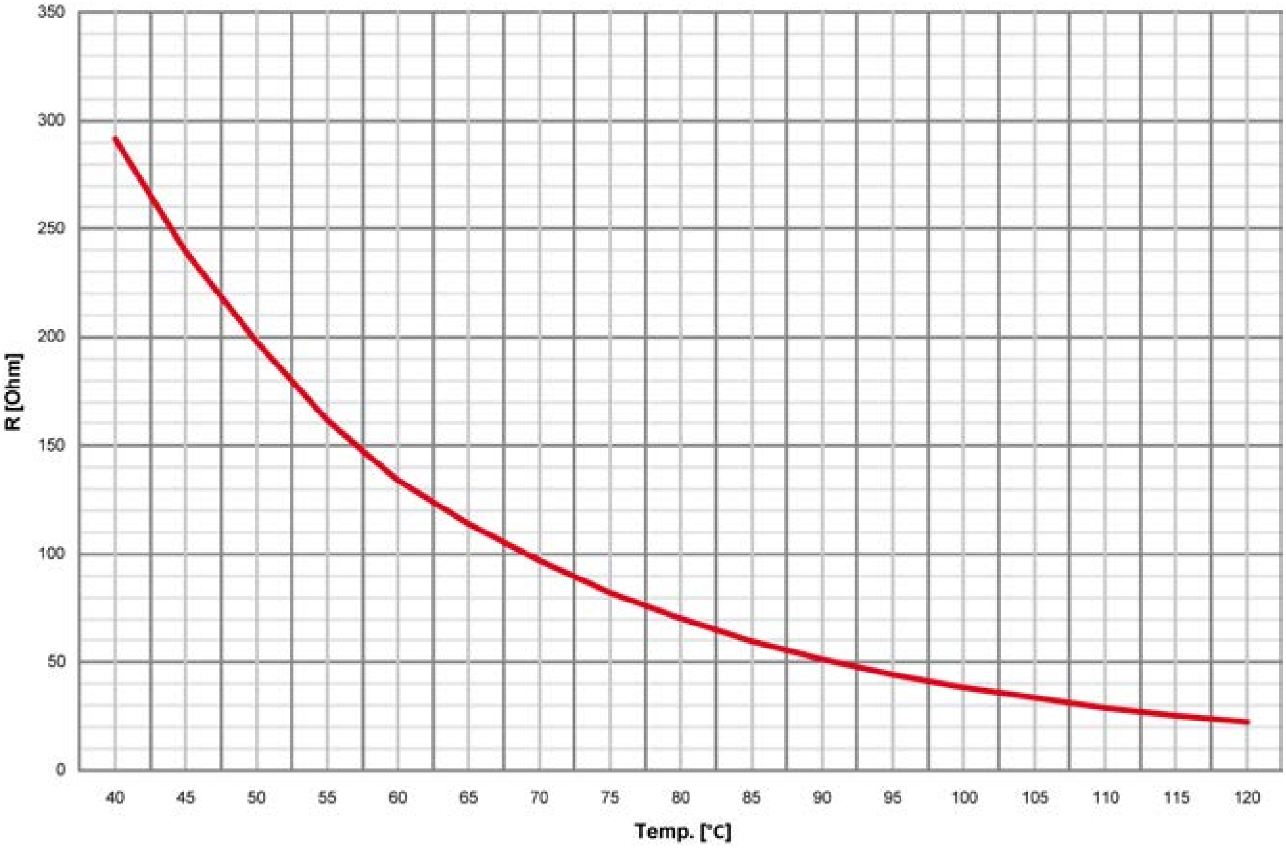


Fig. 263: Characteristics diagram VDO 40 to 120 °C - detail, Index "92-027-004"

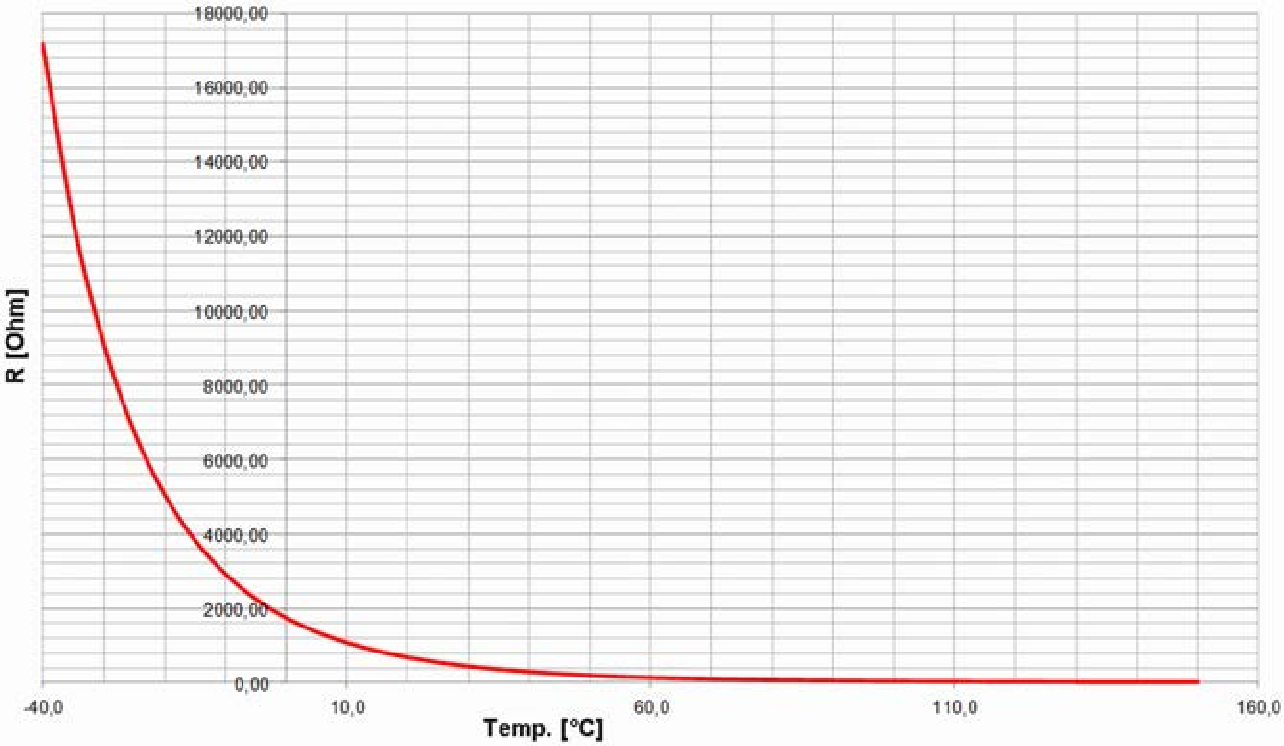


Fig. 264: Characteristics diagram VDO 40 to 120 °C - full range, Index "92-027-004"

Temp. [°C]	-40	-35	-30	-25	-20	-15	-10	-5	0	5	10
Temp. [°F]	-40	-31	-22	-13	-4	5	14	23	32	41	50
R [Ohm]	17162.4	12439.5	9134.5	6764.5	5067.6	3833.9	2929.9	2249.4	1743.1	1364.0	1075.6

Temp. [°C]	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65
Temp. [°F]	59	68	77	86	95	104	113	122	131	140	149
R [Ohm]	850.1	677.0	543.5	439.3	356.6	291.5	239.6	197.3	161.5	134.0	114.0

Temp. [°C]	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120
Temp. [°F]	158	167	176	185	194	203	212	221	230	239	248
R [Ohm]	97.1	82.4	70.1	59.7	51.2	44.3	38.5	33.4	29.1	25.5	22.4

Temp. [°C]	125	130	135	140	145	150					
Temp. [°F]	257	266	275	284	293	302					
R [Ohm]	19.75	17.44	15.46	13.75	12.26	10.96					

50 to 150 °C/122 to 302 °F - Index "92-027-006"

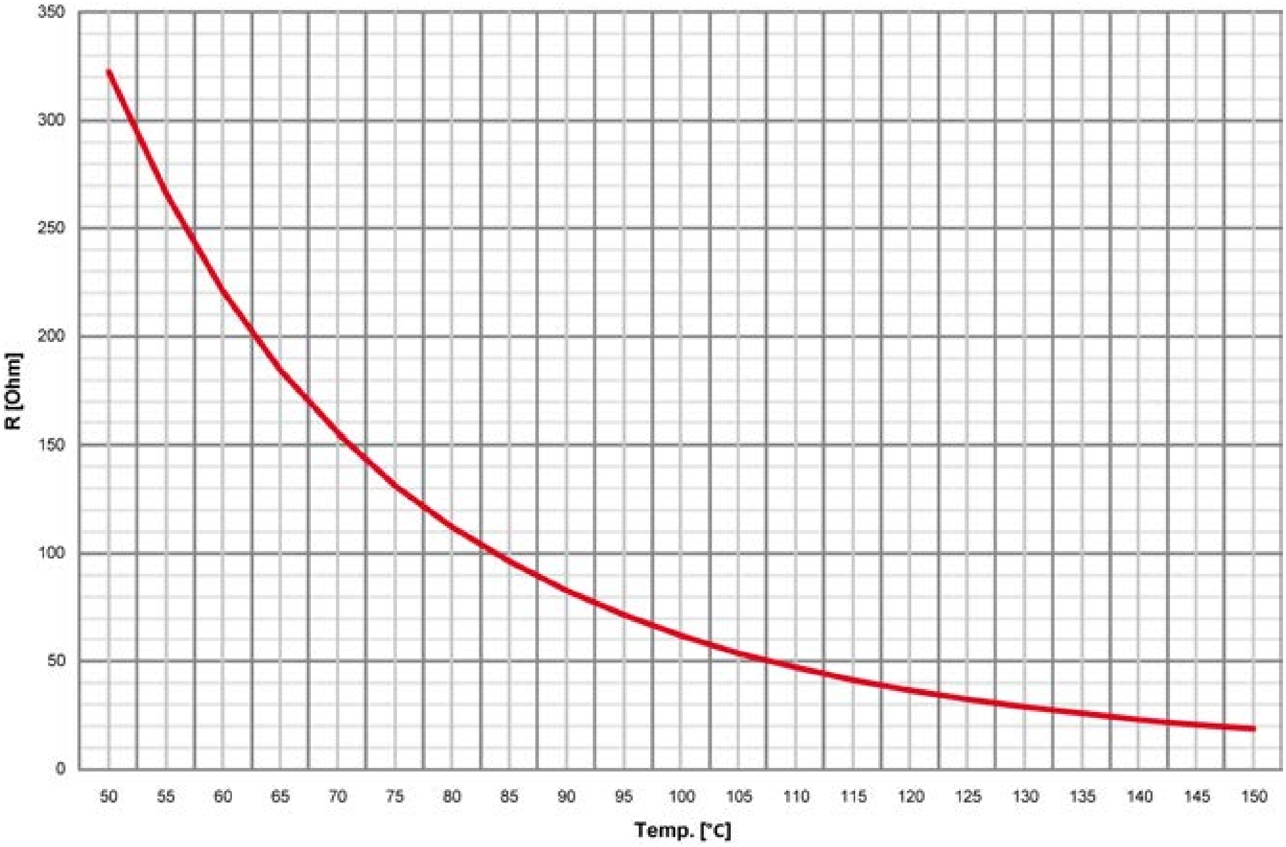


Fig. 265: Characteristics diagram VDO 50 to 150 °C - detail, Index "92-027-006"

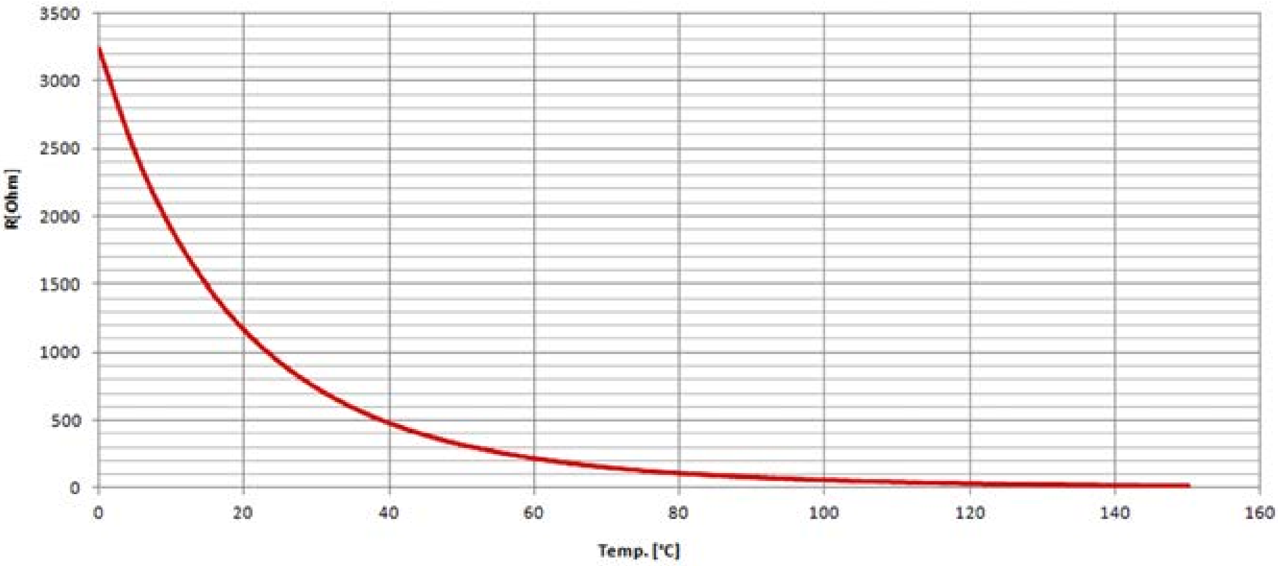


Fig. 266: Characteristics diagram VDO 50 to 120 °C - full range, Index "92-027-006"

Temp. [°C]	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Temp. [°F]	32	41	50	59	68	77	86	95	104	113	122
R [Ohm]	3240.18	2743.6	1905.87	1486.65	1168.64	926.71	739.98	594,9	481,53	392.57	322.17

Temp. [°C]	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105
Temp. [°F]	131	140	149	158	167	176	185	194	203	212	221
R [Ohm]	266.19	221.17	184.72	155.29	131.38	112.08	96.40	82.96	71.44	61.92	54.01

Temp. [°C]	110	115	120	125	130	135	140	145	150	
Temp. [°F]	230	239	248	257	266	275	284	293	302	
R [Ohm]	47.24	41.42	36.51	32.38	28.81	25.70	23.00	20.66	18.59	

9.1.2.3 Pt100 RTD

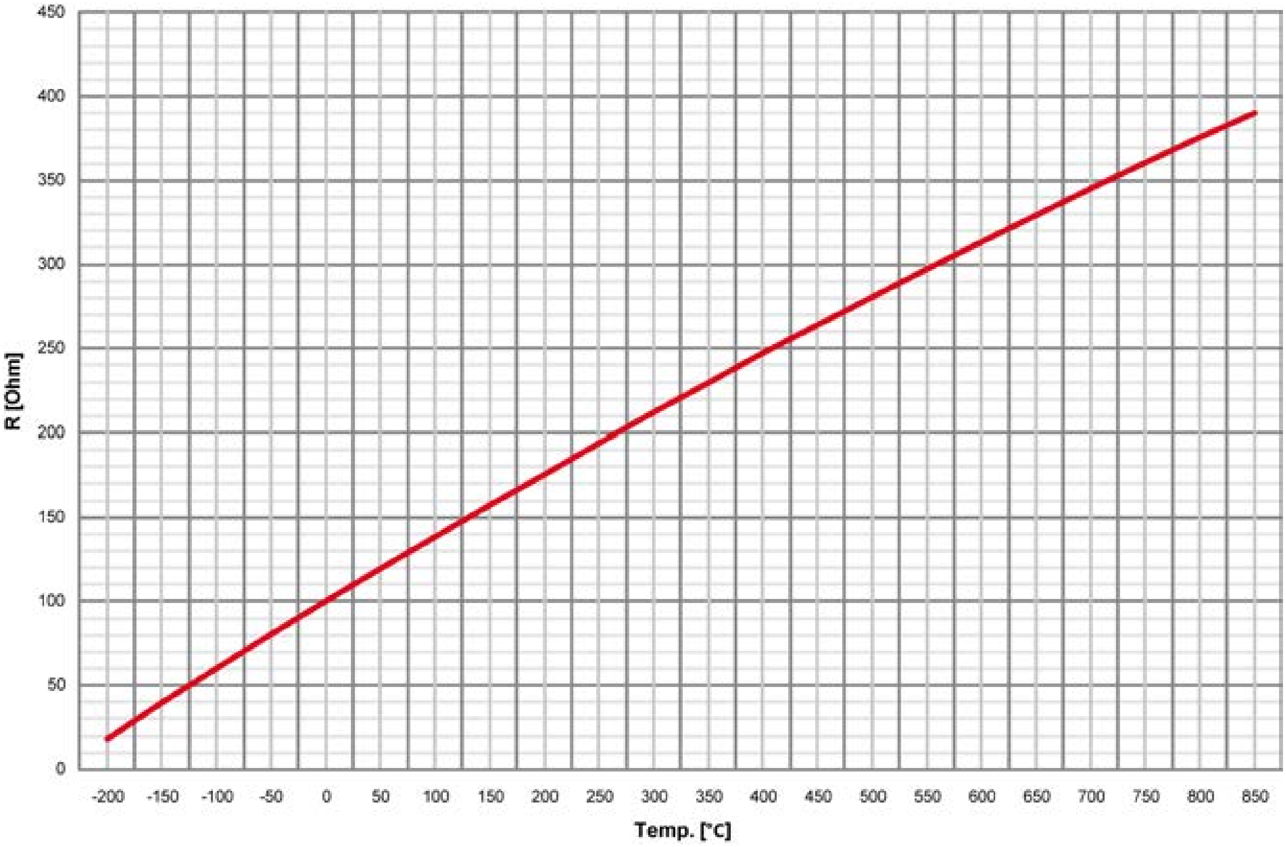


Fig. 267: Characteristics diagram Pt100

Temp. [°C]	-200	-150	-100	-50	0	10	20	30	40	50	60
Temp. [°F]	-328	-238	-148	-58	32	50	68	86	104	122	140
R [Ohm]	18.5	39.7	60.25	80.7	100	103.9	107.8	111.7	115.5	119.4	123.2

Temp. [°C]	70	80	90	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	300
Temp. [°F]	158	176	194	212	257	302	347	392	437	482	572
R [Ohm]	127.1	130.9	134.7	138.5	147.9	157.3	166.6	175.8	188.6	194.1	212.0

Temp. [°C]	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	750	800	850
Temp. [°F]	662	752	842	932	1022	1112	1202	1292	1382	1472	1562
R [Ohm]	229.7	247.0	264.1	280.9	297.4	313.6	329.5	345.1	360.5	375.5	390.25

9.2 Data Protocols

9.2.1 CANopen/Modbus

9.2.1.1 Data Protocol 5100 (Basic Visualization)

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450001	450000	0	1,2		Protocoll-ID, allways 5100		--
450002	450001	0	3,4	10100	Pickup speed	1	rpm
450003	450002	0	5,6	-	Control mode (STOP/AUTO/MANUAL) 1=AUTO 2=STOP 4=MANUAL	Mask:000Fh	(enum.)
450004	450003	1	1,2	160	Gen. Power factor	0.001	
450005	450004	1	3,4,5,6	170	Av. Gen. Wye-Voltage	0.1	V
450007	450006	2	1,2	144	Gen. frequency	0.01	Hz
450008	450007	2	3,4,5,6	171	Av. Gen. Delta-Voltage	0.1	V
450010	450009	3	1,2	147	Mains / Busbar frequency	0.01	Hz
450011	450010	3	3,4,5,6	173	Av. Mains / Busbar Wye-Voltage	0.1	V
450013	450012	4	1,2	208	Mains / Busbar power factor	0.001	
450014	450013	4	3,4,5,6	174	Av. Mains / Busbar Delta-Voltage	0.1	V
450016	450015	5	1,2	2540	Engine, number of start requests	1	
450017	450016	5	3,4,5,6	135	Total gen. power	1	W

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450019	450018	6	1,2	10202	Operation modes 13200 = Auxiliary services postrun 13216 = Idle run active 13201 = Aux. services prerun 13250 = Gen. stable time 13202 = Critical mode 13251 = In operation 13203 = Motor Stop 13252 = Power limited prerun 13204 = Cool down 13253 = AUTO mode ready 13205 = Mains settling 13254 = Ramp to rated 13206 = Engine Start 13255 = GCB open 13207 = Start – Pause 13256 = Unloading generator 13208 = Preglow 13257 = MCB open 13209 = GCB dead bus close 13258 = Loading generator 13210 = MCB dead bus close 13259 = Synchronization GCB 13211 = Emergency run 13260 = Synchronization MCB 13212 = Turning 13261 = GCB -> MCB Delay 13213 = Ignition 13262 = MCB -> GCB Delay 13214 = Crank protect 13263 = Start w/o Load 13215 = Emergency/Critical 13264 = Unloading mains 13281 = Derating active 13265 = Synchronization permissive 13266 = Synchronization check 13267 = Synchronization off		(enum.)
450020	450019	6	3,4,5,6	140	Total mains power	1	W

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450022	450021	7	1,2	10110	Battery voltage	0.1	V
450023	450022	7	3,4,5,6	207	Av. Mains Current	0.001	A
450025	450024	8	1,2	10111	Analog input 1	changeable	
450026	450025	8	3,4,5,6	185	Av. Gen. Current	0.001	A
450028	450027	9	1,2	10112	Analog input 2	changeable	
450029	450028	9	3,4,5,6	161	Meas. ground current	0.001	A
450031	450030	10	1,2	10115	Analog input 3	changeable	
450032	450031	10	3,4,5,6	159	Calculated ground current	0.001	A
450034	450033	11	1,2	4153	Idle mode active (suppresses undervolt, underfreq,...)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Idle mode active	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Start without closing GCB	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Cooldown is active	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Auxiliary services generally active	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Engine Monitoring delay timer has expired	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Breaker delay timer has expired	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Engine start is requested	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Critical mode is active in automatic mode	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Engine is released (speed governor is enabled)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Auxiliary services prerun is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Auxiliary services postrun is active	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450035	450034	11	3,4,5,6	111	Gen. current 1	0.001	A
450037	450036	12	1,2	4154	Crank (Starter) is active	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Operating Magnet / Gasrelay is active	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Preglow / Ignition is active	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Mains settling timer is running	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Emergency mode is currently active	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Stopping Magnet is active	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					The genset runs mains parallel	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Increment Engine Start Counter	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450038	450037	12	3,4,5,6	112	Gen. current 2	0.001	A
450040	450039	13	1,2	4155	3-Position Controller Freq./Power raise	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Freq./Power lower	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Volt./ReactPow raise	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Volt./ReactPow lower	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					GCB is closed	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					MCB is closed	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Synchronization GCB is active	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Opening GCB is active	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Closing GCB is active	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Synchronization MCB is active	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Opening MCB is active	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Closing MCB is active	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Unloading generator is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Unloading mains is active	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Power limited prerun	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450041	450040	13	3,4,5,6	113	Gen. current 3	0.001	A
450043	450042	14	1,2	4156	internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Dead busbar closure request for GCB or MCB	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Active power load share is acitve	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Reactive power load share is acitve	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Generator with a closed GCB is requested	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					LDSS: The Engine is started	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param- eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					LDSS: The Engine is stopped	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					LDSS: The Engine is stopped, if possible	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					LDSS: Minimum Running Time is active	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					LDSS: The LDSS function is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					The Critical Mode Postrun is active	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450044	450043	14	3,4,5,6	134	Mains current L1	0.001	A
450046	450045	15	1,2	10131	internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Alarm class F latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Alarm class E latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Alarm class D latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Alarm class C latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Alarm class B latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Alarm class A latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450047	450046	15	3,4,5,6	136	Total gen. reactive power	1	var
450049	450048	16	1,2	10310	Analog output 1	0.01	%
450050	450049	16	3,4,5,6	150	Total mains reactive power	1	var
450052	450051	17	1,2	10311	Analog output 2	0.01	%
450053	450052	17	3,4,5,6	108	Gen. voltage L1-L2	0.1	V
450055	450054	18	1,2	10317	Analog output 3	0.01	%
450056	450055	18	3,4,5,6	114	Gen. voltage L1-N	0.1	V
450058	450057	19	1,2	10318	Analog output 4	0.01	%
450059	450058	19	3,4,5,6	109	Gen. voltage L2-L3	0.1	V
450061	450060	20	1,2	10159	AI Auxiliary excitation D+	0.1	V
450062	450061	20	3,4,5,6	115	Gen. voltage L2-N	0.1	V
450064	450063	21	1,2	2112	Overspeed 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				2113	Overspeed 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				2162	Underspeed 1 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				2163	Underspeed 2 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2652	Unintended stop latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				2457	Speed/freq.mism. Latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				2504	Shutdwn malfunct. latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				2603	GCB fail to close latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				2604	GCB fail to open latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				2623	MCB fail to close latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
				2624	MCB fail to open latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				10017	CAN-Fault J1939 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				3325	Start fail latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				2560	Mainten. days exceeded latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				2561	Mainten. hours exceeded latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10087	CANopen error at CAN Interface 1	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450065	450064	21	3,4,5,6	110	Gen. voltage L3-L1	0.1	V
450067	450066	22	1,2	3064	GCB syn. timeout latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				3074	MCB syn. timeout latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				4056	Charge alt. low voltage (D+) latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2944	Ph.rotation mismatch latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	
					internal	Mask: 0200h	
					internal	Mask: 0100h	
					internal	Mask: 0080h	
					internal	Mask: 0040h	
				10088	CANopen error at CAN Interface 2	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				4073	Parameter Alignment	Mask: 0010h	
				4064	Missing members on CAN	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				1714	EEPROM failure latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				15125	Red stop lamp latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				15126	Amber warning lamp latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450068	450067	22	3,4,5,6	116	Gen. voltage L3-N	0.1	V
450070	450069	23	1,2	2558	Hours until next maintenance	1	h
450071	450070	23	3,4,5,6	118	Mains / Busbar voltage L1-L2	0.1	V
450073	450072	24	1,2	1912	Gen.overfreq. 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				1913	Gen.overfreq. 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				1962	Gen.underfreq. 1 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				1963	Gen.underfreq. 2 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2012	Gen.overvolt. 1 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				2013	Gen.overvolt. 2 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				2062	Gen.undervolt. 1 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				2063	Gen.undervolt. 2 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				2218	Gen. overcurr. 1 latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
				2219	Gen. overcurr. 2 latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				2220	Gen. overcurr. 3 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				2262	Gen. Rv/Rd pow.1 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				2263	Gen. Rv/Rd pow.2 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				2314	Gen. Overload IOP 1 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				2315	Gen. Overload IOP 2 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450074	450073	24	3,4,5,6	121	Mains / Busbar voltage L1-N	0.1	V
450076	450075	25	1,2	2412	Unbal. load 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				2413	Unbal. load 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				3907	Gen. Asymmetry latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				3263	Ground fault 1 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				3264	Ground fault 2 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				3955	Gen. phase rot. misw. Latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				2924	Gen act.pwr mismatch Latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				3124	Gen. unloading fault Latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				4038	Inv.time ov.curr. Latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				2664	Operating range failed, latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				2362	Gen. Overload MOP 1 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				2363	Gen. Overload MOP 2 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				2337	Gen. overexcited 1 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				2338	Gen. overexcited 2 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				2387	Gen. underexcited 1 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				2388	Gen. underexcited 2 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450077	450076	25	3,4,5,6	119	Mains / Busbar voltage L2-L3	0.1	V
450079	450078	26	1,2	2862	Mains / Busbar ov.freq. 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				2863	Mains / Busbar ov.freq. 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				2912	Mains / Busbar un.freq. 1 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				2913	Mains / Busbar un.freq. 2 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2962	Mains / Busbar ov.volt. 1 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				2963	Mains / Busbar ov.volt. 2 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				3012	Mains / Busbar un.volt. 1 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				3013	Mains / Busbar un.volt. 2 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				3057	Mains / Busbar phaseshift latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				3114	Mains / Busbar decoupling latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				3975	Mains phase rot. Miswired latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450080	450079	26	3,4,5,6	122	Mains / Busbar voltage L2-N	0.1	V
450082	450081	27	1,2		internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				3106	Mains df/dt	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				2934	Mns act.pwr mismatch latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				4958	Mns. Time-dep. Volt.	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				8834	Mns. Volt increase	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				3288	QV monitoring 1	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				3289	QV monitoring 2	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450083	450082	27	3,4,5,6	120	Mains / Busbar voltage L3-L1	0.1	V
450085	450084	28	1,2	10608	State Digital Input 8 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				10607	State Digital Input 7 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				10605	State Digital Input 6 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				10604	State Digital Input 5 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				10603	State Digital Input 4 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				10602	State Digital Input 3 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				10601	State Digital Input 2 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				10600	State Digital Input 1 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450086	450085	28	3,4,5,6	123	Mains / Busbar voltage L3-N	0.1	V
450088	450087	29	1,2	10610	State Digital Input 10 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				10609	State Digital Input 9 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 3FFFh	
450089	450088	29	3,4,5,6	2520	Gen. real energy	0.01	MWh
450091	450090	30	1,2	16376	State external Digital Input 16 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				16375	State external Digital Input 15 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				16374	State external Digital Input 14 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				16373	State external Digital Input 13 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				16372	State external Digital Input 12 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				16371	State external Digital Input 11 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				16370	State external Digital Input 10 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				16369	State external Digital Input 9 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				16368	State external Digital Input 8 latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				16367	State external Digital Input 7 latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				16366	State external Digital Input 6 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				16365	State external Digital Input 5 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				16364	State external Digital Input 4 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				16362	State external Digital Input 3 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				16361	State external Digital Input 2 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				16360	State external Digital Input 1 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450092	450091	30	3,4,5,6	2568	Gen. hours of operation	0.01	h
450094	450093	31	1,2	10033	Alarm flexible limit 16 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				10032	Alarm flexible limit 15 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				10031	Alarm flexible limit 14 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				10030	Alarm flexible limit 13 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				10029	Alarm flexible limit 12 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				10028	Alarm flexible limit 11 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				10027	Alarm flexible limit 10 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				10026	Alarm flexible limit 9 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
				10025	Alarm flexible limit 8 latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				10024	Alarm flexible limit 7 latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				10023	Alarm flexible limit 6 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				10022	Alarm flexible limit 5 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				10021	Alarm flexible limit 4 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				10020	Alarm flexible limit 3 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				10019	Alarm flexible limit 2 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10018	Alarm flexible limit 1 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450095	450094	31	3,4	10117	Analog input 4	changeable	
450096	450095	31	5,6		internal		
450097	450096	32	1,2	10008	Batt.overvolt.2 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				10007	Batt.undervolt.2 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				10006	Batt.overvolt.1 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10005	Batt.undervolt.1 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450098	450097	32	3,4		internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
				10014	Analog inp. 1, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10015	Analog inp. 2, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				10060	Analog inp. 3, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				10061	Analog inp. 4, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
450099	450098	32	5,6	10107	Digital outputs 1 to 6		
					Relay-Output 1 (inverted)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 2	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 3	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 4	Mask: 1000h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					Relay-Output 5	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Relay-Output 6	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450100	450099	33	1,2	10109	Digital outputs 7 to 11		
					Relay-Output 7	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 8	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 9	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 10	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 11	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450101	450100	33	3,4	8005	Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 16	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 15	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 14	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 13	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 12	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 11	Mask: 0400h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 10	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 9	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 8	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 7	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 6	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 5	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 4	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 3	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 2	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 1	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450102	450101	33	5,6		internal		
450103	450102	34	1,2	5541	Setpoint frequency	0.01	Hz
450104	450103	34	3,4,5,6	5542	Setpoint active power	0.1	kW
450106	450105	35	1,2	5641	Setpoint power factor	0.001	
450107	450106	35	3,4,5,6	5640	Setpoint voltage	1	V
450109	450108	36	1,2				
450110	450109	36	3,4				
450111	450110	36	5,6				
450112	450111	37	1,2	15109	J1939 MTU ADEC ECU Failure Codes	1	
450113	450112	37	3,4				
450114	450113	37	5,6				
450115	450114	38	1,2	15304	Engine Stop Information (extracted from DEUTZ-specific J1939-Message)	1	(enum.)
450116	450115	38	3,4				
450117	450116	38	5,6				
450118	450117	39	1,2	15305	J1939 DLN2-Message Scania S6		
					Engine Coolant Temperature		
					J1939-Message not available	Mask 8000h	
					Sensor fault	Mask 4000h	
					High Temperature.	Mask 2000h	
					NOT High Temperature	Mask 1000h	
					Engine Oil Pressure		
					J1939-Message not available	Mask 0800h	
					Sensor fault	Mask 0400h	
					Low Pressure	Mask 0200h	

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					NOT Low Pressure	Mask 0100h	
					High Engine Oil Level		
					J1939-Message not available	Mask 0080h	
					Sensor fault	Mask 0040h	
					High Level	Mask 0020h	
					NOT High Level	Mask 0010h	
					Low Engine Oil Level		
					J1939-Message not available	Mask 0008h	
					Sensor fault	Mask 0004h	
					Low Level	Mask 0002h	
					NOT Low Level	Mask 0001h	
450119	450118	39	3,4				
450120	450119	39	5,6				
					1. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450121	450120	40	1	15401	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15402	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450122	450121	40	3,4,5,6	15400	SPN		
					2. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450124	450123	41	1	15404	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15405	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450125	450124	41	3,4,5,6	15403	SPN		
					3. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450127	450126	42	1	15407	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15408	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450128	450127	42	3,4,5,6	15406	SPN		
					4. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450130	450129	43	1	15410	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15411	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450131	450130	43	3,4,5,6	15409	SPN		
					5. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450133	450132	44	1	15413	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15414	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450134	450133	44	3,4,5,6	15412	SPN		
					6. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450136	450135	45	1	15416	FMI	Mask FF00h	

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
			2	15418	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450137	450136	45	3,4,5,6	15415	SPN		
					7. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450139	450138	46	1	15420	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15421	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450140	450139	46	3,4,5,6	15419	SPN		
					8. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450142	450141	47	1	15423	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15424	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450143	450142	47	3,4,5,6	15422	SPN		
					9. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450145	450144	48	1	15426	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15427	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450146	450145	48	3,4,5,6	15425	SPN		
					10. Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM1)		
450148	450147	49	1	15429	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15430	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450149	450148	49	3,4,5,6	15428	SPN		
					1. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450151	450150	50	1	15451	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15452	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450152	450151	50	3,4,5,6	15450	SPN		
					2. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450154	450153	51	1	15454	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15455	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450155	450154	51	3,4,5,6	15453	SPN		
					3. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450157	450156	52	1	15457	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15458	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450158	450157	52	3,4,5,6	15456	SPN		
					4. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450160	450159	53	1	15460	FMI	Mask FF00h	

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
			2	15461	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450161	450160	53	3,4,5,6	15459	SPN		
					5. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450163	450162	54	1	15463	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15464	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450164	450163	54	3,4,5,6	15462	SPN		
					6. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450166	450165	55	1	15466	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15467	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450167	450166	55	3,4,5,6	15465	SPN		
					7. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450169	450168	56	1	15469	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15470	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450170	450169	56	3,4,5,6	15468	SPN		
					8. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450172	450171	57	1	15472	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15473	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450173	450172	57	3,4,5,6	15471	SPN		
					9. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450175	450174	58	1	15475	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15476	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450176	450175	58	3,4,5,6	15474	SPN		
					10. Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Code (DM2)		
450178	450177	59	1	15478	FMI	Mask FF00h	
			2	15479	OC	Mask 00FFh	
450179	450178	59	3,4,5,6	15477	SPN		
450181	450180	60	1,2	15395	DM1 Lamp Status		
					Malfunction Lamp		
					internal	Mask 8000h	
					internal	Mask 4000h	
					On	Mask 2000h	

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					Off	Mask 1000h	
					Red Stop Lamp		
					internal	Mask 0800h	
					internal	Mask 0400h	
					On	Mask 0200h	
					Off	Mask 0100h	
					Amber Warning Lamp		
					internal	Mask 0080h	
					internal	Mask 0040h	
					On	Mask 0020h	
					Off	Mask 0010h	
					Protect Lamp		
					internal	Mask 0008h	
					internal	Mask 0004h	
					On	Mask 0002h	
					Off	Mask 0001h	
450182	450181	60	3,4	15445	DM2 Lamp Status		
					Malfunction Lamp		
					internal	Mask 8000h	
					internal	Mask 4000h	
					On	Mask 2000h	
					Off	Mask 1000h	
					Red Stop Lamp		
					internal	Mask 0800h	
					internal	Mask 0400h	
					On	Mask 0200h	
					Off	Mask 0100h	
					Amber Warning Lamp		
					internal	Mask 0080h	
					internal	Mask 0040h	
					On	Mask 0020h	
					Off	Mask 0010h	
					Protect Lamp		
					internal	Mask 0008h	
					internal	Mask 0004h	

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					On	Mask 0002h	
					Off	Mask 0001h	
450183	450182	60	5,6		internal		
450184	450183	61	1,2	15308	Engine Speed (j1939-EEC1)	1	rpm
450185	450184	61	3,4	15202	Engine Coolant Temperature (J1939-ET1)	1	°C
450186	450185	61	5,6	15205	Engine Oil Pressure (j1939-EFL/P1)	1	kPa
450187	450186	62	1,2	15203	Fuel temperature (j1939-ET1)	1	°C
450188	450187	62	3,4,5,6	15201	Total engine hours (j1939-HOURS)	1	h
450190	450189	63	1,2	15309	Engine Oil Temperature (j1939-ET1)	0.1	°C
450191	450190	63	3,4	15307	Fuel Rate (j1939-LFE)	0.1	L/h
450192	450191	63	5,6	15206	Coolant Level (j1939-EFL/P1)	0.1	%
450193	450192	64	1,2	15207	Throttle position (j1939-EEC2)	0.1	%
450194	450193	64	3,4	15208	Load at current Speed (j1939-EEC2)	1	%
450195	450194	64	5,6	15210	Engine oil level (j1939-EFL/P1)	0.1	%
450196	450195	65	1,2	15214	Boost pressure (j1939-IC1)	1	kPa
450197	450196	65	3,4	15215	Intake Manifold Temp (j1939-IC1)	1	°C
450198	450197	65	5,6	15212	Barometric Pressure (j1939-AMB)	0.1	kPa
450199	450198	66	1,2	15213	Air inlet temperature (j1939-AMB)	1	°C
450200	450199	66	3,4	15209	Actual engine torque (j1939-EEC1)	1	%
450201	450200	66	5,6	15299	Exhaust Gas Temp.(J1939-IC1)	0.1	°C

9.2.1.2 Data Protocol 5101 (Basic Visualization Without J1939)

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450001	450000	0	1,2		Protocoll-ID, always 5101		--
450002	450001	0	3,4	10100	Pickup speed	1	rpm
450003	450002	0	5,6	-	Control mode (STOP/AUTO/MANUALLY)	Mask:000Fh	(enum.)
450004	450003	1	1,2	160	Gen. powerfactor	0.001	
450005	450004	1	3,4,5,6	170	Av. Gen. Wye-Voltage	0.1	V
450007	450006	2	1,2	144	Gen. frequency	0.01	Hz
450008	450007	2	3,4,5,6	171	Av. Gen. Delta-Voltage	0.1	V
450010	450009	3	1,2	147	Mains / Busbar frequency	0.01	Hz

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450011	450010	3	3,4,5,6	173	Av. Mains / Busbar Wye-Voltage	0.1	V
450013	450012	4	1,2	208	Mains / Busbar power factor	0.001	
450014	450013	4	3,4,5,6	174	Av. Mains / Busbar Delta-Voltage	0.1	V
450016	450015	5	1,2	2540	Engine, number of start requests	1	
450017	450016	5	3,4,5,6	135	Total gen. power	1	W

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450019	450018	6	1,2	10202	Operation modes 13200 = Auxiliary services postrun 13216 = Idle run active 13201 = Aux. services prerun 13250 = Gen. stable time 13202 = Critical mode 13251 = In operation 13203 = Motor Stop 13252 = Power limited prerun 13204 = Cool down 13253 = AUTO mode ready 13205 = Mains settling 13254 = Ramp to rated 13206 = Engine Start 13255 = GCB open 13207 = Start – Pause 13256 = Unloading generator 13208 = Preglow 13257 = MCB open 13209 = GCB dead bus close 13258 = Loading generator 13210 = MCB dead bus close 13259 = Synchronization GCB 13211 = Emergency run 13260 = Synchronization MCB 13212 = Turning 13261 = GCB -> MCB Delay 13213 = Ignition 13262 = MCB -> GCB Delay 13214 = Crank protect 13263 = Start w/o Load 13215 = Emergency/Critical 13264 = Unloading mains 13281 = Derating active 13265 = Synchronization permissive 13266 = Synchronization check 13267 = Synchronization off		(enum.)
450020	450019	6	3,4,5,6	140	Total mains power	1	W

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
450022	450021	7	1,2	10110	Battery voltage	0.1	V
450023	450022	7	3,4,5,6	207	Av. Mains Current	0.001	A
450025	450024	8	1,2	10111	Analog input 1	changeable	
450026	450025	8	3,4,5,6	185	Av. Gen. Current	0.001	A
450028	450027	9	1,2	10112	Analog input 2	changeable	
450029	450028	9	3,4,5,6	161	Meas. ground current	0.001	A
450031	450030	10	1,2	10115	Analog input 3	changeable	
450032	450031	10	3,4,5,6	159	Calculated ground current	0.001	A
450034	450033	11	1,2	4153	Idle mode active (suppresses undervolt, underfreq,...)	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Idle mode active	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Start without closing GCB	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Cooldown is active	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Auxiliary services generally active	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Engine Monitoring delay timer has expired	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Breaker delay timer has expired	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Engine start is requested	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Critical mode is active in automatic mode	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Engine is released (speed governor is enabled)	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Auxiliary services prerun is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Auxiliary services postrun is active	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450035	450034	11	3,4,5,6	111	Gen. current 1	0.001	A
450037	450036	12	1,2	4154	Crank (Starter) is active	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Operating Magnet / Gasrelay is active	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Preglow / Ignition is active	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Mains settling timer is running	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Emergency mode is currently active	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					Free PID Controller 2: Raise Command	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Stopping Magnet is active	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					The genset runs mains parallel	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Increment Engine Start Counter	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450038	450037	12	3,4,5,6	112	Gen. current 2	0.001	A
450040	450039	13	1,2	4155	3-Position Controller Freq./Power raise	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Freq./Power lower	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Volt./ReactPow raise	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					3-Position Controller Volt./ReactPow lower	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					GCB is closed	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					MCB is closed	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Synchronization GCB is active	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Opening GCB is active	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Closing GCB is active	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Synchronization MCB is active	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Opening MCB is active	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Closing MCB is active	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Unloading generator is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Unloading mains is active	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Power limited prerun	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450041	450040	13	3,4,5,6	113	Gen. current 3	0.001	A
450043	450042	14	1,2	4156	internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Dead busbar closure request for GCB or MCB	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					Active power load share is acitve	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Reactive power load share is acitve	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Generator with a closed GCB is requested	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					LDSS: The Engine is started	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					LDSS: The Engine is stopped	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					LDSS: The Engine is stopped, if possible	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					LDSS: Minimum Running Time is active	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					LDSS: The LDSS function is active	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					The Critical Mode Postrun is active	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450044	450043	14	3,4,5,6	134	Mains current L1	0.001	A
450046	450045	15	1,2	10131	internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Alarm class F latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Alarm class E latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Alarm class D latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Alarm class C latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Alarm class B latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Alarm class A latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450047	450046	15	3,4,5,6	136	Total gen. reactive power	1	var
450049	450048	16	1,2	10310	Analog output 1	0.01	%
450050	450049	16	3,4,5,6	150	Total mains reactive power	1	var
450052	450051	17	1,2	10311	Analog output 2	0.01	%
450053	450052	17	3,4,5,6	108	Gen. voltage L1-L2	0.1	V
450055	450054	18	1,2	10317	Analog output 3	0.01	%
450056	450055	18	3,4,5,6	114	Gen. voltage L1-N	0.1	V
450058	450057	19	1,2	10318	Analog output 4	0.01	%
450059	450058	19	3,4,5,6	109	Gen. voltage L2-L3	0.1	V
450061	450060	20	1,2	10159	AI Auxiliary excitation D+	0.1	V
450062	450061	20	3,4,5,6	115	Gen. voltage L2-N	0.1	V
450064	450063	21	1,2	2112	Overspeed 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				2113	Overspeed 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				2162	Underspeed 1 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				2163	Underspeed 2 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2652	Unintended stop latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				2457	Speed/freq.mism. Latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				2504	Shutdwn malfunct. latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				2603	GCB fail to close latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				2604	GCB fail to open latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				2623	MCB fail to close latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
				2624	MCB fail to open latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				10017	CAN-Fault J1939 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				3325	Start fail latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				2560	Mainten. days exceeded latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				2561	Mainten. hours exceeded latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10087	CANopen error at CAN Interface 1	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450065	450064	21	3,4,5,6	110	Gen. voltage L3-L1	0.1	V
450067	450066	22	1,2	3064	GCB syn. timeout latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				3074	MCB syn. timeout latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				4056	Charge alt. low voltage (D+) latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2944	Ph.rotation mismatch latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	
					internal	Mask: 0200h	
					internal	Mask: 0100h	
					internal	Mask: 0080h	
					internal	Mask: 0040h	
				10088	CANopen error at CAN Interface 2	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				4073	Parameter Alignment	Mask: 0010h	
				4064	Missing members on CAN	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				1714	EEPROM failure latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				15125	Red stop lamp latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				15126	Amber warning lamp latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450068	450067	22	3,4,5,6	116	Gen. voltage L3-N	0.1	V
450070	450069	23	1,2	2558	Hours until next maintenance	1	h
450071	450070	23	3,4,5,6	118	Mains / Busbar voltage L1-L2	0.1	V
450073	450072	24	1,2	1912	Gen.overfreq. 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				1913	Gen.overfreq. 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				1962	Gen.underfreq. 1 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				1963	Gen.underfreq. 2 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2012	Gen.overvolt. 1 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				2013	Gen.overvolt. 2 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				2062	Gen.undervolt. 1 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				2063	Gen.undervolt. 2 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				2218	Gen. overcurr. 1 latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
				2219	Gen. overcurr. 2 latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				2220	Gen. overcurr. 3 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				2262	Gen. Rv/Rd pow.1 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				2263	Gen. Rv/Rd pow.2 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				2314	Gen. Overload IOP 1 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				2315	Gen. Overload IOP 2 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450074	450073	24	3,4,5,6	121	Mains / Busbar voltage L1-N	0.1	V
450076	450075	25	1,2	2412	Unbal. load 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				2413	Unbal. load 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				3907	Gen. Asymmetry latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				3263	Ground fault 1 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				3264	Ground fault 2 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				3955	Gen. phase rot. misw. Latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				2924	Gen act.pwr mismatch Latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				3124	Gen. unloading fault Latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				4038	Inv.time ov.curr. Latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				2664	Operating range failed, latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				2362	Gen. Overload MOP 1 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				2363	Gen. Overload MOP 2 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				2337	Gen. overexcited 1 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				2338	Gen. overexcited 2 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				2387	Gen. underexcited 1 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				2388	Gen. underexcited 2 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450077	450076	25	3,4,5,6	119	Mains / Busbar voltage L2-L3	0.1	V
450079	450078	26	1,2	2862	Mains / Busbar ov.freq. 1 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				2863	Mains / Busbar ov.freq. 2 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				2912	Mains / Busbar un.freq. 1 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				2913	Mains / Busbar un.freq. 2 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				2962	Mains / Busbar ov.volt. 1 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				2963	Mains / Busbar ov.volt. 2 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				3012	Mains / Busbar un.volt. 1 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				3013	Mains / Busbar un.volt. 2 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				3057	Mains / Busbar phaseshift latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				3114	Mains / Busbar decoupling latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				3975	Mains phase rot. Miswired latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450080	450079	26	3,4,5,6	122	Mains / Busbar voltage L2-N	0.1	V
450082	450081	27	1,2		internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				3106	Mains df/dt	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				2934	Mns act.pwr mismatch latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				4958	Mns. Time-dep. Volt.	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				8834	Mns. Volt increase	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				3288	QV monitoring 1	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				3289	QV monitoring 2	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450083	450082	27	3,4,5,6	120	Mains / Busbar voltage L3-L1	0.1	V
450085	450084	28	1,2	10608	State Digital Input 8 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				10607	State Digital Input 7 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				10605	State Digital Input 6 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				10604	State Digital Input 5 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				10603	State Digital Input 4 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				10602	State Digital Input 3 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				10601	State Digital Input 2 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				10600	State Digital Input 1 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450086	450085	28	3,4,5,6	123	Mains / Busbar voltage L3-N	0.1	V
450088	450087	29	1,2	10610	State Digital Input 10 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				10609	State Digital Input 9 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 3FFFh	
450089	450088	29	3,4,5,6	2520	Gen. real energy	0.01	MWh
450091	450090	30	1,2	16376	State external Digital Input 16 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				16375	State external Digital Input 15 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				16374	State external Digital Input 14 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				16373	State external Digital Input 13 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				16372	State external Digital Input 12 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				16371	State external Digital Input 11 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				16370	State external Digital Input 10 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				16369	State external Digital Input 9 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit
				16368	State external Digital Input 8 latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				16367	State external Digital Input 7 latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				16366	State external Digital Input 6 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				16365	State external Digital Input 5 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				16364	State external Digital Input 4 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				16362	State external Digital Input 3 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				16361	State external Digital Input 2 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				16360	State external Digital Input 1 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450092	450091	30	3,4,5,6	2568	Gen. hours of operation	0.01	h
450094	450093	31	1,2	10033	Alarm flexible limit 16 latched	Mask: 8000h	Bit
				10032	Alarm flexible limit 15 latched	Mask: 4000h	Bit
				10031	Alarm flexible limit 14 latched	Mask: 2000h	Bit
				10030	Alarm flexible limit 13 latched	Mask: 1000h	Bit
				10029	Alarm flexible limit 12 latched	Mask: 0800h	Bit
				10028	Alarm flexible limit 11 latched	Mask: 0400h	Bit
				10027	Alarm flexible limit 10 latched	Mask: 0200h	Bit
				10026	Alarm flexible limit 9 latched	Mask: 0100h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
				10025	Alarm flexible limit 8 latched	Mask: 0080h	Bit
				10024	Alarm flexible limit 7 latched	Mask: 0040h	Bit
				10023	Alarm flexible limit 6 latched	Mask: 0020h	Bit
				10022	Alarm flexible limit 5 latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
				10021	Alarm flexible limit 4 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				10020	Alarm flexible limit 3 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				10019	Alarm flexible limit 2 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10018	Alarm flexible limit 1 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450095	450094	31	3,4	10117	Analog input 4	changeable	
450096	450095	31	5,6		internal		
450097	450096	32	1,2	10008	Batt.overvolt.2 latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				10007	Batt.undervolt.2 latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				10006	Batt.overvolt.1 latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10005	Batt.undervolt.1 latched	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450098	450097	32	3,4		internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
				10014	Analog inp. 1, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0002h	Bit
				10015	Analog inp. 2, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0004h	Bit
				10060	Analog inp. 3, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0008h	Bit
				10061	Analog inp. 4, wire break or shortcut latched	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
450099	450098	32	5,6	10107	Digital outputs 1 to 6		
					internal	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 1000h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					internal	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Relay-Output 6	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Relay-Output 5	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Relay-Output 4	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Relay-Output 3	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Relay-Output 2	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Relay-Output 1 (inverted)	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450100	450099	33	1,2	10109	Digital outputs 7 to 11		
					Relay-Output 7	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 8	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 9	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 10	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Relay-Output 11	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0400h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					internal	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450101	450100	33	3,4	8005	Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 16	Mask: 8000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 15	Mask: 4000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 14	Mask: 2000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 13	Mask: 1000h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 12	Mask: 0800h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 11	Mask: 0400h	Bit

Modbus		CAN		Param-eter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Modicon start addr.	Start addr. (*1)	Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 10	Mask: 0200h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 9	Mask: 0100h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 8	Mask: 0080h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 7	Mask: 0040h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 6	Mask: 0020h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 5	Mask: 0010h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 4	Mask: 0008h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 3	Mask: 0004h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 2	Mask: 0002h	Bit
					Output to external CAN-I/O Relay 1	Mask: 0001h	Bit
450102	450101	33	5,6		internal		
450103	450102	34	1,2	5541	Setpoint frequency	0.01	Hz
450104	450103	34	3,4,5,6	5542	Setpoint active power	0.1	kW
450106	450105	35	1,2	5641	Setpoint power factor	0.001	
450107	450106	35	3,4,5,6	5640	Setpoint voltage	1	V
450109	450108	36	1,2				
450110	450109	36	3,4				
450111	450110	36	5,6				

9.2.2 CANopen

9.2.2.1 Protocol 6000 (Load Share Message)

General information

The load share message contains all data, which is required for load/var sharing, load-dependent start/stop and dead bus detection.

Further data, which is exchanged between the control units concerns time synchronization and parameter alignment. Parameter alignment is intended for those parameters, which must be configured identically for all units participating in load sharing, to ensure a proper operation of load sharing or load-dependent start/stop.

In order to lower the bus load, the messages are divided into "fast", "normal", and "slow" refreshed data. The mux is identified accordingly with "F", "N", and "S" (refer to the following tables). The load share message contains one fast, two normal, and four slow messages, which are made up as in *"Load share bus communication" on page 531*.

Timing

The time interval between two fast messages (TFast , i.e. the time for refreshing a fast message) is configured with the parameter "Transfer rate LS fast message" (parameter 9921 ↳ p. 329). The time intervals between refreshing a normal or slow messages depend on this parameter as well according to the following sequence:

- S0 – F – N0 – F – N1 – F – S1 – F – N0 – F – N1 – F – S2 – F – N0 – F – N1 – F – S3 – F – N0 – F – N1 – F
- T_{Fast} = time interval between refreshing the fast message
- T_{Normal} = time interval between refreshing a normal message = 3 x TFast
- T_{Slow} = time interval between refreshing a slow message = 12 x TFast

Example

- The parameter "Transfer rate LS fast message" (parameter 9921 ↳ p. 329) is configured to "0.10 s".
- The sequence of the sent messages for TFast = 100 ms (i.e. 0.10 s) is shown in ↳ *"Load share bus communication" on page 531*.
- This means that a new message is sent every 50 ms.

Time [ms]	0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	550
Sent message	S0	F	N0	F	N1	F	S1	F	N0	F	N1	F
MUX #	0	3	1	3	2	3	4	3	1	3	2	3

Time [ms]	600	650	700	750	800	850	900	950	1000	1050	1100	1150
Sent message	S2	F	N0	F	N1	F	S3	F	N0	F	N1	F
MUX #	5	3	1	3	2	3	6	3	1	3	2	3

The maximum length of the CAN bus load share line depends on "Transfer rate LS fast message" (parameter 9921 ↳ p. 329).

The values in ↳ *"Load share line - max. length (32 participants)" Table on page 530* are valid for 32 participants and a bus load of approx. 40 %.

TFast [ms]	TNormal [ms]	TSlow [ms]	Baud rate	Distance
100	300	1200	250 kBaud	250 m
200	600	2400	125 kBaud	500 m
300	900	3800	50 kBaud	1000 m

Table 100: Load share line - max. length (32 participants)

Load share bus communication

Load share bus communication - "fast" refreshed data				
MUX	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
F	0		3	MUX identifier
	1		Generator real load capacity utilization rate, L-Byte	Integer [‰], signed
	2		Generator real load capacity utilization rate, H-Byte	
	3		Generator reactive load capacity utilization rate, L-Byte	Integer [‰], signed
	4		Generator reactive load capacity utilization rate, H-Byte	
	5	0	Active power load sharing is enabled	
		1	Reactive power load sharing is enabled	
		2	GCB is closed	
		3	MCB is closed	
		4	Reserved	
		5	Dead bus closure request is active	Dead bus detection
		6	Mains settling time is running	Back synchronization to mains
		7	Shutdown alarm is active (alarm class C,D,E,F)	
	6	0-4	Bus segment / node	Max. 32 nodes possible
		5	Not used	
		6	LDSS: add-on request enabled	Load dependent start / stop
		7	LDSS: add-off request enabled (reserved)	Load dependent start / stop
	7		Not used	

Load share bus communication - "normal" refreshed data				
Mux	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
N0	0		1	Mux identifier
	1		Generator real load, L-Byte, L-Word	Long [W]
	2		Generator real load, H-Byte, L-Word	
	3		Generator real load, L-Byte, H-Word	
	4		Generator real load, H-Byte, H-Word	
	5	0-3	Real load control state	2: Static 3: Isochronous 4: Base load control 5: Export/import control 10:Load share 0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, … : internal

Load share bus communication - "normal" refreshed data				
Mux	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
		4-7	Reactive load control state	2: Static 3: Isochronous 4: Reactive load control 5: Import/export reactive load 10:Reactive load share 0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, … : internal
	6	0-3	Engine state	1: Locked out 2: Off 3: Preglow 4: Crank 5: Run 6: Cool down 7: Spin down 8: Start pause 9: Idle 0, 10, 11, … : internal
		4,5	Operating mode	0: Not available 1: STOP 2: MANUAL 3: AUTOMATIC
		6	Generator request	Generator is in AUTOMATIC mode and able to produce rated active power
		7	Not used	
	7		Not used	

Load share bus communication - "normal" refreshed data				
MUX	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
N1	0		2	MUX identifier
	1		Generator reactive load, L-Byte, L-Word	Long [var]
	2		Generator reactive load, H-Byte, L-Word	
	3		Generator reactive load, L-Byte, H-Word	
	4		Generator reactive load, H-Byte, H-Word	
	5	0	Generator voltage and frequency ok	
		1	Busbar voltage and frequency ok	
		2	Mains voltage and frequency ok	
		3	Fourth system voltage and frequency ok	

Load share bus communication - "normal" refreshed data				
MUX	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
		4	Not used	
		5	Not used	
		6	Not used	
		7	Not used	
	6	0	Command 1 to CB control	
		1	Command 2 to CB control	
		2	Command 3 to CB control	
		3	Command 4 to CB control	
		4	Command 5 to CB control	
		5	Command 6 to CB control	
		6-7	Not used	
	7		Not used	

Load share bus communication - "slow" refreshed data				
MUX	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
S0	0		0	MUX identifier
	1		Protocol-Identifier	
	2			
	3		Generator rated real power, L-Byte, L-Word	Long [0.1 kW]
	4		Generator rated real power, H-Byte, L-Word	
	5		Generator rated real power, L-Byte, H-Word	
	6		Generator rated real power, H-Byte, H-Word	
	7		Not used	
S1	0		4	MUX identifier
	1		Generator rated reactive power, L-Byte, L-Word	Long [0.1 kvar]
	2		Generator rated reactive power, H-Byte, L-Word	
	3		Generator rated reactive power, L-Byte, H-Word	
	4		Generator rated reactive power, H-Byte, H-Word	
	5	0-4	Base segment	Max. number of nodes: 32 / 64 with bit 5
		5	Extended bit for Base segment	
		6-7	Not used	
	6	0-4	Priority	Up to 32
		5-7	Not used	
	7		Not used	
S2	0		5	MUX identifier

Load share bus communication - "slow" refreshed data				
MUX	**Byte**	**Bit**	**Function**	**Remark**
	1		Operating hours L-Byte, L-Word	Long [h]
	2		Operating hours H-Byte, L-Word	
	3		Operating hours L-Byte, H-Word	
	4		Operating hours H-Byte, H-Word	
	5	0	Alarm class A occurred	
		1	Alarm class B occurred	
		2	Alarm class C occurred	
		3	Alarm class D occurred	
		4	Alarm class E occurred	
		5	Alarm class F occurred	
		6	Warning alarm class occurred	
		7	Not used	
	6		LSI connection	Load share interface
	7		Not used	
S3	0		6	MUX identifier
	1		Remaining days before maintenance, L-Byte	Integer [d]
	2		Remaining days before maintenance, H-Byte	
	3		Remaining operating hours before maintenance, L-Byte	Integer [h]
	4		Remaining operating hours before maintenance, H-Byte	
	5		Checksum parameters L-Byte	Load share and load-dependent start / stop parameters
	6		Checksum parameters H-Byte	
	7		Not used	

9.2.2.2 Protocol 65000 (External Discrete I/O 1 to 8)

If this data protocol is addressed to an expansion board, it is used to issue a command to energize a discrete output of the expansion board (parameter 8005 is written).

If this data protocol is addressed to an easYgen, it is used to transmit the state of a discrete input of an expansion board (parameter 8014 is written).

CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
1	1	-	Discrete Inputs/Outputs 1 to 8		--
			0: Discrete I/O 1		Bit
			1: Discrete I/O 2		Bit
			2: Discrete I/O 3		Bit
			3: Discrete I/O 4		Bit
			4: Discrete I/O 5		Bit
			5: Discrete I/O 6		Bit
			6: Discrete I/O 7		Bit
			7: Discrete I/O 8		Bit
	2	-	internal		
	3,4,5,6	-	internal		

9.2.2.3 Protocol 65001 (External Discrete I/O 9 to 16)

If this data protocol is addressed to an expansion board, it is used to issue a command to energize a discrete output of the expansion board (parameter 8005 is written).

If this data protocol is addressed to an easYgen, it is used to transmit the state of a discrete input of an expansion board (parameter 8014 is written).

CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
1	1	-	Discrete Inputs/Outputs 9 to 16		--
			0: Discrete I/O 9		Bit
			1: Discrete I/O 10		Bit

CAN		Parameter ID	Description	Multiplier	Units
Data byte 0 (Mux)	Data byte				
			2: Discrete I/O 11		Bit
			3: Discrete I/O 12		Bit
			4: Discrete I/O 13		Bit
			5: Discrete I/O 14		Bit
			6: Discrete I/O 15		Bit
			7: Discrete I/O 16		Bit
	2	-	internal		
	3,4,5,6	-	internal		

9.2.3 Additional Data Identifier

9.2.3.1 Transmit Data

Remote control word 1

> ***Object 21F7h (Parameter 503)***
>
> *This object is required for remote control. The data type is UNSIGNED16.*
>
> *The internal parameter 503 of the easYgen must be set to react on the remote control instructions. This is performed by sending rising signals for the respective bits (refer to Fig. 268 for the priority of start and stop signals).*

Parameter no.	Object ID	Name		Unit	Data type	Note
503	21F7h	Control word 1		Bit field	unsigned16	
		Bit 15	Not used			
		Bit 14	Not used			
		Bit 13	Not used			
		Bit 12	Not used			
		Bit 11	Not used			
		Bit 10	Not used			
		Bit 9	Not used			
		Bit 8	Not used			
		Bit 7	Not used			
		Bit 6	Not used			
		Bit 5	Not used			

Parameter no.	Object ID	Name		Unit	Data type	Note
		Bit 4	Ext. Acknowledge (rising edge) Must be set twice to acknowledge			To acknowledge, a 0 must be written and then a 1
		Bit 3	Must always be set to 0			
		Bit 2	Must always be set to 0			
		Bit 1	Stop bit (rising edge)			To stop, a 0 must be written and then a 1
		Bit 0	Start bit (rising edge)			To start, a 0 must be written and then a 1

Table 101: Remote control telegram

Bit 0 Start bit	With the rising edge of the bit, the easYgen activates the remote request command (LogicsManager input command variable 04.13). The condition of the start command will be stored and may be used as command variable for the LogicsManager.
Bit 1 Stop bit	With the rising edge of the bit, the easYgen deactivates the remote request command (LogicsManager input command variable 04.13). The condition of the start command will be stored and may be used as command variable for the LogicsManager.
Bit 4 "Reset alarms"	This bit controls the LogicsManager input command variable 04.14. The remote acknowledge bit must be set and reset twice to acknowledge an alarm completely. The first rising edge disables the horn and the second rising edge resets the alarm.
Remote start /stop	The command variable "04.13 Remote request" changes to "1" (high) if the start bit is enabled and changes back to "0" (low) if the stop bit is enabled.
Ext. acknowledge	The command variable "04.14 Remote acknowledge" is the reflection of the control bit. The easYgen deactivates the horn with the first change from "0" to "1" of the logical output "External acknowledge", and acknowledges all alarm messages, which have occurred and are no longer active, with the second change from "0" to "1".

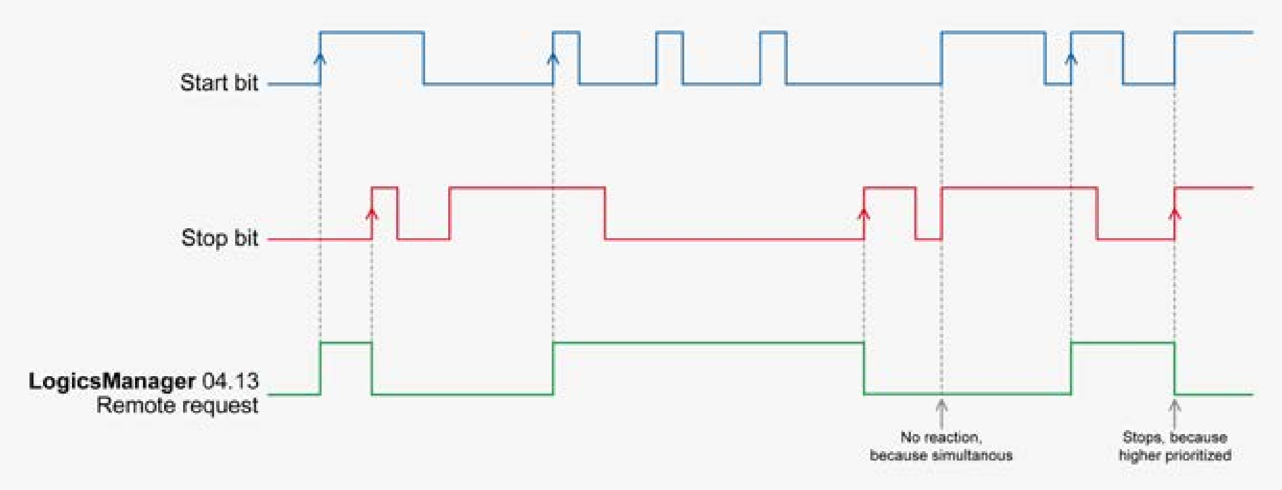


Fig. 268: : Remote control - start/stop priority

Fig. 268 shows the reaction of the command variable on the various status changes of the bits.

*The easYgen does **not** react on the disabling of the start bit, but only on the enabling of the stop bit. This has the advantage that it is not required to maintain the connection established for the whole time in case of a remote start via a modem.*

Remote control word 2

Object 21F8h (Parameter 504)

This object is required for remote control. The data type is UNSIGNED16.

Bit 15 = 1	
Bit 14 = 1	
Bit 13 = 1	
Bit 12 = 1	
Bit 11 = 1	
Bit 10 = 1	
Bit 9 = 1	
Bit 8 = 1	
Bit 7 = 1	Request active power setpoint 2 – this bit activates the LogicsManager command variable [04.40] "Remote power setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from active power setpoint 1 to active power setpoint 2
Bit 6 = 1	Request power factor setpoint 2 – this bit activates the LogicsManager command variable [04.39] "Remote PF setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from power factor setpoint 1 to power factor setpoint 2
Bit 5 = 1	Request frequency setpoint 2 – this bit activates the LogicsManager command variable [04.38] "Remote frequency setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from frequency setpoint 1 to frequency setpoint 2

Bit 4 = 1	Request voltage setpoint 2 – this bit activates the LogicsManager command variable [04.37] "Remote voltage setpoint 2" and is dedicated for switching from voltage setpoint 1 to voltage setpoint 2
Bit 3 = 1	
Bit 2 = 1	
Bit 1 = 1	
Bit 0 = 1	

Remote control word 3

Object 21F9h (Parameter 505)

This object is required for remote control. These remote control bits can be used by a PLC to send control signals via SDO or PDO, which can then be used as command variables in the LogicsManager to control the easYgen. The data type is UNSIGNED16.

Bit 15 = 1 (ID 541)	Remote control bit 16 (command variable 04.59)
Bit 14 = 1 (ID 542)	Remote control bit 15 (command variable 04.58)
Bit 13 = 1 (ID 543)	Remote control bit 14 (command variable 04.57)
Bit 12 = 1 (ID 544)	Remote control bit 13 (command variable 04.56)
Bit 11 = 1 (ID 545)	Remote control bit 12 (command variable 04.55)
Bit 10 = 1 (ID 546)	Remote control bit 11 (command variable 04.54)
Bit 9 = 1 (ID 547)	Remote control bit 10 (command variable 04.53)
Bit 8 = 1 (ID 548)	Remote control bit 9 (command variable 04.52)
Bit 7 = 1 (ID 549)	Remote control bit 8 (command variable 04.51)
Bit 6 = 1 (ID 550)	Remote control bit 7 (command variable 04.50)
Bit 5 = 1 (ID 551)	Remote control bit 6 (command variable 04.49)
Bit 4 = 1 (ID 552)	Remote control bit 5 (command variable 04.48)
Bit 3 = 1 (ID 553)	Remote control bit 4 (command variable 04.47)
Bit 2 = 1 (ID 554)	Remote control bit 3 (command variable 04.46)
Bit 1 = 1 (ID 555)	Remote control bit 2 (command variable 04.45)
Bit 0 = 1 (ID 556)	Remote control bit 1 (command variable 04.44)

Remote active power setpoint

Object 21FBh (Parameter 507)

This value may be used as data source "[05.06] Interface pwr. setp." via the Analog Manager. No password is required to write this value.

This object is required to transmit the active power setpoint for active power control.

The data type is INTEGER32.

*The value is scaled in [kW * 10].*

Example

– *100 kW = 1000 = 03E8h*

Remote power factor setpoint

Object 21FCh (Parameter 508)

This value may be used as data source "[05.12] Interface PF setp." via the Analog Manager. No password is required to write this value.

This object is required to transmit the power factor setpoint for power factor control.

The data type is INTEGER16.

The valid range for this value is [-710 to 1000 to 710].

Example

– *PF (cosphi) = c0.71 (capacitive) = -710 = FD3Ah PF (cosphi) = 1.00 = 1000 = 03E8h PF (cosphi) = i0.71 (inductive) = 710 = 02C6h Remote Frequency Setpoint - Object 21FDh*

Remote frequency setpoint

Object 21FDh (Parameter 509)

This value may be used as data source "[05.03] Interface freq. setp." via the Analog Manager. No password is required to write this value.

This object is required to transmit the frequency setpoint for frequency control.

The data type is INTEGER16.

*The valid range for this value is [Hz * 100].*

Example

– *50.00 Hz = 5000 = 1388h*

Remote voltage setpoint

Object 21FEh (Parameter 510)

This value may be used as data source "[05.09] Interface volt.setp." via the Analog Manager. No password is required to write this value.

This object is required to transmit the voltage setpoint for voltage control.

The data type is UNSIGNED32.

The value is scaled in [V].

Example

- *400 V = 400 = 190h*
- *10000 V = 10000 = 2710h*

External DI request (1 to 16)

Object 3F4Dh (Parameter 8014)

This object is required to receive the state of the external discrete inputs 1 to 16 (e.g. of a Phoenix expansion card). The data type is UNSIGNED16.

Bit 15	External discrete input 16 [DIex16]
Bit 14	External discrete input 15 [DIex15]
Bit 13	External discrete input 14 [DIex14]
Bit 12	External discrete input 13 [DIex13]
Bit 11	External discrete input 12 [DIex12]
Bit 10	External discrete input 11 [DIex11]
Bit 9	External discrete input 10 [DIex10]
Bit 8	External discrete input 9 [DIex09]
Bit 7	External discrete input 8 [DIex08]
Bit 6	External discrete input 7 [DIex07]
Bit 5	External discrete input 6 [DIex06]
Bit 4	External discrete input 5 [DIex05]
Bit 3	External discrete input 4 [DIex04]
Bit 2	External discrete input 3 [DIex03]
Bit 1	External discrete input 2 [DIex02]
Bit 0	External discrete input 1 [DIex01]

9.2.3.2 Receive Data

External DO control (1 to 16)

> ***Object 34F5h (Parameter 8005)***
> *This object is required to control the external outputs (relays) 1 to 16 (e.g. of a Phoenix expansion card). The data data type is UNSIGNED16.*

Bit 15	External discrete output 16 [Rex16]
Bit 14	External discrete output 15 [Rex15]
Bit 13	External discrete output 14 [Rex14]
Bit 12	External discrete output 13 [Rex13]
Bit 11	External discrete output 12 [Rex12]
Bit 10	External discrete output 11 [Rex11]
Bit 9	External discrete output 10 [Rex10]
Bit 8	External discrete output 9 [Rex09]
Bit 7	External discrete output 8 [Rex08]
Bit 6	External discrete output 7 [Rex07]
Bit 5	External discrete output 6 [Rex06]
Bit 4	External discrete output 5 [Rex05]
Bit 3	External discrete output 4 [Rex04]
Bit 2	External discrete output 3 [Rex03]
Bit 1	External discrete output 2 [Rex02]
Bit 0	External discrete output 1 [Rex01]

9.3 Analog Manager Reference

> *For a description of the configuration parameters for the analog output refer to the ➪ Chapter 4.5.7 “Analog Outputs” on page 228*
>
> *For a description of the configuration parameters for the flexible limits refer to ➪ Chapter 4.4.5 “Flexible Limits” on page 180.*

9.3.1 Data Sources

To enhance flexibility of programming the functions of the easYgen-2000 Series, an analog manager is used.

All analog values, which are delivered by the easYgen may be used as data sources for the analog outputs (refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.5.7 “Analog Outputs” on page 228*), the flexible limit monitoring (refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.4.5 “Flexible Limits” on page 180*), and the controller setpoints (refer to ↳ *Chapter 4.5.12 “Configure Controller” on page 275*).

- *Every data source is indicated by a group number and a sub-number.*
- *Some values are percentage values and relate to reference values.*

9.3.1.1 Group 00: Internal Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
00.01	Engine speed	Rated speed
00.02	Voltage bias	0 to 10000
00.03	Speed bias	0 to 10000
00.04	Battery voltage	Battery voltage 24 V
00.05	Analog input D+ (auxiliary excitation)	Battery voltage 24 V
00.06	Calculated ground current	Generator rated current
00.07 (not easYgen-2300)	Measured ground current	Ground current transformer ratio setting (parameter 1810 ↳ p. 107)

9.3.1.2 Group 01: Generator Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
01.01	Generator voltage wye average (phase-neutral)	Generator rated voltage
01.02	Generator voltage L1-N	Generator rated voltage
01.03	Generator voltage L2-N	Generator rated voltage
01.04	Generator voltage L3-N	Generator rated voltage
01.05	Generator voltage delta average (phase-phase)	Generator rated voltage
01.06	Generator voltage L1-L2	Generator rated voltage
01.07	Generator voltage L2-L3	Generator rated voltage
01.08	Generator voltage L3-L1	Generator rated voltage
01.09	Generator frequency	Rated frequency
01.10	Generator frequency L1-L2	Rated frequency
01.11	Generator frequency L2-L3	Rated frequency
01.12	Generator frequency L3-L1	Rated frequency
01.13	Generator current average	Generator rated current

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
01.14	Generator current L1	Generator rated current
01.15	Generator current L2	Generator rated current
01.16	Generator current L3	Generator rated current
01.17	Generator maximum current L1	Generator rated current
01.18	Generator maximum current L2	Generator rated current
01.19	Generator maximum current L3	Generator rated current
01.20	Generator power factor	Power factor 1
01.21	Generator power factor L1	Power factor 1
01.22	Generator power factor L2	Power factor 1
01.23	Generator power factor L3	Power factor 1
01.24	Generator total real power	Generator rated real power
01.25	Generator real power L1-N	Generator rated real power
01.26	Generator real power L2-N	Generator rated real power
01.27	Generator real power L3-N	Generator rated real power
01.28	Generator total reactive power	Generator rated reactive power
01.29	Generator reactive power L1-N	Generator rated reactive power
01.30	Generator reactive power L2-N	Generator rated reactive power
01.31	Generator reactive power L3-N	Generator rated reactive power
01.32	Generator total apparent power	Generator rated real and reactive power
01.33	Generator apparent power L1-N	Generator rated real and reactive power
01.34	Generator apparent power L2-N	Generator rated real and reactive power
01.35	Generator apparent power L3-N	Generator rated real and reactive power

9.3.1.3 Group 02: Mains Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
02.01	Mains voltage wye average (phase-neutral)	Mains rated voltage
02.02	Mains voltage L1-N	Mains rated voltage
02.03	Mains voltage L2-N	Mains rated voltage
02.04	Mains voltage L3-N	Mains rated voltage
02.05	Mains voltage delta average (phase-phase)	Mains rated voltage
02.06	Mains voltage L1-L2	Mains rated voltage
02.07	Mains voltage L2-L3	Mains rated voltage
02.08	Mains voltage L3-L1	Mains rated voltage
02.09	Mains frequency	Rated frequency
02.10	Mains frequency L1-L2	Rated frequency
02.11	Mains frequency L2-L3	Rated frequency

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
02.12	Mains frequency L3-L1	Rated frequency
The following parameters 02.13 ff are not available with easYgen-2300:		
02.13	Mains current average	Mains rated current
02.14	Mains current L1	Mains rated current
02.17	Maximum mains current L1	Mains rated current
02.20	Mains power factor	Power factor 1
02.21	Mains power factor L1	Power factor 1
02.24	Mains total power	Mains rated real power
02.25	Mains power L1-N	Mains rated real power
02.28	Mains total reactive power	Mains rated reactive power
02.29	Mains reactive power L1-N	Mains rated reactive power
02.32	Mains total apparent power	Mains rated real and reactive power
02.33	Mains apparent power L1-N	Mains rated real and reactive power

9.3.1.4 Group 05: Controller Setpoints

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
05.01	Internal frequency setpoint 1	
05.02	Internal frequency setpoint 2	
05.03	Interface frequency setpoint	
05.04	Internal power setpoint 1	
05.05	Internal power setpoint 2	
05.06	Interface power setpoint	
05.07	Internal voltage setpoint 1	
05.08	Internal voltage setpoint 2	
05.09	Interface voltage setpoint	
05.10	Internal power factor setpoint 1	
05.11	Internal power factor setpoint 2	
05.12	Interface power factor setpoint	
05.13	Discrete f +/-	
05.14	Discrete P +/-	
05.15	Discrete V +/-	
05.16	Discrete PF +/-	
05.17	Used frequency setpoint	
05.18	Used frequency setpoint ramp	
05.19	Used power setpoint	
05.20	Used power setpoint ramp	

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
05.21	Used voltage setpoint	
05.22	Used voltage setpoint ramp	
05.23	Used PF setpoint	
05.24	Used PF setpoint ramp	
05.25	Reserved	
05.26	Reserved	
05.27	Reserved	
05.28	f dependent derating power	
05.29	PF characteristic	

9.3.1.5 Group 06: DC Analog Input Values

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
06.01	Analog input 1	Display value format (➪ *"Display value format" Table on page 546*)
06.02	Analog input 2	Display value format (➪ *"Display value format" Table on page 546*)
06.03	Analog input 3	Display value format (➪ *"Display value format" Table on page 546*)
06.04	Analog input 4	Display value format (➪ *"Display value format" Table on page 546*)

If the analog input type (parameter 1000 ➪ p. 216) is configured to VDO or Pt100, the following display value formats apply:

Analog input type	Display value format	Example value	Example format
Table A/B	1%	10%	10
Linear	-	453	453
Pt100	1°C	103°C	103
VDO 120°C	1°C	69°C	69
VDO 150°C	1°C	73°C	73
VDO 10 bar	0.01 bar	6.6 bar	660
VDO 5 bar	0.01 bar	5.0 bar	500
Off	-	-	-

Table 102: Display value format

9.3.1.6 Group 07: Engine Values (J1939)

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
07.01	SPN 52: Engine Intercooler	
07.02	SPN 91: Throttle Position	
07.03	SPN 92: Load At Current Speed	
07.04	SPN 94: Fuel Delivery Pressure	
07.05	SPN 95: Fuel Filter Difference Pressure	
07.06	SPN 98: Engine Oil Level	
07.07	SPN 100: Engine Oil Pressure	
07.08	SPN 101: Crankcase Pressure	
07.09	SPN 102: Boost Pressure	
07.10	SPN 105: Intake Manifold 1 Temperature	
07.11	SPN 106: Turbo Air Inlet Pressure	
07.12	SPN 107: Air Filter 1 Difference Pressure	
07.13	SPN 108: Barometric Pressure	
07.14	SPN 109: Coolant Pressure	
07.15	SPN 110: Engine Coolant Temperature	
07.16	SPN 111: Coolant Level	
07.17	SPN 127: Transmission Oil Pressure	
07.18	SPN 157: Fuel Rail Pressure	
07.19	SPN 171: Ambient Air Temperature	
07.20	SPN 172: Air Inlet Temperature	
07.21	SPN 173: Exhaust Gas Temperature	
07.22	SPN 174: Fuel Temperature	
07.23	SPN 175: Engine Oil Temperature 1	
07.24	SPN 176: Turbo Oil Temperature	
07.25	SPN 177: Transmission Oil Temperature	
07.26	SPN 183: Fuel Rate	
07.27	SPN 190: Engine Speed	
07.28	SPN 441: Auxiliary Temperature 1	
07.29	SPN 442: Auxiliary Temperature 2	
07.30	SPN 513: Actual Engine Torque	
07.31	SPN 1122: Alternator Bearing 1 Temperature	
07.32	SPN 1123: Alternator Bearing 2 Temperature	
07.33	SPN 1124: Alternator Winding 1 Temperature	
07.34	SPN 1125: Alternator Winding 2 Temperature	
07.35	SPN 1126: Alternator Winding 3 Temperature	
07.36	SPN 1131: Intake Manifold 2 Temperature	

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
07.37	SPN 1132: Intake Manifold 3 Temperature	
07.38	SPN 1133: Intake Manifold 4 Temperature	
07.39	SPN 1134: Engine Thermostat	
07.40	SPN 1135: Engine Oil Temperature 2	
07.41	SPN 1136: Engine ECU Temperature	
07.42	SPN 1137: Exhaust Gas Port 1 Temperature	
07.43	SPN 1138: Exhaust Gas Port 2 Temperature	
07.44	SPN 1139: Exhaust Gas Port 3 Temperature	
07.45	SPN 1140: Exhaust Gas Port 4 Temperature	
07.46	SPN 1141: Exhaust Gas Port 5 Temperature	
07.47	SPN 1142: Exhaust Gas Port 6 Temperature	
07.48	SPN 1143: Exhaust Gas Port 7 Temperature	
07.49	SPN 1144: Exhaust Gas Port 8 Temperature	
07.50	SPN 1145: Exhaust Gas Port 9 Temperature	
07.51	SPN 1146: Exhaust Gas Port 10 Temperature	
07.52	SPN 1147: Exhaust Gas Port 11 Temperature	
07.53	SPN 1148: Exhaust Gas Port 12 Temperature	
07.54	SPN 1149: Exhaust Gas Port 13 Temperature	
07.55	SPN 1150: Exhaust Gas Port 14 Temperature	
07.56	SPN 1151: Exhaust Gas Port 15 Temperature	
07.57	SPN 1152: Exhaust Gas Port 16 Temperature	
07.58	SPN 1153: Exhaust Gas Port 17 Temperature	
07.59	SPN 1154: Exhaust Gas Port 18 Temperature	
07.60	SPN 1155: Exhaust Gas Port 19 Temperature	
07.61	SPN 1156: Exhaust Gas Port 20 Temperature	
07.62	SPN 1157: Main Bearing 1 Temperature	
07.63	SPN 1158: Main Bearing 2 Temperature	
07.64	SPN 1159: Main Bearing 3 Temperature	
07.65	SPN 1160: Main Bearing 4 Temperature	
07.66	SPN 1161: Main Bearing 5 Temperature	
07.67	SPN 1162: Main Bearing 6 Temperature	
07.68	SPN 1163: Main Bearing 7 Temperature	
07.69	SPN 1164: Main Bearing 8 Temperature	
07.70	SPN 1165: Main Bearing 9 Temperature	
07.71	SPN 1166: Main Bearing 10 Temperature	
07.72	SPN 1167: Main Bearing 11 Temperature	
07.73	SPN 1172: Turbo 1 Compressor Inlet Temperature	

Analog input #	Data source	Reference value
07.74	SPN 1173: Turbo 2 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.75	SPN 1174: Turbo 3 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.76	SPN 1175: Turbo 4 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
07.77	SPN 1176: Turbo 1 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.78	SPN 1177: Turbo 2 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.79	SPN 1178: Turbo 3 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.80	SPN 1179: Turbo 4 Compressor Inlet pressure	
07.81	SPN 1180: Turbo 1 Inlet Temperature	
07.82	SPN 1181: Turbo 2 Inlet Temperature	
07.83	SPN 1182: Turbo 3 Inlet Temperature	
07.84	SPN 1183: Turbo 4 Inlet Temperature	
07.85	SPN 1184: Turbo 1 Outlet Temperature	
07.86	SPN 1185: Turbo 2 Outlet Temperature	
07.87	SPN 1186: Turbo 3 Outlet Temperature	
07.88	SPN 1187: Turbo 4 Outlet Temperature	
07.89	SPN 1203: Engine Auxiliary Coolant Pressure	
07.90	SPN 1208: Pre-Filter Oil Pressure	
07.91	SPN 1212: Engine Auxiliary Coolant Temperature	
07.92	SPN 1382: Fuel Filter Difference Pressure	
07.93	SPN 1800: Battery 1 Temperature	
07.94	SPN 1801: Battery 2 Temperature	
07.95	SPN 1802: Intake Manifold 5 Temperature	
07.96	SPN 1803: Intake Manifold 6 Temperature	
07.97	SPN 2433: Right Exhaust Gas Temperature	
07.98	SPN 2434: Left Exhaust Gas Temperature	

9.3.2 Reference Values

9.3.2.1 Generator Rated Voltage

All generator voltage values (wye, delta, and average values) refer to the generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ⇘ p. 101).

Analog output example	■ The generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➡ p. 101) is configured to 400 V. ■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V). ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 40 V). ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If a generator voltage of 40 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA). ■ If a generator voltage of 440 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA). ■ If a generator voltage of 240 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If a generator voltage of 400 V is measured, the analog output issues 90 % of its upper limit (i.e. 18 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ The generator rated voltage (parameter 1766 ➡ p. 101) is configured to 400 V. ■ If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V), it must be entered as 11000.

9.3.2.2 Mains Rated Voltage

All mains voltage values (wye, delta, average, and peak values) refer to the mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➡ p. 101).

Analog output example	■ The mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➡ p. 101) is configured to 400 V. ■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V). ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 40 V). ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If a mains voltage of 40 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA). ■ If a mains voltage of 440 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA). ■ If a mains voltage of 240 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If a mains voltage of 400 V is measured, the analog output issues 90 % of its upper limit (i.e. 18 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ The mains rated voltage (parameter 1768 ➡ p. 101) is configured to 400 V. ■ If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V), it must be entered as 11000.

9.3.2.3 Rated Frequency

All frequency values (generator, mains, busbar 1) refer to the rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ➡ p. 101).

Analog output example	■ The rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ⇘ p. 101) is configured to 50 Hz. ■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00 % (of the rated frequency i.e. 55 Hz). ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 90.00 % (of the rated frequency i.e. 45 Hz). ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If a frequency of 45 Hz (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA). ■ If a frequency of 55 Hz (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA). ■ If a frequency of 50 Hz is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If a frequency of 51 Hz is measured, the analog output issues 60 % of its upper limit (i.e. 12 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ The rated system frequency (parameter 1750 ⇘ p. 101) is configured to 50 Hz. ■ If the flexible limit is to be configured to 105.00 % (of the rated frequency i.e. 52.5 Hz), it must be entered as 10500.

9.3.2.4 Generator Rated Active Power

All generator active power values refer to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ⇘ p. 101).

Analog output example	■ The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ⇘ p. 101) is configured to 500 kW. ■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00 % (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW). ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00 % (of the rated active power i.e. 0 kW). ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If an active power of 0 kW is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA). ■ If an active power of 600 kW (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA). ■ If an active power of 300 kW is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If an active power of 120 kW is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ⇘ p. 101) is configured to 500 kW. ■ If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00 % (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.5 Generator Rated Reactive Power

All generator reactive power values refer to the generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 ⇘ p. 101).

Analog output example

- The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 500 kvar.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00 % (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00 % (of the rated reactive power i.e. 0 kvar).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a reactive power of 0 kvar is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a reactive power of 600 kvar (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a reactive power of 300 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a reactive power of 120 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 500 kvar.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00 % (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar), it must be entered as 12000.

The above example is valid for inductive/lagging power. If capacitive/leading power is to be output, the settings for the source value at min/max output must be negative.

9.3.2.6 Mains Rated Voltage

All mains active power values refer to the mains rated active power (parameter 1748 ↳ p. 102).

Analog output example

- The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 ↳ p. 102) is configured to 500 kW.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 0 kW)
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a real power of 0 kW is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a real power of 600 kW (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a real power of 300 kW is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a real power of 120 kW is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 ↳ p. 102) is configured to 500 kW.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated active power i.e. 600 kW), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.7 Mains Rated Reactive Power

All mains reactive power values refer to the mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 ↳ p. 102).

Analog output example

- The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 ↳ p. 102) is configured to 500 kvar.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00 % (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00 % (of the rated reactive power i.e. 0 kvar).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a reactive power of 0 kvar is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a reactive power of 600 kvar (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a reactive power of 300 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a reactive power of 120 kvar is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 ↳ p. 102) is configured to 500 kvar.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00 % (of the rated reactive power i.e. 600 kvar), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.8 Generator Rated Apparent Power

All generator apparent power values refer to the generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ↳ p. 101) and generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 ↳ p. 101).

The generator rated apparent power S is calculated using the real power P and the reactive power Q according to this formula:

- $S = \sqrt{(P^2 + Q^2)}$

Analog output example	■ The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 200 kW. ■ The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 ↳ p. 101 is configured to 200 kvar. ■ The generator rated apparent power is: $S = \sqrt{(200^2 + 200^2)} = 282.84$ kVA. ■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA). ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 0 kVA). ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If an apparent power of 0 kVA is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA). ■ If an apparent power of 339.41 kVA (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA). ■ If an apparent power of 169.71 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If an apparent power of 67.88 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ The generator rated active power (parameter 1752 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 200 kW. ■ The generator rated reactive power (parameter 1758 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 200 kvar. ■ The generator rated apparent power is: $S = \sqrt{(200^2 + 200^2)} = 282.84$ kVA. ■ If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00% (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.9 Mains Rated Apparent Power

All mains apparent power values refer to the mains rated active power (parameter 1748 ↳ p. 102) and mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 ↳ p. 102).

The mains rated apparent power S is calculated using the real power P and the reactive power Q according to this formula:

- $S = \sqrt{(P^2 + Q^2)}$

Analog output example

- The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 ➪ p. 102) is configured to 200 kW.
- The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 ➪ p. 102 is configured to 200 kvar.
- The mains rated apparent power is:
  S = √(200^2 + 200^2) = 282.84 kVA.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00 % (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00 % (of the rated apparent power i.e. 0 kVA).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.
- If an apparent power of 0 kVA is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If an apparent power of 339.41 kVA (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If an apparent power of 169.71 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If an apparent power of 67.88 kVA is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The mains rated active power (parameter 1748 ➪ p. 102) is configured to 200 kW.
- The mains rated reactive power (parameter 1746 ➪ p. 102) is configured to 200 kvar.
- The mains rated apparent power is:
  S = √(200^2 + 200^2) = 282.84 kVA.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00 % (of the rated apparent power i.e. 339.41 kVA), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.10 Generator / Mains Power Factor

The power factor is scaled linear over a range from 0001 to 9999 according to the following:

- Power factor leading 0.01 corresponds with a value of 0001 (i.e. 00.01 % of the value range).
- Power factor leading 0.50 corresponds with a value of 2500 (i.e. 25.00 % of the value range).
- Power factor leading 0.80 corresponds with a value of 4000 (i.e. 40.00 % of the value range).
- Power factor 1.00 corresponds with a value of 5000 (i.e. 50.00 % of the value range).
- Power factor lagging 0.80 corresponds with a value of 6000 (i.e. 60.00 % of the value range).
- Power factor lagging 0.50 corresponds with a value of 7500 (i.e. 75.00 % of the value range).
- Power factor lagging 0.01 corresponds with a value of 9999 (i.e. 99.99 % of the value range).

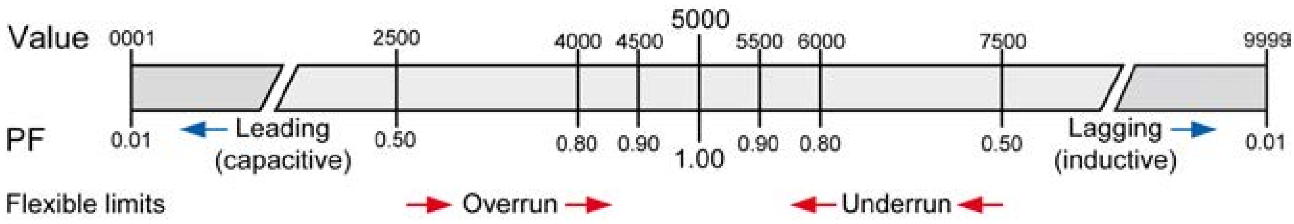


Fig. 269: Power factor scaling

Analog output example	■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 10000. ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 00000. ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If a power factor of leading 0.8 is measured, the analog output issues 40 % of its upper limit (i.e. 8 mA). ■ If a power factor of leading 1 is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If a power factor of lagging 0.9 is measured, the analog output issues 55 % of its upper limit (i.e. 11 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ If a power factor of leading 0.95 is measured, the issued value is 4750. ■ If a power factor of leading 1 is measured, the issued value is 5000. ■ If a power factor of lagging 0.8 is measured, the issued value is 6000.

9.3.2.11 Generator Rated Current

All generator current values (line, average, and peak values) refer to the generator rated current (parameter 1754 ➡ p. 101).

Analog output example	■ The generator rated current (parameter 1754 ➡ p. 101) is configured to 1000 A. ■ The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00 % (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A). ■ The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00 % (of the rated current i.e. 100 A). ■ The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA. ■ If a generator current of 100 A (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA). ■ If a generator current of 1100 A (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA). ■ If a generator current of 600 A is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA). ■ If a generator current of 300 A is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).
Flexible limit example	■ The generator rated current (parameter 1754 ➡ p. 101) is configured to 1000 A. ■ If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00 % (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A), it must be entered as 11000.

9.3.2.12 Mains Rated Current

All mains current values (line, average, and peak values) refer to the mains rated current (parameter 1785 ↳ p. 102).

Analog output example

- The mains rated current (parameter 1785 ↳ p. 102) is configured to 1000 A.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00 % (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00 % (of the rated current i.e. 100 A).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a mains current of 100 A (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a mains current of 1100 A (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a mains current of 600 A is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a mains current of 300 A is measured, the analog output issues 20 % of its upper limit (i.e. 4 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The mains rated current (parameter 1785 ↳ p. 102) is configured to 1000 A.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00 % (of the rated current i.e. 1100 A), it must be entered as 11000.

9.3.2.13 Rated Speed

The measured speed refers to the rated speed (parameter 1601 ↳ p. 101).

Analog output example

- The rated speed (parameter 1601 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 1500 rpm.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00 % (of the rated speed i.e. 1800 rpm).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 0.00 % (of the rated speed i.e. 0 rpm).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a speed of 0 rpm is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a speed of 1800 rpm (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a speed of 900 rpm is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a speed of 1500 rpm is measured, the analog output issues ~83 % of its upper limit (i.e. 16.7 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The rated speed (parameter 1601 ↳ p. 101) is configured to 1500 rpm.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00 % (of the rated speed i.e. 1800 rpm), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.14 Battery Voltage

The measured battery and auxiliary excitation voltage refer to the fix rated battery voltage of 24 V.

Analog output example

- The source value at maximum output is configured to 120.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 28.8 V).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 20.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 4.8 V).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a battery voltage of 4.8 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a battery voltage of 28.8 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a battery voltage of 16.8 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a battery voltage of 24 V is measured, the analog output issues 80 % of its upper limit (i.e. 16 mA).

Flexible limit example

- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 120.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 28.8 V), it must be entered as 12000.

9.3.2.15 Busbar 1 Rated Voltage

The busbar 1 delta voltage values refer to the busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 ↬ p. 101).

Analog output example

- The busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 ↬ p. 101) is configured to 400 V.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 110.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 10.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 40 V).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.

- If a busbar 1 voltage of 40 V (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a busbar 1 voltage of 440 V (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a busbar 1 voltage of 240 V is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a busbar 1 voltage of 400 V is measured, the analog output issues 90 % of its upper limit (i.e. 18 mA).

Flexible limit example

- The busbar 1 rated voltage (parameter 1781 ↬ p. 101) is configured to 400 V.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 110.00 % (of the rated voltage i.e. 440 V), it must be entered as 11000.

9.3.2.16 Display Value Format

The analog input values refer to the display value format (refer to parameter 1035 ↬ p. 220).

Delimiters like decimal points or commas are ignored. If the display value format is 0.01 bar for example, a value of 5 bar corresponds with 00500.

Analog output example

- An analog input is configured to VDO 120 °C characteristic.
- The source value at maximum output is configured to 00100 (i.e. 100 °C).
- The source value at minimum output is configured to 00020 (i.e. 20 °C).
- The analog output range is configured to 0 to 20 mA.
- If a value of 20 °C (or below) is measured, the analog output issues its lower limit (i.e. 0 mA).
- If a value of 100 °C (or above) is measured, the analog output issues its upper limit (i.e. 20 mA).
- If a value of 60 °C is measured, the analog output issues 50 % of its upper limit (i.e. 10 mA).
- If a value of 84 °C is measured, the analog output issues 80 % of its upper limit (i.e. 16 mA).

Flexible limit example

- An analog input is configured to VDO 10 bar characteristic.
- If the flexible limit is to be configured to 5.23 bar, it must be entered as 00523.

See the fixed display value formats below:

Analog input type	Display value format	Example value	Example format
Table A/B	1%	10%	10
Linear	-	453	453
Pt100	1°C	103°C	103
VDO 120°C	1°C	69°C	69
VDO 150°C	1°C	73°C	73
VDO 10 bar	0.01 bar	6.6 bar	660
VDO 5 bar	0.01 bar	5.0 bar	500
Off	-	-	-

Table 103: Display value format

9.4 LogicsManager Reference

9.4.1 LogicsManager Overview

The LogicsManager is used to customize the sequence of events in the control unit such as the start command of the engine or the operation of control unit relay outputs. For example, the start routine may be programmed so that it requires the closing of a discrete input or a preset time of day.

Depending on the application mode of the unit, the number of available relays that may be programmed with the LogicsManager will vary.

Two independent time delays are provided for the configured action to take place and be reset.

> *Please do not use the output of an equation as input at the same time. Such a configuration could decrease the performace of the interface.*

Structure and description of the LogicsManager

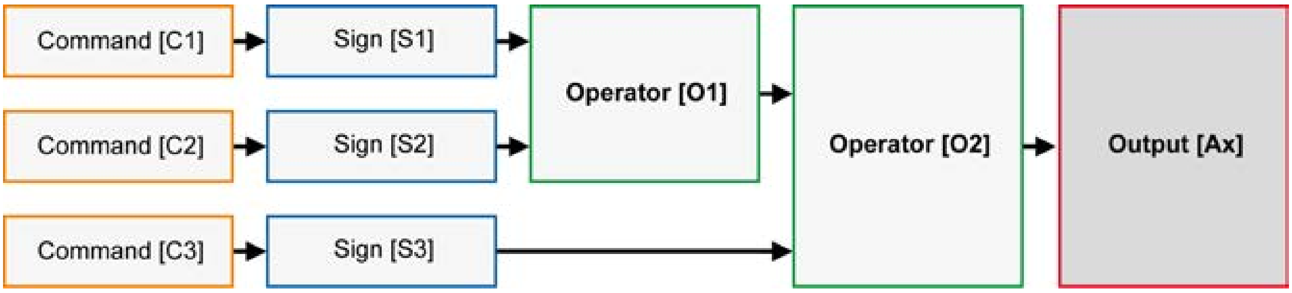
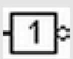


Fig. 270: LogicsManager - function overview

- **Command (variable)**
  A list of over 400 parameters and functions is provided for the command inputs.
  Examples of the parameters that may be configured into these commands are generator undervoltage thresholds 1 and 2, start fail, and cool down.
  These command variables are used to control the output function or relay.
  Refer to *Chapter 9.4.4 "Logical Command Variables" on page 566* for a complete list of all command variables.
- **Sign**
  The sign field can be used to invert the state of the command or to fix its output to a logical true or false if the command is not needed. Setting the sign to the NOT state changes the output of the command variable from true to false or vice versa.
- **Operator**
  A logical device such as AND or OR.
- **(Logical) output**
  The action or control sequence that occurs when all parameters set into the LogicsManager are met.
  For a complete list of all logical outputs refer to *Chapter 9.4.3 "Logical Outputs" on page 563*.

[Sx] - Sign {x}		
	Value {[Cx]}	The value [Cx] is passed 1:1.
	NOT Value {[Cx]}	The opposite of the value [Cx] is passed.

[Sx] - Sign {x}		
	0 [False; always "0"]	The value [Cx] is ignored and this logic path will always be FALSE.
	1 [True; always "1"]	The value [Cx] is ignored and this logic path will always be TRUE.

Table 104: Signs

[Ox] - Operator {x}	
AND	Logical AND
NAND	Logical negated AND
OR	Logical OR
NOR	Logical negated OR
XOR	Exclusive OR
NXOR	Exclusive negated OR

Table 105: Operators

For the various display formats of the corresponding logical symbols refer to *➪ Chapter 9.4.2 “Logical Symbols” on page 562.*

Configuration of the command chain

Using the values specified in the above table, the chain of commands of the LogicsManager (for example: operating the relays, setting the flags, specification of the automatic functions) is configured as follows:

[Ax] = (([C1] & [S1]) & [O1] & ([C2] & [S2])) & [O2] & ([C3] & [S3])

Programming example for the LogicsManager

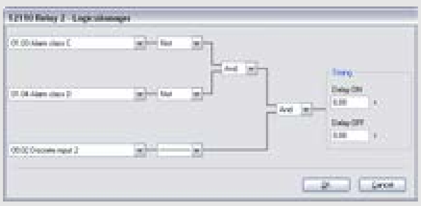


Fig. 271: Programming example (ToolKit)

- Relay [R2] shall energize, whenever "Discrete input [DI 02]" is energized "AND" the control does "NOT" have a fault that is "Alarm class C" "AND" does "NOT" have a fault that is "Alarm class D"

9.4.2 Logical Symbols

The following symbols are used for the graphical programming of the LogicsManager. The easYgen displays symbols according to the DIN 40 700 standard by default.

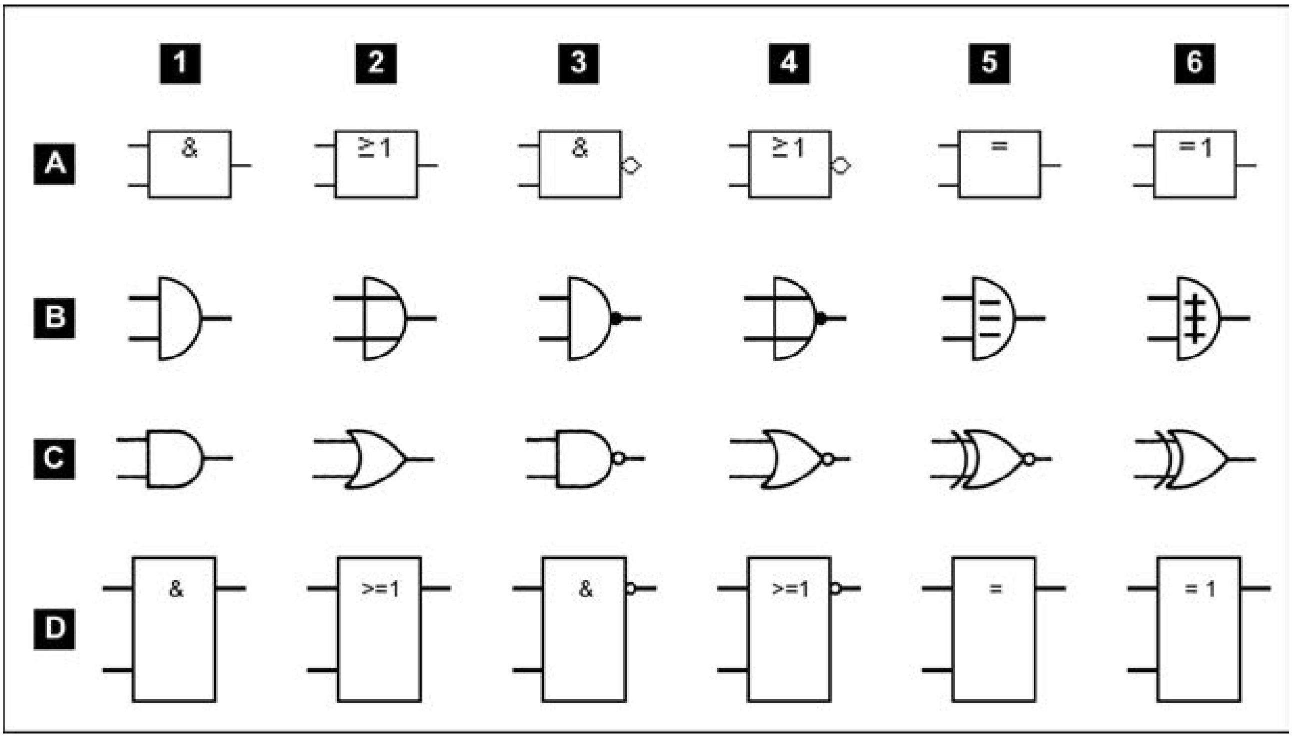


Fig. 272: Logical symbols

1	AND		A	IEC
2	OR		B	easYgen (default: DIN 40 700)
3	NAND		C	ASA US MIL
4	NOR		D	IEC617-12
5	NXOR			
6	XOR			

AND			OR			NAND			NOR			NXOR			XOR		
x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0

Table 106: Truth table

9.4.3 Logical Outputs

The logical outputs or combinations may be grouped into three categories:

- Internal logical flags
- Internal functions
- Relay outputs

The numbers of the logical outputs in the third column may again be used as input variable for other outputs in the LogicsManager.

Internal flags

16 internal logical flags may be programmed to activate/deactivate functions. This permits more than 3 commands to be included in a logical function. They may be used like "auxiliary flags".

Name	Function	Number
Flag 1	Internal flag 1	00.01
Flag 2	Internal flag 2	00.02
Flag 3	Internal flag 3	00.03
Flag 4	Internal flag 4	00.04
Flag 5	Internal flag 5	00.05
Flag 6	Internal flag 6	00.06
Flag 7	Internal flag 7	00.07
Flag 8	Internal flag 8	00.08
Flag 9	Internal flag 9	00.30
Flag 10	Internal flag 10	00.31
Flag 11	Internal flag 11	00.32
Flag 12	Internal flag 12	00.33
Flag 13	Internal flag 13	00.34
Flag 14	Internal flag 14	00.35
Flag 15	Internal flag 15	00.36
Flag 16	Internal flag 16	00.37

Internal functions

The following logical functions may be used to activate/deactivate functions.

Name	Function	Number
Start request in AUTO	Start in AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12120 ⇘ p. 252)	00.09
Stop request in AUTO	Stop in AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12190 ⇘ p. 253)	00.10

Name	Function	Number
Inhibit emergency run	Blocking or interruption of an emergency power operating in AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12200 ↪ p. 251)	00.11
Undelay close GCB	Immediately closing of the GCB after engine start without waiting for the engine delayed monitoring and generator stable timer to expire (parameter 12210 ↪ p. 210)	00.12
Constant idle run	Enables idle/rated speed modes (parameter 12550 ↪ p. 249).	00.14
External acknowledge	The alarm acknowledgement is performed from an external source (parameter 12490 ↪ p. 185)	00.15
Operation mode AUTO	Activation of the AUTOMATIC operating mode (parameter 12510 ↪ p. 253)	00.16
Operation mode MAN	Activation of the MANUAL operating mode (parameter 12520 ↪ p. 254)	00.17
Operation mode STOP	Activation of the STOP operating mode (parameter 12530 ↪ p. 254)	00.18
Start without load	Starting the engine without closing the GCB (parameter 12540 ↪ p. 253)	00.19
Automatic idle mode	Automatic idle mode (blocks the undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed monitoring for a configured time automatically, parameter 12570 ↪ p. 249)	00.20
Discrete f/P +	Raise frequency / real power setpoint (parameter 12900 ↪ p. 313)	00.21
Discrete f/P -	Lower frequency / real power setpoint (parameter 12901 ↪ p. 313)	00.22
Discrete V/PF +	Raise voltage / power factor setpoint (parameter 12902 ↪ p. 313)	00.23
Discrete V/PF -	Lower voltage / power factor setpoint (parameter 12903 ↪ p. 313)	00.24
Freq. Droop active	Activation of the frequency droop (parameter 12904 ↪ p. 281)	00.25
Volt. Droop active	Activation of the voltage droop (parameter 12905 ↪ p. 296)	00.26
Critical mode	Activation of critical mode operation (parameter 12220 ↪ p. 274)	00.28
Firing speed	Firing (ignition) speed is reached (parameter 12500 ↪ p. 245)	00.29
Frequency setpoint 2	Activates the frequency setpoint 2 (parameter 12918 ↪ p. 281)	00.81
Load setpoint 2	Activates the load setpoint 2 (parameter 12919 ↪ p. 286)	00.82
Voltage setpoint 2	Activates the voltage setpoint 2 (parameter 12920 ↪ p. 295)	00.83
Power factor setpoint 2	Activates the power factor setpoint 2 (parameter 12921 ↪ p. 300)	00.84
Enable MCB	Enables the MCB (parameter 12923 ↪ p. 212)	00.85
Load-dependent start/stop	Activation of load-dependent start/stop (parameter 12930 ↪ p. 258)	00.86
Segment no.2 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. #2 (parameter 12929 ↪ p. 309)	00.87
LDSS Priority 2	Sets the LDSS priority to 2 (parameter 12926 ↪ p. 259)	00.90
LDSS Priority 3	Sets the LDSS priority to 3 (parameter 12925 ↪ p. 259)	00.91
LDSS Priority 4	Sets the LDSS priority to 4 (parameter 12924 ↪ p. 259)	00.92
Transition mode 1	Activates breaker transition mode 1 (parameter 12931 ↪ p. 206)	00.93

Priority hierarchy of the logical outputs

The following table contains the priority relationships between the start conditions of the logical outputs in the LogicsManager:

Prioritized function	Overrides	Reaction
Critical mode	Stop req. in Auto	A start will still be performed.
	Start req. in Auto	The behavior of the system depends on the configuration of the related parameters.
Stop req. in Auto	Start req. in Auto	No start will be performed.
	Emergency power	No start will be performed.
	Idle mode	No start will be performed.
Start w/o load	Start req. in Auto	The GCB remains open / will be opened.
Emergency power	Start w/o load	The GCB will be closed nevertheless.
	Critical mode	The GCB will be closed nevertheless. The alarm class management is still performed like for the critical mode. If emergency power is already enabled and the critical mode will be enabled then, a pause time may be configured for the emergency power operation.
Inhibit emergency run	Emergency power	No start will be performed.
	Emergency power during Start w/o load	The generator keeps on running without taking over load.

Relay outputs

All relays may be controlled directly by the LogicsManager depending on the respective application mode.

Name	Function	Number
Relay 1 (Ready for operation OFF)	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 1 will be activated	00.41
Relay 2	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 2 will be activated	00.42
Relay 3	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 3 will be activated	00.43
Relay 4	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 4 will be activated	00.44
Relay 5	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 5 will be activated	00.45
Relay 6	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 6 will be activated	00.46
Relay 7	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 7 will be activated	00.47
Relay 8	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 8 will be activated	00.48
Relay 9	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 9 will be activated	00.49
Relay 10	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 10 will be activated	00.50
Relay 11	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 11 will be activated	00.51
External DO 1	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 1 will be activated	00.63
External DO 2	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 2 will be activated	00.64
External DO 3	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 3 will be activated	00.65

Name	Function	Number
External DO 4	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 4 will be activated	00.66
External DO 5	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 5 will be activated	00.67
External DO 6	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 6 will be activated	00.68
External DO 7	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 7 will be activated	00.69
External DO 8	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 8 will be activated	00.70
External DO 9	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 9 will be activated	00.71
External DO 10	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 10 will be activated	00.72
External DO 11	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 11 will be activated	00.73
External DO 12	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 12 will be activated	00.74
External DO 13	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 13 will be activated	00.75
External DO 14	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 14 will be activated	00.76
External DO 15	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 15 will be activated	00.77
External DO 16	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 16 will be activated	00.78

Relay		Application mode (parameter 3401 ↳ p. 205)			
Number	Term.	None A01	GCBopen A02	GCB A03	GCB/MCB A04
Internal relay outputs					
[R1]	30/31	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Ready for operation OFF' **CAUTION!** Only relay [R 01] has an inverse logic. The relay opens (all other relays close), if the logical output of the LogicsManager becomes TRUE.			
[R2]	32/33	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Centralized alarm (horn)'			
[R3]	34/35	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Starter'			
[R4]	36/37	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Diesel: Fuel solenoid, Gas: Gas valve'			
[R5]	38/39/40	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Warning alarm'			Command: open MCB
[R6]	41/42	LogicsManager		Command: close GCB	
[R7]	80/81	LogicsManager	Command: open GCB		
[R8]	82/83	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Mains decoupling'			Command: close MCB
[R9]	84/85	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Stop solenoid'			
[R10]	86/87	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Auxiliary services'			
[R11]	88/89	LogicsManager; pre-assigned with 'Shut down alarm'			

9.4.4 Logical Command Variables

The logical command variables are grouped into different categories

- Group 00: Flags condition 1
- Group 01: Alarm system

- Group 02: Systems condition
- Group 03: Engine control
- Group 04: Applications condition
- Group 05: Engine related alarms
- Group 06: Generator related alarms
- Group 07: Mains related alarms
- Group 08: System related alarms
- Group 09: Discrete inputs
- Group 10: Analog inputs
- Group 11: Clock and timer
- Group 12: External DIs 1
- Group 13: Discrete outputs
- Group 14: External DOs 1
- Group 15: Flexible limits
- Group 17: Alarm system 2
- Group 24: Flags condition 2

Devices, packages, and versions

The following tables are describing a full set of parameters. Please ignore data your device does not support.

9.4.4.1 Group 00: Flags Condition 1

- Flags condition 1
- Logic command variables 00.01-00.93

Internal Flags are the result of the output of the logic ladders from Flag 1 to 16. Flags are internal logic that can be sent to other flags or Command variables.

No.	Name	Function	Note
00.01	LM: Flag 1	Internal flag 1	Internal calculation Refer to *"Internal flags" on page 563*.
00.02	LM: Flag 2	Internal flag 2	
00.03	LM: Flag 3	Internal flag 3	
00.04	LM: Flag 4	Internal flag 4	
00.05	LM: Flag 5	Internal flag 5	
00.06	LM: Flag 6	Internal flag 6	
00.07	LM: Flag 7	Internal flag 7	
00.08	LM: Flag 8	Internal flag 8	
00.09	LM: Start request in AUTO	Start in AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12120 p. 252.
00.10	LM: Stop request in AUTO	Stop in AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12190 p. 253.

No.	Name	Function	Note
00.11	LM: Inhibit emergency run	Blocking or interruption of an emergency power operation in AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12200 ↪ p. 251.
00.12	LM: Undelay close GCB	Immediately closing of the GCB without waiting for the engine delayed monitoring timer to expire	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12210 ↪ p. 210.
00.13	Reserved		
00.14	LM: Constant idle run	Constant idle speed mode enabled (blocks alarm for undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed constantly)	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12550 ↪ p. 249.
00.15	LM: External acknowledge	The alarm acknowledgement is performed from an external source	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12490 ↪ p. 185.
00.16	LM: Operation mode AUTO	Activation of the AUTOMATIC operating mode	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12510 ↪ p. 253.
00.17	LM: Operation mode MAN	Activation of the MANUAL op. mode	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12520 ↪ p. 254.
00.18	LM: Operation mode STOP	Activation of the STOP operating mode	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12530 ↪ p. 254.
00.19	LM: Start w/o load	Starting the engine without closing the GCB	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12540 ↪ p. 253.
00.20	LM: Automatic idle mode	Automatic idle speed mode (blocks alarm for undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed automatically for a set time)	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12570 ↪ p. 249.
00.21	LM: Discrete f/P +	Raise frequency / real power setpoint	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12900 ↪ p. 313.
00.22	LM: Discrete f/P -	Lower frequency / real power setpoint	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12901 ↪ p. 313.
00.23	LM: Discrete V/PF +	Raise voltage / power factor setpoint	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12902 ↪ p. 313.
00.24	LM: Discrete V/PF -	Lower voltage / power factor setpoint	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12903 ↪ p. 313.
00.25	LM: Freq. Droop active	Frequency droop active	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12904 ↪ p. 281.
00.26	LM: Volt. Droop active	Voltage droop active	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12905 ↪ p. 296.
00.27	Reserved		
00.28	LM: Critical mode	Activation of critical mode operation	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12220 ↪ p. 274.
00.29	LM: Firing speed	Firing (ignition) speed is reached.	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12500 ↪ p. 245.

No.	Name	Function	Note
00.30	LM: Flag 9	Internal flag 9	Internal calculation Refer to ⇨ *"Internal flags" on page 563*.
00.31	LM: Flag 10	Internal flag 10	
00.32	LM: Flag 11	Internal flag 11	
00.33	LM: Flag 12	Internal flag 12	
00.34	LM: Flag 13	Internal flag 13	
00.35	LM: Flag 14	Internal flag 14	
00.36	LM: Flag 15	Internal flag 15	
00.37	LM: Flag 16	Internal flag 16	
00.38	Reserved		
00.39	Reserved		
00.40	Reserved		
00.41	LM: Relay 1		TRUE, if the LogicsManager condition driving this relay is fulfilled.
00.42	LM: Relay 2		
00.43	LM: Relay 3		
00.44	LM: Relay 4		
00.45	LM: Relay 5		
00.46	LM: Relay 6		
00.47	LM: Relay 7		
00.48	LM: Relay 8		
00.49	LM: Relay 9		
00.50	LM: Relay 10		
00.51	LM: Relay 11		
00.52	Reserved		
00.53	Reserved		
00.54	Reserved		
00.55	Reserved		
00.56	Reserved		
00.57	Reserved		
00.58	Reserved		
00.59	Reserved		
00.60	Reserved		
00.61	Reserved		
00.62	Reserved		
00.63	LM: External relay DO 1		TRUE, if the LogicsManager condition driving this relay is fulfilled
00.64	LM: External relay DO 2		
00.65	LM: External relay DO 3		
00.66	LM: External relay DO 4		

No.	Name	Function	Note
00.67	LM: External relay DO 5		
00.68	LM: External relay DO 6		
00.69	LM: External relay DO 7		
00.70	LM: External relay DO 8		
00.71	LM: External relay DO 9		
00.72	LM: External relay DO 10		
00.73	LM: External relay DO 11		
00.74	LM: External relay DO 12		
00.75	LM: External relay DO 13		
00.76	LM: External relay DO 14		
00.77	LM: External relay DO 15		
00.78	LM: External relay DO 16		
00.79	Reserved		
00.80	Reserved		
00.81	LM: Setpoint 2 frequency	Activation of frequency setpoint 2	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12918 ➡ p. 281.
00.82	LM: Setpoint 2 load	Activation of load setpoint 2	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12919 ➡ p. 286.
00.83	LM: Setpoint 2 voltage	Activation of voltage setpoint 2	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12920 ➡ p. 295.
00.84	LM: Setpoint 2 power factor	Activation of power factor setpoint 2	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12921 ➡ p. 300.
00.85	LM: Enable MCB	MCB is enabled	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12923 ➡ p. 212.
00.86	LM: LD start/stop	Activation of load-dependent start/stop	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12930 ➡ p. 258.
00.87	LM: Segment no.2 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. 2	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12929 ➡ p. 309.
00.88	LM: Segment no.3 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. 3	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12928 ➡ p. 309.
00.89	LM: Segment no.4 act	Assigns the genset to load share segm. 4	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12927 ➡ p. 309.
00.90	LM: LDSS Priority 2	Sets the LDSS priority to 2	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12926 ➡ p. 259.
00.91	LM: LDSS Priority 3	Sets the LDSS priority to 3	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12925 ➡ p. 259.

No.	Name	Function	Note
00.92	LM: LDSS Priority 4	Sets the LDSS priority to 4	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12924 ➜ p. 259.
00.93	LM: Transition mode 1	Activates breaker transition mode 1	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12931 ➜ p. 206.

9.4.4.2 Group 01: Alarm System

- Alarm system
- Logic command variables 01.01-01.11

Alarm classes may be configured as command variables for all logical outputs in the LogicsManager. Refer to ➜ *Chapter 9.5.1 “Alarm Classes” on page 596* for a description of the alarm classes.

No.	Name / Function	Note
01.01	Alarm class A	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.02	Alarm class B	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.03	Alarm class C	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.04	Alarm class D	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.05	Alarm class E	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.06	Alarm class F	TRUE as long as an alarm of this alarm class is active or latched (triggered)
01.07	All alarm classes	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes A/B/C/D/E/F is active or latched (triggered)
01.08	Warning alarm	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes A/B is active or latched (triggered)
01.09	Shutdown alarm	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes C/D/E/F is active or latched (triggered)
01.10	Centralized alarm	TRUE as long as at least one alarm of the alarm classes B/C/D/E/F is active or latched (triggered)
01.11	New alarm triggered	TRUE if any alarm has been triggered until it is acknowledged

9.4.4.3 Group 02: Systems Condition

- Systems condition
- Logic command variables 02.01-02.21

The status of the system may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Name	Function	Note
02.01	Firing speed detected	Firing speed recognized (via MPU/gen. frequency / LogicsManager)	TRUE as long as at least firing speed is measured (defined by parameter 3313 ⤷ p. 245) either via the MPU or the generator frequency; or is detected via the LogicsManager output "ignition speed reached" (defined by parameters 3324 ⤷ p. 245 and 12500 ⤷ p. 245)
02.02	Speed detected	Speed recognized (via MPU/gen. frequency / LogicsManager)	TRUE as long as a speed is measured (this can be lower than the ignition speed; either via the MPU, the generator frequency, or the LogicsManager output "ignition speed reached")
02.03	Generator voltage ok	Generator voltage within operating range	TRUE as long as the generator voltage is within the operating range
02.04	Generator frequency ok	Generator frequency within operating range	TRUE as long as the generator frequency is within the operating range
02.05	Generator ok	Generator voltage and frequency within operating ranges	TRUE as long as the generator voltage and frequency are within the operating ranges (02.03. and 02.04 are TRUE)
02.06	Reserved		
02.07	Reserved		
02.08	Reserved		
02.09	Mains voltage ok	Mains voltage within operating range	TRUE as long as the mains voltage is within the operating range
02.10	Mains frequency ok	Mains frequency within operating range	TRUE as long as the mains frequency is within the operating range
02.11	Mains ok	Mains voltage and frequency within operating ranges	TRUE as long as the mains voltage and frequency are within the operating ranges (02.09. and 02.10 are TRUE)
02.12	Generator rotation CCW	Generator voltage: rotating direction CCW	TRUE as long as the respective rotation field is detected in case of a three-phase voltage measurement at the respective measuring location
02.13	Generator rotation CW	Generator voltage: rotating direction CW	
02.14	Mains rotation CCW	Mains voltage: rotating direction CCW	
02.15	Mains rotation CW	Mains voltage: rotating direction CW	
02.16	Reserved		
02.17	Reserved		
02.18	Reserved		
02.19	Reserved		
02.20	Reserved		
02.21	Busbar 1 is dead	Busbar 1 is dead	TRUE as long as the busbar voltage is below the value configured in parameter 5820 ⤷ p. 207 (Dead bus detection max. volt.)

9.4.4.4 Group 03: Engine Control

- Engine control
- Logic command variables 03.01-03.31

These variables may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Name / Function	Note
03.01	Auxiliary services	TRUE if an auxiliary services prerun or postrun is enabled
03.02	Starter	TRUE if the starter relay is energized
03.03	Reserved	
03.04	Preglow (Diesel) Ignition (Gas)	TRUE if the preglow (Diesel) or ignition (gas) relay is energized
03.05	Horn (active)	TRUE if alarm class B to F is activated until the time until horn reset is expired or it is acknowledged for the first time.
03.06	Engine released	TRUE if the engine is requested and the start is released
03.07	Engine delay over (engine delayed monitoring expired)	TRUE after expiration of the "delayed engine monitoring" timer until the fuel relay is de-energized
03.08	Breaker delay over (breaker delayed monitoring expired)	TRUE after expiration of the "breaker delay" timer until the fuel relay is de-energized (= CB may be closed)
03.09	Reserved	
03.10	Reserved	
03.11	Reserved	
03.12	Reserved	
03.13	Blinking lamp ECU	TRUE as soon as the ECU activates the diagnosis light (only for Scania S6 ECU). This command variable is only active if remote control of the ECU via easYgen is activated.
03.14	ECU special ignition	TRUE as long as a reset or read-out of the Scania S6 ECU blink code is requested (only for S6 Scania ECU). This command variable is only active if remote control of the ECU via easYgen is activated.
03.15	Reserved	
03.16	Reserved	
03.17	Reserved	
03.18	Reserved	
03.19	Reserved	
03.20	Three-position controller output: frequency / active power (governor) raise	TRUE if the respective three-position controller issues the respective control pulse
03.21	Three-position controller output: frequency / active power (governor) lower	
03.22	Three-position controller output: voltage / reactive power (AVR) raise	
03.23	Three-position controller output: voltage / reactive power (AVR) lower	

No.	Name / Function	Note
03.24	Reserved	
03.25	Reserved	
03.26	Reserved	
03.27	Stopping solenoid (Diesel)	TRUE if a stop signal is issued until the stop time of engine expires
03.28	Operating solenoid (Diesel) Gas valve (Gas)	TRUE if the fuel solenoid (Diesel) or gas valve (gas) relay is energized
03.29	Reserved	
03.30	Auxiliary services prerun	TRUE, if "Auxiliary services prerun" is active
03.31	Auxiliary services postrun	TRUE, if "Auxiliary services postrun" is active

9.4.4.5 Group 04: Applications Condition

- Applications condition
- Logic command variables 04.01-04.60

These operating statuses may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Name	Function	Note
04.01	Auto mode	AUTOMATIC operating mode active	TRUE in AUTOMATIC operating mode
04.02	Stop mode	STOP operating mode active	TRUE in STOP operating mode
04.03	Manual mode	MANUAL operating mode active	TRUE in MANUAL operating mode
04.04	Lamp test	A lamp test is being performed	TRUE if the lamp test is active
04.05	Acknowledge	"Acknowledge" push button has been pressed or an external acknowledgment via LogicsManager	This condition is TRUE for approx. 40 ms and must be extended utilizing a delay time
04.06	GCB closed	GCB is closed A03 and A04	TRUE if DI 8 (Reply GCB) is de-energized
04.07	MCB closed	MCB is closed A04 only	TRUE if DI 7 (Reply MCB) is de-energized
04.08	Reserved		
04.09	Emergency mode	Emergency power operation active	TRUE with the expiration of the emergency power delay; FALSE with the expiration of the mains setting time and the reply from the MCB is closed
04.10	Cool down	Engine cool-down cycle active	TRUE as long as the cool down time is running
04.11	Mains settling	Mains settling time active	Becomes TRUE with a mains failure and FALSE after the mains settling timer has expired
04.12	Start w/o load	Start without closing GCB is active	TRUE if Start w/o load is enabled
04.13	Remote request	Request over remote control to activate a function	TRUE if the start bit is set via serial connection (Modbus) or CAN bus (CANopen), (control word 503)
04.14	Remote acknowledge	Request over remote control to acknowledge	TRUE if this bit is set via interface (control word 503)
04.15	Idle run active	Idle mode is active	TRUE if the idle mode is active. This may be used to issue an "Idle" command to a speed controller.

No.	Name	Function	Note
04.16	Reserved		
04.17	Reserved		
04.18	Synchron. GCB active	Synchronization GCB is active	TRUE if the GCB shall be synchronized until the GCB is closed
04.19	Opening GCB active	Opening GCB is active	TRUE if a GCB open command is issued until DI 8 (Reply GCB) is energized
04.20	Closing GCB active	Closing GCB is active	TRUE if a GCB close command is issued; same function as relay 6 in A03 or A04
04.21	Syn. MCB is active	Synchronization MCB is active	TRUE if the MCB shall be synchronized until the MCB is closed
04.22	Opening MCB active	Opening MCB is active	TRUE if an MCB open command is issued until DI 7 (Reply GCB) is energized
04.23	Closing MCB active	Closing MCB is active	TRUE if an MCB close command is issued; same function as relay 8 in A04
04.24	Reserved		
04.25	Reserved		
04.26	Reserved		
04.27	Critical mode	Critical mode operation is enabled	TRUE if critical mode is enabled
04.28	Generator unloading	Generator unloading sequence is active	TRUE if a stop command has been issued until the GCB is opened
04.29	Mains unloading	Mains unloading sequence is active	TRUE if a synchronization has been started until the MCB is opened
04.30	Power limited prerun	Prerun operation with power limitation is active	TRUE as long as the warm up load limitation is enabled
04.31	Segment no.2 act	Load share group 2 is activated	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12929 p. 309.
04.32	Reserved		
04.33	Reserved		
04.34	LDSS Priority 2	Load-dependent start/stop priority 2 is activated	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12926 p. 259.
04.35	LDSS Priority 3	Load-dependent start/stop priority 3 is activated	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12925 p. 259.
04.36	LDSS Priority 4	Load-dependent start/stop priority 4 is activated	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12924 p. 259.
04.37	Remote volt. setp. 2	Voltage setpoint 2 is enabled	TRUE if this bit is set via interface (control word 504)
04.38	Remote freq. setp. 2	Frequency setpoint 2 is enabled	
04.39	Remote PF setp. 2	Power factor setpoint 2 is enabled	
04.40	Remote pwr. setp. 2	Load setpoint 2 is enabled	

No.	Name	Function	Note
04.41	Transition mode 1	Breaker transition mode alternative 1	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12931 ➡ p. 206.
04.42	Reserved		
04.43	LD start/stop	Load-dependent start/stop is activated	Internal calculation Refer to parameter 12930 ➡ p. 258.
04.44	Interface Control 1	Free control bit 1 is activated	Refer to ➡ *Chapter 7 "Interfaces And Protocols" on page 457*
04.45	Interface Control 2	Free control bit 2 is activated	
04.46	Interface Control 3	Free control bit 3 is activated	
04.47	Interface Control 4	Free control bit 4 is activated	
04.48	Interface Control 5	Free control bit 5 is activated	
04.49	Interface Control 6	Free control bit 6 is activated	
04.50	Interface Control 7	Free control bit 7 is activated	
04.51	Interface Control 8	Free control bit 8 is activated	
04.52	Interface Control 9	Free control bit 9 is activated	
04.53	Interface Control 10	Free control bit 10 is activated	
04.54	Interface Control 11	Free control bit 11 is activated	
04.55	Interface Control 12	Free control bit 12 is activated	
04.56	Interface Control 13	Free control bit 13 is activated	
04.57	Interface Control 14	Free control bit 14 is activated	
04.58	Interface Control 15	Free control bit 15 is activated	
04.59	Interface Control 16	Free control bit 16 is activated	
04.60	Crit. mode postrun	Critical mode postrun is active	TRUE as long as the critical mode postrun time is running

9.4.4.6 Group 05: Engine Related Alarms

- Engine related alarms
- Logic command variables 05.01-05.16

These engine alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Name / Function	Note
05.01	Overspeed (limit) 1	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
05.02	Overspeed (limit) 2	
05.03	Underspeed (limit) 1	

No.	Name / Function	Note
05.04	Underspeed (limit) 2	
05.05	Unintended stop	
05.06	Engine stop malfunction	
05.07	Speed/frequency mismatch	
05.08	Start fail	
05.09	Maintenance days exceeded	
05.10	Maintenance hours exceeded	
05.11	Charge alternator low voltage	
05.12	Reserved	
05.13	Red stop lamp	
05.14	Amber warning lamp	
05.15	EEPROM failure	This is NO standard operation message, but a hardware problem occurred! Please contact your service partner if this alarm message is displayed.
05.16	Derating active	TRUE if derating is activated ↳ *Chapter 4.5.12.3 "Derating Of Power" on page 288*
05.18	Gen.excitation lim.-Status	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged

9.4.4.7 Group 06: Generator Related Alarms

- Generator related alarms
- Logic command variables 06.01-06.31

These generator alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Name / Function	Note
06.01	Generator overfrequency (limit) 1	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
06.02	Generator overfrequency (limit) 2	
06.03	Generator underfrequency (limit) 1	
06.04	Generator underfrequency (limit) 2	
06.05	Generator overvoltage (limit) 1	
06.06	Generator overvoltage (limit) 2	
06.07	Generator undervoltage (limit) 1	
06.08	Generator undervoltage (limit) 2	
06.09	Generator (definite time) overcurrent (limit)1	
06.10	Generator (definite time) overcurrent (limit) 2	
06.11	Generator (definite time) overcurrent (limit) 3	

No.	Name / Function	Note
06.12	Generator reverse/reduced power (limit) 1	
06.13	Generator reverse/reduced power (limit) 2	
06.14	Generator overload IOP (limit) 1	
06.15	Generator overload IOP (limit) 2	
06.16	(Generator) unbalanced load (limit)1	
06.17	(Generator) unbalanced load (limit) 2	
06.18	Generator (voltage) asymmetry	
06.19	Ground fault (limit) 1	
06.20	Ground fault (limit) 2	
06.21	Generator mismatched phase rotation (rotation field alarm)	
06.22	(Generator) inverse time-overcurrent	
06.23	Generator overload MOP (limit) 1	
06.24	Generator overload MOP (limit) 2	
06.25	Generator power factor inductive (limit) 1	
06.26	Generator power factor inductive (limit) 2	
06.27	Generator power factor capacitive (limit) 1	
06.28	Generator power factor capacitive (limit) 2	
06.29	Generator active power ramp mismatch	
06.30	Generator unloading mismatch	
06.31	Out of operating range	

9.4.4.8 Group 07: Mains Related Alarms

- Mains related alarms
- Logic command variables 07.01-07.30

These mains alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Function	Note
07.01	Reserved	
07.02	Reserved	
07.03	Reserved	
07.04	Reserved	
07.05	Mains mismatched phase rotation (rotation field alarm)	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
07.06	Mains overfrequency (limit) 1	
07.07	Mains overfrequency (limit) 2	
07.08	Mains underfrequency (limit) 1	

No.	Function	Note
07.09	Mains underfrequency (limit) 2	
07.10	Mains overvoltage (limit) 1	
07.11	Mains overvoltage (limit) 2	
07.12	Mains undervoltage (limit) 1	
07.13	Mains undervoltage (limit) 2	
07.14	Mains phase shift	
07.15	Mains df/dt	
07.16	Mains active power mismatch	
07.17	Reserved	
07.18	Reserved	
07.19	Reserved	
07.20	Reserved	
07.21	Reserved	
07.22	Reserved	
07.23	Reserved	
07.24	Reserved	
07.25	Mains decoupling	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
07.26	Reserved	
07.27	Mains voltage increase	
07.28	Time-dependent voltage	
07.29	QV monitoring 1	
07.30	QV monitoring 2	

9.4.4.9 Group 08: System Related Alarms

- System related alarms
- Logic command variables 08.01-08.33

These system alarms may be used as command variable in a logical output n to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Function	Note
08.01	Battery overvoltage (limit) 1	TRUE = alarm latched (triggered) FALSE = alarm acknowledged
08.02	Battery overvoltage (limit) 2	
08.03	Battery undervoltage (limit) 1	
08.04	Battery undervoltage (limit) 2	
08.05	GCB fail to close	
08.06	GCB fail to open	

No.	Function	Note
08.07	MCB fail to close	
08.08	MCB fail to open	
08.09	Reserved	
08.10	CAN J1939 communication alarm	
08.11	Reserved	
08.12	Reserved	
08.13	Reserved	
08.14	Reserved	
08.15	Reserved	
08.16	Parameter alignment	
08.17	Missing members	
08.18	CANopen Interface 1	
08.19	CANopen Interface 2	
08.20	CAN bus overload	
08.21	Reserved	
08.22	Reserved	
08.23	Reserved	
08.24	Reserved	
08.25	Reserved	
08.26	Reserved	
08.27	Reserved	
08.28	Reserved	
08.29	Reserved	
08.30	Timeout synchronization GCB	
08.31	Timeout synchronization MCB	
08.32	Reserved	
08.33	Generator /busbar / mains phase rotation mismatch	

9.4.4.10 Group 09: Discrete Inputs

- Discrete inputs
- Logic command variables 09.01-09.10

The discrete inputs may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Function	Note
09.01	DI 1 (Discrete input [DI 01])	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and N.O./N.C. parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
09.02	DI 2 (Discrete input [DI 02])	
09.03	DI 3 (Discrete input [DI 03])	
09.04	DI 4 (Discrete input [DI 04])	
09.05	DI 5 (Discrete input [DI 05])	
09.06	DI 6 (Discrete input [DI 06])	
09.07	DI 7 (Discrete input [DI 07])	
09.08	DI 8 (Discrete input [DI 08])	
09.09	DI 9 (Discrete input [DI 09])	
09.10	DI 10 (Discrete input [DI 10])	

9.4.4.11 Group 10: Analog Inputs

- Analog inputs
- Logic command variables 10.01-10.04

The analog inputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
10.01	Analog input AI 01 wire break	TRUE = measured value out of range FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged, or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
10.02	Analog input AI 02 wire break	
10.03	Analog input AI 03 wire break	
10.04	Analog input AI 04 wire break	

9.4.4.12 Group 11: Clock And Timer

- Clock and timer
- Logic command variables 11.01-11.10

Time functions may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
11.01	Timer setpoint 1 (exceeded)	Refer to parameter 1652 ↳ p. 332, 1651 ↳ p. 332 and 1650 ↳ p. 332.
11.02	Timer setpoint 2 (exceeded)	Refer to parameters 1657 ↳ p. 332, 1656 ↳ p. 332 and 1655 ↳ p. 332.
11.03	Active weekday (equal to setting)	Refer to parameter 1663 ↳ p. 332.
11.04	Active day (equal to setting)	Refer to parameter 1663 ↳ p. 332.
11.05	Active hour (equal to setting)	Refer to parameter 1662 ↳ p. 332.
11.06	Active minute (equal to setting)	Refer to parameter 1661 ↳ p. 332.
11.07	Active second (equal to setting)	Refer to parameter 1660 ↳ p. 332.
11.08	Engine (running hours exceeded by) 1 hour	Status changes every operating hour
11.09	Engine (running hours exceeded by) 10 hour	Status changes every 10 operating hours
11.10	Engine (running hours exceeded by) 100 hour	Status changes every 100 operating hours

9.4.4.13 Group 12: External Discrete Inputs 1

- External discrete inputs 1
- Logic command variables 12.01-12.16

Additional discrete inputs from an expansion board (i.e. IKD 1 extension board) may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
12.01	External discrete input 1 [D.E01]	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and N.O./N.C. parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged, or immediately after TRUE condition is not present anymore, if Control is configured as alarm class)
12.02	External discrete input 2 [D.E02]	
12.03	External discrete input 3 [D.E03]	
12.04	External discrete input 4 [D.E04]	
12.05	External discrete input 5 [D.E05]	
12.06	External discrete input 6 [D.E06]	
12.07	External discrete input 7 [D.E07]	
12.08	External discrete input 8 [D.E08]	

No.	Name / Function	Note
12.09	External discrete input 9 [D.E09]	
12.10	External discrete input 10 [D.E10]	
12.11	External discrete input 11 [D.E11]	
12.12	External discrete input 12 [D.E12]	
12.13	External discrete input 13 [D.E13]	
12.14	External discrete input 14 [D.E14]	
12.15	External discrete input 15 [D.E15]	
12.16	External discrete input 16 [D.E16]	

9.4.4.14 Group 13: Discrete Outputs

- Discrete outputs
- Logic command variables 13.01-13.11

The discrete outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
13.01	Discrete output DO1 [R01]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the internal relays) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the internal relays)
13.02	Discrete output DO2 [R02]	
13.03	Discrete output DO3 [R03]	
13.04	Discrete output DO4 [R04]	
13.05	Discrete output DO5 [R05]	
13.06	Discrete output DO6 [R06]	
13.07	Discrete output DO7 [R07]	
13.08	Discrete output DO8 [R08]	
13.09	Discrete output DO9 [R09]	
13.10	Discrete output DO10 [R10]	
13.11	Discrete output DO11 [R11]	

9.4.4.15 Group 14: External Discrete Outputs 1

- External discrete outputs 1
- Logic command variables 14.01-14.16

The external discrete outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
14.01	External discrete output DO1 [R.E01]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards)
14.02	External discrete output DO2 [R.E02]	
14.03	External discrete output DO3 [R.E03]	
14.04	External discrete output DO4 [R.E04]	
14.05	External discrete output DO5 [R.E05]	
14.06	External discrete output DO6 [R.E06]	
14.07	External discrete output DO7 [R.E07]	
14.08	External discrete output DO8 [R.E08]	
14.09	External discrete output DO9 [R.E09]	
14.10	External discrete output DO10 [R.E10]	
14.11	External discrete output DO11 [R.E11]	
14.12	External discrete output DO12 [R.E12]	
14.13	External discrete output DO13 [R.E13]	
14.14	External discrete output DO14 [R.E14]	
14.15	External discrete output DO15 [R.E15]	
14.16	External discrete output DO16 [R.E16]	

9.4.4.16 Group 15: Flexible Limits

- Flexible limits
- Logic command variables 15.01-15.16

The flexible analog input thresholds may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
15.01	Flexible analog limit 1 (triggered)	TRUE = limit value reached FALSE = alarm acknowledged
15.02	Flexible analog limit 2 (triggered)	
15.03	Flexible analog limit 3 (triggered)	
15.04	Flexible analog limit 4 (triggered)	
15.05	Flexible analog limit 5 (triggered)	
15.06	Flexible analog limit 6 (triggered)	
15.07	Flexible analog limit 7 (triggered)	
15.08	Flexible analog limit 8 (triggered)	
15.09	Flexible analog limit 9 (triggered)	
15.10	Flexible analog limit 10 (triggered)	

No.	Name / Function	Note
15.11	Flexible analog limit 11 (triggered)	
15.12	Flexible analog limit 12 (triggered)	
15.13	Flexible analog limit 13 (triggered)	
15.14	Flexible analog limit 14 (triggered)	
15.15	Flexible analog limit 15 (triggered)	
15.16	Flexible analog limit 16 (triggered)	

9.4.4.17 Group 18: Transistor Outputs

- Transistor outputs
- Logic command variables 18.01-18.05

The transistor outputs may be used as command variable in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
18.01	Reserved	
18.02	Reserved	
18.03	Reserved	
18.04	Reserved	
18.05	Aux. Excit. active	

9.4.4.18 Group 24: Flags Condition 2

- Flags condition 2
- Logic command variables 24.01-24.60

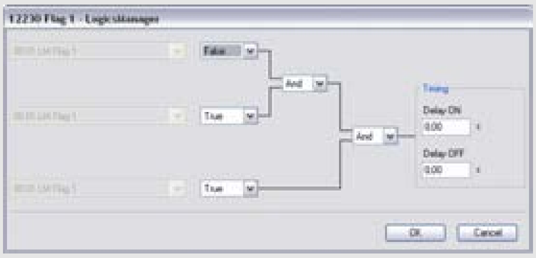
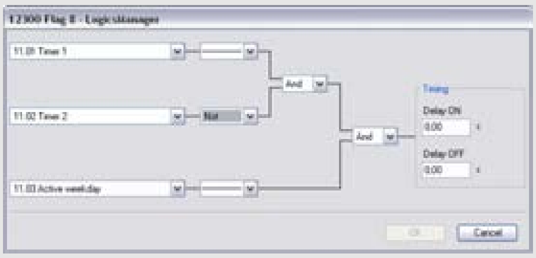
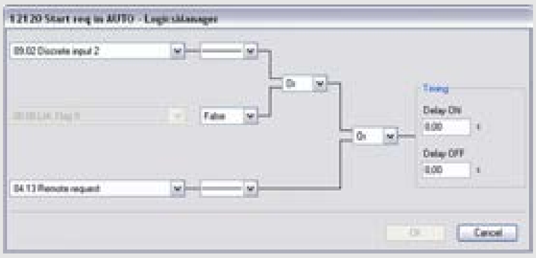
No.	Name	Function	Note
24.01	Reserved		
24.02	Reserved		
24.03	Reserved		
24.04	Reserved		
24.05	Reserved		
24.06	Reserved		
24.07	Reserved		
24.08	Reserved		
24.09	Reserved		
24.10	Reserved		
24.11	Reserved		

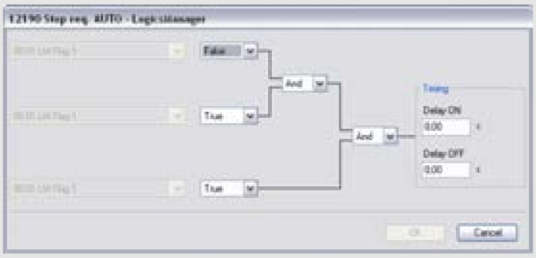
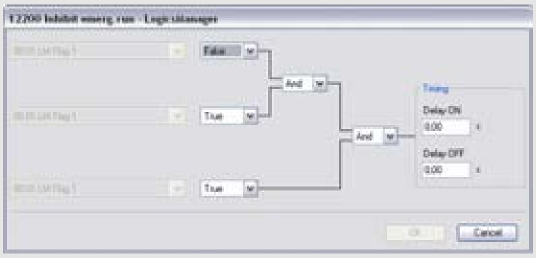
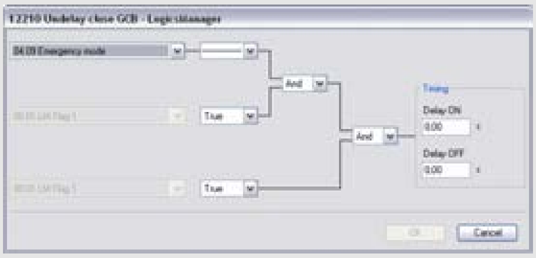
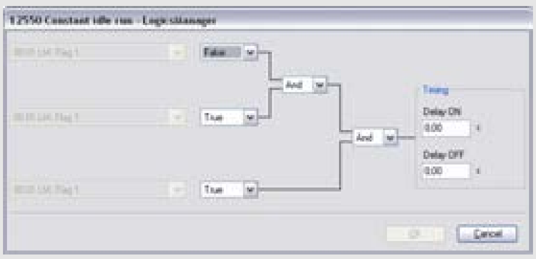
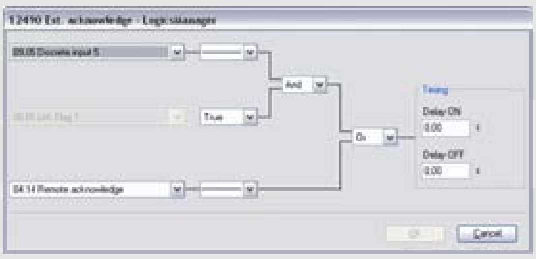
No.	Name	Function	Note
24.12	Reserved		
24.13	Reserved		
24.14	Reserved		
24.15	Reserved		
24.16	Reserved		
24.17	Reserved		
24.18	Reserved		
24.19	Reserved		
24.20	Reserved		
24.21	Reserved		
24.22	Reserved		
24.23	Reserved		
24.24	Reserved		
24.25	Reserved		
24.26	Reserved		
24.27	Reserved		
24.28	Reserved		
24.29	Reserved		
24.30	Reserved		
24.31	Reserved		
24.32	Reserved		
24.33	Reserved		
24.34	Reserved		
24.35	Reserved		
24.36	Reserved		
24.37	Reserved		
24.38	Reserved		
24.39	Reserved		
24.40	Reserved		
24.41	Reserved		
24.42	Reserved		
24.43	Reserved		
24.44	Reserved		
24.45	Reserved		
24.46	Reserved		
24.47	Reserved		
24.48	Reserved		

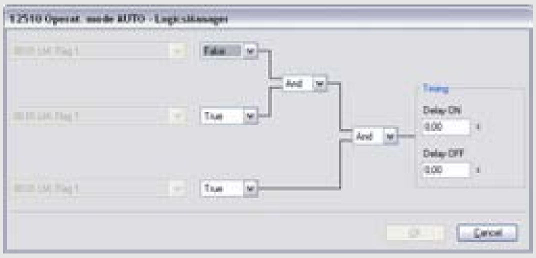
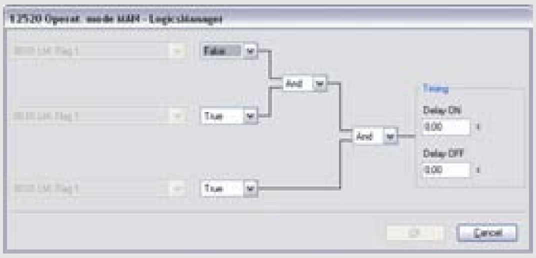
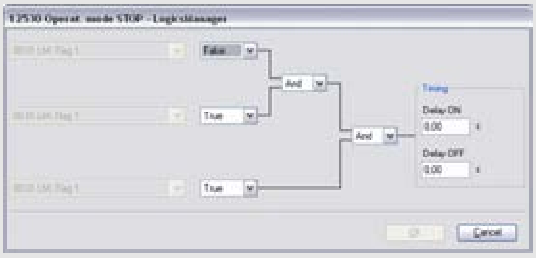
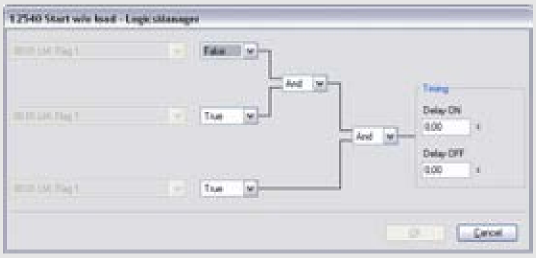
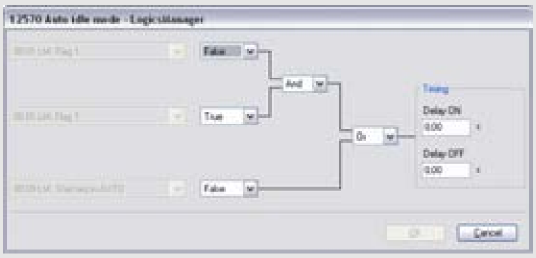
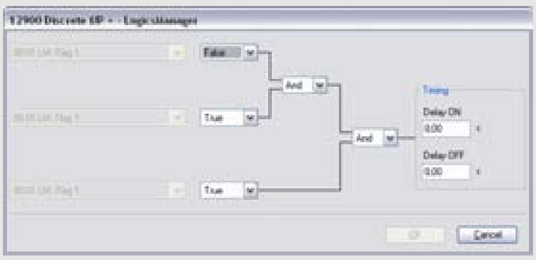
No.	Name	Function	Note
24.49	Reserved		
24.50	Reserved		
24.51	Reserved		
24.52	Reserved		
24.53	Reserved		
24.54	Reserved		
24.55	Reserved		
24.56	Reserved		
24.57	Reserved		
24.58	Reserved		
24.59	Reserved		
24.60	LM: Free derating		TRUE, if the LogicsManager condition is fulfilled (LM: 15146)

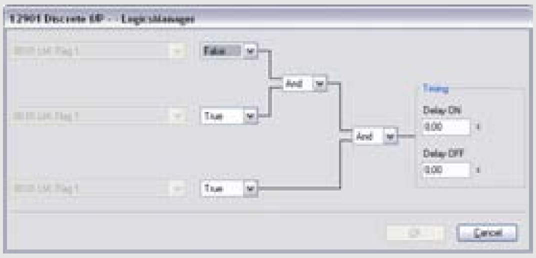
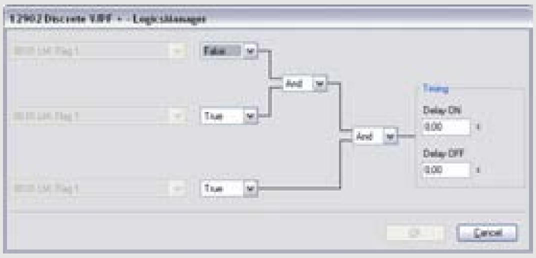
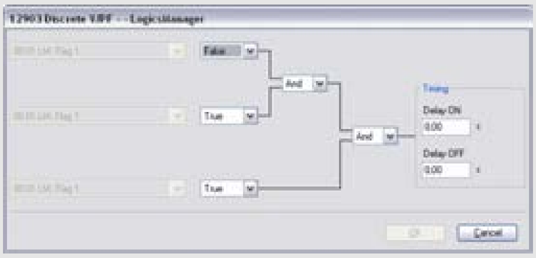
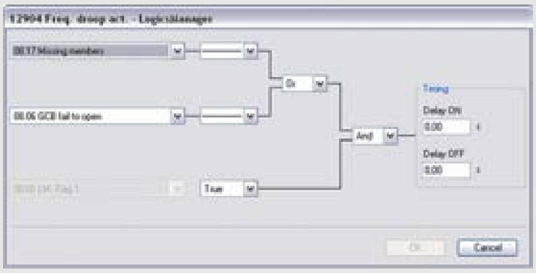
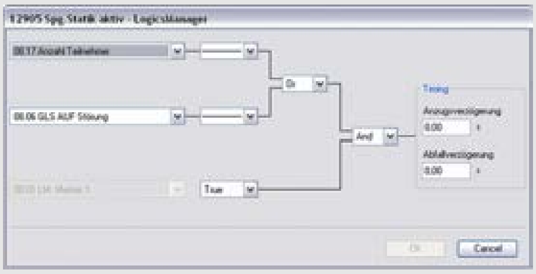
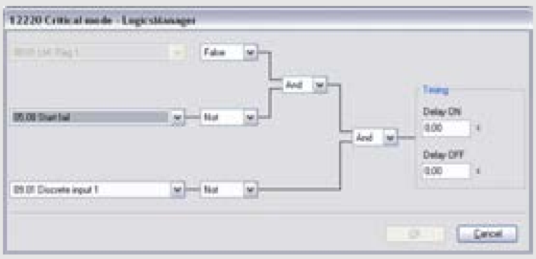
9.4.5 Factory Settings

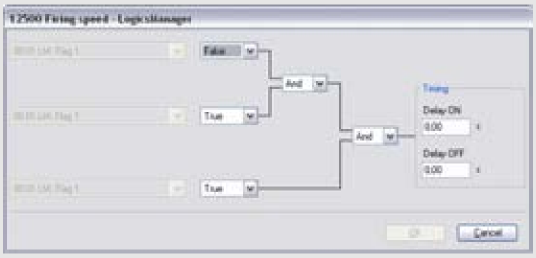
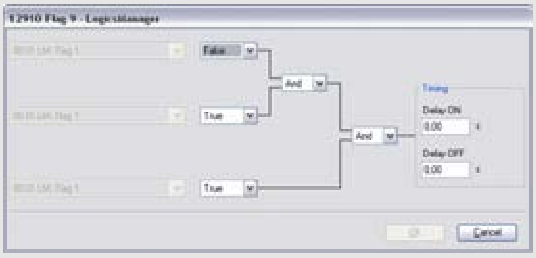
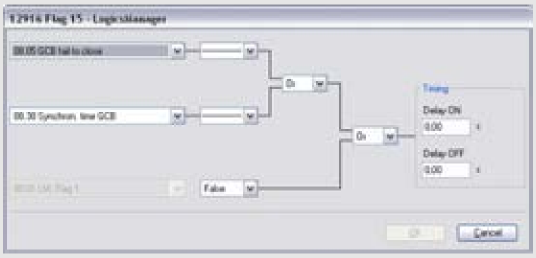
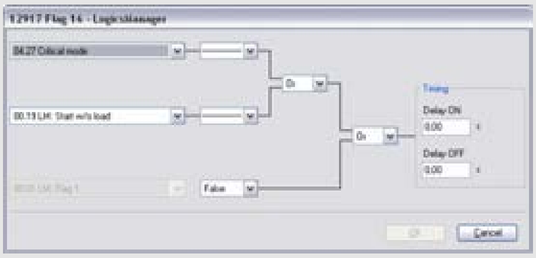
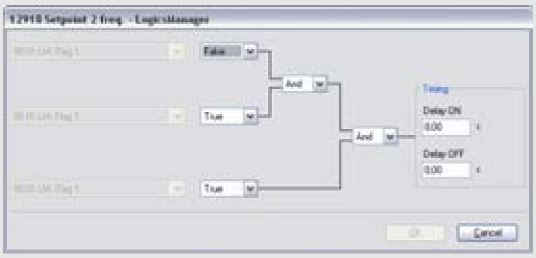
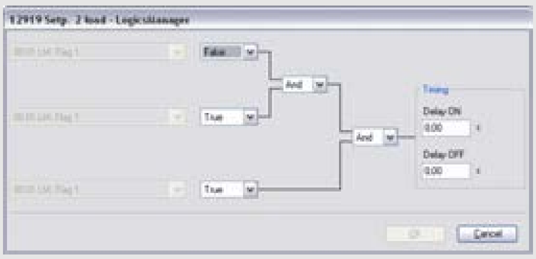
Functions

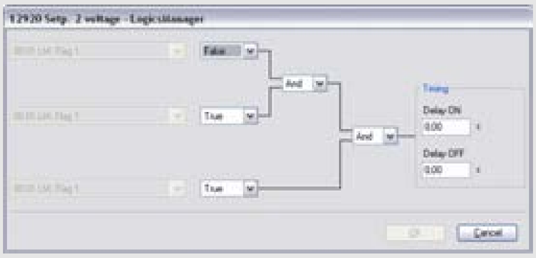
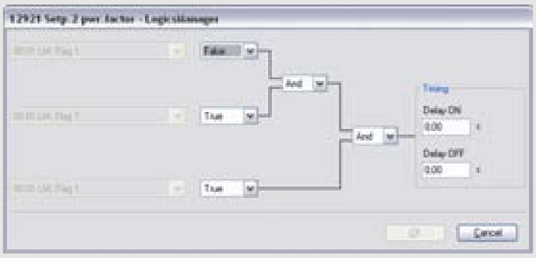
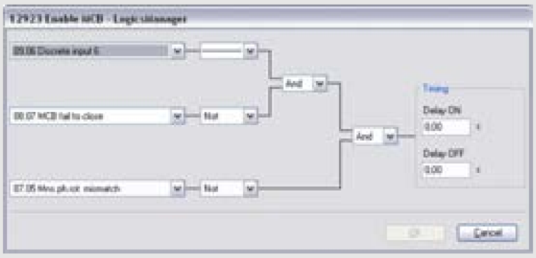
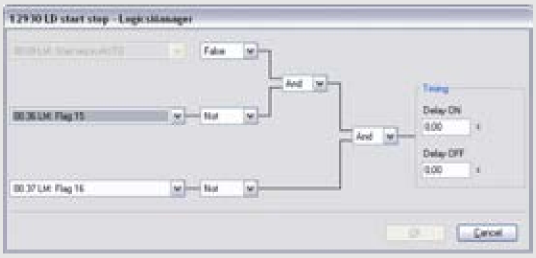
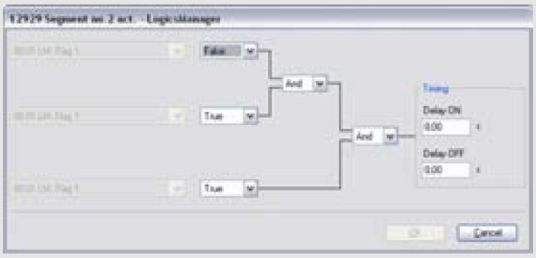
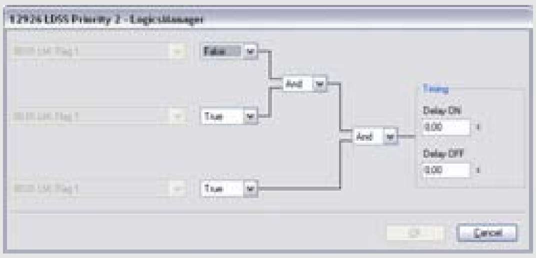
Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.0x] Flag {x}; {x} = 1 to 7		FALSE
If TRUE, flag {x} becomes TRUE. Deactivated by default.		
[00.08] Flag 8 - pre-configured to engine start via timer		dependent on timer
If TRUE, flag 8 becomes TRUE. TRUE once the configured time 1 has been reached [11.01], and the configured time 2 [11.02] has not been reached as well if the current day is the configured day [11.03] (↳ *Chapter 4.7 "Configure LogicsManager" on page 330*) Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN"		
[00.09] Start request in Auto		dependent on [DI 02]

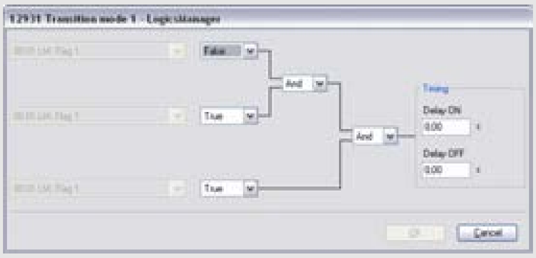
Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
If TRUE, the engine is started in AUTOMATIC operating mode. TRUE once discrete input [DI 02] is energized. Note: This function is pre-configured and may be activated by passing through the command variables [00.08] LM: Flag 8 or [04.03] Remote request ('–' instead of '0'). Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		
[00.10] Stop request in Auto If TRUE, the engine is either stopped in AUTOMATIC operating mode or a start of the engine is suppressed (also an emergency operation). Deactivated by default. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		FALSE
[00.11] Inhibit emergency run If TRUE, an emergency operation is inhibited or interrupted. Deactivated by default. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN". Only available in application mode A04.		FALSE
[00.12] Undelay close GCB If TRUE, the GCB will be closed in an emergency operation without waiting for expiration of the delayed engine monitoring. TRUE once emergency mode is enabled. Only available in application mode A03, A04 and operating modes "AUTO" and "MAN".		dependent on emergency operation
[00.14] Constant Idle run If TRUE, the control outputs an "Constant idle run" if a start request for the generator is present Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.15] External acknowledgment If TRUE, all alarms are acknowledged from an external source. TRUE once discrete input [DI 05] is energized.		dependent on discrete input [DI 05]

Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.16] Operation mode AUTOMATIC If TRUE the unit changes into AUTOMATIC operating mode. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.17] Operation mode MANUAL If TRUE the unit changes into MANUAL operating mode. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.18] Operation mode STOP If TRUE the unit changes into STOP operating mode. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.19] Start without load If TRUE, the engine is started without load transfer to the generator (closing the GCB is blocked). Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.20] Automatic Idle mode If TRUE, the control performs an idle run for a configured time at start-up. Deactivated by default. **Note** This function is pre-configured and may be activated by passing through the command variable [00.09] Start req. in Auto ('–' instead of '0').		FALSE
[00.21] Raise frequency/load setpoint If TRUE, the frequency/load setpoint will be raised. Deactivated by default.		FALSE

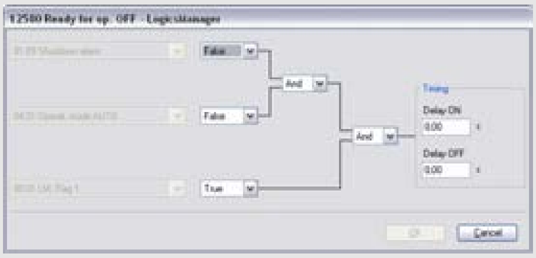
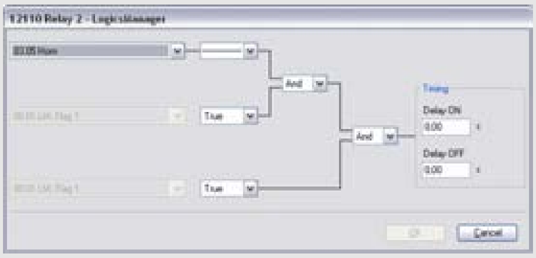
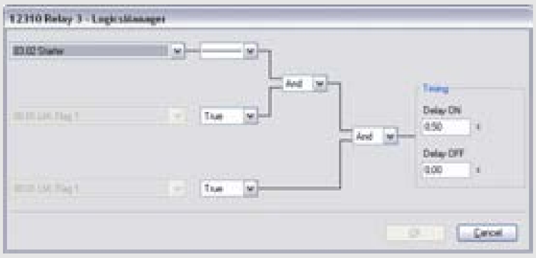
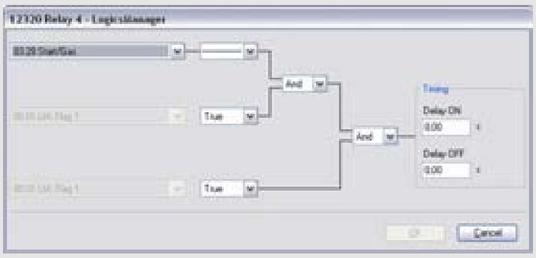
Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.22] Lower frequency/load setpoint If TRUE, the frequency/load setpoint will be lowered. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.23] Raise voltage/power factor setpoint If TRUE, the voltage/power factor setpoint will be raised. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.24] Lower voltage/power factor setpoint If TRUE, the voltage/power factor setpoint will be lowered. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.25] Frequency droop active If TRUE, the frequency droop is enabled. TRUE once missing members are detected on the load share bus. Not available in operating mode "STOP".		dependent on missing members
[00.26] Voltage droop active If TRUE, the voltage droop is enabled. TRUE once missing members are detected on the load share bus. Not available in operating mode "STOP".		dependent on missing members
[00.28] Critical mode If TRUE, the control performs a critical mode operation. Deactivated by default. TRUE, if no start failure is present and/or discrete input [DI 01] is not energized. Not available in operation modes "STOP" and "MAN".		dependent on start failure and [DI 01]

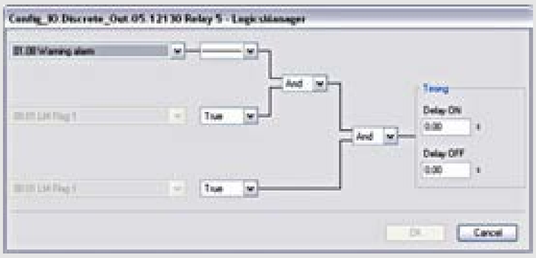
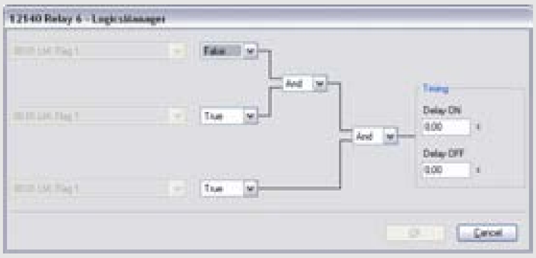
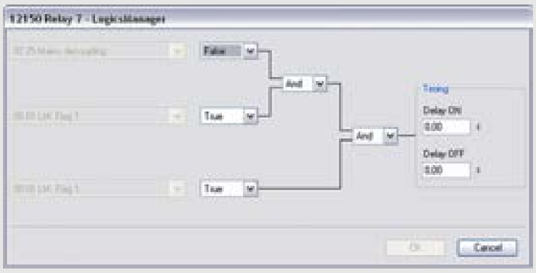
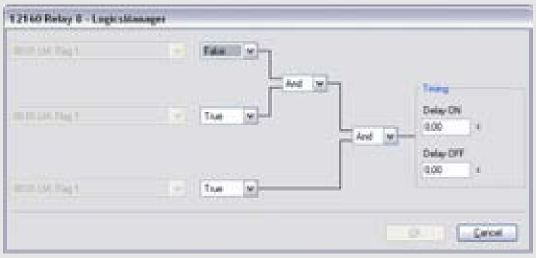
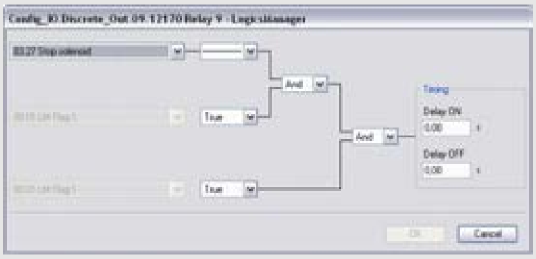
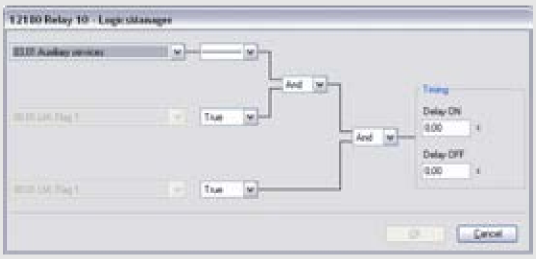
Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.29] Firing speed reached If TRUE, the unit recognizes that the ignition speed has been reached. Deactivated by default.		FALSE
[00.3x] Flag {y}; {x} = 0 to 5, {y} = 9 to 14 If TRUE, flag {y} becomes TRUE. Deactivated by default Not available in operation modes "STOP" and "MAN".		FALSE
[00.36] Flag 15 If TRUE, flag 15 becomes TRUE. Prepared for GCB fail to close or Synchronization time GCB. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		dependent on GCB fail to close and Synchronization time GCB
[00.37] Flag 16 If TRUE, flag 16 becomes TRUE. Prepared for Critical mode or Start without load. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		dependent on Critical mode and Start without load
[00.81] Setpoint 2 frequency enabled If TRUE, the frequency setpoint 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		FALSE
[00.82] Setpoint 2 load enabled If TRUE, the load setpoint 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		FALSE

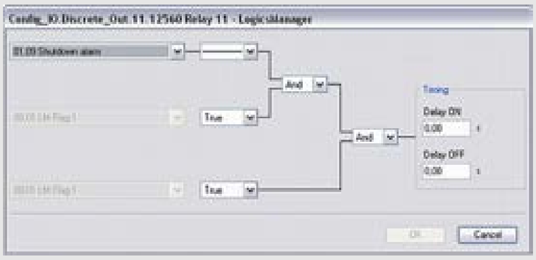
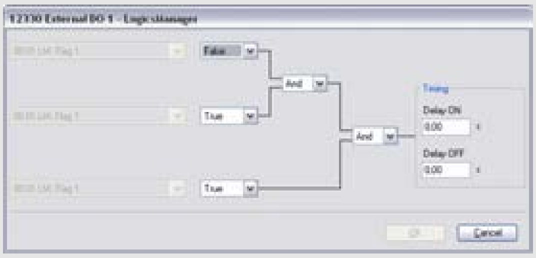
Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.83] Setpoint 2 voltage enabled If TRUE, the voltage setpoint 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		FALSE
[00.84] Setpoint 2 power factor enabled If TRUE, the power factor setpoint 2 is enabled. Deactivated by default. Not available in operating modes "STOP" and "MAN".		FALSE
[00.85] Enable MCB If TRUE, the MCB is enabled. TRUE, if discrete input [DI 06] is energized and/or MCB did not fail to close and/or no mains phase rotation mismatch is detected. Only available in operating mode "AUTO" and application mode A04.		dependent on [DI 06] and MCB closure and mains phase rotation
[00.86] Load-dependent start/stop If TRUE, load-dependent start/stop is enabled. Deactivated by default. Prepared for start request in AUTO and neither Flag 15 nor Flag 16 are enabled. Only available in operating mode "AUTO" and application mode A04.		FALSE
[00.8x] Segment no. {y} active; {x} = 7 to 9; {y} = 2 to 4 If TRUE, load-dependent start/stop segment no. {y} is enabled. Deactivated by default. Only available in operating mode "AUTO" and application mode A04.		FALSE
[00.9x] LDSS Priority {y}; {x} = 0 to 2; {y} = 2 to 4 If TRUE, load-dependent start/stop priority {y} is enabled. Deactivated by default. Only available in operating mode "AUTO" and application mode A04.		FALSE

Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.9x] Transition mode {y}; {x} = 3 to 4; {y} = 1 to 2 If TRUE, transition mode {x} is enabled. Deactivated by default. Only available in operating mode "AUTO" and application mode A04.		FALSE

Relay outputs

Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.41] Relay 1 [R01] - Ready for operation OFF Relay will be de-energized if unit is not ready for operation or the LogicsManager output is TRUE. Deactivated by default Note: This function is pre-configured and may be activated by passing through the command variables [01.09] Shutdown alarm or [04.01] Operating mode AUTO or [00.01] LM: Flag 1 ('–' instead of '0'). The unit is only ready for operation after an start-up delay following the power supply connection.		FALSE
[00.42] Relay 2 [R02] - Centralized alarm (horn) / freely configurable Relay energizes if the internal condition "Horn" is TRUE		dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.05]
[00.43] Relay 3 [R03] - Starter / freely configurable Relay energizes if the internal condition "Starter" is TRUE		dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.02]
[00.44] Relay 4 [R04] - Start/Gas / freely configurable Relay energizes if the internal condition "Start/Gas" is TRUE to energize the start (Diesel) or gas (Gas) solenoid		dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.28]

Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.45] Relay 5 [R05] - Command: open MCB / freely configurable In application mode A01, A02 and A03 = freely configurable relay (unassigned) In application mode A04 "Command: close MCB"		dependent on Logics Command Variable [01.08]
[00.46] Relay 6 [R06] - Free / Command: close GCB In application mode A01 and A02 = freely configurable relay (unassigned) In application mode A03 and A04 "Command: close GCB" Deactivated by default		FALSE
[00.47] Relay 7 [R07] - Mains decoupling / freely configurable / Command: open GCB In application mode A01 pre-configured to mains decoupling. Relay energizes if the internal condition "Mains decoupling" is TRUE to decouple the genset from the mains. In application mode A02, A03 and A04 "Command: open GCB" Deactivated by default		dependent on application mode and Logics Command Variable [07.25]
[00.48] Relay 8 [R08] - Free / Command: close MCB In application mode A01, A02, and A03= freely configurable relay (unassigned) In application mode A04 "Command: close MCB" Deactivated by default		FALSE
[00.49] Relay 9 [R09] - Stop solenoid / freely configurable Relay energizes if the internal condition "Stop solenoid" is TRUE.		dependent on application mode and Logics Command Variable [03.27]
[00.50] Relay 10 [R10] - Auxiliary services / freely configurable Relay energizes if the internal condition "Aux. services" is TRUE to activate the auxiliary services (it energizes prior to an engine start and de-energizes with the engine stop)		dependent on Logics Command Variable [03.01]

Simple (function)	Extended (configuration)	Result
[00.51] Relay 11 [R11] - Shutdown alarm / freely configurable Relay energizes if one of the alarm classes C, D, E or F is active		dependent on Logics Command Variable [01.09]
[00.xx] External digital output {y} - Free (external expansion card, if connected; {xx} = 63 to 78 ; {y} = 1 to 16) Control of the external relay {y}, if this is connected Prepared for: Deactivated by default		FALSE

Discrete inputs

DI	Alarm class		Pre-assigned to
1	F	freely configurable	EMERGENCY STOP
2	CONTROL	freely configurable	LogicsManager Start in AUTO
3	B	freely configurable	Low oil pressure
4	B	freely configurable	Coolant temperature
5	CONTROL	freely configurable	LogicsManager External acknowledgement
6	CONTROL	freely configurable	LogicsManager Enable MCB
7		fixed	Reply MCB
8		fixed	Reply GCB
9*	B	freely configurable	unassigned
10*	B	freely configurable	unassigned
*) easYgen-2500 only			

9.5 Event And Alarm Reference

9.5.1 Alarm Classes

The control functions are structured in the following alarm classes:

Alarm class	Visible in the display	LED "Alarm" & horn	Relay "Command: open GCB"	Shut-down engine	Engine blocked until ack. sequence has been performed
A	Yes	No	No	No	No
Warning Alarm	This alarm does not interrupt the unit operation. A message output without a centralized alarm occurs: ■ Alarm text.				
B	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Warning Alarm	This alarm does not interrupt the unit operation. An output of the centralized alarm occurs and the command variable 3.05 (horn) is issued. ■ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn).				
C	Yes	Yes	Soft unloading	Cool down time	Yes
Shutdown Alarm	With this alarm the GCB is opened and the engine is stopped. Coasting occurs. ■ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn) + GCB open + Coasting + Engine stop.				
D	Yes	Yes	Immediately	Cool down time	Yes
Shutdown Alarm	With this alarm the GCB is opened and the engine is stopped. Coasting occurs. ■ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn) + GCB open + Coasting + Engine stop.				
E	Yes	Yes	Soft unloading	Immediately	Yes
Shutdown Alarm	With this alarm the GCB is opened immediately and the engine is stopped. ■ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn) + GCB open + Engine stop.				
F	Yes	Yes	Immediately	Immediately	Yes
Shutdown Alarm	With this alarm the GCB is opened immediately and the engine is stopped. ■ Alarm text + flashing LED "Alarm" + Relay centralized alarm (horn) + GCB open + Engine stop.				
Control	No	No	No	No	No
Control Signal	This signal issues a control command only. It may be assigned to a discrete input for example to get a control signal, which may be used in the LogicsManager. No alarm message and no entry in the alarm list or the event history will be issued. This signal is always self-acknowledging, but considers a delay time and may also be configured with an engine delay.				

CAUTION!
If an alarm of class C, D, or E is present and the GCB cannot be opened, the engine will not be stopped. This can only be achieved by enabling GCB monitoring (parameter 2600 ↬ p. 174) with the alarm class configured to "F" (parameter 2601 ↬ p. 174).

If an alarm has been configured with a shutdown alarm that has been enabled to self-acknowledge, and has been configured as engine delayed the following scenario may happen:

- The alarm shuts down the engine because of its alarm class.
- Due to the engine stopping, all engine delayed alarms are ignored.
- The alarm class is acknowledged automatically.
- The alarm will self-acknowledge and clear the fault message that shut the engine down.
  This prevents the fault from being analyzed. After a short delay, the engine will restart.
- After the engine monitoring delay expires, the fault that originally shut down the engine will do so again.
  This cycle will continue to repeat until corrected.

9.5.2 Conversion Factors

Temperature

°C → °F	T [°F] = (T [°C] x 1.8) + 32
°F → °C	T [°C] = (T [°F] – 32) / 1.8

Pressure

bar → psi	P [psi] = P [bar] x 14.503
psi → bar	P [bar] = P [psi] / 14.503

9.5.3 Status Messages

Message text ID	Meaning
AUTO mode ready 13253	**Automatic mode ready for start** The unit is waiting for a start signal in Automatic operating mode and no alarm of class C, D, E, or F is present.
Aux. serv. postrun 13200	**Postrun of the auxiliary operation is active** After the engine has stopped, auxiliary operations are enabled. These operations ensure that required equipment which is necessary for the operation of the engine continues to run (i.e. electric cooling fan).
Aux. services prerun 13201	**Prerun of the auxiliary operation is active** Before the engine is started the signal "aux. services prerun" is enabled, so that all required equipment which is necessary for the operation of the engine can be initialized, started or switched.
Cool down 13204	**Coasting of the engine is active** The no load operation is performed prior to the stopping of the engine. The no load operation is utilized to cool the engine.
Crank protect 13214	**Starter protection** To prevent the starter from being damaged by an engine that is rotating, a crank protection delay is active to ensure that the engine has time to stop rotating.
Critical mode 13202	**Critical mode (Sprinkler operation) is active** The sprinkler operation is activated.

Message text ID	Meaning
Emergency/Critical 13215	**Emergency operation during active critical operation** A04 Critical operation is activated.
Emergency run 13211	**Emergency power operation** A04 After the control unit detects that a mains fault has occurred, the engine is started after the emergency delay timer expires. The MCB is opened, the GCB is closed, and the generator set assumes the load. If the generator set is already running, operations continue until the emergency power operation conditions no longer exist. If the mains return, the mains settling timer becomes active first (see below).
GCB dead bus close 13209	**Dead bus closing of the GCB** A03 A04 The GCB is closed onto the de-energized busbar. The measured busbar voltage is below the configured dead bus detection limit.
GCB → MCB Delay 13261	**GCB – MCB delay time is active** A04 If the breaker logic is configured to Open Transition and a transfer from generator to mains supply is initi-ated, the transfer time delay will start after the replay "GCB is open" is received. The MCB close command will be issued after the transfer time has expired.
GCB open 13255	**The GCB is being opened** A02 A GCB open command has been issued.
Gen. stable time 13250	**Generator stable time is active** If the engine monitoring delay timer has expired, the generator settling time starts. This permits for an additional delay time before the breaker is closed in order to ensure that none of the engine delayed watchdogs trips.
Idle run active 13216	**The control is in idle mode** No undervoltage, underfrequency, and underspeed monitoring is performed in idle mode. The flexible limits 13 through 16 are not monitored.
Ignition 13213	**Enable the ignition (Gas engine)** After the purging operation and before the fuel solenois opened.
In operation 13251	**The genset is in regular operation** The genset is in regular operation and is ready for supplying load.
Loading Generator 13258	**The generator power will be increased to the setpoint** The generator power will be increased to the configured setpoint with a rate defined by the power control setpoint ramp.
Mains settling 13205	**Mains settling time is active** A04 When the control unit detects that the mains fault is no longer present and power has been restored, the mains settling timer begins counting down. If the mains are stable after the expiration of the timer (the mains voltage has not fallen below or risen over the configured monitoring limits), the load is transferred from the generator supply to the mains supply.
MCB dead bus close 13210	**Dead bus closing of the MCB** A04 The MCB is closed onto the de-energized busbar. The measured busbar voltage is below the configured dead bus detection limit.
MCB → GCB Delay 13262	**MCB – GCB delay time is active** A04 If the breaker logic is configured to Open Transition and a transfer from mains to generator supply is initi-ated, the transfer time delay will start after the reply "MCB is open" is received. The GCB close command will be issued after the transfer time has expired.
MCB open 13257	**The MCB is being opened** A04 An MCB open command has been issued.

Message text ID	Meaning
Power limited prerun 13252	**Active power limited prerun is active** The real power setpoint is limited to the warm up power limit for the configured warm up time.
Preglow 13208	**Preglow of the engine is active (Diesel engine)** The diesel engine is preheated prior to starting.
Ramp to rated 13254	**Engine is accelerating to rated speed** After firing speed has been exceeded, the engine monitoring delay timer starts. This message is displayed during this period.
Start 13206	**Start engine is active** After the "Prerun auxiliary operation" expires, the engine is started according to the configured start logic (Diesel or gas engine). When the start sequence is active, various relays are enabled and representative signals are passed via the CAN bus to a secondary engine control.
Start – Pause 13207	**Start pause while starting the engine is active** If the engine could not be started, the controller will pause for the configured time prior to attempting to issuing a start command again.
Start w/o Load 13263	**Start without load is active** A regular engine start is performed. The GCB operation is blocked to prevent a change from mains to generator supply.
Stop engine 13203	**Engine will be stopped** The engine will be stopped. The engine stop delay will be started when ignition speed has been fallen below. A restart is only possible if the engine stop delay has been expired.
Synchronization GCB 13259	**The GCB will be synchronized** The control tries to synchronize the GCB.
Synchronization MCB 13260	**The MCB will be synchronized** The control tries to synchronize the MCB.
Turning 13212	**Purging operation is active (Gas engine)** Before the fuel solenoid opens and the ignition of the gas engine is energized the remaining fuel, that may be present in the combustion chamber, will be removed by a purging operation. The starter turns the engine without enabling the ignition for a specified time to complete the purging operation. After the purging process, the ignition is energized.
Unloading Generator 13256	**The generator power will be decreased** The generator power will be decreased after a stop command has been issued with a rate defined by the power control setpoint ramp before the GCB will be opened.
Unloading mains 13264	**The mains power will be decreased** The real power setpoint is increased with the configured rate after synchronizing the generator in interchange transition mode. After the mains have been unloaded, the MCB will be opened.
Derating active 13281	**Derating active** As long as the derating function is activated, this text message is shown (parameter 15143 ➪ p. 289).

9.5.4 Event History

General notes

The event history is a 300 entry FIFO (First In/First Out) memory for logging alarm events and operation states of the unit. As new event messages are entered into the history, the oldest messages are deleted once 300 events have occurred.

For additional information refer to ↳ *Chapter 5 "Operation" on page 337*.

Resetting event history

1. *Make sure to have set the appropriate code level to reset the event history.*

   If you have not entered the correct password for the required code level, the parameters for resetting the event history are not available (for additional information refer to ↳ Chapter 4.1.6 "Password System" on page 99).

2. Reset the event history by setting the parameter "Clear eventlog" (parameter 1706 ↳ p. 99) to "Yes" via the front panel.

   ⇨ The complete event history is now being cleared.

9.5.4.1 Event Messages

Message text ID	Meaning
AUTO mode 14353	AUTO mode
STOP mode 14354	STOP mode
MAN mode 14355	MAN mode
MCB open 14700	MCB open
MCB close 14701	MCB close
GCB open 14702	GCB open
GCB close 14703	GCB close
Mains failure 14704	Mains failure
Emergency run 14705	Emergency run

Message text ID	Meaning
Engine is running 14706	Engine is running
Critical mode 14707	Critical mode
Derating power act. 16192	Derating power active

9.5.4.2 Alarm Messages

> *For a detailed description of the monitoring functions, which trigger the alarm messages, refer to* *Chapter 4.4 "Configure Monitoring" on page 113.*

Message text ID	Meaning
Amber warning lamp 15126	**Amber warning lamp, J1939 interface** This watchdogs monitors, whether a specific alarm bit is received from the CAN J1939 interface. This enables to configure the control in a way that a reaction is caused by this bit (e.g. warning, shutdown). No alarm can be indicated if the CAN communication fails.
Bat. overvoltage 1 10007	**Battery overvoltage, limit value 1** The battery voltage has exceeded the limit value 1 for battery overvoltage for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Bat. overvoltage 2 10008	**Battery overvoltage, limit value 2** The battery voltage has exceeded the limit value 2 for battery overvoltage for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Bat. undervoltage 1 10005	**Battery undervoltage, limit value 1** The battery voltage has fallen below the limit value 1 for battery undervoltage for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Bat. undervoltage 2 10006	**Battery undervoltage, limit value 2** The battery voltage has fallen below the limit value 2 for battery undervoltage for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
CAN bus overload 10089	**CAN bus overload alarm** The sum of CAN bus messages on al can buses together exceeds 32 messages per 20 ms.
CAN fault J1939 10017	**Interface alarm J1939** The communication with the ECU via the CAN bus interface is detected as interrupted because no data can be transmitted or received over the bus within the configured time.
CANopen Interface 1 10087	**Interface alarm CANopen on CAN bus 1** No Receive Process Data Object (RPDO) is received within the configured time.

Message text ID	Meaning
CANopen Interface 2 10088	**Interface alarm CANopen on CAN bus 2** No message is received from the external expansion board (Node-ID) within the configured time.
Charge alt. low volt 4056	**Charging alternator voltage low** The charging alternator voltage has fallen below the critical limit for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis (the critical limit is 9 V for 12 V systems and 20 V for 24 V systems).
Eng. stop malfunct. 2504	**Stop alarm of the engine** The engine failed to stop when given the stop command. When a stop command is issued a timer starts a countdown. If speed is still detected when this timer expires the controller recognizes an unsuccessful stop of the engine. An unsuccessful stop of the engine is determined if speed (measured by the generator frequency, the MPU, or the LogicsManager "ignition speed") is detected within the configured time after the stop signal has been issued.
EEPROM failure 1714	This is NO standard operation alarm message, but a hardware problem occurred - please contact your service partner. **The EEPROM checksum is corrupted** **Notes** Usually caused by an interrupted wset file load procedure. In this case repeat the wset file loading.
GCB fail to close 2603	**GCB failed to close** The easYgen has attempted to close the GCB the configured maximum number of attempts and failed. Depending on the configuration, the easYgen will continue to attempt to close the GCB as long as the conditions for closing the GCB are fulfilled.
GCB fail to open 2604	**GCB failed to open** The easYgen is still receiving the reply "GCB closed" after the GCB open monitoring timer has expired.
GCB syn. timeout 3064	**GCB synchronization time exceeded** The easYgen has failed to synchronize the GCB within the configured synchronization time.
Gen act. pwr mismatch 2924	**Generator active power mismatch** The deviation between the generator power and the active power setpoint has exceeded the limit for at least the configured time.
Gen. PF lagging 1 2337	**Generator overexcited, limit value 1** The power factor limit 1 has been exceeded at the generator towards inductive (i.e. the current is lagging) for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. PF lagging 2 2338	**Generator overexcited, limit value 2** The power factor limit 2 has been exceeded at the generator towards inductive (i.e. the current is lagging) for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. PF leading 1 2387	**Generator underexcited, limit value 1** The power factor limit 1 has fallen below at the generator towards capacitive (i.e. the current is leading) for at least the configured time and does not exceed the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. PF leading 2 2388	**Generator underexcited, limit value 2** The power factor limit 2 has fallen below at the generator towards capacitive (i.e. the current is leading) for at least the configured time and does not exceed the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overcurrent 1 2218	**Generator overcurrent, limit value 1** The generator current has exceeded the limit value 1 for the generator overcurrent for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.

Message text ID	Meaning
Gen. overcurrent 2 2219	**Generator overcurrent, limit value 2** The generator current has exceeded the limit value 2 for the generator overcurrent for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overcurrent 3 2220	**Generator overcurrent, limit value 3** The generator current has exceeded the limit value 3 for the generator overcurrent for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overfrequency 1 1912	**Generator overfrequency, limit value 1** The generator frequency has exceeded the limit value 1 for generator overfrequency for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overfrequency 2 1913	**Generator overfrequency, limit value 2** The generator frequency has exceeded the limit value 2 for generator overfrequency for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overload IOP 1 2314	**Generator overload IOP, limit value 1** The generator power has exceeded the limit value 1 for generator overload in isolated operation (MCB is open) for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overload IOP 2 2315	**Generator overload IOP, limit value 2** The generator power has exceeded the limit value 2 for generator overload in isolated operation (MCB is open) for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overload MOP 1 2362	**Generator overload MOP, limit value 1** The generator power has exceeded the limit value 1 for generator overload in mains parallel operation (GCB and MCB are closed) for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overload MOP 2 2363	**Generator overload MOP, limit value 2** The generator power has exceeded the limit value 2 for generator overload in mains parallel operation (GCB and MCB are closed) for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overvoltage 1 2012	**Generator overvoltage, limit value 1** The generator voltage has exceeded the limit value 1 for generator overvoltage for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. overvoltage 2 2013	**Generator overvoltage, limit value 2** The generator voltage has exceeded the limit value 2 for generator overvoltage for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. rev/red. pwr. 1 2262	**Generator reverse power, limit value 1 / Generator reduced power, limit value 1** The generator power has exceeded the limit value 1 for generator reverse power / generator reduced power for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. rev/red. pwr. 2 2263	**Generator reverse power, limit value 2 / Generator reduced power, limit value 2** The generator power has exceeded the limit value 2 for generator reverse power / generator reduced power for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. ph. rot. mismatch 3955	**Generator rotating field mismatch** The generator rotating field does not correspond with the configured direction.
Gen. underfrequency 1 1962	**Generator underfrequency, limit value 1** The generator frequency has fallen below the limit value 1 for generator underfrequency for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis. Additionally, the alarm has not been acknowledged (unless the "Self acknowledgement" is configured YES).

Message text ID	Meaning
Gen. underfrequency 2 1963	**Generator underfrequency, limit value 2** The generator frequency has fallen below the limit value 2 for generator underfrequency for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. undervoltage 1 2062	**Generator undervoltage, limit value 1** The generator voltage has fallen below the limit value 1 for generator undervoltage for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Gen. undervoltage 2 2063	**Generator undervoltage, limit value 2** The generator voltage has fallen below the limit value 2 for generator undervoltage for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Gen unloading fault 3124	**Generator unloading mismatch** The easYgen failed to reduce the generator power below the configured unload limit within the configured time.
Gen. volt. asymmetry 3907	**Voltage asymmetry** The generator phase-to-phase voltages have higher differences between each other than the configured limit value.
Ground fault 1 3263	**Generator ground current, limit value 1** The measured or calculated ground current has exceeded the limit value 1 for the generator ground current for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Ground fault 2 3264	**Generator ground current, limit value 2** The measured or calculated ground current has exceeded the limit value 2 for the generator ground current for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Inv. time overcurr. 4038	**Generator inverse time-overcurrent** Current monitoring with tripping time depending on the measured current. The higher the current is the faster the tripping time according to a defined curve. According to IEC 255 three different characteristics are available: normal, highly, and extremely inverse.
Mains decoupling 3114	**Mains decoupling is initiated** One or more monitoring function(s) considered for the mains decoupling functionality has triggered.
Mains overfreq. 1 2862	**Mains overfrequency, limit value 1** The mains frequency has exceeded the limit value 1 for mains overfrequency for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Mains overfreq. 2 2863	**Mains overfrequency, limit value 2** The mains frequency has exceeded the limit value 2 for mains overfrequency for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis. Triggering this monitoring function causes the mains decoupling function to trigger.
Mains overvoltage 1 2962	**Mains overvoltage, limit value 1** The mains voltage has exceeded the limit value 1 for mains overvoltage for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Mains overvoltage 2 2963	**Mains overvoltage, limit value 2** The mains voltage has exceeded the limit value 2 for mains overvoltage for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis. Triggering this monitoring function causes the mains decoupling function to trigger.
Mains phase shift 3057	**Mains phase shift** A mains phase shift, which has exceeded the configured limit, has occurred. Triggering this monitoring function causes the mains decoupling function to trigger.

Message text ID	Meaning
Mains df/dt 3106	**Mains df/dt (ROCOF)** A mains df/dt, which has exceeded the configured limit, has occurred. Triggering this monitoring function causes the mains decoupling function to trigger.
Mains underfreq. 1 2912	**Mains underfrequency, limit value 1** The mains frequency has fallen below the limit value 1 for mains underfrequency for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Mains underfreq. 2 2913	**Mains underfrequency, limit value 2** The mains frequency has fallen below the limit value 2 for mains underfrequency for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis. Triggering this monitoring function causes the mains decoupling function to trigger.
Mains undervoltage 1 3012	**Mains undervoltage, limit value 1** The mains voltage has fallen below the limit value 1 for mains undervoltage for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Mains undervoltage 2 3013	**Mains undervoltage, limit value 2** The mains voltage has fallen below the limit value 2 for mains undervoltage for at least the configured time and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis. Triggering this monitoring function causes the mains decoupling function to trigger.
Maint. days exceeded 2560	**Maintenance days exceeded** The generator run time has exceeded the configured number of days since the last maintenance period. Additionally, the alarm has not been acknowledged.
Maint. hrs exceeded 2561	**Maintenance hours exceeded** The generator run time has exceeded the configured number of operating hours since the last maintenance period. Additionally, the alarm has not been acknowledged.
MCB fail to close 2623	**MCB failed to close** The easYgen has attempted to close the MCB the configured maximum number of attempts and failed. Depending on the configuration, the easYgen will continue to attempt to close the GCB as long as the conditions for closing the MCB are fulfilled.
MCB fail to open 2624	**Failed MCB open** The easYgen is still receiving the reply "MCB closed" after the MCB open monitoring timer has expired.
MCB syn. timeout 3074	**MCB synchronization time exceeded** The easYgen has failed to synchronize the MCB within the configured synchronization time.
Missing members 4064	**Missing load share members detected** The easYgen has detected that the number of available units for load sharing does not correspond with the configured number of members.
Mns act. pwr mismatch 2934	**Mains active power mismatch** The deviation between the import/export power and the active import/export power setpoint has exceeded the limit for at least the configured time.
Mns. ph. rot. mismatch 3975	**Mains rotating field mismatch** The mains rotating field does not correspond with the configured direction.
Mains volt. incr. 8834	**Mains voltage increase** The mains voltage has exceeded for a longer time period the voltage increase criteria.
Mns. time-dep. volt. 4958	**Mains time-dependent voltage** The measured mains voltage is below/exceeds the configured criteria.

Message text ID	Meaning
QV monitoring 1 3288	**QV monitoring, delay time 1** The generator reactive power has exceeded the limit for at least the configured delay time 1.
QV monitoring 2 3289	**QV monitoring, delay time 2** The generator reactive power has exceeded the limit for at least the configured delay time 2.
Operat. range failed 2664	**Measured values not within operating range** An alarm will be issued if ignition speed is exceeded and the measured values for generator and/or mains are not within the configured operating range. No alarm will be issued in idle mode.
Overspeed 1 2112	**Engine overspeed, limit value 1** The engine speed has exceeded the limit value 1 for engine overspeed for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Overspeed 2 2113	**Engine overspeed, limit value 2** The engine speed has exceeded the limit value 2 for engine overspeed for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Parameter alignment 4073	**LDSS parameter mismatch detected** The easYgen has detected that not all LDSS parameters are configured identically at all participating units. Refer to ↬ *Chapter 4.4.6.10 “Multi-Unit Parameter Alignment” on page 193* for a list of all monitored parameters.
Ph. rotation mismatch 2944	**Generator/busbar/mains phase rotation different** Generator, busbar (easYgen-3400/3500 only), and mains have different rotating fields. A CB closure is blocked. The phase rotation monitoring is always enabled and cannot be disabled.
Red stop lamp 15125	**Red stop lamp, J1939 interface** This watchdog monitors, whether a specific alarm bit is received from the CAN J1939 interface. This enables to configure the control in a way that a reaction is caused by this bit (e.g. warning, shutdown). No alarm can be indicated if the CAN communication fails.
Speed/freq. mismatch 2457	**Difference in frequency/speed measurement alarm** The speed differential between the generator frequency (ascertained by the generator voltage measurement) and the engine speed (measured by the MPU) has exceeded the configured limit value / differential frequency for at least the configured time and has not fallen below the value of the hysteresis. The alarm may also be triggered if the LogicsManager "ignition speed" is enabled and no electrical frequency is detected as well as the other way round.
Start fail 3325	**Failure of engine to start alarm** The generator set has failed to start after the configured number of attempts. Depending on the configuration, no more start attempt will be carried out until the alarm is acknowledged.
Unbalanced load 1 2412	**Generator unbalanced load, limit value 1** The generator current has exceeded the limit value 1 for generator unbalanced load for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Unbalanced load 2 2413	**Generator unbalanced load, limit value 2** The generator current has exceeded the limit value 2 for generator unbalanced load for at least the configured time and does not fall below the value of the hysteresis.
Underspeed 1 2162	**Engine underspeed, limit value 1** The engine speed has fallen below the limit value 1 for engine underspeed and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.

Message text ID	Meaning
Underspeed 2 2163	**Engine underspeed, limit value 2** The engine speed has fallen below the limit value 2 for engine underspeed and has not exceeded the value of the hysteresis.
Unintended stop 2652	**Unintended Stop** The easYgen expects the generator to be running but a sudden underrun of the ignition speed has been detected.
{Analog input x}	**Analog input {x}, wire break** During measurement of the analog input a wire break was detected. This text may be assigned customer defined. The text in angular brackets is the default text. Refer to *“Message IDs for analog inputs” on page 607*.
{Discrete input x}	**Discrete input {x}, energized / de-energized** The actual state of the monitored discrete input is energized / de-energized (depending on the configuration) for at least the configured time. This text may be assigned customer defined. The text in angular brackets is the default text. Refer to *“Message IDs for discrete inputs” on page 607*.
{Ext. Discrete input x}	**External discrete input {x}, energized / de-energized** The actual state of the monitored external discrete input is energized / de-energized (depending on the configuration) for at least the configured time. This text may be assigned customer defined. The text in angular brackets is the default text. Refer to *“Message IDs for external discrete inputs” on page 608*.
{Flexible limit x}	**Flexible threshold {x}, overrun / underrun** The actual value of the monitored analog value has exceeded / fallen below the threshold (depending on the configuration) for at least the configured time and does not fall below / exceed the value of the hysteresis. This text may be assigned customer defined. The text in angular brackets is the default text. Refer to *“Message IDs for flexible limits” on page 608*.

Message IDs for analog inputs

Analog input #	1	2	3
Message ID	10014	10015	10060

Message IDs for discrete inputs

Discrete input #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Message ID	10600	10601	10602	10603	10604	10605	10607	10608	10609	10610

Message IDs for external discrete inputs

External discrete input #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Message ID	16360	16361	16362	16364	16365	16366	16367	16368

External discrete input #	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Message ID	16369	16370	16371	16372	16373	16374	16375	16376

Message IDs for flexible limits

Flexible limit #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Message ID	10018	10019	10020	10021	10022	10023	10024	10025	10026	10027

Flexible limit #	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Message ID	10028	10029	10030	10031	10032	10033	10034	10035	10036	10037

Flexible limit #	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
Message ID	10038	10039	10040	10041	10042	10043	10044	10045	10046	10047

Flexible limit #	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Message ID	10048	10049	10050	10051	10052	10053	10054	10055	10056	10057

9.6 Formulas

9.6.1 Load Dependent Start Stop (LDSS) Formulas

The following formulas are used by the load-dependent start/stop function to determine whether a genset is to be started or stopped.

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Parameter	
$PGN_{\text{real active}}$		Momentary active generator real power on the busbar
$P_{\text{rated active}}$		Momentary active generator rated power on the busbar
Preserve		$P_{\text{rated active}} – PGN_{\text{real active}}$
$P_{\text{reserve isolated}}$	5760	Minimum permissible reserve power on busbar in isolated operation
$P_{\text{hysteresis}}$ IOP	5761	hysteresis in isolated operation
PMN_{setpoint}		Export / import power control setpoint
PMN_{real}		Momentary active power at the interchange point

Abbreviation	Parameter	
$PMOP_{minimum}$	5767	Minimum requested generator load
$P_{reserve\ parallel}$	5768	Minimum permissible reserve power on busbar in mains parallel operation
$P_{hysteresis}$ MOP	5769	$P_{hysteresis}$ in mains parallel operation
$P_{max.\ load\ isolated}$	5762	Maximum permissible generator load in isolated operation
$P_{min.\ load\ isolated}$	5763	Minimum permissible generator load in isolated operation
$P_{max.\ load\ parallel}$	5770	Maximum permissible generator load in mains parallel operation
$P_{min.\ load\ parallel}$	5771	Minimum permissible generator load in mains parallel operation

LDSS mode "Reserve Power"

Task	Formula
Isolated Operation	
Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power	$PGN_{real\ active} + P_{reserve\ isolated} > P_{rated\ active}$
Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power	$PGN_{real\ active} + P_{reserve\ isolated} + P_{hysteresis}\ IOP < P_{rated\ active}$
Mains Parallel Operation (Import/Export Control)	
Starting the First Engine Combination (no engine supplies the busbar)	$PMN_{setpoint} – PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} > PMOP_{minimum}$
Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power	$PMN_{setpoint} – PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} + P_{reserve\ parallel} > P_{rated\ active}$
Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power	$PMN_{setpoint} – PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} + P_{reserve\ parallel} + P_{hysteresis}\ MOP < P_{rated\ active}$
Stopping the Last Engine Combination (load close to minimum load)	$PMN\ setpoint – PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} < PMOP_{minimum} – P_{hysteresis}\ MOP$

LDSS mode "Generator Load"

Task	Formula
Isolated Operation	
Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power	$PGN_{real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ isolated}$
Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power (except dynamic setpoint is not matched)	$PGN_{real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ isolated}$
Mains Parallel Operation (Import/Export Control)	
Starting the First Engine Combination (no engine supplies the busbar)	$PMN_{setpoint} – PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} > PMOP_{minimum}$
Changing the Engine Combination to Increase Rated Power	$PGN_{real\ active} > P_{max.\ load\ parallel}$
Changing the Engine Combination to Reduce Rated Power (except dynamic setpoint is not matched)	$PGN_{real\ active} < P_{min.\ load\ parallel}$
Stopping the Last Engine Combination (load close to minimum load)	$PMN\ setpoint – PMN_{real} + PGN_{real\ active} < PMOP_{minimum} – P_{hysteresis}\ MOP$

LDSS dynamic

Dynamic characteristic		= [(max. generator load – min. generator load) * dynamic] + (min. generator load)
Dynamic power level		= (dynamic characteristic) * (generator rated power)
Constants	Low dynamic	= 25 %
	Moderate dynamic	= 50 %
	High dynamic	= 75 %

Example for moderate dynamic

- Dynamic characteristic = [(80 % – 40 %) * 50 %] + (40 %) = 60 %
- Dynamic power level = (60 %) * (200 kW) = 120 kW

9.7 Additional Information

9.7.1 D-SUB Connector Housing

Some housings for D-Sub connectors are too wide to plug them into the unit properly. If your serial or CAN bus cable is equipped with a housing, which does not fit into the easYgen socket, you may replace the housing with one of the following housings:

Manufacturer	Type/Order No.
FCT (www.fctgroup.com)	FKH1 FKC1G
Wuerth Electronic (www.we-online.de)	618009214622 260809 41800927911

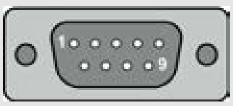
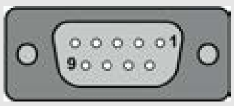
9.7.2 CAN Bus Pin Assignments Of Third-Party Units

"For your information only ..."

The following pin assignments are typically by third-party units.

For the CAN Bus pin assignments of your Woordward device please go to *⇘ Chapter 3.3 “CAN Bus Interfaces” on page 86.*

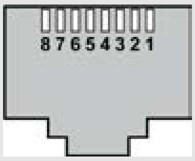
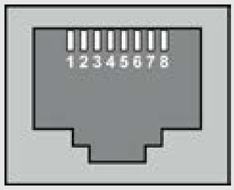
D-SUB DE9 connector

Male / plug	Female / socket
	

Terminal	Signal	Description
1	-	Reserved
2	CAN_L	CAN Bus Signal (dominant low)
3	CAN_GND	CAN ground
4	-	Reserved
5	(CAN_SHLD)	Optional shield
6	(GND)	Optional CAN ground
7	CAN_H	CAN Bus Signal (dominant high)
8	-	Reserved
9	(CAN_V+)	Optional external voltage supply Vcc

Table 107: Pin assignment

RJ45/8P8C connector

Male / plug	Female / socket
	

Terminal	Signal	Description
1	CAN_H	CAN bus line (dominant high)
2	CAN_L	CAN bus line (dominant low)
3	CAN_GND	Ground / 0 V / V-
4	-	Reserved
5	-	Reserved
6	(CAN_SHLD)	Optional CAN Shield
7	CAN_GND	Ground / 0 V / V-
9	(CAN_V+)	Optional external voltage supply Vcc

Table 108: Pin assignment

IDC/header connector

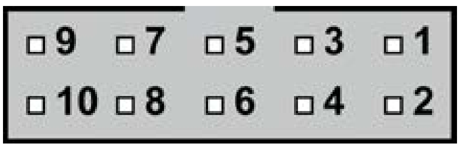


Fig. 273: IDC/header connector

Terminal	Signal	Description
1	-	Reserved
2	(GND)	Optional CAN ground
3	CAN_L	CAN bus line (dominant low)
4	CAN_H	CAN bus line (dominant high)
5	CAN_GND	CAN ground

Terminal	Signal	Description
6	-	Reserved
7	-	Reserved
8	(CAN_V+)	Optional external voltage supply Vcc
9	(CAN_SHLD)	Optional shield
10	-	Not connected

Table 109: Pin assignment

9.7.3 Synchronization Of System A and System B

Synchronization Table

The table below gives an overview about the synchronization of systems A with system B.

Drawing index:

- Yes: The synchronization is executed
- blocked: The synchronization is blocked
- n.a.: not applicable (not possible to configure)
- Not allowed (*1:
  The neutral could not be located in the middle of the delta voltages
- Not allowed (*2:
  These constellations are not applicable

System A \ Mains or Busbar			1Ph2W				3Ph4W		3Ph3W		1Ph3W
			Ph-Ph		Ph-N						(Ph-N)
			left	right	left	right	left	right	left	right	
1Ph2W	Ph-Ph	left	Yes	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*2
		right	n.a.	Yes	n.a.	n.a.	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	Not allowed (*2
	Ph-N	left	n.a.	n.a.	Yes	n.a.	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*1	blocked	Yes
		right	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*1	Yes
3Ph4W 3Ph4W OD		left	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*2
		right	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	Not allowed (*2
3Ph3W		left	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*1	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*2
		right	blocked	Yes	blocked	Not allowed (*1	blocked	Yes	blocked	Yes	Not allowed (*2
1Ph3W	(Ph-N)		Not allowed (*2	Not allowed (*2	Yes	Yes	Not allowed (*2	Not allowed (*2	Not allowed (*2	Not allowed (*2	Yes

Fig. 274: Synchronization Table - Two Systems A-B

10 Glossary And List Of Abbreviations

CB	Circuit Breaker
CL	Code Level
CT	Current Transformer
DI	Discrete Input
DO	Discrete (Relay) Output
ECU	Engine Control Unit
FMI	Failure Mode Indicator
GCB	Generator Circuit Breaker
I	Current
IOP	Isolated Operation in Parallel
LDSS	Load-Dependent Start/Stop operation
MCB	Mains Circuit Breaker
MOP	Mains Operation in Parallel
MPU	Magnetic Pickup Unit
N.C.	Normally Closed (break) contact
N.O.	Normally Open (make) contact
OC	Occurrence Count
P	Real power
P/N	Part Number
PF	Power Factor
PID	Proportional Integral Derivative controller
PLC	Programmable Logic Control
PT	Potential (Voltage) Transformer
Q	Reactive power
S	Apparent power
S/N	Serial Number
SPN	Suspect Parameter Number
V	Voltage

11 Index

Woodward GmbH
Handwerkstrasse 29 - 70565 Stuttgart - Germany
Phone +49 (0) 711 789 54-510
Fax +49 (0) 711 789 54-101
stgt-info@woodward.com